



3 1761 06840053 0

11/3



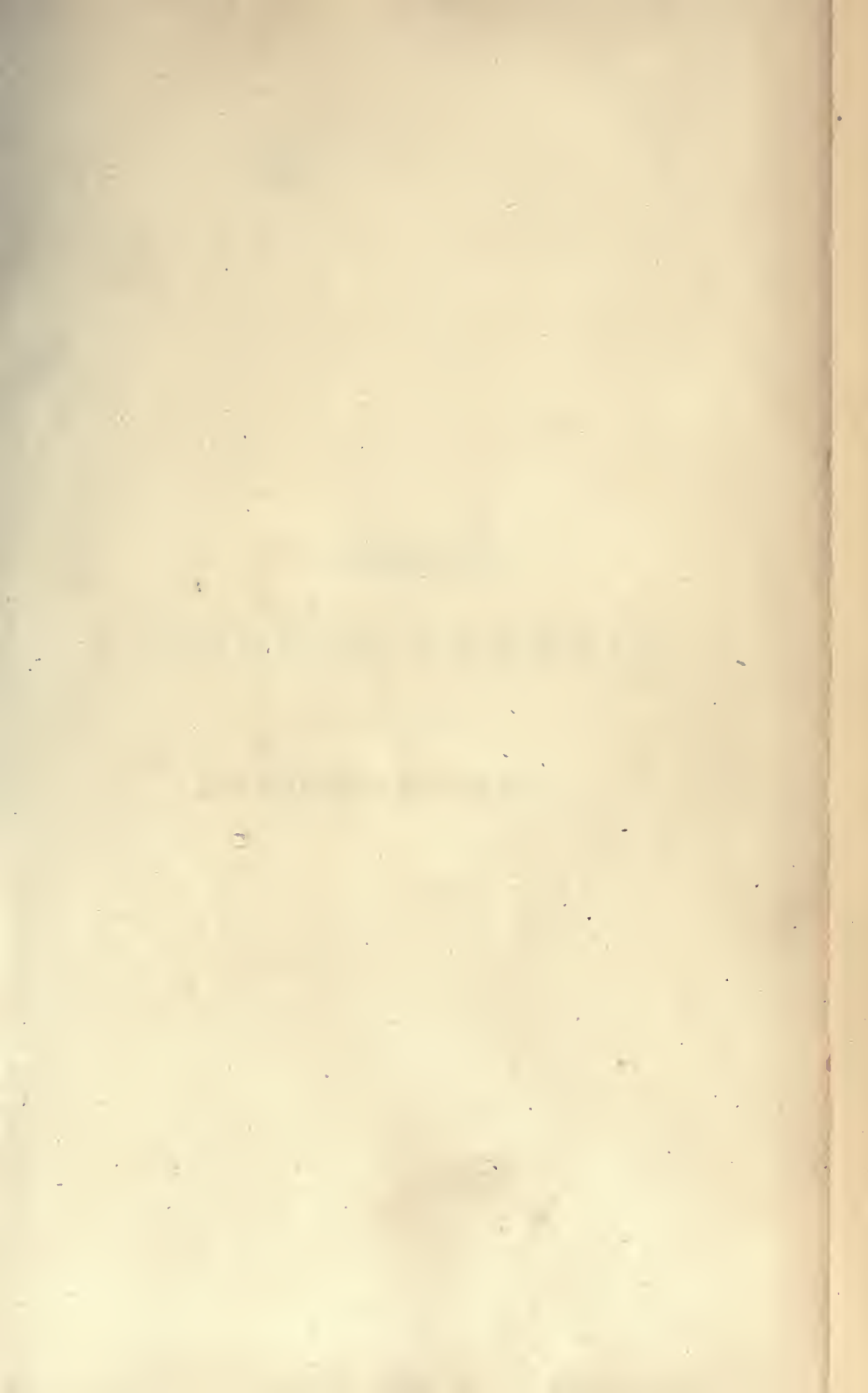
PRINCIPAL
W. R. TAYLOR
COLLECTION

1951

Am. Cav.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PHYSICS DEPARTMENT

GESENIUS'S
HEBREW GRAMMAR
WITH
READING BOOK.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PHYSICS DEPARTMENT

PHYSICS 309

PROBLEM SET 1

Due: Monday, September 10, 2012

1. (10 points)

A particle of mass m moves in a circular path of radius r with constant speed v .

(a) Find the magnitude of the centripetal acceleration.

(b) Find the magnitude of the centripetal force.

2. (10 points)

A particle of mass m moves in a circular path of radius r with constant speed v .

a Heb. Gr
389h
Econ

Gesenius, Wilhelm

GESENIUS'
HEBREW GRAMMAR,

FOURTEENTH EDITION

AS REVISED BY DR. E. RÖDIGER.

TRANSLATED BY

T. J. CONANT,

PROFESSOR OF HEBREW IN MADISON UNIVERSITY, HAMILTON, N. Y.

WITH THE MODIFICATIONS OF THE EDITIONS SUBSEQUENT TO THE ELEVENTH,
BY DR. DAVIES, OF STEPNEY COLLEGE, LONDON.)

TO WHICH ARE ADDED,

A COURSE OF EXERCISES IN HEBREW GRAMMAR,

AND A

HEBREW CRESTOMATHY,

PREPARED BY THE TRANSLATOR.

522346
H. S. S.

NEW-YORK:
D. APPLETON & COMPANY, 200 BROADWAY.
PHILADELPHIA:
GEO. S. APPLETON, 164 CHESNUT-STREET.

MDCCCLI.

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1846, by
D APPLETON & COMPANY,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court for the Southern District of New York.

TRANSLATOR'S PREFACE.

THE fourteenth edition of the Hebrew Grammar of Gesenius is now offered to the public by the translator of the eleventh edition, by whom this work was first made accessible to students in the English language. The conviction expressed in his preface to that edition, that its publication in this country would subserve the interests of Hebrew literature has been fully sustained by the result. After a full trial of the merits of this work, both in America and in England,* its republication is now demanded in its latest and most improved form. The writer believes it to be no more than justice to him, that he should be allowed to answer this demand; and to enjoy any advantages resulting from the increasing popularity of a work, the merits of which have become known through his labours.

Of the general character of this grammar it is now unnecessary to speak. It passed through thirteen editions with continual improvements from the author's own hand. The fourteenth edition was prepared, after the death of Gesenius, by his friend and former pupil Prof. Rödiger, one of the most accurate oriental scholars of the age, who for some time lectured on Hebrew Grammar in the University at Halle, with the work of Gesenius for his text-book. Traces of his accurate scholarship are found, in the form of corrections and additions, in every part of the work; and some portions have been rewritten, but on the same general philological principles and in the same spirit as the preceding editions. In the sections on the important subject of the Hebrew tenses he has substituted, injudiciously I think, the terms Perfect and Imperfect for Praeterite and

* The translation appeared in 1839, and an accurate reprint of it was soon after published in London.

Future, and has given in § 123 a corresponding modification to the expression of the original import of these tenses. So subtle and refined a distinction cannot have been the original conception of these forms. The obvious and strongly marked division of time into Past and Future was doubtless the primary one; and from this simple and clearly original import of the two forms, Gesenius has, with admirable skill, derived their various secondary and related uses, and shown how naturally the latter spring from the former. Rödiger, by adapting his nomenclature to the secondary instead of the primary signification and uses of a tense, has given an unphilosophical view of the relation of the primary and secondary to each other, and rendered that relation obscure to the inquirer.* Whether these strictures are deemed just or not, all will doubtless admit the propriety of retaining in the translation the names of the tenses in common use; those adopted by Rödiger being unknown to the lexicons and other works which the student must use in connexion with the grammar. This remark applies also to the terms *conversive* and *consecutive*. Those who may prefer to follow Rödiger have only to substitute Perfect and Imperfect for Praeterite and Futurè, and consecutive for conversive.

The Exercises, which follow the translation, are designed to facilitate the study of the grammar. They were prepared after several years' observation, as a teacher, of the difficulties which embarrass the student in his first attempt to learn an oriental language. They have been used with great advantage by a teacher under my direction during the last seven years, and by teachers in other Institutions.—The principles of reading and orthography, of inflexion, &c., are necessarily scattered through numerous sections and subdivisions in the grammar. A judicious summary of these principles, grouping together those points which mutually illustrate each other, will save much of the student's time and labour, and give him a clearer impression of the whole than he can obtain by his own unassisted study of the grammar. A comparison of Sect. II. and Sect. VII. of the Exercises with the §§ of the grammar there referred to, will show the utility of such a mode of treating the subject. Occasionally, several statements in the grammar are con-

* I have added therefore, at the end of the volume, Gesenius' general statement of the import of the two tense-forms, on which he bases his treatment of the subject in the succeeding §§, as given also in the fourteenth edition. Gesenius' view of the original form of the Heb. article is given and commented on by Rödiger, (§ 35, Rem. 1.) whose reasons for differing from him are not satisfactory to me. He does not attempt to account for its punctuation, although it is, according to his own view, an integral part of the form.

densed into one more comprehensive expression, in a form more convenient for the student's use. The principles of inflexion, imperfectly given in § 27, 3 (as in all Hebrew grammars) are fully stated and illustrated in Sect. V. With a knowledge of these principles, the student will find no difficulty in the otherwise perplexing subject of the inflexion of nouns and verbs.

It is recommended to those who may use this work in their instructions, that only the §§ of the grammar placed in brackets at the head of each Section of the Exercises should be studied, or even read, before the subject of that Section is made perfectly familiar. By this course, each portion of the grammar is indelibly fixed in the memory as the student advances. The promiscuous examples furnish at the same time a useful exercise, and a test of the student's progress. The exercises in analysis (Sect. IX.) should be thoroughly understood, and impressed on the memory, before the study of the first lessons in translating is commenced. Such characteristic peculiarities of the language are too important to be left for occasional examination, where they may chance to occur in reading; and a knowledge of them is presupposed in the subsequent notes.

The notes to the Chrestomathy have been prepared on the plan which every teacher of experience will appreciate, of reprinting nothing which is contained in the grammar;—and what is equally important, of repeating nothing which has once been stated and learned. On a different plan, the same amount of information might easily have been extended over a hundred pages, and with no other effect than to retard the real proficiency of the learner.—The Exercises and Chrestomathy have been carefully revised, and the numerous references, in which it is believed not an error remains, have been adapted to this edition of the grammar.

It is due to myself to state the circumstances which have led to my connexion with the publication of this edition.

Soon after the appearance of the fourteenth edition, a translation of it was published in England, and was announced for republication in this country. Another translation had already been announced as nearly ready for the press, by a distinguished scholar of this country, without any consultation with me, or any intimation that an improved edition of the work, which I had first brought to the notice of the American public, would be acceptable from me. As nothing was to be hoped for in a competition with two rival publications of the same work, I could only quietly suffer myself to be superseded.

In the mean time a copy of the English publication was sent me, and

I observed in the translator's preface an acknowledgment of "very valuable aid received from Prof. Conant's excellent translation of the eleventh edition." On examining the book to see what aid I had rendered in preparing an edition which was about to supersede my own, I found that wherever in the original the two editions coincide, as in by far the greater part of the work, my translation had been reprinted word for word (with here and there a change too trivial to be noticed except for its infelicity), including corrections and additions silently made from Gesenius' other works, and notes bearing the mark of the translator. Had the English editor professedly republished my translation, adding the improvements of the subsequent editions and prefixing the title-page under which it now appears, he would have done justice to himself and to me. The American publishers had the whole work already in type; but having satisfied themselves of the correctness of the above statement by a comparison of the two editions, they proposed an honourable adjustment with the original publishers, and by a liberal compensation secured their right to the work.

The English editor has, with great diligence and fidelity, incorporated every modification of the editions subsequent to the eleventh, even to the most minute suggestion. Some defects of taste will be observed in the portions which he has translated. One page (the 92d) I have found it necessary to retranslate, and have corrected the phraseology in some others, where it could conveniently be done in the plates. After a very careful revision of the whole, I have noted at the end of the volume every instance in which the meaning of the original appears to be in any degree obscured. Most of the notes which now bear the signature Tr., and passages inserted in brackets, add nothing to the value of the book; but will do no injury, as they are carefully distinguished from the original matter. The note † to §112 should have been expunged; but the omission there noticed will not be mistaken for an oversight of preceding grammarians.

The Chrestomathy and notes prepared by Dr. Davies, being in type when the above mentioned arrangement was made, are retained by desire of the publishers, and will increase the amount of reading matter in Hebrew. His notes I have not examined, farther than to ascertain that his method is not such as, when a teacher of Hebrew, I found best adapted to intelligent students. Some, however, may find them useful, especially those who study the language without a teacher.

The superintendence of this edition was confided to Mr. William W. Turner, Hebrew Instructor in Union Theological Seminary, whose accuracy, and experience in the publication of similar works, are a

sufficient guaranty for the proper execution of the trust. It is but just to him to add, that he was responsible only for a correct reprint of the English copy. In beauty and correctness of typographical execution, this work surpasses any Hebrew grammar that has been published in this country, and is highly creditable to the press from which it is issued.

I would here express my acknowledgments to the publishers for their honourable treatment of my claims; and the hope that this, with the facilities here furnished for the elementary study of the Hebrew language, may commend their edition of the work to the favourable notice of teachers.

T. J. CONANT.

MADISON UNIVERSITY, }
HAMILTON, N. Y. }

October, 1846

CONTENTS.

Section	INTRODUCTION	Page
	17
1.	Of the Shemitish Languages in General	ibid.
2.	History of the Hebrew as a Living Language	22
3.	Works on the Grammar of the Hebrew Language	28
4.	Division and Arrangement of Grammar	30

PART I.—OF THE ELEMENTS.

CHAPTER I.—Of Reading and Orthography.

5.	Of the Consonants, their Forms and Names	31
6.	Pronunciation and Division of Consonants	33
7.	Of the Vowels in General, Vowel-Letters, and Vowel-Signs	37
8.	Of the Vowel-Signs	39
9.	Character and Value of the several Vowels	42
10.	Of the Half-Vowels and the Syllable-Divider (Sh ^e va)	48
11.	Signs which affect the Reading of Consonants	50
12.	Of Daghes in General, and Daghes Forte in Particular	ibid.
13.	Daghes Lene	51
14.	Mappiq and Raphe	52
15.	Of the Accents	ibid.
16.	Mappiq and Methegh	55
17.	Q ^e ri and K ^e thibh	56

CHAPTER II.—Peculiarities and Changes of Letters ; of Syllables and the Tone.

18.	In General	56
19.	Changes of Consonants	57
20.	Doubling of Consonants	59
21.	Aspiration and the Removal of it by Daghes Lene	61
22.	Peculiarities of the Gutturals	62
23.	Of the Feebleness of the Breathings א and ה	65
24.	Changes of the Feeble Letters ו and ך	67
25.	Unchangeable Vowels	69
26.	Of Syllables and their Influence on the Quantity of Vowels	70
27.	Changes of Vowels, especially in Respect to their Quantity	73
28.	Rise of New Vowels and Syllables	77
29.	Of the Tone ; Changes of the Tone ; and of the Pause	78

PART II.—OF FORMS AND INFLEXIONS, OR OF THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

Section	Page
30. Of the Stem-Words and Roots (Bilaterals, Trilaterals, Quadrilaterals)	81
31. Of Grammatical Structure	85

CHAPTER I.—*Of the Pronoun.*

32. Of the Personal or Separate Pronoun	86
33. Suffix Pronoun	88
34. The Demonstrative Pronoun	90
35. The Article	91
36. The Relative Pronoun	92
37. The Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns	93

CHAPTER II.—*Of the Verb.*

38-41. General View	94
---------------------	----

I. *Of the Regular Verb.*

42. In General	98
----------------	----

A. *Of the Ground-Form, or Kal.*

43. Its Form and Signification	ibid.
44. Preterite of Kal and its Inflexion	99
45. Of the Infinitive	101
46. Of the Imperative	102
47. Of the Future and its Inflexion	103
48. Lengthening and Shortening of the Future and Imperative. (Jussive and Cohortative Forms)	105
48 b. Preterite and Future with Vav Conversive	107
49. Of the Participle	109

B. *Derived Conjugations.*

50. Niphal	110
51. Piel and Pual	112
52. Hiphil and Hophal	114
53. Hithpael	117
54. Unusual Conjugations	118
55. Quadrilaterals	120

C. *Regular Verb with Pronominal Suffixes.*

56. In General	ibid.
57. The Suffix of the Verb	121
58. The Preterite with Pronominal Suffixes	123
59. Future with Pronominal Suffixes	125
60. Infinitive, Imperative, and Participle with Suffixes	ibid.

II. Of the Irregular Verb.

A. Verbs with Gutturals.

61. In General	126
62. Verbs Pe Guttural. E. g. עָמַד, to stand, Parad. D.	127
63. Verbs Ayin Guttural. E. g. שָׁחַט, to slaughter. Parad. E.	128
64. Verbs Lamedh Guttural. e. g. שָׁלַח, to send. Parad. F.	129

B. Contracted Verbs.

65. Verbs פָּי. E. g. נִגַּשׁ, to approach. Parad. H.	130
66. Verbs עֵי. E. g. סָבַב. Parad. G.	132

C. Feeble Verbs (Verba Quiescentia).

67. Feeble Verbs פֵּא. E. g. אָכַל, to eat. Parad. I.	135
68. Feeble Verbs פִּי. First Class, or Verbs originally פִּי. E. g. רָשַׁב, to dwell. Parad. K.	136
69. Feeble Verbs פִּי. Second Class, or Verbs properly פִּי. E. g. רָשַׁב, to be good. Parad. L.	139
70. Verbs פִּי. Third Class, or Contracted Verbs פִּי	140
71. Feeble Verbs עִי. E. g. קָיַם, to rise up. Parad. M.	ibid.
72. Verbs עִי. E. g. בִּיַּר, to discern. Parad. N.	143
73. Verbs לֵא. E. g. מָצָא, to find. Parad. O.	145
74. Verbs לֵו. E. g. גָּלַח, to reveal. Parad. P.	146
75. Verbs doubly anomalous	151
76. Relation of the Irregular Verbs to one another	152
77. Defective Verbs	153

CHAPTER III.—Of the Noun.

78. General View	154
79. Of Forms which mark the Gender of Nouns	155
80. Derivation of Nouns	157
81. Primitive Nouns	158
82. Of Verbal Nouns in General	ibid.
83. Nouns derived from the Regular Verb	159
84. Nouns derived from the Irregular Verb	162
85. Denominative Nouns	164
86. Of the Plural	165
86b. Of the Dual	167
87. The Genitive and the Construct State	168
88. Traces of Ancient Case-Endings [Paragogic Letters]	170
89. The Noun with Pronominal Suffixes	173
90. Vowel Changes in the Noun	176
91. Paradigms of Masculine Nouns	177
92. Vowel-Changes in the Formation of Feminine Nouns	184
93. Paradigms of Feminine Nouns	185
94. List of the Irregular Nouns	188

Section	Page
95. Numerals. I. Cardinal Numbers	189
96. Numerals. II. Ordinal Numbers	192
CHAPTER IV.— <i>Of the Particles.</i>	
97. General View	193
98. Adverbs	195
99. Prepositions	196
100. Prefix Prepositions	197
101. Preposition with Suffixes and with the Plural Form	198
102. Conjunctions	201
103. Interjections	202
PART III.—SYNTAX.	
CHAPTER I.— <i>Syntax of the Noun.</i>	
104. Relation of the Substantive to the Adjective,—of the Abstract to the Concrete	204
105. Use of the Genders	205
106. Of the Plural, and of Collective Nouns	208
107. Use of the Article	211
108. Ditto	213
109. Ditto	214
110. The Substantive with the Adjective	215
111. Of Apposition	216
112. Of the Genitive	ibid.
113. Expression of the Genitive by Circumlocution	218
114. Farther Use of the Construct State	219
115. Expression of the other Cases	220
116. Use of the Accusative	221
117. Modes of expressing the Comparative and Superlative	222
118. Syntax of the Numerals	223
CHAPTER II.— <i>Syntax of the Pronoun.</i>	
119. Use of the Personal Pronoun	225
120. Of the Demonstrative and Interrogative Pronouns	228
121. Relative Pronoun and Relative Clauses	229
122. Mode of expressing those Pronouns for which the Hebrew has no Proper Forms	231
CHAPTER III.— <i>Syntax of the Verb.</i>	
123. Use of the Tenses in General	232
124. The use of the Preterite	233
125. Use of the Future	236
126. Use of the Lengthened and Shortened Future (Cohortative and Jussive)	239

Section	Page
126b. Use of the Future with Vav Conversive	240
127. Of the Imperative	242
128. Use of the Infinitive Absolute	243
129. Infinitive Construct	246
130. Connexion of the Infinitive Construct with Subject and Object	247
131. Use of the Participle	249
132. Construction of the Participle	250
133. Expression of the Optative	251
134. Persons of the Verb	ibid.
135. Verbs with the Accusative	253
136. Verbs with two Accusatives	255
137. Verbs with Prepositions	256
138. <i>Constructio Prægnans</i>	ibid.
139. Construction of two Verbs to express one Idea	257
140. Construction of Passive Verbs	259

CHAPTER IV.—Connexion of the Subject with the Predicate.

141. Manner of expressing the Copula.	261
142. Arrangement of Words in a Sentence; Case Absolute	262
143. Relation of the Subject and Predicate in respect to Gender and Number	263
144. Ditto	265
145. Construction of Compound Subjects	266

CHAPTER V.—Use of the Particles.

146. In General	267
147. Of the Adverbs	268
148. Construction of Adverbs	270
149. Of Words which express Negation	ibid.
150. Of Interrogative Words and Sentences	272
151. Of the Prepositions	274
152. Of the Conjunctions	279
153. Of the Interjections	283

A COMPARATIVE TABLE OF ANCIENT ALPHABETS.

RAB- BIN- IC.	HE- BREW.	SAMARI- TAN.	ANCIENT HEBREW.	PHOENICIAN.	ANCIENT GREEK.	GREEK.
א	א	א	𐤀	𐤁 𐤂	Α	Α
ב	ב	ב	𐤁 𐤂	𐤃 𐤄	Β Β	Β
ג	ג	ג	𐤃 𐤄	𐤅 𐤆	Γ Γ Γ	Γ
ד	ד	ד	𐤅 𐤆	𐤇 𐤈	Δ Δ Δ	Δ
ה	ה	ה	𐤇	𐤉	Ε Ε	Ε
ו	ו	ו	𐤉	𐤋 𐤌	Ζ Ζ	(F) Ζ
ז	ז	ז	...	𐤍	Ι	Ζ
ח	ח	ח	𐤍	𐤏 𐤐	Η Η	Η
ט	ט	ט	...	𐤑	Θ	Θ
י	י	י	𐤑	𐤓 𐤔	Ι Ι	Ι
כ	כ	כ	𐤓	𐤕 𐤖 𐤗	Κ Κ	Κ
ל	ל	ל	𐤕	𐤙 𐤚 𐤛	Λ Λ Λ	Λ
מ	מ	מ	𐤙	𐤜 𐤝 𐤞	Μ Μ	Μ
נ	נ	נ	𐤙	𐤟 𐤠	Ν	Ν
ס	ס	ס	...	𐤡 𐤢	Ξ Ι	Ξ
ע	ע	ע	𐤡	𐤣 𐤤	Ο	Ο
פ	פ	פ	𐤣	𐤥	Π	Π
צ	צ	צ	𐤥	𐤧 𐤨	Ζ	
ק	ק	ק	𐤧 𐤨	𐤩 𐤪	Ϟ ϟ	(Q) Ϟ
ר	ר	ר	𐤩 𐤪	𐤬 𐤭	Ρ Ρ	Ρ
ש	ש	ש	𐤬 𐤭	𐤮 𐤯 𐤰	Σ Σ	Σ
ת	ת	ת	𐤮 𐤯	𐤲 𐤳	Τ Τ	Τ

INTRODUCTION.

SECT. 1.

OF THE SHEMITISH LANGUAGES IN GENERAL.

1. THE Hebrew tongue is only one of the members of a large family of languages in Western Asia, which was native in Palestine, Phœnicia, Syria, Mesopotamia, Babylonia, and Arabia, i. e. in the countries from the Mediterranean to the Tigris, and from the Armenian mountains to the south coast of Arabia. But this family spread itself in early antiquity from Arabia over Æthiopia, and by means of Phœnician colonies, over many islands and shores of the Mediterranean, but especially over the whole Carthaginian coast.*

There is no name, sanctioned by long usage, for the nations and languages united in this family. The name *Shemites*, *Shemitish languages* (suggested by Gen. x. 21, &c., where most of the nations using these tongues are derived from Shem) is, however, generally received at present, and may well be retained in the absence of a better.†

2. This Shemitish class of languages consists of three principal divisions: *a*) The *Arabic*, which has its seat in the south of the territory of the Shemites. To this belongs the *Æthiopic* as a branch of the southern Arabic (Himyaritic). *b*) The *Ara-*

* Even in Numidia the Phœnician language has been found in inscriptions on monuments and coins (see Gesenius's *Palæographische Studien*, s. 67 ff. and *Monumenta Phœnicia*, p. 182, &c.); but we may question whether it ever obtained much currency among the Numidian population.

† From Shem were derived (Gen. x. 21, &c.) the Aramæan and Arabian races as well as the Hebrew, but not the Æthiopians and Canaanites (Phœnicians) who are derived from Ham (vs. 6, 15, &c.): on the contrary, among the Shemites are put (v. 22) also the Elamites and Assyrians, whose language was not of the class now called Shemitish.

mæan in the north and north-east. It is called *Syriac*, in the form in which it appears in the Christian Aramæan literature, but *Chaldee*, as it exists in the Aramæan writings of Jews. To these writings belong some later portions of the Old Testament, viz. Ezra iv. 8—vi. 18, and vii. 12—26; Dan. ii. 4—vii. 28.* To the Chaldee is closely allied the *Samaritan*, both exhibiting a frequent admixture of Hebrew forms. The Aramæan of the *Natsoræans* (John's disciples, Sabiit) is a very degenerate dialect, but the vernacular Syriac of the present day is still more corrupt.† c) The *Hebrew*, with which the *Canaanitish* and *Phœnician* (Punic) stands in close connexion.

The above languages stand to each other in much the same relation, as those of the Germanic family (Gothic, ancient Northern, Danish, Swedish; High and Low German in more ancient and more modern forms), or as those of the Slavic (Lithuanian, Lettish; ancient Slavic, Servian, Russian; Polish, Bohemian). They are now either wholly extinct, as the Phœnician; or they exist only in a degenerate form, as the Aramæan among the Syrian Christians in Mesopotamia and Kûrdistan, the Æthiopic in the newer Abyssinian dialects (Tigré, Amharic), and also the Hebrew among a portion of the Jews (although these in their writings especially study the reproduction of the Old Testament language). The Arabic is the only one that has not only kept to this day its original abode, Arabia proper, but also spread itself on all sides into the districts of other tongues.

The Shemitish family of languages was bordered on the east and north by another still more widely extended, which spread itself, under most diverse forms, from India to the west of Europe, and which is called the *Indo-Germanic*, as embracing the Indian (Sanskrit), ancient and modern Persian, Greek, Latin, Slavic, and Gothic, together with the other German languages. With the ancient Egyptian, from which the Coptic is derived, the Shemitish came many ways into contact in very early times. Both have accordingly much in common, but the relation between them is not yet accurately defined.§ The Chinese, the Japanese, the Tartar, and other languages have a fundamentally different character.

* The most ancient passage, where Aramæan words as such occur, is Gen. xxxi. 47. Comp. also the Aramæan verse in Jer. x. 11.

† So called from סַבְיָא as being *βαρβαρική*: see *Neander's Kirchengeschichte*, B. I., S. 646.—Tr.

‡ See *Rödiger* in der *Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes*, B. II., S. 77 ff.

§ See *Gesenius* in d. *Allg. Lit. Zeitung*, 1839, No. 77 ff., 1841, No. 40. *Th.*

3. The *grammatical structure* of the Shemitish languages has many peculiarities, which, taken together, constitute its special character, although many of them are found by themselves in other tongues. These peculiarities are: *a*) Among the consonants, which always form the body of these languages, are many gutturals of several grades; the vowels, having their origin in the three primary sounds (*a, i, u*), subserve more subordinate distinctions; *b*) most of the radical words consist of three consonants; *c*) the verb has only two tenses, but great regularity and analogy prevail in the formation of verbals; *d*) the noun has only two genders and a more simple indication of case; *e*) in the pronoun all oblique cases are indicated by appended forms (*suffixa*); *f*) scarcely any compounds appear in verbs or nouns (except proper names); *g*) in the syntax is found a simple combination of sentences, without much artificial subordination of members.

4. Also in respect to the *lexicon*, the Shemitish tongues vary essentially from the Indo-Germanic; yet they appear to have more in common here than in the grammar. A great number of stems and roots* resemble in sound those of the Indo-Germanic class. But if we exclude the expressions obviously borrowed (see below), we shall reduce the actual similarity, partly to words which imitate sounds (*onomatopœtica*), and partly to those in which the same or similar sense follows from the nature of the same sound, according to a universal law of human speech. Neither of which can establish a *historic* (gentilic) affinity, which cannot be proved without agreement also in grammatical structure.†

Benfey über das Verhältniss der ägypt. Sprache zum semit. Sprachstamme, Leipzig, 1844, 8vo.

* For the use of the terms, *stems* and *roots*, see § 30, Remarks 1 and 2.—TR.

† Gesenius has attempted, in the later editions of his *Lexicon*, and in his *Thesaurus Linguae Hebraeae*, to exhibit the points of contact between the Shemitish and the Indo-Germanic languages, and others have carried this comparison farther, or taken it up in their own fashion. A remote connexion between these languages cannot be denied, and therefore a comparative investigation of them is of value for lexicography; but one needs great caution and a comprehensive knowledge of the relations of sounds in both families, in order to avoid error and deception in comparing them. In the present state of the investigation, there is almost as much merit in rejecting that which does not bear all the marks of affi-

Onomatopoeic roots, that are found also in Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, and German, are, e. g. לָקַק, לָחַחַ, *λείχω*, *lingo*, Sanskrit, *lih*, Germ. *lecken* [our *lick*, Welsh* *llio*]; לָלַל (kindred roots לָגַל אָגַל אִלְלוּ, *κίλλω*, *κέλλω*, *κύλλω*, *volvo* [Welsh *olwyn*], Germ. *quellen* and *wallen*, Eng. *to well*; לָרַד, תָּרַט, תָּרַה, תָּרַה, *χαράτιω* [Welsh *carthu*, *craith*], Persian *khariden*, Ital. *grattare*, French *gratter*, Eng. *grate*, *scratch*, Germ. *kratzen*; פָּרַק, פָּרַק, *frango*, Germ. *brechen* [our *break*, Welsh *brech*, *briw*], &c. An example somewhat different is *am*, *ham* (*sam*), *gam*, *kam*, in the sense of *together*. Hence in Heb. אָמַם (kindred word אָמַה *people*, prop. *an assembling*), עַם *together with*, אָמַם (whence אָמַם *also*), Arab. *جمع* *collect*; Persian *hem*, *hemeh*, *at once*; Sansk. *ama*, *with*, Greek *ἄμα* (*ἄμαθω*), *ὄμος*, *ὄμοῦ* (*ὄμιλος*, *ὄμιδος*), and harder *κοινός*, Lat. *cum*, *cumulus*, *cunctus* [Welsh *cym*=Lat. *com*], with the corresponding sibilant Sansk. *sam*, Greek *σύν*, *ξύν*, *ξυνός*=*κοινός*, Goth. *sama*, Germ. *sammt*, *sammeln*. [Yet Rödiger thinks, contrary to Gesenius, that much in this list is of very doubtful affinity.]

Essentially different from this more internal relationship between the languages, is the adoption of words by one out of another (borrowed words). Thus,—

a) When Indian, Egyptian, and Persian objects are called in Hebrew by their native names; e. g. יַאֲרַי (Egyptian *gero*) *river*, the Nile; אַחִי (Egypt. *achi*) Nile-grass; פַּרְדֵּס = *παράδεισος*, Persian pleasure-garden, park; דָּרִי = *daric*, Persian gold coin. Several such words are found also in the Greek, as קִיפָה (Sansk. *kapi*) *ape*, *κῆπος*, *κῆβος*; פָּרְפָס (Sansk. *karpāsa*) *cotton*, *κάραυσος*, *carbasus*; תְּבִיבִים, from Ind. *togē* (Sansk. *sikhī*), peacocks.

b) When Shemitish words for the products of Asia have passed over to the Greeks along with the things; e. g. בִּיזָה, *βύσσος*, *byssus*; לְבָנָה, *λιβανωτός*, *incense*; קַנָּה, *κάνη*, *κάμμα*, *canna*, reed; בְּמוֹן, *κύμινον*, *cuminum*, *cumin*.

5. The Shemitish writing had from the beginning this striking imperfection, that only the consonants (with which the signification of the word always connects itself) were given in the line as real letters. Of the vowels only the longer ones, and

nity, as in discovering what may at first appear to agree. And it is already an established result, that these two families of languages do not stand in a sisterly or any close relationship to each other, and that the characteristic structure of both must be dissected before we can find the original parts which they possess in common. This comparative analysis, however, belongs to the Lexicon rather than to the Grammar.

* That the Celtic dialects (not unlike the Shemitish in their relation to each other, namely, Welsh, Cornish, Armorican or dialect of Brittany; Gaelic, Erse; Manks) belong to the Indo-Germanic family admits of abundant proof; see Prichard's *Eastern Origin of the Celtic Nations*, and Pictet de l'*Affinité des Langues Celtiques avec le Sanscrit*.—Tr.

even these not always, were represented by certain consonants (§ 7). It was not till a later period that all the vowels were indicated by means of small signs (§ 8) attached to the letters (points or strokes above and below the line), but which were wholly omitted for more practised readers. These languages are written always from right to left. The Æthiopic is the only exception; but its deviation from the Shemitish usage is probably an innovation by the first missionaries who introduced Christianity into that country, for its earlier mode of writing was, like the kindred southern Arabic (Himyaritic), also from right to left.* However dissimilar the Shemitish written characters may now appear, they have undoubtedly all come, by various modifications, from one and the same original alphabet, of which the truest copy now extant is the Phœnician, from which also the ancient Greek, and through it all other European, characters were derived.

For a view of the Phœnician alphabet and of the oriental and occidental characters immediately derived therefrom, see Gesenii *Monumenta Phœnicia*, Tab. 1—5, comp. p. 15, &c., and his article *Palæographie* in Ersch und Gruber's *Encyclopædie*, with its proper illustration in Taf. 1.

6. In regard to the relative age of these languages, the oldest written works (§ 2) are found in Hebrew; the Aramæan begins about the time of Cyrus (in the book of Ezra); the Arabic not till the earliest centuries after Christ (Himyaritic inscriptions); the Æthiopic version of the Bible in the fourth century; and the northern Arabic literature since the sixth century. But the progress of a language in the mouth of a people depends on causes quite distinct from the expansion of a literature; and often the structure of a language is materially altered, before it possesses a literature, by early contact with foreign tongues. So in the Shemitish department, the Aramæan dialects exhibit the earliest and greatest decay, and next to them the Hebrew-Canaanitish; the Arabic was the longest to maintain the natural fulness of its form, being preserved quiet and undisturbed among the secluded tribes of the desert, until the Mahomedan revolutions, when it suffered considerable decay. It was not till this much later period that the Arabic reached nearly the same point at which

* See Rödiger in d. Zeitschrift f. d. Kunde des Morgenlandes, Bd. II. S. 332, &c., and his Notes to Wellsted's Reisen in Arabien (Halle, 1842), II., 376, &c.

we find the Hebrew even as early as the times of the Old Testament.

This accounts for the facts (which some, without reason, have considered surprising) that the ancient Hebrew in its grammatical structure agrees more with the modern Arabic than with the ancient, and that the latter, although it becomes historically known at a later period than the other Shemitish languages, yet takes, in many respects, a place among them similar to that which the Sanskrit occupies among the Indo-Germanic. The Lithuanian, as compared with the other tongues properly called Slavic, shows how a language may preserve its fuller structure even in the midst of decaying sister tongues. So the Doric held fast with greater tenacity older sounds and forms; and so the Friesic and Icelandic among the German and Northern languages. But even the most steadfast and enduring structure in a language often deteriorates in single forms and inflexions, while, on the other hand, we find here and there, in the midst of universal decay, traces of the original and the ancient. Such is the case with the Shemitish languages. Even the Arabic has its chasms and its later growth; yet in general it is entitled to the precedence, particularly in its vowel system.

To establish and work out these principles belongs to a comparative grammar of the Shemitish languages. But it follows from what has been advanced—1) that the Hebrew language, as it appears in the ancient sacred literature of the Jews, has suffered more considerably in its structure than the Arabic, which appears later in our historical horizon; 2) that yet we cannot concede to the Arabic the priority in all respects; 3) that finally, it is a mistake to suppose, as some do, that the Aramæan, on account of its simplicity (occasioned by derangement of structure and curtailing of forms), exhibits in the most original form the speech of the Shemites.

On the character, literature, grammars, and lexicons of these languages, see Gesenius's Preface to *Heb. Handwörterbuch*, from 2d to 4th edition. [Translated in the American *Biblical Repository*, vol. iii.]

SECT. 2.

HISTORY OF THE HEBREW AS A LIVING LANGUAGE.

See Gesenius's *Geschichte der hebräischen Sprache und Schrift*. Leipzig, 1815. §§ 5—18.

1. This language was the mother tongue of the Hebrew or Israelitish people, during the period of their independence. The name, Hebrew language (לְשׁוֹן עִבְרִית, γλωσσο τῶν Ἑβραίων, ἑβραϊστὶ), does not occur in the Old Testament, and appears rather to have been the name in use among those who were not Israelites. It is called, Is. xix. 18 (poet.) *language of Canaan*

from the country in which it was spoken). In 2 Kings xviii. 26 (comp. Is. xxxvi. 11, 13), and Neh. xiii. 24, persons are said to speak יהודית *Judaicè*, in the Jews' language, in accordance with the later usage which arose after the removal of the ten tribes, when the name *Jew* was extended to the whole nation (Jer., Neh., Esth.).

Of the names *Hebrews* (עִבְרִים, Ἑβραῖοι, *Hebræi*) and *Israelites* (בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל), the latter is a patronymic, and was applied by the people to themselves; the former was the name by which they were known among foreigners, on which account it is scarcely used in the Old Testament, except when they are distinguished from another people (Gen. xl. 15; xliii. 32), or when persons who are not Israelites are introduced as speaking (Gen. xxxix. 14, 17; xli. 12; comp. the Lex. under עִבְרִי). The Greeks and Romans, as *Pausanias*, *Josephus*, *Tacitus*, use only the name Hebrews. It is properly an appellative, meaning *what is beyond, people from the country on the other side*, and it is formed by the addition of the derivative syllable אֶ- (§ 85, No. 5) from עִבְרַת *a land on the other side*, applied especially to a country beyond the Euphrates. This appellation was probably given to the tribes who, under Abraham, migrated from regions east of the Euphrates into the land of Canaan. See Gen. xiv. 13. The Hebrew genealogists explain it, as a patronymic, by *sons of Eber*. Gen. x. 21. Num. xxiv. 24.

In the writings of the New Testament, the term *Hebrew* (Ἑβραῖοι, John v. 2; xix. 13, 17, 20; Ἑβραῖς διαλέκτος, Acts xxi. 40; xxii. 2; xxvi. 14) was also applied to what was then the vernacular language of Palestine (see No. 5 of this section), in distinction from the Greek. Josephus, who died about 95 A. D., understands by it the ancient Hebrew as well as the vernacular of his time.

The name *lingua sancta* was first given to the ancient Hebrew in the Chaldee versions of the Old Testament, because it was the language of the sacred books, in distinction from the Chaldee, the popular language, which was called *lingua profana*.

2. In the oldest written monuments of this language, contained in the Pentateuch, we find it in nearly the same form in which it appears down to the Babylonish exile, and even later; and we have no historical documents of an earlier date, by which we can investigate its origin and formation. So far as we can trace its history, Canaan was its home; it was essentially the language of the Canaanitish or Phœnician* race, by whom Pa-

* פְּנִינִי, פְּנִינִי is the native name both of the Canaanitish tribes in Palestine, and of those who dwelt at the foot of Lebanon and on the Syrian coast, whom we call Phœnicians, while they are called כְּנַעַן on their own coins. Also the people of Carthage gave themselves the same name.

lestine was inhabited before the immigration of Abraham's posterity, became the adopted language of his descendants, was with them transferred to Egypt and brought back to Canaan.

That the Canaanitish tribes in Palestine spoke the language now called Hebrew, is proved by the names of persons and places; e. g. מְלִכֵי צְדָקָה *king of righteousness*; סֵפֶר קְרִיָה *book-town*.

No less do the remaining fragments of the Phœnician and Punic language agree with the Hebrew. These are found, partly, in their own peculiar character (§ 1, 5) in inscriptions (about 70 in number) and on coins (see copies in Gesenii *Monumenta Phœnicia*, T. III. tabb. 6—48, and the explanations on pp. 90—328), and partly in ancient Greek and Latin authors, as, for instance, in Plauti *Pœnulus*, 5, 1, 2, where an entire piece is preserved. From the former source we ascertain the native orthography, and from the latter the pronunciation; so that from both together we get a distinct notion of this language, and of its relation to the Hebrew.

The most important deviations in the *orthography* and *inflection* of words are: 1) an almost constant omission of the vowel-letters (§ 7, 2); e. g. בַּר for בֵּית *house*; קַל for קוֹל *voice*; 2) the feminine ending in ת (ath) even in the absolute state (§ 79, 2); 3) the article expressed as often by א as by ה (§ 35). More striking are the deviations in pronunciation, especially in Punic, where the י is generally sounded as ū; e. g. שֵׁפֶט, *sūfet* (judge); שְׁלוֹשׁ, *salūs* (three); רִשׁ, *rūs* = ראש (head); and where we find y often in place of short i and e; e. g. הַיְנוּ, *ymnynu* (ecce eum); יֵת, *yth*; and o for ע; e. g. מֹעָר, *Mocar* (comp. מֹעָרָה LXX. Μοχά). See a collection of the grammatical peculiarities in *Mon. Phœnicia*, p. 430, &c.

3. The remains of this language, which are extant in the Old Testament, enable us to distinguish but *two periods* in its history. The first, which may be called its *golden age*, extends to the close of the Babylonish exile; at which epoch the second, or *silver age*, commences.

The former embraces the larger portion of the books of the Old Testament; viz., of prose writings (historical), the Pentateuch, Judges, Ruth, Samuel, Kings; of poetical writings, the Psalms (with the exception of a few later ones), the Proverbs of Solomon, Canticles, Job; of the earlier prophets, in the following chronological order:—Joel, Amos, Hosea, Isaiah, Micah, Nahum, Zephaniah, Habakkuk, Obadiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel. The writings of the last two, who lived and taught just before the commencement and during the first years of the captivity, as well as the latter part of the book of Isaiah (chapters 40—66, together

with some of the earlier chapters*), stand on the borders of both the golden and the silver age.

The point of time at which we should date the commencement of this period, and of Hebrew literature in general, is certainly as early as Moses, even if the Pentateuch did not proceed from him in its present form. For the history of the language, and for our present object, it is sufficient to remark, that the Pentateuch certainly contains some peculiarities of language which have the appearance of *archaisms*. When these books were composed, the words אֵלֶּה *he* (§ 32, Rem. 6), and נַעֲרָה *young man*, were still of the *common gender*, and used also for *she*, and *young woman* (like ὁ παῖς and ἡ παῖς). Some harsh forms of words, e. g. פָּצָץ, פָּחַץ, which are common in these books, are exchanged in others for the softer ones, פָּצַץ, פָּחַץ.

On the other hand, in Jeremiah and Ezekiel are found decided traces of the Aramæan colouring which distinguishes the language of the second or silver age. See No. 5.

4. Although the different writers and books have certainly their peculiarities, yet we discover in them no such diversities of style, as will materially aid us in tracing the history of the language during this period. In respect to several of them, moreover, especially the anonymous historical books, the date of composition cannot be definitively settled. But the language of *poetry* is everywhere distinguished from prose, not only by a *rhythm* consisting in measured parallel members, but also by peculiar *words, forms, and significations* of words, and *constructions* in syntax; although this distinction is not so strongly marked as it is, for example, in Greek. Of these poetical idioms, however, the greater part occur in the kindred languages, especially the Aramæan, as the common forms of expression, and are, probably, to be historically regarded partly as *archaisms*, which were retained in poetry, and partly as *enrichments*, which the poets who knew Aramæan transferred into the Hebrew.† The prophets, moreover, in respect to language and rhythm, are to be

* For an able defence of the genuineness of the latter part of Isaiah, see Hengstenberg's *Christology of the Old Test.*, vol. i., p. 398 foll., of Keith's translation, or in *American Bib. Repository*, vol. i., p. 700, &c.; also Hävernick's *Einleitung ins Alte Testament*, §§ 217—220. That of the Pentateuch has also been successfully vindicated by many distinguished critics. See a valuable article on the subject in the *American Bibliotheca Sacra*, vol. ii., No. 6.—TR.

† That in Isaiah's time (2d half of the 8th century before Christ) the more educated Hebrews, at least the officers of state, understood Aramæan is expressly mentioned in 2 Kings xviii. 26; comp. Is. xxxvi. 11.

popular dialect exerts more or less influence on the High German, both oral and written, of cultivated society. It is a false impression, derived from a misinterpretation of Neh. viii. 8, that the Jews, during their exile, had wholly forgotten their ancient language, and were obliged to learn its meaning from the priests and scribes.

The writings of the Old Testament which belong to this second period, and in all of which this Chaldee colouring appears, though in different degrees, are the following, viz.,—1 and 2 Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther; the prophetic books of Jonah,* Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi, Daniel; of the poetical writings, Ecclesiastes, and the later Psalms. These books are also, as literary works, decidedly inferior to those of an earlier date; though this period is not wanting in compositions, which, in purity of language and poetic merit, scarcely yield to the productions of the golden age; e. g. several of the later Psalms (cxx. &c., cxxxvii., cxxxix.).

To this later form of the language, as affected by the influence of the Chaldee, belong,

Words, for which others are used by the earlier writers; e. g. זמן *time* = זמן; קבל *to take* = לקח; סוף *end* = קץ; שולט *to rule* = מלך.

Significations of words; e. g. אמר (to say) to command; ענה (to answer) to commence speaking.

Peculiarities of grammar; e. g. the frequent *scriptio plena* of ו and ו, as הווי (elsewhere הווי), and even קודש for קודש, רוב for רב; the interchange of ה and א final; the very frequent use of substantives in ון, וי, &c.

We are not to regard as Chaldaisms all the peculiarities of these later writers. Some of them are not found in Chaldee, and seem to have belonged to the Hebrew popular dialect, especially in northern Palestine, where, perhaps, Judges and Canticles [and Jonah] were composed; and hence we may account for the use in these more ancient books of ש for ש (§ 36), which obtained also in Phœnician.

The few solitary Chaldaisms which occur in the writings of the golden age, may be accounted for by the fact, that these books passed through the hands of copyists whose language was the Chaldee.

Remark 1. Of peculiarities of dialect, only a few slight traces are found. Thus from Judges xii. 6, it appears that the Ephraimites always pronounced ש as ש or ס; and in Neh. xiii. 23, 24, the dialect of Ashdod (of the Philistines) is mentioned.

2. It is not to be supposed that the remnants which we possess of Hebrew literature contain all the treasures of the ancient language, which must have been more copious and richer than now appears in the canonical

* See a defence of the earlier date and the genuineness of Jonah in Hävernick's *Einleitung ins A. Test.*, §§ 242—247.—Tr.

books of the Old Testament, which are only a part of the national literature of the ancient Hebrews.

SECT. 3.

WORKS ON THE GRAMMAR OF THE HEBREW LANGUAGE

(*Gesenius's* Gesch. der hebr. Sprache, §§ 19—39.)

After the extinction of the Hebrew as a spoken language, and the nearly contemporaneous collection of the books of the Old Testament, the Jews applied themselves to the preparation of translations of this their sacred codex, and to the criticism and interpretation of its text. The oldest version is that into Greek by the so-called Seventy interpreters (LXX). It was executed by several translators, and at different periods of time. The work was begun with the translation of the Pentateuch, under Ptolemy Philadelphus, at Alexandria. It was designed to meet the wants of Jews residing in Alexandria and other Grecian cities, and was made, in part, from knowledge of the Hebrew whilst it was yet a living language. At a later period, the Chaldee translations or Targums (תַּרְגּוּמֵי מִיּוֹן, i. e. *translations*) were made in Palestine and Babylonia. The *interpretations*, drawn in part from alleged traditions, relate almost exclusively to civil and ritual laws, and to doctrinal theology. These, as well as the equally unscientific observations on various readings, are preserved in the *Talmud*, of which the first part (*Mishna*) was composed in the third century of the Christian era, the second part (*Gemara*) not till the sixth. The *Mishna* forms the commencement of the modern Hebrew literature, but the language of the *Gemara* has more a Chaldee colouring.

2. To the period of time between the conclusion of the *Talmud*, and the age of the first writers on the grammar of the language, belongs, chiefly, the application of vowel-signs to the text (§ 7, 3). Of the same period is the collection of critical observations called the *Masora* (מִסְרָה, *traditio*), by which the still received text of the Old Testament was settled, and from which it bears the name of the *Masoretic* text.

The various readings of the Q^{eri} are the most important portion of the *Masora* (§ 17). We must not confound the composition of the *Masora* with the furnishing of the sacred text with the points. The latter is a work of earlier date and much more ability than the former.

3. The first attempts to illustrate the grammar of the language were made, after the example of the Arabian scholars, in the ninth century. What was done by *Saadia* (ob. 942) in this department is wholly lost. But there are still extant, in manuscript, the works of *R. Judah Chayug* (called also *Abu Zakaria Yahya*, about the year 1040) and *R. Jona* (*Abulwalid Merwân ben Gannach*, about 1050), composed in the Arabic language. Aided by these labours, *Abraham ben Ezra* (about 1150) and *R. David Kimchi* (1190—1200) acquired among Jewish scholars a classical reputation as the grammarians of the language. From these earliest writers on the subject are derived many of the methods of classification and of the technical terms which are still in part employed; e. g. the use of the forms and letters of the verb פעל (formerly employed as a paradigm) in designating the conjugations, and the different classes of irregular verbs; the *voces memoriales*, as בְּגֵרָה, &c.*

4. The father of Hebrew philology, among Christians, was the celebrated *Reuchlin* (ob. 1522), to whom Greek literature also is so much indebted. He, however, as well as the grammarians down to *Joh. Buxtorf* (ob. 1629), adhered closely to Jewish tradition. After the middle of the seventeenth century the field of view gradually widened; and the study of the kindred languages, through the labours, especially, of *Alb. Schultens* (ob. 1750) and *N. W. Schröder* (ob. 1798), led to important results in the science of Hebrew grammar.

To estimate correctly those works which have since appeared, and which are of permanent, scientific value, it is necessary to understand what is required of one who attempts to exhibit the grammar of an ancient language. This is, in general, 1) a correct observation and a systematic arrangement of all the phenomena of the language; 2) the explanation of these phenomena, partly by comparing them with one another and with analogous appearances in the kindred languages, partly from the general analogy and philosophy of language. The first may be called

* On the origin and earliest history of Hebrew lexicography, see the preface of *Gesenius* to the 4th edition of his *Heb. Handwörterbuch*. On the first grammarians, see also *Sam. David Luzzatto's* *Prolegomeni ad una gramm. ragionata della lingua ebraica* (Padova, 1836), p. 26 foll.

the *historical*, and the second the *philosophical* element in grammar.

[The most valuable grammatical works are:—

Gesenius's Lehrgebäude der hebr. Sprache. Leipzig. 1817.

Lee's Lectures on Hebrew Grammar. Lond. 1827. Latest edit. 1844.

Ewald's Ausführliches Lehrbuch der heb. Sprache. Leipzig. 1844.

Nordheimer's Critical Grammar of the Hebrew Language. 2 vols. New-York. 1841. The best extant.

Hupfeld's Ausführliche hebr. Grammatik. Cassel. 1841. 1 Thl. 1 Abschnitt. Not yet finished.]

SECT. 4.

DIVISION AND ARRANGEMENT OF GRAMMAR.

The division and arrangement of Hebrew grammar are suggested by the three elementary parts of every language; viz. 1) *sounds* expressed by *letters*, and their union into *syllables*; 2) *words*; and 3) *sentences*.

The first part (which treats of the elements) contains, therefore, instruction respecting the *sounds*, and the representation of them by letters. It teaches the art of expressing the written signs by the sounds which they represent (orthoepy), and of writing words agreeably to established usage (orthography). It treats, moreover, of sounds as connected into syllables and words, and exhibits the laws according to which this connexion takes place.

In the second part (which treats of grammatical forms and inflexions) *words* are regarded as formed into *parts of speech*. It treats, 1) of the *formation of words*, or the rise of the several parts of speech from the roots, or from one another; 2) of *inflexions*, i. e. of the various forms which words assume, according to their relation to other words, and to the sentence.

The third part (syntax) shows, 1) how the various inflexions of the language serve to modify the original meaning of words, and how other modifications, for which the language furnishes no forms, are expressed by periphrasis; 2) assigns the laws by which the parts of speech are united into sentences (syntax in the stricter sense).

PART FIRST.

OF THE ELEMENTS.

CHAPTER I.

OF READING AND ORTHOGRAPHY.

SECT. 5.

OF THE CONSONANTS, THEIR FORMS AND NAMES.

1. THE Hebrew Alphabet consists of twenty-two consonants, some of which have also the power of vowels (§ 7, 2).

HEBREW ALPHABET.*

Final.	Form.	Represent- ed by	Hebrew name.	Sounded as	Signification of the names.	Numerical value.
	א	א or ' <i>ʾ</i>	אַלְפָה	<i>Ā'-lēph</i>	Ox	1
	ב	b, bh	בַּיִת	<i>Bēth</i>	House	2
	ג	g, gh	גַּמֶּל	<i>Gī-mēl</i>	Camel	3
	ד	d, dh	דַּלֶּת	<i>Dā'-lēth</i>	Door	4
	ה	h	הַיָּנֵה	<i>Hē</i>	Window	5
	ו	v	וָו	<i>Vāv</i>	Hook	6
	ז	z	זַיִן	<i>Zā'-yīn</i>	Weapon	7
	ח	ch	חַיִּית	<i>Chēth</i>	Fence	8
	ט	t	טַיִת	<i>Tēth</i>	Snake	9
	י	y	יָד	<i>Yodh</i>	Hand	10
ד	כ	k, kh	כַּף	<i>Kāph</i>	The hand bent	20
	ל	l	לָמֶד	<i>Lā-mēdh</i>	Ox-goad	30
ם	מ	m	מַם	<i>Mēm</i>	Water	40
ן	נ	n	נֵיזָן	<i>Nūn</i>	Fish	50
	ס	s	סָמֶךְ	<i>Sā'-mēkh</i>	Prop	60
	ע	ע or " <i>ʿ</i>	עַיִן	<i>A'-yīn</i>	Eye	70
ף	פ	p, ph	פֶּה	<i>Pē</i>	Mouth	80
ץ	צ	ts	צַדִּיק	<i>Tsā-dhē'</i>	Fish-hook	90
	ק	q	קֹפֶה	<i>Qōph</i>	Back of the head	100
	ר	r	רֵשֶׁת	<i>Resh</i>	Head	200
	ש	sh, s	שֵׁן	<i>Shīn</i>	Tooth	300
	ת	t, th	תָּו	<i>Tāv</i>	Cross	400

* For the sounds of the consonants and vowels in this table, see § 6 and note on § 8.—T.

2. The letters now in use, with which the manuscripts of the Old Testament are written (called the *Assyrian* or *square* character), are not of the original form. On the coins of the Maccabæan princes is found another character, which, at an earlier period, was probably in general use, and which bears a strong resemblance to the Samaritan and Phœnician letters (§ 1, 5). The square letter may also be traced back to the Phœnician; but it has most agreement with certain Aramæan inscriptions found in Egypt and at Palmyra.*

3. The five characters which have a different form at the end of a word (*final letters*), ׀, ׁ, ׂ, ׃, ׄ,† terminate (with the exception of ׃,) in a perpendicular stroke directed downwards, whilst the common form has a horizontal connecting line, directed towards the following letter.

4. Hebrew is read from right to left. The division of a word at the end of a line is not allowed. To complete a line, certain letters (*dilatables*) are at times dilated. These are in our printed books the five following—

ם, ן, ל, ה, נ, (אֵלֶּהֶם).

1. The *figures* of the letters were originally hasty and rude representations of visible objects, the names of which began with the sounds of the several characters; e. g. ׀, ׁ, the rude figure of a camel's neck, denotes properly *a camel* (לַמָּלְאָה = לַמָּלְאָה), but as a letter only the initial א; ׀ prop. *eye*, ׀׀, stands only for ע, the initial letter of this word. In the Phœnician alphabet, the similarity of the *figures* to the object signified by the *names* may still be seen for the most part, and even in the square character it appears yet in some letters; e. g. ׀, ל, ׀, ׀, ׀.

The most probable signification of each name is given in the alphabet. [For further information see the initial articles under the several letters in Gesenius's Hebrew Lexicon.]

However certain it is, on the one hand, that the Shemites were the first to adopt this alphabet, yet it is highly probable, on the other, that the Egyptian writing (the so-called phonetic hieroglyphics) suggested the principle though not the figures; for these hieroglyphic characters, likewise, indicate not the pictured object itself (as in the kyriologic hierogly-

* See the alphabets of these various forms in Gesenii *Monumenta Phœnicia*, abb. 1—5.

† These letters are supplied with vowels and pronounced together, thus ׀׀׀׀׀׀. Such *voces memoriales* were invented by the early Hebrew Grammarians to assist in remembering certain classes of letters.

phics), but the initial sound in its name; e. g. the hand, *tot*, indicates the letter *t*; the lion, *laboi*, the letter *l*.*

2. The *order* of the letters (the antiquity of which is clearly proved by the alphabetical poetic compositions in Ps. xxv., xxxiv., xxxvii., cxix. Lam. i.—iv.) certainly depended originally on a grammatical consideration of the sounds, as we may see from the occurrence in succession of the three softest labial, palatal, and dental sounds, viz. א, ב, ג, also of the three liquids, ד, ז, נ, and other similar arrangements (see *Lepsius's sprachvergleichende Abhandlungen*, Berlin, 1836, No. 1); but yet other considerations and influences must also have had some effect upon it, for it is certainly not a mere accident, that two letters representing a *hand* (*Yodh* and *Kaph*), also two exhibiting the *head* (*Qoph* and *Resh*), are put together, as is done also with several characters denoting objects which are connected (*Mem* and *Nun*, *Ain* and *Pe*).

Both the names and the order of the letters (with a trifling alteration) passed over from the Phœnician into the Greek, in which the letters, from *Alpha* to *Tau*, correspond to the ancient alphabet.

3. The letters are used also for *signs of number*, as the Hebrews had no special arithmetical characters or ciphers. This numeral use [given in the table of the alphabet] did not, however, take place in the O. T. text, but is found first on coins of the Maccabees (middle of 2d cent. B. C.). It is now employed in the editions of the Bible for counting the chapters and verses. As in the numeral system of the Greeks, the units are denoted by the letters from א to ז, the tens by ח—ט, 100—400 by ק—ר. The hundreds, from 500—900, are sometimes denoted by the five final letters, thus, ש 500, ז 600, ח 700, ט 800, ק 900; and sometimes by ר = 400, with the addition of the remaining hundreds, as קר 500. In combining different numbers the greater is put first, as יא 11, קכא 121. Fifteen is marked by טו = 9 + 6, and not by יה, because with these the name of God [יהוה] commences. The thousands are denoted by the units with two dots above, as ש̇ 1000.

4. *Abbreviations* of words are not found in the text of the O. T. On coins, however, they occur, and they are in common use by the later Jews. The sign of abbreviation is an oblique stroke, as 'ש' for 'שֶׁשׁ', 'פ' for 'פֶּלֶקֶי' *aliquis*, 'גו' for 'גוֹמֵר' *et completio = et cætera* [&c.], יך or יך̇ for 'יהוה'.

SECT. 6.

PRONUNCIATION AND DIVISION OF CONSONANTS.

1. It is of the greatest importance to understand the original sound of every consonant, since very many grammatical pecu-

* See the works of *Young*, *Champollion*, and others on the Hieroglyphics. *Lepsius* exhibits the chief results in his *Lettre à Mr. Rosellini sur l'alphabet hiéroglyphique*. Rom. 1837. 8vo. Comp. *Gesenius* in der *Allgem. Litt. Zeitung*, 1839. No. 77—81. *Hitzig*, *die Erfindung des Alphabets*. Zürich, 1840, fol. *J. Ols-hausen* über den Ursprung des Alphabets. Kiel, 1841. 8vo.

liarities and changes (§ 18, &c.) are regulated and explained by the pronunciation. Our knowledge of this is derived partly from the pronunciation of the kindred dialects, particularly of the yet living Arabic, partly from observing the resemblance and interchange of letters in the Hebrew itself (§ 19), partly from the tradition of the Jews.*

The pronunciation of the Jews of the present day is not uniform. The Polish and German Jews adopt the Syriac, while the Spanish and Portuguese Jews, whom most Christian scholars (after the example of Reuchlin) follow, more properly prefer the Arabic pronunciation.

The manner in which the Seventy have written Hebrew proper names in Greek letters, furnishes an older tradition of greater weight. Several, however, of the Hebrew sounds they were unable to represent for want of corresponding characters in the Greek language; e. g. פ, ש, in which cases they had to make what shifts they could.

2. The following list embraces those consonants whose pronunciation requires special attention, exhibiting in connexion those which bear any resemblance in sound to each other.

1. Among the *gutturals*, א is the lightest, a scarcely audible breathing from the lungs, the *spiritus lenis* of the Greeks; similar to ה, but softer. Even before a vowel, it is almost lost upon the ear (אמר, ἀμαρ) like the *h* in the French *habit, homme* [or Eng. *hour*]. After a vowel it is often not heard at all, except in connexion with the preceding vowel sound, with which it combines its own (אָפּ מַלְסָא, § 23, 2).

ה before a vowel, is exactly our *h* (*spiritus asper*); after a vowel at the end of words, it may like א unite its sound with that of the preceding vowel (גָּלָה *galá*), or it may retain its character as a guttural (גָּבַח *gá-bhäh*), which is regularly the case at the end of a syllable in the middle of a word, as in נֶהְפָּח *nēh-pākh* (§ 7, 2, and § 14).

פ is nearly related to א; and is a sound peculiar to the organs of the Shemitish race. Its hardest sound is that of a *g* slightly rattled in the throat, as עָלָה *LXX. Ἰόμοσάα*; עָזָה *Ἰάζα*; it is elsewhere, like א, a gentle breathing, as in עָלָה *Illí*; עָמַלָה *Amaléx*. In the mouth of the Arabian, the first often strikes the ear like a soft guttural *r*, the second as a

* Important aid may also be derived from an accurate physiological observation of the whole system of sounds, and of their formation by the organs of speech. See on this subject *Liskovius's* Theorie der Stimme, Leipzig, 1814, *J. Müller's* Handbuch der Physiologie, Bd. II. S. 179, &c., also *Strodtmann's* Anatomische Vorhalle zur Physiologie der Stimme und der Sprachlaute, Altona, 1837. In its reference to grammar, see *H. Hupfeld* in *Jahn's* Jahrbücher f. Philologie, 1829, H. 4, and *H. E. Bindseil's* Abhandlungen zur allem. vergleichenden Sprachlehre (Hamb., 1838). I. Physiologie der Stimm- und Sprachlaute, S. 1, &c.

sort of vowel sound like *a*. It is the prevailing usage, at present, to pass over **ו** as well as **א** in reading the language, and in writing its words with Roman or occidental letters, e. g. **עֲלִי** *Eli*, **אַמְלֵק** *Amalek*. The best representation we could give of it in our letters would be *gh* or *r^g*, as **אַרְבַּע**, something like *arba^{gh}*, **אַמְרָה** *r^gamora*. The nasal *gn* or *ng* pronunciation of it by the Jews is quite false.

ח is the hardest of the guttural sounds. It is a guttural *ch*, as uttered by the Swiss [and Welsh], resembling the Spanish *x* and *j*. While the Hebrew was a living language this letter had two grades of sound, being uttered feebly in some words and more strongly in others.*

ך also the Hebrews frequently pronounced with a hoarse guttural sound, not as a lingual made by the vibration of the tongue. Hence it is not merely to be reckoned among the liquids (*l, m, n, r*), but, in several of its properties, it belongs also to the class of gutturals. (§ 22, 5.)

2. In *sibilant* sounds the Hebrew language is rich, more so than the kindred dialects, especially the Aramæan, which adopts instead of them the flat, lingual sounds.

שׁ and **שׂ** were originally one letter **ש** (pronounced without doubt like *sh*), and in unpointed Hebrew this is still the case. But as this sound was in many words very soft, approaching to that of *s*, the grammarians distinguished this double pronunciation by the diacritic point into **שׁ** *sh* (which occurs most frequently), and **שׂ** *s*.

שׁ resembled **ס** in pronunciation: it differed from this letter however, and was probably uttered more strongly, being nearly related to **שׂ**. Hence **סָבַר** *to close up*, and **שָׁבַר** *to reward*, have different meanings, being distinct roots, as also **סָבַל** *to be foolish*, and **שָׁבַל** *to be wise*. At a later period this distinction was lost, and hence the Syrians employed only **ס** for both, and the Arabians only **שׂ**. They also began to be interchanged even in the later Hebrew; as **סָבַר = שָׁבַר** *to hire*, Ezr. iv. 5; **סְבִלְיָה** for **שְׁבִלְיָה** *folly*, Eccles. i. 17.

ז was like *ds* (hence in the Septuagint ζ), as **צ** was *ts*. [It is best represented by our *z*.]

3. **ק** and **ט** differ essentially from **כ** and **ח**. The former (as also **צ**) are uttered with strong articulation, and with a compression of the organs of speech in the back part of the mouth.

3. The six consonants,

ת, פ, כ, ד, ג, ב (**בְּנֵי־כְפָרָה**),

have a twofold pronunciation: † 1) a harder, more slender sound

* In the Arabic language, the peculiarities of which have been carefully noted by the grammarians, the hard and soft sounds of **ע** and **ח** (as well as the different pronunciations of **ד, ט, צ**), are indicated by diacritic points. Two letters are thus made from each: from **ע** the softer **ع** *Ain*, and the harder **غ** *Ghain*.

from **ח** the softer **ح** *Hha*, and the harder **خ** *Kha*.

† Sound **ת** as *t*, **ח** as *th* in *thick*; **ד** as *d*, **ד** *dh* as *th* in *that*; **פ** as *p*, **פ**

(*tenuis*), as *b, g, d, k, p, t*, and 2) a soft sound uttered with a gentle aspiration (*aspirata*). The harder sound is the original. It is found at the beginning of words and syllables, when there is no vowel immediately preceding, and it is indicated by a point in the letter (*Daghesh lene*), as ב *b* (§ 13). The aspirated sound occurs after a vowel immediately preceding, and is denoted in manuscripts by *Raphe* (§ 14, 2), but in the printed text it is known by the absence of the *Daghesh*. In some of these letters (especially ג) the difference is less perceptible to our ear. The modern Greeks aspirate distinctly β, γ, δ, and the Danes *d* at the end of a word. The Greeks have two characters for the two sounds of the other letters of this class, as כ κ, כּ χ, פ π, פּ φ, ט τ, ת θ.

For the cases exactly in which the one pronunciation or the other occurs, see § 21. The modern Jews sound the aspirated כ as *v*, and the ת nearly as *s*, e. g. ראשית *reshis*, רב *rav*.

4. After what has been said, the usual division of the consonants according to the organs of speech employed in uttering them, will be more intelligible and useful. The common division is as follows:—

a) Gutturals, ח, ה, ע, א	(אֶהֱחֶע)
b) Palatals, ק, ג, י	(גִּיבֶק)
c) Linguals, ט, ת, ד, with נ, ל	(דִּטְלֶנֶת)
d) Dentals or sibilants, צ, ש, ס, ז	(זֶסְצֶש)
e) Labials, פ, ב, מ, ו	(בִּוּמֶפ)

The letter ו partakes of the character of both the first and fourth classes.

The liquids also ו, ג, מ, ל, which have in many respects a common character, are to be regarded as a separate class.

In the Hebrew, as well as in all the Shemitish dialects, the strength and harshness of pronunciation, which characterized the earlier periods of the language, gradually gave way to more soft and feeble sounds. In this way many nice distinctions of the earlier pronunciation were neglected and lost.

This appears, 1) in the preference of the softer letters; e. g. צֶצֶק, צֶצֶק (see § 2, 3, Rem.), Syr. צֶצֶק; 2) in the pronunciation of the same letter;

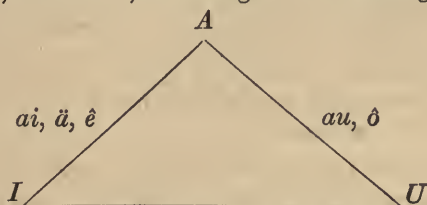
ph or *f*; כ as *b*, כּ as *v*; ג and גּ both as *g* in *go*; פ and פּ both as *k*. If one wishes to give the aspirated sound of ג and כ, let him pronounce *g* and *k*, rolling the palate with the same breath.—Tr.

thus in Syriac ܘ has always a feeble sound, while the Galileans uttered it as well as ܘ like u ; in Æthiopic ሠ has the sound of s , ܘ that of h .

SECT. 7.

OF THE VOWELS IN GENERAL, VOWEL-LETTERS, AND VOWEL-SIGNS.

1. That the scale of five vowels, a, e, i, o, u , proceeds from the three primary vowel sounds A, I, U , is even more distinctly seen in the Hebrew, and other Shemitish tongues, than in other languages. E and O arose from the union of I and U with a preceding short A , and are properly diphthongs contracted, \acute{e} arising from ai , \acute{o} from au , according to the following scheme* :—



The more ancient Arabic has not the vowels \acute{e} and \acute{o} , and always uses for them the diphthongs ai and au ; e. g. ܐܝܘܢ . Arabic *bain*, ܐܝܢ , Arab. *yaum*. It is only in the modern popular language that these diphthongs are contracted into one sound. The close relation of those sounds appears from a comparison of the Greek and Latin (e. g. Cæsar, *Καῖσαρ*; *θαῦμα*, Ion. *θῶμα*), from the French pronunciation of ai and au [comp. in English ai in *said*, and au in *naught*], and from the German popular dialects (*auch*, *ôch*).

2. With this is connected the manner of indicating the vowel sounds in writing. As only three principal vowel sounds were distinguished, no others were designated in writing; and even these were represented not by appropriate signs, but by certain consonants employed for this purpose, whose feeble consonant power easily flowed into a vowel sound. Thus ו (like the Lat. V and the old Ger. W) represented U and also O ; י (like the Lat. i) represented I and E . The designation of A , the purest of all the vowels, and of most frequent occurrence, was regularly omitted,† except at the end of a word, where long a was repre-

* For the sound of these vowels, see note on § 8.—TR.

† So in Sanscrit, the ancient Persian cuneiform writing, and Ethiopic, short a alone of all the vowels is not indicated by any sign, but the simple consonant is pronounced with this vowel.

sented by ה, and sometimes by א.* These two letters stood also for long *e* and *o*.

[The above four letters (forming the mnemonic אָהֵוִי *eh'vi*) are commonly called *quiescent* or *feeble letters*.]

Even those two *vowel-letters* (ו and י) were used but sparingly, being employed only when the sounds which they represent were long.† In this case, also, they were sometimes omitted (§ 8, 4). Every thing else relating to the tone and quantity of the vowel sounds, whether a consonant should be pronounced with or without a vowel, and even whether ו and י were to be regarded as vowels or consonants, the reader was to decide for himself.

Thus for example, קָטַל might be read *qatal*, *qatel*, *qatol*, *q'tol*, *qotel*, *qittel*, *qattel*, *quttal*; דָּבַר, *dabhar* (a word), *debher* (a pestilence), *dibber* (he hath spoken), *dabber* (to speak), *dobher* (speaking), *dubbar* (it has been spoken); מוֹת might be *maveth* (death), or *muth*, *moth* (to die); בָּיַן might be read *bîn*, *bên*, *bāyin*.

How imperfect and indefinite such a mode of writing was is easily seen, yet during the whole period in which the Hebrew was a spoken language no other signs for vowels were employed. Reading was, therefore, a harder task than with our more adequate modes of writing, and much must have been supplied by the reader's knowledge of the living mother tongue.

3. But when the Hebrew ceased to be a spoken language, and the danger of losing the correct pronunciation, as well as the perplexity arising from this indefinite mode of writing, continually increased, the *vowel-signs* or *points* were invented, which minutely settled what had previously been left uncertain. Of the date of this invention we have no account; but a comparison of historical facts warrants the conclusion, that the vowel system

* The close connexion between ה, א, and the A-sound, ו and the U-sound, י and the I-sound, admits of easy physiological explanation, if we attend to the formation of these sounds by the organs of speech. The vowel A is formed by opening the mouth without changing the position of the organs; so also ה and א. U is sounded in the fore part of the mouth, with the lips a little projecting and rounded; so also ו [our *w*]. And I is formed at the fore part of the palate; so also י [our *y*]. E sounds at the back of the palate, between *i* and *a*; O in the under part of the mouth, between *u* and *a*.

† The Phœnicians did not indicate even the long vowels, except in most rare cases, and their oldest monuments have scarcely any vowel-signs. See *Mon. Phœnicia*, pp. 57, 58; and above § 2. 2.

was not completed till after the seventh century of the Christian era. It was the work of Jewish scholars, well skilled in the language, who, it is highly probable, copied the example of the Syrian and Arabian grammarians.

See *Gesch. d. hebr. Spr.* S. 182 ff. and Hupfeld in *den theolog. Studien und Kritiken*, 1830, No. 3, where it is shown that the Talmud and Jerome make no mention of vowel-points.

4. This vowel system has, probably, for its basis the pronunciation of the Jews of Palestine; and its consistency, as well as the analogy of the kindred languages, furnishes strong proof of its correctness, at least as a whole. Its authors have laboured to exhibit by signs the minute gradations of the vowel sounds, carefully marking even half vowels and helping sounds, spontaneously adopted in all languages, yet seldom expressed in writing. To the same labours we owe the different marks by which the sound of the consonants themselves is modified (§§ 11–14), and the accents (§§ 15, 16).

In Arabic and Syriac the vowel system is much more simple. In the former are three signs for vowels, according to the three primary vowel-sounds; in the latter there are five, viz., *a, e, i, o, u*. It is possible that the Hebrew also had at an earlier period a more simple vowel system, but no actual traces of it are found.

SECT. 8.

OF THE VOWEL-SIGNS.*

1. Of full vowels, besides which there are also certain half vowels (§ 10, 1. 2), grammarians have generally reckoned *ten*, and divided them into *five* long and *five* short. As this division is simple and convenient for the learner, it is here presented † —

<i>Long Vowels.</i>	<i>Short Vowels.</i>
ֶ Qá'mets, á, יָ yām.	ֶ Páttá'ch, ä, בַּת bāth.
ֵ Tsé'rē, ē, שֵׁם shēm.	ֵ Sēghöl, ē, בֶּן bēn.
ִ Chī'rēq long, ī, בִּין bīn.	ִ Chī'rēq short, ĩ, מִן mīn.
ֹ or ֻ Chō'lem, o, קוֹל qōl, סוֹ sōbh.	ֹ Qá'mets-chātú'ph, o, חֹף chōq.
וֹ Shū'rēq, ū, מוֹת mūth.	וֹ Qībū'ts, ū, שׁוּלְחָן shūlchān.

* The vowels as represented in this translation are supposed to be sounded as follows:—*ā* or *á* like *a* in *father*; *ä* like *a* in *fat*; *ã* like *a* in *fate*; *ē* or *ê* like *e* in *there*; *ĕ* like *e* in *err*; *ī* like *i* in *pique*; *ĩ* like *i* in *pick*; *o* or *ó* like *o* in *no*; *ō* like *o* in *not*; *ū* like *u* in *rule*; *ũ* like *u* in *full*.—Tr.

† It is not given in the two latest editions of the original.—Tr.

A more accurate and useful exhibition of the vowels, according to the three primary vowel sounds (§ 7, 1. 2), is the following:—

First Class. For the A sound.

- a) ֶ *Qā'mēts*, *ā*, *á*, יָ *yādh*, קָ *qām*.
 b) ֶ *Pättäch*, *ä*, בָּ *bāth*.
 c) ֶ *Sēghō'l*, *ä*, as in the first syllable of מֶלֶךְ *mā'lēkh*, where ֶ has sprung from ֶ^* [מֶלֶךְ], and also in union with י as יָדֵיהֶם *yādhūkhā*, גְּלִילָהּ *g'lä'nā*, like French *ê* in *mère* [which is like our *e* in *there*].

Second Class. For the I and E sound.

- I { a) ִ and ֵ long *Chí'rēq*, *i*, צִדְקִים *tsüddiqim*.
 b) ִ short *Chí'rēq*, *ı*, צִמּוֹ *ımmō*.
 E { c) ִ and ֵ *Tséré* with and without *Yodh*, *é*, *ē*, בֵּית *béth*, שֵׁם *shēm*.
 d) ִ *Sēghō'l*, obtuse *ě*, סֵפֶר *sé'phēr*, שֵׁן *shēn*, accented *ě*, חֹזֶה *chōzè*.

Third Class. For the U and O sound.

- U { a) ֹ *Shü'rēq*, *ü*, מִוֶּה *müth*.
 b) ֹ *Qibbūts*, *ü*, simply a shortening of *Shureq*, מִוֶּה *müthi*, but also *ü*, גֻּלָּהּ *güllā*.
 O { c) ֹ and ֻ *Chō'lēm*, *ó*, *ō*, קוֹל *qól*, רֹב *rōbh*.
 d) (ֹ) *Qā'mēts-chātū'ph*, *ö*, חֹדֶף *chōḏḏ*.
 e) also ֹ , obtuse *ě*, so far as it springs from *u* or *o*, as in אַתֶּם *ättēm*, אֵת *ěth* (from *אִוֶּה*).

The names of the vowels are, according to the usage of the Shemitish grammarians, almost all taken from the form and action of the mouth in uttering the sounds. Thus פֶּתַח signifies *opening*, צֶרֶף (also צִבְרָף) *bursting* (of the mouth), הִרְרָק *gnashing*, חֹלֶם *fulness*, from its full tone (also פִּי מִלֵּא *full mouth*), שִׁרְרָק properly *σφισμός*, קִבּוּץ *closing* (of the mouth). This last meaning belongs also to קִבּוּץ ; and the reason why long *a* and short *o* (קָמֶץ חִבּוּה) *Qamets correptum*) have the same sign and name is that the Rabbins gave to *Qamets* the impure sound of *o*, like the Swedish *ö*.† The distinction between them is shown in § 9. Only *Seghol* (סִגּוּל *cluster of grapes*) appears to be named after its form.

* The Jewish grammarians call *Seghol* also "small Pattach."

† It has been conjectured that the signs for these vowels were originally different (as ֶ *a*, ֹ *ö*) and became identical only through carelessness in writing; but such a difference cannot be proved, for these two marks are quite identical, the former (ֶ) being only the original, and the second (ֹ) the modified form.

The names were, moreover, so formed that the sound of each vowel was heard in the first syllable; and in conformity to this, some write *Sāghol*, *Qomets-chatuph*, *Qūbbuts*.

2. As appears in the above examples, the vowel-sign is regularly put *under* the consonant *after* which it is to be pronounced, ר̣ *rā*, ר̣ *rā*, ר̣ *rē*, ר̣ *ru*, &c. There is an exception to this rule in *Pattach*, when it stands under a guttural at the end of a word (*Pattach furtive*, see § 22, 2, *b*), for it is then spoken *before* the consonant. We must also except *Cholem* (without *Vav*), which is put to the left *over* the letter, ר̣ *rō*.

When *Cholem* (without *Vav*) and the diacritic point over ש (ש, ש) come together, one dot serves for both, as שׁנֵי *sō-nē* for שׁנֵי, מֹשֶׁה not מֹשֶׁה *mo-she*. שׂ (with two points), when no vowel stands under it, is *shō*, as שׂמֶר *shō-mēr*; when no vowel goes before it, *ōs*, as שׂפֹס *yār-pōs*.

The figure י is sometimes sounded *ov*, the י being a consonant with *Cholem* before it, as יָדָה *lō-vè* (lending); and sometimes *vō*, the *Cholem* being read after the *Vav*, as יָדָה *a-vōn* (*sin*) for יָדָה. In very exact impressions a distinction is made thus: י *ov*, י *vō*, and י *ō*.

3. The vowels of the first class [for the *A* sound] are, with the exception of חֿ in the middle and of חֿ, טֿ at the end of a word, indicated *only* by vowel-signs (§ 7, 2); but in the two other classes [for the *I* and *E* sound and for the *U* and *O* sound] the long vowels are mostly expressed by vowel-letters, the uncertain sound of which is determined by the signs standing before or within them. Thus,

י may be determined by *Chireq* (יֿ), *Tsere* (יֿ), *Segol* (יֿ).
י by *Shureq* (י) and *Cholem* (י).*

In Arabic the *long a* is regularly indicated by the vowel-letter *Aleph* (אֿ) written in the text, so that in it three vowel-letters answer to the three vowel-classes. In Hebrew the relation is somewhat different (§ 9, 1, and § 23, 2).

4. When in the second and third classes the long vowel is

* The vowel-sign which serves to determine the sound of the vowel-letter, is said to be *homogeneous* with that letter. Many, after the example of the Jewish grammarians, use here the expression, "the vowel-letter rests (*quiesces*) in the vowel sign." Hence the letters י and י (with ט and ח, see § 23) are called *literæ quiescibiles*; when they serve as vowels, *quiescentes*, when they are consonants, *mobiles*. But the expression is not suitable: we should rather say, "The vowel-letter is sounded as this or that vowel, or stands in place of the vowel." The vowel letters are also called by grammarians, *matres lectionis* [since they partly serve as guides in reading the unpointed text].

expressed without a vowel-letter, it is called *scriptio defectiva*, when with a vowel-letter, *scriptio plena*. Thus קול and קים are written *fully*, קלֹת and קִם *defectively*.

The choice of the full or the defective mode of writing is not always arbitrary, as there are certain cases in which only the one or the other is admissible. Thus the full form is necessary at the end of a word, e. g. מַלְכֵי, יָרֵךְ, קַטְלֵתִי, קַטְלֵךְ; but the defective is most usual when the vowel is preceded by the analogous vowel-letter as consonant, e. g. גִּוּרִים for גִּוּרִים.

But in other cases much depended on the option of the transcribers, so that the same word is written in various ways, e. g. הַקִּימוֹתֵי Ezek. xvi. 60, הַקִּמּוֹתֵי Jer. xxiii. 4, where other editions have הַקִּמּוֹתֵי. It may be observed, however,

a) That the defective writing is used chiefly, though not constantly, when the word has increased at the end, and the vowel of the penultima has lost somewhat of its stress in consequence of the accent or tone of the word being moved forward [see § 29, 2], as צַדִּיקִים; קוֹל; קִלּוֹת; זְבוּגִים; זְבוּגִי;

b) That in the later books of the Old Testament the full form, in the earlier the defective, is more usual.*

5. In the kindred dialects, when a vowel-letter has before it a vowel-sign that is not kindred or homogeneous, a diphthong is formed, e. g. $\text{רֶ-} au$, $\text{רֶ-} eu$, $\text{רֶ-} ai$. But in Hebrew, according to the pronunciation handed down by the Jews, ר and י retain here their consonant sound, so that we get *av*, *ev*, *ay*,† e. g. $\text{רֶ} v\bar{a}v$, $\text{גֶ} g\bar{e}v$, $\text{חֵ} ch\bar{a}y$, $\text{גֵ} g\bar{o}y$. In sound רֶ- is the same with רֶ- , namely, *āv*, as $\text{דְּבַרֵי} d'bh\bar{a}r\bar{a}v$.

The LXX. give generally in these cases an actual diphthong, as in the Arabic, and this must be considered as an earlier mode of pronunciation; the modern Jewish pronunciation is, on the other hand, similar to the modern Greek, in which $\text{a}\bar{v}$, $\text{e}\bar{v}$ sound like *av*, *ev*. In the manuscripts *Yodh* and *Vav* are, in this case, even marked with *Mappiq* (§ 14, 1).

SECT. 9.

CHARACTER AND VALUE OF THE SEVERAL VOWELS.

Although these signs appear numerous, they do not wholly suffice to indicate the various modifications of the vowel sounds

* The same historical relation may be shown in the Phœnician and Arabic, —in the latter especially by means of the older Koran MSS. and the writing on coins.

† The *y* in this case should be sounded as much as possible like *y* in *yet*, not as in *nay*.—TR.

in respect to length and shortness, sharpness and extension. It may be observed farther, that the indication of the sound by these signs cannot be called always perfectly appropriate. We therefore give here, for the better understanding of this matter, a short commentary on the character and value of the several vowels, especially in respect to length and shortness; but at the same time their changeableness (§§ 25, 27) will be noticed in passing.

I. *First Class. A sound.*

1. *Qamets* is always long *a*, but yet it is in its nature of two sorts :

1) The essentially long and unchangeable *a*, for which the Arabic has ا , as כְּתָב *k'thâbh* (writing), גַּנָּב *gannâbh* (thief), קָם *qâm* (he stood), written at times קָאם . 2) The prolonged *ā* of prosody,* both in the tone-syllable and close before or after it. This sound always comes out of short *a*, and is found in an open syllable (i. e. one ending with a vowel, see § 26, 2), e. g. קָטַל , גָּדוּל , רָקִים , and also in a closed (i. e. one ending with a consonant), as רָד , עוּלָם . In the closed syllable, however, it can stand only when this has the tone,† דְּבָר , עוּלָם ; but in the open, it is especially frequent *before the tone-syllable*, as דְּבָר , זָקֵן , גָּדוּל , קָטַלְנִי , לָכֶם . When the tone is moved forward or lessened, this vowel becomes, in the former case, short *a* (*Pattach*), and in the latter, vocal *Sh'va* (§ 27, 3), דְּבַר , דְּבַר (*d'bhâr*); חָכֶם , חָכֶם (*ch'khâm*); קָטַלְם , קָטַלְם .

Under the final letter of a word, only *Qamets* can stand (קָטַלְתָּ , לָהּ), but in this position it is often indicated by ה (אֶתְהָ , אֶשְׁתָּה).

2. *Pattach*, or the shorter *a*, stands properly only in a closed syllable with and without the tone (קָטַלְתָּם , קָטַלְתָּ). Most of the cases where it now stands in an open syllable (נֶעַר , בִּית), had the syllable originally closed (נֶעַרְתָּ , בִּיתְתָּ , see § 28, 4).

On the union of *Pattach* with א (אֶ) see § 23, 2: on *a* as a helping sound (*Pattach furtive*), see § 22, 2, b.

3. *Seghol* (*ä*, *ë*) belongs chiefly to the second class of vowels,

* See § 25.—Tr.

† When the tone is marked in this book, the sign ˉ is put over the first letter of the syllable, see § 15, I, 3.—Tr.

but now and then, according to its origin, to the first or the third class. It belongs to the first, when it is a modification of *a* (like German *Gast*, *Güste* [comp. Celtic *bardh*, pl. *beirdh*]), e. g. אָרָא from אָרָא. Although an obtuse sound, it can stand in the tone-syllable, as in the first syllable of צִדְקָה *tsüdeq*, and even in the gravest tone-syllable at the end of a clause or sentence (in *pause*).

II. Second Class. I and E sound.

4. The long *i* is most commonly expressed by the letter י (a *fully* written *Chireq* י־); but even when this is not the case, it makes no essential difference provided the vowel is long by nature (§ 8, 4), e. g. צִדְקָה pl. צִדְקִים; יִרְאָה pl. יִרְאִי. Whether a *defectively* written *Chireq* is long, may be best known from the grammatical origin and character of the form, but often also from the character of the syllable (§ 26) or from the position of *Methagh* (§ 16, 2) at its side, as in יִרְאִי.

5. The *short Chireq* (always written without י) is specially frequent in sharpened syllables (קָטָה, אֲמִי)*, and in closed unaccented syllables (קָטָה). Not seldom it comes from *a* by shortening, as in בְּתִי (my daughter) from בַּת, דְּבָרִי from דָּבָר, out of קָטָה. Sometimes also it is a mere helping vowel, as in בֵּיתִי for בֵּיתָה (§ 28, 4).

The Jewish and the older grammarians call every *fully* written *Chireq* *Chireq magnum*, and every *defectively* written one, *Chireq parvum*. In respect to the sound, this is a wrong distinction.

6. The longest *ê*, *Tsere* with *Yodh* (י־י), comes from the diphthong *ai* י־י (§ 7, 1), which also stands for it in Arabic and Syriac, as הַיְכָל (palace) in Ar. and Syr. *haikal*. It is therefore a very long and unchangeable vowel, longer even than י־י, since it approaches the quantity of a diphthong. This י־י is but seldom written defectively (יְיִ for יִיִ Is. iii. 8), and then it retains the same value.

At the end of a word י־י and י־י must be written fully: most rare is the form קָטָה (§ 44, Rem. 4).

7. The *Tsere* without *Yodh* is the long *e* of the second rank, which stands only *in* and *close by* the tone-syllable, like the *Qamets* above in No. 1, 2. Like that, it stands in either an

* For this sharp *i* the LXX mostly use ε, Εμμανουήλ.

open or a closed syllable, the former *in* the tone-syllable or *before* it (שָׁנָה, שֶׁפָּר), the latter only *in* the tone-syllable (בָּן, קִטֵּל).

8. The *Seghol*, so far as it belongs to the second class, is most generally a short obtuse *e* sound got by shortening the (—), בָּן from בֵּן (son). It arises also out of the shortest *e* (vocal Sh^eva, § 10, 1), when this is heightened in pronunciation by the tone, as וַיְהִי for וָיְהִי, לָחִי for לְחִי; and besides it appears as an involuntary helping sound, סָפָר for סֶפָר, רָגַל for רֶגַל (§ 28, 4). The *Seghol* with *Yodh* (יֶ) is a long but yet obtuse *ü* (*ê* of the French) formed out of *ai*, גְּלִינָה, *g^elèna*, and hence it belongs rather to the first class.

See more on the rise of *Seghol* out of other vowels in § 27, Rem. 1, 2, 4.

III. Third Class. U and O sound.

9. In the *third class* we find quite the same relation as in the second. In the *u* sound we have: 1) the *long ü*, whether *a*) fully written ו Shureq, (answering to the יֶ of the second class), e. g. דְּבִיר (dwelling), or *b*) defectively written without Vav (—) (analogous to the long — of the second class), *Qibbuts*, namely, that which stands *for* Shureq, and which might more properly be called *defective Shureq* (דְּבִיר, דְּבִירִי), being in fact a long vowel like *Shureq*, and only an orthographic shortening for the same;

2) The *short ü*, the proper *Qibbuts* (analogous to the short *Chireq*), in an unaccented closed syllable, and especially in a sharpened one, as שֶׁלֶחַן (table), קְבֵדָה bedchamber).

For the latter the LXX put *o*, e. g. שֶׁלֶחַן, Ὀδολλάμ, but it by no means follows that this is the true pronunciation, though they also express *Chireq* by *ε*. Equally incorrect was the former custom of giving to both sorts of *Qibbuts* the sound *ü*.

Sometimes also the short *u* in a sharpened syllable is expressed by ו, e. g. וְיָזַר = וִיזַר.

10. The *O* sound stands in the same relation to *U*, as *E* to *I* in the second class. It has four gradations: 1) the longest *ô*, got from the diphthong *au* (§ 7, 1), and mostly written in full ו (Cholem plenum), as שׁוֹט (whip), Arab. *saut*, עוֹלָה (evil) from עוֹלָה; sometimes it is written defectively, as שׁוֹה (thy bullock), from שׁוֹר;

2) The long *ô*, which has sprung from an original *a* [comp. Germ. *alt* = Eng. *old*], usually written *fully* in a tone-syllable and *defectively* in a toneless one, as קָטֵל Arab. and Chald. *qâtel*, אֶלֶה Arab. and Chald. *êlah*, plur. אֱלֹהִים;

3) The tone-long δ , which is a lengthening of short o or u by the tone, and which becomes short again on its removal, as כָּל (all), כָּל־ (köl), כֻּלָּם (küllām), רִקְטָל, רִקְטָלִי, רִקְטָלִי (in this last instance it is shortened to vocal Sh^eva, *yiqtlū*). In this case the Cholem is *fully* written only by way of exception.

4) The *Qamets chatuph* (־), always short and in the same relation to *Cholem* as the *Seghol* of the second class to the *Tsere*, כָּל־ *köl*, וָיֶֿיֶֿ וָיֶֿֿ *váy-yā-qöm*. On the distinction between this and *Qamets* see below in this section.

11. The *Seghol* belongs here also, so far as it arises out of u or o (No. 3), e. g. in אָהָם, אָהָם־.

On the *half-vowels* see the next section.

12. In the following table we give a scale of the vowel-sounds in each of the three classes, with respect to their quantity, from the greatest length to the utmost shortness. The table does not indeed suffice to exhibit all vowel transitions which occur in the language, but yet it furnishes a view of those in more frequent use.

First Class. A.	Second Class. I and E.	Third Class. U and O.
־ longest \hat{a} (Arabic נ־־).	־־־ \hat{e} diphthongal (from <i>ai</i>). ־־־ \hat{e} (from <i>ai</i>).	־־־ \hat{o} diphthongal (from <i>au</i>). ־־־ or ־־־ \hat{o} changed from \hat{a} .
־־ tone-lengthened \hat{a} (from short a or ־־) in and by the tone-syllable.	־־־ or ־־־ long \bar{z} . ־־־ tone-lengthened \bar{e} (from ־־־ \bar{z} or ־־־ obtuse e) in and immediately before the tone-syllable.	־־־ or ־־־ long \bar{u} . ־־־ tone-lengthened \bar{o} (from ־־־ \bar{o} or ־־־) in the tone-syllable. ־־־ short \bar{u} , specially in a sharpened syllable.
־ short \hat{a} . ־־ obtuse \hat{a} .	־־ short \bar{z} . ־־ obtuse e .	־־ short \hat{o} . ־־ obtuse e .
Greatest shortening to ־־ ^a or ־־ ^e in an open, and to ־־ \bar{z} in a closed syllable.	Greatest shortening to ־־ \bar{z} or ־־ ^e in an open syllable, besides the ־־ \bar{z} or ־־ in the closed.	Greatest shortening to ־־ ^o or ־־ ^e in an open syllable, besides the short ־־ or ־־ \bar{o} in the closed.

ON THE DISTINCTION OF QAMETS AND QAMETS-CHATUPH.*

As an instance of the inappropriateness of the vowel indication we may notice the fact, that \bar{a} (*Qamets*) and \bar{o} (*Qamets-*

* This portion must, in order to be fully understood, be studied in connexion with what is said on the syllables in § 26, and on Methegh in § 16, 2. [In

chatuph) are both indicated by the same sign (ט), e. g. קָם *qám*, כֹּל *kól*.* For distinguishing between them let the beginner, who does not yet know the grammatical derivation of the words he has to read (for this knowledge is the surest guide), follow these two rules:

1. *The sign (ט) is ɔ̄ in a closed syllable which has not the tone [or accent];* for such a syllable cannot have a long vowel (§ 26, 3). Examples of various sorts are:—

a) When a simple *Sh'va* follows, dividing syllables, as in חֹכְמָה *chōkh-má* (wisdom), זֹכְרָה *zōkh-ra*; with a *Methegh*, on the contrary, the (ט) is *a*, and closes the syllable, but then the following *Sh'va* is a half-vowel (*vocal Sh'va*) as זֹכְרָה *zā-kh'ra*, according to § 16, 2.

b) When *Daghesh forte* follows, as בֵּיתִים *böttím* (houses), נִנֵּי *chön-né-ni* (pity me); also בֹּתְלֵחֵם *böttèkhém* (notwithstanding the *Methegh*, which stands by every vowel in the *ante-penultima*).

c) When *Maqqeph* follows (§ 16, 1), as כֹּל-הָאָדָם *kól-haadhám* (all men).

d) When the unaccented closed syllable is final, as וַיָּקֹם *vayyáqōm* (and he stood up).—There are some cases where *a* in the final syllable loses its tone by *Maqqeph* (§ 16, 1) and yet remains unchanged, e. g. קְתַב-הַדָּרָךְ *Esth. iv. 8*; שָׂרֵי *Gen. iv. 25*. *Methegh* usually stands in these cases.†

In cases like הָלָמָה *lámma*, where the (ט) has the tone, it is *a*, according to § 26, 5.

2. *The sign (ט) as short ɔ̄ in an open syllable is far less frequent, and belongs to the exceptions in § 26, 3.* It occurs a) when *Chateph-Qamets* follows, as פָּעִלְךָ † *pɔ̄-lō* (hīs deed); b) when another *Qamets-chatuph* follows, as פָּעִלְךָ *pɔ̄-ɔ̄l'kha* (thy deed); c) in two anomalous words, where it stands merely for (ט), which are found so even in manuscripts, viz. קְדָשִׁים *qɔ̄-dhashim* (sanctuaries) and שְׁרָשִׁים *shɔ̄-rashim* (roots).

In these cases (ט) is followed by *Methegh*, although it is *ɔ̄*, since *Methegh* always stands in the second syllable before the tone. The exceptions that occur can be determined only by the grammatical derivation, as

the original it is all printed in small type, but its importance justifies the change we have made.]

* For the cause of this see p. 40.

† But not always, where it ought to be, e. g. Ps. xvi. 5; lv. 19, 22.

‡ That פָּ ought here to be considered and divided as an open syllable פָּעִלְךָ appears from § 26, 7.

§ This case is connected with the foregoing, so far as the second *Qamets-chatuph* is sprung from *Chateph-Qamets*.

בַּאֲנִי in *the ship* (read: *ba'ni*) 1 Kings ix. 27, with the article included; on the contrary בְּחֹרֵי אַף *bôch'ri aph* (in anger's glow) Ex. xi. 8, without the article.

SECT. 10.

OF THE HALF-VOWELS AND THE SYLLABLE-DIVIDER (SH^{va}).

1. Besides the full vowels, of which § 9 chiefly treats, the Hebrew has also a series of very slight vowel-sounds, which may be called *half-vowels*.* We may regard them in general as extreme shortenings, perhaps mere traces, of fuller and distincter vowel-sounds in an earlier period of the language. To them belongs the sign — , which indicates the shortest, slightest, and most indistinct half-vowel, something like an obscure half *ë*. It is called *Sh^{va}*,† and also *simple Sh^{va}* to distinguish it from the *composite* (see below No. 2), and *vocal Sh^{va}* (*Sh^{va} mobile*) to distinguish it from the *silent* (*Sh^{va} quiescens*), which is merely a divider of syllables (see below No. 3). This last can occur only under a consonant closing the syllable, and is thus distinguished from the vocal *Sh^{va}*, whose place is under a consonant beginning the syllable, whether *a*) at the beginning of the word, as קֵטֹל *q^töl*, מַמְלֵא *m^emalle*, or *b*) in the middle of the word, as קִטְלָה *qô-t^lä*, יִקְטְלוּ *yik-t^lü*, קִטְלוּ *qit-t^lü*. So also in cases like הִלְלוּ *ha-l^lü* (which stands for הֶלְלוּ *hal-l^lü*), לַמְנַצֵּחַ *la-mⁿnats-tse^ach* (for לִמְ), farther הַמְשִׁיל *ha-m^eshöl* Judges ix. 2 (where the interrogative הַ makes a syllable by itself), מַלְכֵי *ma-l^ekhê*. In the last examples the *Sh^{va}* sound is specially slight, in consequence of a very short syllable preceding.

The sound *ë* may be regarded as representing *vocal Sh^{va}*, although it is certain that it often accorded in sound with other vowels. The LXX express it by *ε*, even *η*, קְרוּבִים *Xερουβίμ*, הֶלְלוּ *ἄλληλοῦῖα*, oftener by *α*, שְׂמוּאֵל *Σαμουήλ*, but very often they give it a sound to accord with the following vowel, as סוּד *Σοδόμ*, שְׁלוֹמֹן *Σολομῶν*, צְבָאוֹת *Σαβαώθ*.‡ A simi-

* In the table § 9, 12 the half-vowels have already been exhibited for the sake of a completer view.

† The name שְׁוָא is best explained as equivalent to שְׁוֵא *nothingness, emptiness*. The vowel points in this word are transposed in order to have *foremost* the sign (—) indicated by the term, according to a principle followed also in the names of vowels. (See § 8, 1).

‡ This law obtains in the Phœnician language, e. g. מַלְכֵי *Malaca*, צְבָאוֹת *zabawot*.

lar account of the pronunciation of *Sh^eva* is given also by the Jewish grammarians of the middle ages.*

How the *Sh^eva* sound springs from the slight or hasty utterance of a stronger vowel, we may see in בְּרַכָּה (for which also בְּרַכָּה occurs, see No. 2) from *barakha*, as this word also sounds in Arabic. This language has regularly for *vocal Sh^eva* an ordinary short vowel.

The vocal *Sh^eva* is too weak to stand in a closed syllable; but yet it can with the consonant before it form a hasty open syllable, as appears from the use of *Methegh* (see § 16, 2), and also from the fact, that it can become an accented ־ , as לְחַיִּי from לְחַיִּי.

2. With the simple *vocal Sh^eva* is connected the so-called *composite Sh^eva* or *Chateph (rapid)*, i. e. a *Sh^eva* attended by a short vowel to indicate that we should sound it as a half *ä*, *ë*, or *ö*. We have, answering to the three principal vowel-sounds (§ 7, 1), the following *three* :

(-:) *Chateph-Pattach*, as in חֶמֶר *ch^amor* (ass).

(:;) *Chateph-Seghol*, as in אָמַר *‘mor* (to say).

(:·) *Chateph-Qamets*, as in חֲלִי *ch^oli* (sickness).

The *Chatephs*, at least the two former, stand chiefly under the four gutturals (§ 22, 3), the utterance of which naturally causes the annexed half-vowel to be more distinctly sounded.

Rem. Only (-:) and (:;) occur under letters which are not gutturals.

The *Chateph-Pattach* stands for *simple vocal Sh^eva*, but without any fixed law, especially *a* under a doubled letter, since the doubling causes a distincter utterance of the vocal *Sh^eva*, sometimes also where the sign of doubling has fallen away, e. g. זָנַיִ for זָנַיִ Gen. ix. 14. וְהֶאֱזָנְו Judges xvi. 16; *b*) after a long vowel, e. g. זָהָב (gold of), but וְזָהָב Gen. ii. 12; שָׁמַע (hear), but וְשָׁמַע Deut. v. 24, comp. Gen. xxvii. 26, 38.

The *Chateph-Qamets* is less connected with the gutturals than the first two, and stands for *simple vocal Sh^eva* when an *O*-sound was originally in the syllable, and requires to be partly preserved, e. g. חֶזֶן for חֶזֶן *vision* (§ 91, VI), וְרֶבֶקָה for the usual וְרֶבֶקָה Ez. xxxv. 6 from וְרֶבֶקָה; חֶזֶן *his pate* for חֶזֶן. It is used also, like (-:), when *Daghesh forte* has fallen away, לְקָחָהּ for לְקָחָהּ Gen. ii. 23. In וְשָׁמַע 1 Kings xiii. 7 and וְשָׁמַע Jer. xxii. 20, the choice of this *composite Sh^eva* is dependent on the following guttural and the preceding *U*-sound.

3. The sign of the *simple Sh^eva* (־) serves also as a mere *syllable-divider*, without expressing any sound, and therefore

gubulim (see Mon. Phœnicia, p. 436); it is found also in the Latin augments *mo-mordi*, *pupugi*, compare the Greek in τέτυφα, τετυμμένος and the old form *me-mordi*.

* See especially *Juda Chayüg* in Ibn Ezra's *Tsachoth*, p. 3; *Gesenius's Lehrgebäude der heb. Sprache*. S. 68.

called in this case *silent Sh'va* (*Sh'va quiescens*), answering to the Arabic *Djesm*. It stands in the midst of a word under every consonant that closes a syllable; at the end of words, on the other hand, it is omitted, except in *final* ך, e. g. מֶלֶךְ (king), and in the less frequent case where a word ends with two consonants, as in נָרָה (nard), אַתָּה (thou, *fem.*), קָטַלְתָּ (thou hast killed), רִישָׁב, אֲלֵי־תִשָּׁב, &c.

Yet in the last examples *Sh'va* under the last letter might rather pass for *vocal*, since it is pretty clear that a final vowel has been shortened, e. g. אֵלֶּךְ *att'* from אֵלֶיךָ *attē*, קָטַלְתָּ from קָטַלְתָּהּ, יִשְׁבֵּה *yishb'* from יִשְׁבֶּה,* &c. The Arabic actually has a short vowel in the analogous forms. In נָרָה, borrowed from the Indian, this is less clear. קֶשֶׁת (truth) Prov. xxii. 21, seems to sound *qōsht*.

SECT. 11.

SIGNS WHICH AFFECT THE READING OF CONSONANTS.

In intimate connexion with the vowel points stand the *reading-signs*, which were probably adopted at the same time. Besides the diacritic point of ש and שׁ, a point is used *in* a letter in order to show that it has a stronger sound or is even doubled; and on the contrary a small horizontal stroke *over* a letter, as a sign that it has *not* the strong sound. The use of the point *in* the letter is *threefold*: a) as *Daghesh forte* or sign of *doubling*; b) as *Daghesh lene* or sign of *hardening*; c) as *Mappiq*, a sign that the vowel-letter (§ 7, 2), especially the ה at the end of a word, has the sound of a consonant. The stroke *over* a letter, *Raphe*, is scarcely ever used in the printed text.

SECT. 12.

OF DAGHESH IN GENERAL, AND DAGHESH FORTE IN PARTICULAR.

1. *Daghesh*, a point written in the bosom† of a consonant, is employed for two purposes: a) to indicate the *doubling* of the

* So thought *Juda Chayūg* among the Jewish grammarians.

† *Daghesh* in ך is easily distinguished from *Shureq*, which never admits a vowel or *Sheva* under or before the ך. The *Vav* with *Daghesh* (װ) ought to have the point not so high up as the *Vav* with *Shureq* (װ). But this difference is often neglected in typography.

letter (Daghesh forte), e. g. קָטַל *qīt-tēl*; b) the *hardening* of the aspirates, i. e. the removal of the aspiration (Daghesh lene).

The root רגש, from which רָגַשׁ is derived, in Syriac signifies to *thrust through*, to *bore through* (with a sharp iron). Hence the word Daghesh is commonly supposed to mean, with reference to its figure merely, a *prick*, a *point*. But the names of all similar signs are expressive of their grammatical power; and in this case, the name of the sign refers both to its figure and its use. In grammatical language רגש means, 1) *acuere literam*, to *sharpen* the letter by doubling it; 2) to *harden* the letter by taking away its aspiration. Accordingly רָגַשׁ means *sharp* and *hard*, i. e. sign of sharpening or hardening (like Mappiq, מַפְיִק *proferens*, i. e. *signum prolationis*), and it was expressed in writing by a mere *prick* of the *stylus* (*punctum*). In a manner somewhat analogous, letters and words are represented, in the criticism of a text, as expunged (*ex-puncta*) by a *point* or *pointed instrument* (*obeliscus*) affixed to them. The opposite of Daghesh lene is רַפְּהָה *soft* (§ 14, 2). That רגש, in grammatical language, is applied to a *hard pronunciation* of various kinds; appears from § 22, 4, Rem. 1.

2. Its use as Daghesh forte, i. e. for *doubling* a letter, is of chief importance; (compare the *Sicilicus* of the ancient Latins, e. g. *Lucūlus* for *Lucullus*, and in German the stroke over *m* and *n*.) It is wanting in the unpointed text, like the vowel and other signs.

For further particulars respecting its uses and varieties, see § 20.

SECT. 13.

DAGHESH LENE.

1. Daghesh lene, the sign of *hardening*, belongs only to the aspirates (*literæ aspiratæ*) בְּגִדְכֶסֶת (§ 6, 3). It takes away their aspiration, and restores their original *slender* or *pure* sounds (*literæ tenues*), e. g. מַלְכָּה *mālekh*, but מַלְכוֹ *malko*; תַּפְּחָר *taphar*, but יִתְּפֹר *yith-por*; שְׁתָּה *shathā*, but יִשְׁתָּה *yish-tē*.

2. Daghesh lene, as is shown in § 21, stands only at the beginning of words and syllables. It is thus easily distinguished from Daghesh forte, since in these cases the doubling of a letter is impossible. Thus the Daghesh is forte in רַבִּים *rabbim*, but lene in יִגְדַל *yighdal*.

3. Daghesh forte in an aspirate not only doubles it, but takes away its aspiration, thus serving at once for both forte and lene, as אַפִּי *ap-pi*; רַכוֹת *rak-koth*. (Compare in German *stechen* and *stecken*, *wachen* and *wecken*).

This is accounted for by the difficulty of doubling an aspirated letter in pronunciation. In confirmation of this rule we may refer to certain Oriental words, which, in the earliest times, passed over into the Greek language, as כָּפָא *káppa* (not *káppa*), סָפִיר *sáppheiros*.

The doubling of a letter does not occur in Syriac, at least in the western dialects. Where it would be required, however, according to etymology and analogy, the aspiration at least is removed: thus קֶאֱ in Syriac is read *apeq*, for *appeq*.

SECT. 14.

MAPPIQ AND RAPHE.

1. *Mappiq*, like *Daghesh*, to which it is analogous, is a point in a letter. It belongs only to the vowel-letters ו, י, and א, ה (*literæ quiescibiles*), and shows that they are to be sounded with their full *consonant* power, instead of serving as vowels. It is at present used only in final ה; e. g. גַּבְּהַּ *ga-bhah* (the *h* having its full sound), אֶרְצָהּ *ar-tsah* (*her land*), in distinction from אֶרְצָהּ *ár-tsā* (*to the earth*).

Without doubt such a ה was uttered with stronger aspiration, like the Arab. *He* at the end of the syllable, or like *h* in the German *Schuh*, which in common life is pronounced *Schuch*. The use of it *in* and *under* א, י, ר, is confined to manuscripts, e. g. גוֹיִּי (*goy*), קוֹי (*qav*).

The name מַפְּיָק signifies *producens*, and indicates that the sound of the letter should be clearly expressed. The same sign was selected for this and for *Daghesh*, because the design was analogous, viz. to indicate the strong sound of the letter. Hence also *Raphe* is the opposite of both.

2. *Raphe* (רַפְּהָ) i. e. *soft*, written *over* the letter, is the opposite of both *Daghesh* and *Mappiq*, especially of *Daghesh lene*. In exact manuscripts an aspirate has generally either *Daghesh lene* or *Raphe*, e. g. מַלְכֵּהּ *mälekh*, תַּפְּרֵהּ; but in printed editions of the Bible it is used only when the absence of *Daghesh* or *Mappiq* is to be expressly noted, e. g. וְהָאֱלֹהִים for וְהָאֱלֹהִים, Judges xvi. 16, and v. 28 (where *Daghesh lene* is absent), *Mappiq* in Job xxxi. 22.

SECT. 15.

OF THE ACCENTS.

1. The design of the *accents* in general is, to show the rhythmical members of the verses in the Old Testament text. But as such the use is two-fold, viz. *a*) to mark the tone-syllable in each word; *b*) to show the logical relation of each word to the

whole sentence. In the former respect they serve as signs of the *tone*, in the latter as signs of *interpunction*.

By the Jews, moreover, they are regarded as signs of cantillation, and are used as such in the recitation of the Scriptures in the Synagogues. This use of them also is connected with their general rhythmical design.

2. As signs for the *tone*, they are all perfectly equivalent, for there is but one kind of accent in Hebrew. In most words the tone is on the last syllable, more seldom on the penultima. In the first case the word is called *mäl-rä* (מְלֶרֶע Chald., *from below*), e. g. קָטָל *qatäl*; in the second, *mäl-êl* (מְלֵעִיל Chald., *from above*), e. g. מְלֶכְךָ *mü'lekh*. On the third syllable from the end (antepenultima) the chief tone never stands; but yet we often find there a secondary one, or by-tone, which is indicated by the *Methegh* (§ 16, 2).

3. The use of the accents as signs of *interpunction* is somewhat complicated, as they serve not merely to *separate* the members of a sentence, like our period, colon, and comma, but also as marks of *connexion*. Hence they form two classes, *Distinctives* (*Domini*) and *Conjunctives* (*Servi*). Some are, moreover, peculiar to the poetical books* (Job, Psalms, and Proverbs), which have a stricter rhythm.

The following is a list of them according to their value as signs of *interpunction*.

A. *Distinctives* (*Domini*).

I. Greatest *Distinctives* (*Imperatores*), which may be compared with our period and colon. 1. (־) *Sillüq* (end), only at the end of the verse and always united with (:) *Söph-päsüq*, which separates each verse, e. g. :פָּרָאִים וְרֵעִים. 2. (־) *Athnäch* (*respiration*), generally in the middle of the verse. 3. (־) *Mërkä* with *Mähpäkh*.*

II. Great *Distinctives* (*Reges*): 4. (־) *Sëghöltä*†: 5. (־) *Zäqêph-qätön*: 6. (־) *Zäqêph-gädhöl*: 7. (־) *Tîphchä*.

III. Smaller (*Duces*). 8. (־) *Rëbhïa*: 9. (־) *Zärqä*†: 10. (־) *Päshtä*†: 11. (־) *Yëthübh*†: 12. (־) *Tëbhîr*: 13. (־) *Shälshé'leth**: 14. (־) *Tîphchä initiale*†.

IV. Smallest (*Comites*): 15. (־) *Päzër*: 16. (־) *Qärnê-phärä*: 17. (־) Great *Tëlishä*†: 18. (־) *Gä'rësh*: 19. (־) Double-*Gä'rësh*: 20. (־) *Psîq*, *between* the words.

* These accents are marked in the following list with an asterisk.

B. *Conjunctives* (Servi).

21. (־) *Mērkā*: 22. (־) *Mūnāch*: 23. (־) Double-*Mērkā*:
 24. (־) *Māhpākḥ*: 25. (־) *Qādhmā*: 26. (־) *Dārgā*: 27. (־)
Yārāch: 28. (־) Little-*Tēlishā* †: 29. (־) *Tīphchā**: 30. (־)
Mērkā with *Zārquā**: 31. (־) *Māhpākḥ* with *Zārquā*.*

REMARKS ON THE ACCENTS.

I. *As Signs of the Tone.*

1. As in Greek (comp. εἶμι and εἶμι), words which are written with the same consonants and vowel-signs are often distinguished by the accent, e. g. בָּנוּ *ba-nū* (*they built*), בָּנוּ *bānu* (*in us*); קָמָה *qāmā* (*she stood up*), קָמָה *qamā* (*standing up, fem.*) [Compare in English *compact* and *compact*].

2. As a rule the accents stand on the tone-syllable, and properly on its initial consonant. Some, however, stand only on the first letter of a word (*prepositive*), others only on the last letter (*postpositive*). The former are designated in the table by †, the latter by ††. These do not, therefore, clearly indicate the tone-syllable, which must be known some other way. Those marked with an asterisk are used only in the poetical books.

3. The place of the accent, when it is not on the final syllable, is indicated in this book by the sign (˘) e. g. קָמָה *qa-tāt-ia*.

II. *As Signs of Interpunction.*

4. In respect to this use of the accents, every verse is regarded as a period, which closes with *Silluq*,* or in the figurative language of the grammarians, as a *realm* (*ditio*), which is governed by the great Distinctive at the end (*Imperator*). According as the verse is long or short, i. e. as the empire is large or small, varies the number of *Domini* of different grades, which form the larger and smaller divisions.

5. *Conjunctives* (*Servi*) unite only such words as are closely connected in sense, as a noun with an adjective, or with another noun in the genitive, &c. But two conjunctives cannot be employed together. If the sense requires that several words should be connected, it is done by *Maqqeph* (§ 16, 1).

6. In very short verses few conjunctives are used, and sometimes none; a small distinctive, in the vicinity of a greater, having a connective power (*servi domino majori*). In very long verses, on the contrary, conjunctives are used for the smaller distinctives (*funt legati dominorum*).

7. The choice of the conjunctive or distinctive depends on subtle laws of consecution, with which the learner need not trouble himself at present. It is sufficient for him to know the greater distinctives, which answer to

* This has the same form with *Methegh* (§ 16, 2), but they are readily distinguished, as *Silluq* always stands on the last tone-syllable of a verse, while *Methegh* never stands on the tone-syllable.

our period, colon, and comma, though they often stand where a half comma is scarcely admissible. They are most important in the poetical books for dividing a verse into its members.

SECT. 16.

MAQQEPH AND METHEGH.

These are both closely connected with the accents.

1. *Maqqeph* (מקף *binder*) is a small horizontal stroke between two words, which thus become so united that, in respect to tone and interpunction, they are regarded as one, and have but one accent. Two, three, and four words may be united in this way, e. g. כָּל-אָדָם every man; אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב every herb, Gen. i. 29; אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר-לוֹ all which to him (was), Gen. xxv. 5.

Certain monosyllabic words like אֶל- to, אֶת- sign of the *Acc.*, כָּל- all, are almost always thus connected. But a longer word may also be joined to a monosyllable, e. g. הַהֲהִלֵּה-נָח Gen. vi. 9; or two polysyllables, e. g. שְׂבַע-עֶשְׂרֵת Gen. vii. 11. The use of it, moreover, depends chiefly on the principle, that *two conjunctive accents cannot be written in succession*. When the sense requires such a connexion, it is expressed by *Maqqeph*.

2. *Methegh* (מֶתֶגַּח a *bridle*), a small perpendicular line on the left of a vowel, forms a kind of check upon the influence of the accents as marking the tone-syllable, and shows that the vowel, though not accented, should not be hastily passed over in pronunciation. It stands, therefore, regularly *by the vowel of the antepenultima when the last syllable has the tone*, whether that vowel be long, as הַאָדָם, הַתְּרָאָה, or short, as קְדָשִׁים *qōdashim*, בֹּתְתֵיכֶם *bōttekhēm*. But this rule is to be understood according to the view, which regards the half-vowels (*simple Sh'va vocal* and *composite Sh'va*) as forming a syllable (§ 10, 1 and § 26); accordingly *Methegh* stands *a*) by the vowel which precedes a *vocal Sh'va* (*simple* or *composite*), קָטְלָה *qā-t^e-lā*, יִירָאָה *yī-r^e-ū*, נָעָרוּ, הָעֵלָה, שְׁהָרוּ, פָּעָלוּ *pō-^o-lō*, and *b*) by even the *vocal Sh'va* itself קָרָא-נָא Job v. 1.

When it stands by *Sh'va*, many Jewish grammarians call it *Ga'ya* גַּיָּא, while others use this name in general for every *Methegh*.

N. B. It is of special service to the beginner, as indicating (according to letter *a* above) the quantity of *Qamets* and *Chireq* before a *Sh'va*. Thus in זָכְרָה *zā-kh^e-ra* the *Methegh* shows, that the (τ) stands in the *ante-*

penultima, and that the *Sh'va* is here *vocal* and forms a syllable; but the (◌) in an open syllable before (:) must be *long* (§ 26, 3), consequently *Qamets* not *Qamets-chatuph*. On the contrary זָכְרָה without *Methegh* is a dissyllable [*zōkh-ra*], and (◌) stands in a closed syllable, and is consequently *short* (*Qamets-chatuph*). Thus also יִירָאוּ (they fear) with *Methegh* is a trisyllable with a long *i*, *yī-r'-ā*; but יִרְאוּ (they see) without it, a dissyllable with short *i*, *yīr-ā*. See above the rule about *Qamets* and *Qamets-chatuph* in § 9 at the end.

SECT. 17.

Q'ERI AND K'ETHIBH.

The margin of the Bible exhibits a number of various readings of an early date (§ 3, 2) called קְרִי (*to be read*), because in the view of the Jewish critics they are to be preferred to the reading of the text called קְתִיב (*written*). Those critics have therefore attached the vowel signs, appropriate to the marginal reading, to the corresponding word in the text. E. g. in Jer. xlii. 6 the text exhibits אֲנִי, the margin אֲנִי קְרִי. Here the vowels in the text belong to the word in the margin, which is to be pronounced אֲנִי; but in reading the text אֲנִי, the proper vowels must be supplied, making אֲנִי. A small circle or asterisk over the word in the text always directs to the marginal reading.

Respecting the critical value of the marginal readings, see Gesenius's *Gesch. der hebr. Sprache*, S. 50, 75.

CHAPTER II.

PECULIARITIES AND CHANGES OF LETTERS; OF SYLLABLES AND THE TONE.

SECT. 18.

IN order fully to comprehend the changes which words undergo in their various inflexions, it is necessary first to survey the general laws on which they depend. These general laws are founded partly on the peculiarities of certain letters and classes of letters, considered individually or as combined in syllables, and partly on certain usages of the language in reference to syllables and the tone.

SECT. 19.

CHANGES OF CONSONANTS.

The changes occasioned among consonants by the formation of words, inflexion, euphony, or certain influences connected with the history of the language, are *commutation*, *assimilation*, *rejection* and *addition*, *transposition*.

1. *Commutation* takes place most naturally among letters which are pronounced similarly, and by the aid of the same organs, e. g. עָלַץ, עָלַס, עָלַז to *exult*; לָאָה, לָהָה, Aram. לָעָה to *tire*; רִים— and יָן— (as plural endings); לָחַץ, נָחַץ to *press*; סָגַר, סָבַר to *close*; מָלַט, פָּלַט to *escape*. In process of time, and as the language approximated to the Aramæan, hard and rough sounds were exchanged for softer ones, e. g. אָאָל for נָעַל to *defile*; שָׁחַק for צָחַק to *laugh*; for the sibilants were substituted the corresponding flat sounds, as ד for ז, ח for צ, ה for ש.

This interchange of consonants affects the original forms of words more than it does their grammatical inflexion; the consideration of it, therefore, belongs properly to the lexicon.* Examples occur, however, in the grammatical inflexion of words; viz. the interchange *a*) of ה and ח in Hithpaël (§ 53), *b*) of ו and י in verbs *Pe Yodh* (§ 68), as רָלַד for יָלַד.

2. *Assimilation* usually takes place when one consonant standing before another, without an intervening vowel, would occasion a harshness in pronunciation, as *illustriſ* for *inlustriſ*; *diffuſuſ* for *diſfuſuſ*; *συλλαμβάνω* for *συνλαμβάνω*. In Hebrew this occurs,

a) most frequently with נ before most other consonants, especially the harder ones, e. g. מִקְרָב for מִקְרָבָם *from the east*; מִדֵּה for מִמְּדֵה *from this*; יָתֵן for יָתֵנָה; נִתְּנָה for נִתְּנָהּ. Before gutturals נ is commonly retained, as יִרְבֵּחַל *he will possess*; seldom before other letters, as שְׁבִיתָה *thou hast dwelt*.

b) less frequently and only in certain cases, with ל, ר, ת. E. g. יִקַּח for יִלְקַח; הִתְּכַוֵּן for הִכְוִינֵן; אָשֶׁר for אָשֶׁר (§ 36).

In all these cases, the assimilation is expressed by a *Dagheſh forte* in the following letter. In a *final* consonant, however, as it cannot be doubled (§ 20, 3, *a*), *Dagheſh* is not written, e. g.

* See the first article on each letter in *Gesenius's Hebrew Lexicon*,

אָ for אָהָ or אָהָ; אָהָ contr. אָהָ; אָהָ contr. אָהָ; אָהָ contr. אָהָ. Comp. *τυψᾶς* for *τυψαρις*.

In the last cases the assimilated letter has not Sh^eva, but the helping vowel Seghol (§ 28, 4), which, however, does not render the assimilation impracticable.

In the way of assimilation we occasionally find a second weaker sound swallowed up by the stronger one before it; e. g. אָהָהָ from אָהָהָ (§ 58), אָהָהָ for אָהָהָ from *him* (§ 101, 2). To this we may also reckon אָהָ for אָהָהָ *he surrounds* (§ 66, 5).

3. The *rejection* or *falling away* of a consonant easily happens in the case of the feebly uttered vowel-letters א, ה, ו, י, and also of the liquids. It happens,

- a) at the beginning of a word (*aphæresis*), when such a feeble consonant has no full vowel, and its sound is easily lost upon the ear, as אָהָהָ and אָהָהָ (*we*); אָהָהָ sit for אָהָהָ; אָהָ (*give*) for אָהָהָ.
- b) in the midst of a word (*contraction*), when such a feeble consonant is preceded by a Sh^eva, e. g. אָהָהָ, the prevailing form for אָהָהָ; אָהָהָ for אָהָהָ (§ 52, 1).
- c) at the end of words (*apocopè*), e. g. אָהָהָ for אָהָהָ; אָהָהָ sons, before the genitive אָהָהָ.

Bolder changes were made in the infancy of the language, particularly in casting away consonants at the end of a word; thus from אָהָהָ was formed אָהָ; from אָהָהָ, אָהָ; from אָהָהָ, אָהָ (see § 97). Here belongs also the change of the feminine ending אָהָ *ath* to אָהָ *a* (see § 44, 1, and § 79).

4. In other cases a harshness in pronunciation is prevented by the *addition* of א (*Aleph prostheticum*) with its vowel at the beginning of a word, e. g. אָהָהָ and אָהָהָ *arm*, אָהָהָ *four*, from אָהָהָ (comp. *χθῆς, ἐχθῆς*).

5. *Transposition*, in grammar, seldom occurs. An example of it is אָהָהָ for אָהָהָ (§ 53, 2), because *st* is easier to sound than *ts*. Cases are more frequent in the province of the lexicon, as אָהָהָ and אָהָהָ *lamb*; אָהָהָ and אָהָהָ *garment*; they are chiefly confined, however, to the sibilants and liquids.

Consonants also, especially the weaker, may at the end of a syllable be softened to vowels, like *εῖς* from *εῖς*, *chevaux* from *cheval* [comp. Eng. *old* = Dutch *oud*], e. g. אָהָהָ *star* from אָהָהָ; אָהָהָ; אָהָהָ *man* from אָהָהָ or אָהָהָ (where the *Seghol* is merely a helping vowel, see above No. 2).*

* In the Punic, אָהָהָ (*malch* (king) is in this way contracted to *mókh*, see *Mon. Phœnicia*, p. 431.

SECT. 20.

DOUBLING OF CONSONANTS.

1. The doubling of a letter by *Daghesh forte* takes place, and is essential, i. e. necessary to the form of the word (*Daghesh essential*),

- a) when the same letter is to be written twice in succession, without an intermediate vowel; thus for נָתַנְנוּ we have נָתַנְנוּ *we have given*; for שָׁתַּתִּי, שָׁתַּתִּי *I have set*.
- b) in cases of assimilation (§ 19, 2), as יָתַן for יָתַן. In both these instances it is called *Daghesh compensative*.
- c) when the doubling of a letter originally single is characteristic of a grammatical form, e. g. לָמַד *he has learned*, but לָמַד *he has taught* (*Daghesh characteristic*).

The double consonant is actually and necessarily written twice, whenever a vowel sound, even the shortest (a vocal Sh^vva) comes between. Hence this is done a) when a long vowel precedes, as הוֹלְלִים which is read *ho-l'lim* (§ 26, Rem.), שְׁמַמְו, b) when a *Daghesh* has already been omitted, as הַלְלוּ *hā-l'lu* for הַלְלוּ *hāl-l'lu*; c) when by composition the two consonants have come to stand together, but properly belong to two words, as בְּרַכָּהּ (*he blesses thee*), קָרְאוּנִי (*they call me*), where הַ and נִי are suffixes; d) when the form has come from another which has a long vowel, as קָלְלָה construct of קָלְלָה. Sometimes the same word is found in both the full form and the contracted, e. g. רָשָׁרְם Jer. v. 6, and רָשָׁרְם Prov. xi. 3, *Q'ri*; הַנְּנִי Ps. ix. 14, and הַנְּנִי Ps. iv. 2.

2. A consonant is sometimes doubled merely for the sake of *euphony*. The use of *Daghesh* in such cases (*Daghesh euphonic*) is only occasional, as being less essential to the forms of words. It is employed,

- a) when two words, of which the first ends in a vowel, are more closely united in pronunciation by doubling the initial consonant of the second (*Daghesh forte conjunctive*), as מַה־זֶּה *what is this?* for מַה זֶה; קוּמֹו-צֵאוּ *qu-mūts-ts'ū* (*arise! depart!*) Gen. xix. 14; וְאַכְלֶתָּ שֵׁם Deut. xxvii. 7.*

In some instances words thus united are contracted into one, as מַה־זֶּה for מַה־זֶּה, מַה־לָּכֶם for מַה־לָּכֶם, מַה־לָּכֶם *what to you?* Is. iii. 15.

* Here belong such cases as נָאָה נָאָה, Ex. xv. 1, 21; so that the assertion is not correct, that the first of the two words must be a monosyllable, or accented on the penultima.

Analogous to the above usage is the Neapolitan *le llagrima* for *le lagrima*, and (including the union of the two words in one) the Latin *reddo* for *re-do*, and the Italian *alla* for *a la*, *della* for *de la*.

- b) when the final consonant of a closed syllable, preceded by a short vowel, is doubled in order to sharpen the syllable still more, e. g. עֲנָבִי for עֲנָבִי *grapes*, Deut. xxxii. 32. Compare Gen. xlix. 10, Ex. ii. 3, Is. lvii. 6, lviii. 3, Job xvii. 2, 1 Sam. xxviii. 10, Ps. xlv. 10. Examples of this, however, are comparatively rare, and without any regard to uniformity.

Compare the following forms as found in very ancient Greek inscriptions, viz. ἀριστος, τελεσται, Ἀσκληπιος (*Böckh, Corpus Inscr. Gr. I. p. 42*), and in German *anndere, unnsere* (for *andere, unsere*) as written in the time of Luther.

- c) when it is inserted in the final tone-syllable of a sentence (§ 29, 4), in order that it may furnish a more firm support for the tone, e. g. נָתַתְּ לָנוּ for נָתַתְּ *they give*, Ez. xxvii. 19, נִחַלְתְּ לָנוּ for נִחַלְתְּ *they waited*, Job xxix. 21, Is. xxxiii. 12.

3. The Hebrews omitted, however, the doubling of a letter by Daghesh forte, in many cases where the analogy of the forms required it; viz.

- a) always at the end of a word, because there the syllable did not admit of sharpening. Thus the syllable *all* would be pronounced, not as in German with a sharpened tone,* but like the English *all, call, small*. Instead, therefore, of doubling† the consonant, they often lengthened the preceding vowel (§ 27; 2). E. g. אָרַח for אָרַח; נִרְצִי for נִרְצִי. The exceptions are very rare, as תָּתַתְּ *thou, f.*, תָּתַתְּ *thou hast given*, Ez. xvi. 33.
- b) *often* at the end of a syllable, in the body of a word (where the doubling of a letter is less audible, as in Greek ἄλλο Homeric for ἄλλετο); e. g. הַמְבַקְשִׁים for הַמְבַקְשִׁים.

In these cases it may be assumed as a rule, that the *Daghesh* remains in the letter with *Sh'va* (which is then *vocal*, § 10, 1), and is *never* left out of the *aspirates*, because it materially affects their sound, e. g. אֲכַפְרָה *akhäpprâ* (not אֲכַפְרָה *khäphrâ*) Gen. xxxii. 21, בָּתְּרִי Is. ii. 4, נִתְּרִי. On the contrary, it is usually omitted in the preformatives וְ and מְ

* This distinction may be illustrated by the English words *small* compared with *swan*, and *boon* compared with *book*.—TR.

† The doubling of a final letter is also omitted in Latin, as *fel* (for *fell*) gen. *fellis*, *mel* gen. *mellis*; ancient German *val* (Fall) gen. *valles*.

in *Piel*, as וּרְבַר, הַמְדַבְּרִים, לְמַנְצָה for לְמַנְצָה; so also in וְרָהַי, and in cases like הִלְלוּ for הִלְלוּ, הִזְנוּ for הִזְנוּ.

In some cases a vowel or half-vowel was inserted to render the doubling of the letter more audible, e. g. עִמָּכֶם *with you* for עִמָּכֶם; סְבוּרָה for סְבוּרָה (§ 66, 4), וְקָבְנוּ Is. lxii. 2.

c) In the gutturals (§ 22, 1).

Rem. In the later books we sometimes find *Daghesh* omitted, and then compensation made by lengthening the preceding vowel (comp. *mīle* for *mille*), as הִחִיחֵן *he terrifies them* for יִחִיחֵן (Hab. ii. 17), מוֹרִיגִים *threshing-sledges* for מוֹרִיגִים, 1 Chron. xxi. 23.

SECT. 21.

ASPIRATION AND THE REMOVAL OF IT BY DAGHESH LENE.

The *pure hard* sound of the six *aspirates* (ב ג ד כ פ ה) with *Daghesh lene* inserted, is to be regarded, agreeably to the analogy which languages generally exhibit in this respect, as their original pronunciation, from which gradually arose the softer and weaker aspirated sound (§ 6, 3 and § 13).* The original hard pronunciation maintained itself in greatest purity, when it was the initial sound, and after a consonant; but when it followed a vowel-sound, or stood between two vowels, it was softened by partaking of the aspiration with which a vowel is uttered. Hence the *aspirates* take *Daghesh lene* :

1. At the beginning of words, when the preceding word ends with a vowelless consonant, as עַל־כֵּן *āl-kēn (therefore)*, עֵץ פְּרִי *ēts p^rī (fruit tree)*; or at the beginning of a chapter or verse, or even of a minor division of a verse (consequently after a distinctive accent, § 15, 3), e. g. בְּרֵאשִׁית *in the beginning*, Gen. i. 1. וַיְהִי כַאֲשֶׁר *it happened, when*, Judges xi. 5; on the contrary וַיְהִי־כֵן *it was so*, Gen. i. 7.

Also a diphthong (§ 8, 5) so called, is here treated as ending in a consonant, e. g. בְּ טָרִי Judges v. 15.

2. In the middle and at the end of words after *silent Sh'va*, i. e. at the beginning of a syllable, and in immediate connexion with a preceding vowelless consonant, e. g. קָטְלֵתֶם *ye have killed*, הֵבֵר *he is heavy*, יִשָּׂה *he drinks*. On the contrary, after

* Thus in Greek φ and χ were not at first included in the alphabet, and only the modern Greeks aspirate the letters β, γ, δ.

vocal *Sh'va* they take the soft pronunciation, e. g. דְּבֹרַל *dwelling*, כְּבֹרָה *she is heavy*.

Exceptions to No. 2 are :

- a) Forms which are made, by the addition or omission of letters, immediately from other forms in which the aspirates had their soft sound. E. g. רִדְפוּ (not רִדְפוּ) from רִדָּה; מְלָכִי (not מְלָכִי) formed immediately from מְלָכִים (on the contrary מְלָכִי *māl-kī*, because it is formed directly from מַלְכָּה *mālk*); בְּכָתֵב (not בְּכָתֵב) from בָּתֵּב. In these cases, that pronunciation of the word, to which the ear had become accustomed, was retained.*
- b) The form שְׁלַחְתָּ, where we might expect the feeble pronunciation of ח on account of the preceding vowel. But the original form was שְׁלַחְתָּ, and the relation of ח, notwithstanding the slight vowel-sound thrown in before it, was regarded as unchanged. Comp. § 28, 4.
- c) The כ in the suffixes חָ-כֵּ, חָ-כֵּ, חָ-כֵּ, has always its feeble sound, because vocal *Sh'va* is before it.
- d) Also the tone appears at times to affect the division of a word into syllables, and consequently the sound of the aspirates, thus לְסַפֵּר Num. xxxii. 14, but לְסַפְּתָה Ps. xl. 15; קָרְבָּן (*qōrbān*), but הַקָּרְבָּן (in pause) Ez. xl. 43.
- e) Finally, certain classes of forms are to be noticed, e. g. מְלָכוּת (*mal'khūth*), רִלְרוּל.

That the hard or soft pronunciation of these letters did not affect the *signification* of words, affords no reason to doubt that such a distinction was made. Compare in Greek *θῆξ*, *τηξός*.

SECT. 22.

PECULIARITIES OF THE GUTTURALS.

The four gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, have certain properties in common, which result from their peculiar pronunciation; yet א and ע, having a softer sound than ה and ח, differ from them in several respects.

1. The gutturals cannot be doubled in pronunciation, and therefore exclude *Daghesh forte*. To our organs also there is difficulty in doubling an aspiration. But the syllable preceding the letter which omits *Daghesh* appears longer† in consequence of the omission; hence its vowel is commonly lengthened, especially before the feebler letters א and ע, e. g. הַעַיִן *the eye* for הַעַיִן; הַעַיִן for הַעַיִן; &c. The harder gutturals ה and ח allowed a sharpening of the syllable, though orthography excluded

* A particularly instructive case occurs in § 45, 3.

† Comp. *terra* and the French *terre*; the Germ. *Rolle* and the French *rôle*.

Dagh. f. (as in German the *ch* in *sicher, machen*, has the sharp pronunciation without being written double), and hence these letters almost universally retain before them the short vowel, e. g. *הַחֹדֶשׁ* *the month*, *הַחֹרֵא* *that*.

As these last forms are treated as though the guttural were doubled, the grammarians not inappropriately speak of them as having a *Daghesh forte implicitum, occultum, or delitescens*; e. g. *אָחִים* for *אַחִים* *brothers*; *פְּחִים* *snares*; *חֹרֵים* *thorns*. See more in § 27, Rem. 2.

2. They are accustomed to take a short A sound before them, because this vowel stands organically in close affinity to the gutturals. Hence,

- a) Before a guttural, *Pattach* is used instead of any other short vowel, as *ı̄, ɛ* (*Chireq parvum, Seghol*), and even for the rhythmically long *ē* and *ō* (*Tsere* and *Cholem*); e. g. *זָרַע* *seed* for *זֶרַע*, *שִׁמְע* *report* for *שִׁמֵּע*. This preference was yet more decisive when the form with *Pattach* was the original one, or was used in common with another. Thus in the *Imp.* and *Fut. Kal* of verbs; *שֶׁלַח* *send*, *יִשְׁלַח* (not *יִשְׁלַח*); *Pret. Piel. שָׁלַח* (not *שֶׁלַח*); *נָעַר* *a youth*, where *Pattach* in the first syllable is the original vowel; *יִחַמַּד* for *יִחַמֵּד*.
- b) But a strong and unchangeable vowel, as *ı̄, ı̄, ı̄*, (§ 25, 1), and in many cases *Tsere*, was retained. Between it and the guttural, however, there was involuntarily uttered a hasty *ä* (*Pattach furtive*), which was written under the guttural. This is found only in final syllables and never under *א*. E. g. *רִיחַ* *ri^ach*, *שָׁלוּחַ* *shā-lō^ach*, *רֵיחַ* *rē^ach*, *רַע* *rē^a*, *גְּבוּהַ* *gā-bhō^ah*, *הִשְׁלִיחַ* *hish-lī^ach*, &c.

For the same reason the Swiss pronounces *ich* as *i^ach*, and the Arabian *מְשִׁיחַ* *mesi^ah*, though neither writes the supplied vowel. [Analogous to this is our use of a *furtive e* before *r* after long *ɛ, ı̄, ū*, and the diphthong *ou*; e. g. *here* (sounded *hēr*), *fire* (*fīr*), *pure* (*pūr*), and *our* (*ou^r*).]

The *Pattach furtive* falls away when the word receives an accession at the end, e. g. *רִיחַ, רִיחֵי*, where the *ח* is made the beginning of the new syllable.

The LXX write *ε* instead of *Pattach furtive*, as *נַח* *Nōε*.

Rem. 1. The guttural sometimes exerts an influence on the following vowel. But the examples of this usage are few, and are rather to be regarded as exceptions than as establishing a general rule, e. g. *נָעַר* for *נָעֵר*; *פָּעַל* for *פָּעֵל*. The *A* sound is preferred wherever it would be admissible without the influence of the guttural, as in the *Imp.* and *Fut.* of verbs.

e. g. אָפֶּק, אָפֶּק. If, however, another vowel serves at all to *characterize* the form, it is retained, as רָחֵם, רָחֵם, not רָחֵם.

2. Seghol is used instead of Pattach both *before* and *under* the guttural, but only in an initial syllable, as רָחֵם, רָחֵם. Without the guttural these forms would have Chireq in place of Seghol.

When the syllable is sharpened by Dagghesh, the more slender and sharp Chireq is retained even under gutturals, as רָחֵם, רָחֵם; but when the character of the syllable is changed by the falling away of Dagghesh, the Seghol, which is required by the guttural, returns, e. g. רָחֵם, const. state רָחֵם; רָחֵם; רָחֵם.

3. Instead of *simple Sh'va vocal*, the gutturals take a *composite Sh'va* (§ 10, 2), e. g. אָפֶּק, אָפֶּק; אָפֶּק, אָפֶּק. This is the most common use of the composite Sh'vas.

4. When a guttural stands at the end of a (closed) syllable, in the midst of a word, and has under it the syllable-divider (*silent Sh'va*, § 10, 3), then the division of syllables often takes place as usual, especially when that syllable has the tone, e. g. שְׁלַחְתָּ (thou hast sent). But when the syllable stands *before* the tone, there is usually a softening of the sound by giving to the guttural a slight vowel (one of the *composite Sh'vas*), which has the same sound as the full vowel preceding, as רָחֵם (also רָחֵם), רָחֵם also רָחֵם), רָחֵם (also רָחֵם); this composite Sh'va is changed into the short vowel with which it is compounded, whenever the following consonant loses its full vowel in consequence of an increase at the end of the word, e. g. רָחֵם, רָחֵם *yō-ōbh'khū* (from רָחֵם), רָחֵם *yāhāph'khū* (from רָחֵם).

Rem. 1. *Simple Sh'va* under the gutturals, the Grammarians call *hard* (רָחֵם), and the *composite Sh'vas* in the same situation *soft* (רָחֵם). See observations on verbs with gutturals (§§ 61-64).

2. Respecting the choice between the three composite Sh'vas it may be remarked, that

a) ה, ח, ע, at the beginning of words prefer (-), but א (∴); e. g. רָחֵם, רָחֵם, אָפֶּק. But when a word receives an accession at the end, or loses the tone, א also takes (-), as אָפֶּק *to*, אָפֶּק *to you*; אָכַל *to eat*, but אָכַל Gen. iii. 11. Comp. § 27, Rem. 5.

b) In the middle of a word, the choice of a composite Sh'va is regulated by the vowel (and its class) which another word of the same form, *but without a guttural*, would take before the Sh'va; as *Pret. Hiph.* רָחֵם (according to the form רָחֵם), *Inf.* רָחֵם (conformed to רָחֵם), *Pret. Hoph.* רָחֵם (conformed to רָחֵם).

For some further vowel changes in connexion with gutturals, see § 27, Rem. 2.

5. The ך, which the Hebrew uttered also as a guttural (§ 6,

2, 1), shares with the other gutturals only the characteristics mentioned above in No. 1, and a part of those given in No. 2; viz.

- a) The exclusion of Daghesth forte; in which case the vowel before it is always lengthened, as בִּרְהָה for בִּרְהָה, בִּרְהָה for בִּרְהָה.
- b) The use of *Pattach** before it in preference to the other short vowels, though this is not so general as in the case of the other guttural sounds, e. g. וַיִּרְאֵה and *he saw* from וַיִּרְאֵה; וַיִּסָּר and *he turned back*, and for וַיִּסָּר and *he caused to turn back*.

Unfrequent exceptions to the principle given under letter *a* are מִרְהָה *mōr-rā*, Prov. xiv. 10; שִׁרְהָה *shōr-rēkh*, Ezek. xvi. 4, where ר is notwithstanding doubled (also in Arabic it admits of doubling, and the LXX write שִׁרְהָה *Σύρρηα*). There are some other cases in which no lengthening of the vowel has taken place, as מִרְהָה (for מִרְהָה) 2 Sam. xviii. 16.

SECT. 23.

OF THE FEEBLENESS OF THE BREATHINGS א AND ה.

1. The א, a light and scarcely audible breathing in the throat, regularly loses its feeble power as a consonant (it *quiesces*), whenever it stands without a vowel at the end of a syllable. It then serves merely to prolong the preceding vowel (like the German *h* in *sah*), as מָצָא *he has found*, מָלֵא *he has filled*, הִיא *she*, מָצָא *to find*, הִיא *he*; תִּמְצָאנָה, מִצָּאתָ. This takes place after all vowels; but in this situation short vowels with few exceptions become long, as מָצָא for מִצָּא, יִמְצָא for יִמְצָא.

2. On the contrary א generally retains its power as a consonant and guttural in all cases where it begins a word or syllable, as אָמַר *he has said*, מָאָסוּ *they have rejected*, לֶאֱכַל *for to eat*. Yet even in this position it sometimes loses its consonant sound, when it follows a short vowel or a half-vowel (*vocal Sh'va*) in the middle of a word: for then the vowel under א is either shifted back so as to be united with the vowel before it into a long sound, as לֶאמֹר for לְאָמֹר, רָאָעַל for רָאָעַל, also יֶאֱכַל with *a* changed to *o*) for יֶאֱכַל; or it wholly displaces it, as in בָּרָאם for בָּרָאם Neh. vi. 8, הַטְּאִים (*chōtīm*) for הַטְּאִים (*sinning*) 1 Sam. xiv. 33, מֵאֲתָיִם (*two hundreds*) for מֵאֲתָיִם, רֵאשִׁים (*heads*) for רֵאשִׁים.

* The preference of *r* for the vowel *a* is seen also in Greek, e. g. in the feminine of adjectives ending in *ρος*, as ἐλαττορά for ἐλαττορή from ἐλαττος.—Tr.

Sometimes there is a still greater change in the word, as *ישמעאל* for *ישמעאל*, *משמאל* for *משמאל*, *מלאכה* (*business*) for *מלאכה*. Sometimes also the vowel before *ס* remains short when it is *ä*, e. g. *וְאֶרְבִּי* for *וְאֶרְבִּי*, *לְאֶרְבִּי* for *לְאֶרְבִּי*, *לְקָרְאת* for *לְקָרְאת*.

3. Instead of the *ס* thus quiescing in *Cholem*, *Tsere*, and *Chireq*, we often find written, according to the nature of the sound, one of the vowel letters *ו* and *י*, e. g. *בֹּר* for *בֹּר* (*cistern*), *רִים* (*buffalo*) for *רִים*, *רִישׁוֹן* (*the first*) *רִישׁוֹן* Job viii. 8, comp. *לֹ* for *לֹ* (*not*) 1 Sam. ii. 16 *Kethibh*; at the end of a word *ה* also is written for *ס*, as *יִמְלֵה* (*he fills*) for *יִמְלֵה* Job viii. 21.

4. Finally, such an *ס* sometimes falls altogether away, e. g. *יָצֵאתִי* (*I went forth*) for *יָצֵאתִי*, *מִלֵּאתִי* (*I am full*), Job xxxii. 18, for *מִלֵּאתִי*, *אָמַר* (*I say*) constantly for *אָמַר*, *לְהַשׁוֹת* (*to lay waste*) 2 Kings xix. 25, for *לְהַשׁוֹת* Is. xxxvii. 26.

Rem. 1. In Aramæan the *ס* becomes a vowel much more readily than in Hebrew; but in Arabic, on the contrary, its power as a consonant is much firmer. According to Arabic orthography *ס* serves also to indicate the lengthened *ä*; but in Hebrew the examples are very rare, in which it is strictly a vowel-letter for the long *A*-sound, as *קָם* Hos. x. 14, for the usual *קָם* (*he stood up*). Hebrew orthography generally omits, in this case, the prolonging letter (§ 8, 3).

2. In Syriac *ס* even at the beginning of words cannot be spoken with a half-vowel (*vocal Sh'va*), but always receives a full vowel, usually *E*, as *אָבַל* in Syr. *ekhal*. Accordingly in Hebrew also, instead of a *composite Sh'va* it receives, in many words, the corresponding long vowel, as *אָזוּר* *girdle* for *אָזוּר*, *אָהֳלִים* *tents* for *אָהֳלִים*, *אָרְרוֹת* *stalls* for *אָרְרוֹת*.

3. We may call it an *Arabism*, or a mode of writing common in Arabic, when at the end of a word an *ס* (without any sound) is added to a *ו* (not being part of the root), as *הֵלְכוּ* for *הֵלְכוּ* (*they go*), Josh. x. 24, *אָבוּא* (*they are willing*), Is. xxviii. 12. Similar are *נְקִי* for *נְקִי* *pure*, *אִי* for *אִי* *if*, *אִשׁוּ* for *אִשׁוּ*. The case is different in *הוּא* and *הוּא*, see § 32, Rem. 6.

5. The *ה* is stronger and firmer than *ס*, and scarcely ever loses its aspiration (or *quiesces*) in the middle of a word;* also at the end it may remain a consonant, and then it takes *Mappiq* (§ 14, 1). Yet at times the consonant sound of the *ה* at the end of a word is given up, and *ה* (without *Mappiq*, or with *Raphe*

* A very few examples are found in *proper names*, as *עֲשׂוּאֵל*, *פְּדָחְצוּר*, which are compounded of two words, and in many MSS. are also written in two separate words. One other case, *יְהוֹשֻׁעַ* Jer. xlvi. 20, is also in the printed text divided by *Maqqeph*, in order to bring the *quiescent ה* at the end of a word

ה) then remains only as representative of the final vowel, e. g. לה (to her), Num. xxxii. 42, for לה; Job xxxi. 22; Ex. ix. 18. At the beginning of a syllable the ה often disappears and is omitted in writing, as לבקר (in the morning) for להבקר, בארץ (in the land) for בהארץ, יהוהו contracted יוהו. In these cases of contraction, the half-vowel ^o(-) before ה is displaced by the full vowel under it. In other cases, however, the vowel under ה is displaced by the one before it, as במ (in them), from בהם; or both are blended into a diphthong, as סוסו (also סוסה) from סוסהו, קטלו from קטלוהו.

Rem. According to this, the so called *quiescent* ה at the end of a word stands, sometimes, in the place of the consonant ה. But usually it serves quite another purpose, namely, to represent final *a*, as also *o*, *e*, and *u* (Seghol), e. g. אשה, גלה, גלה, גלה, רגלה. In connexion with *o* and *e* it is occasionally changed for ך and ך (ראה=ראו) Hos. vi. 9), and in all cases for א according to later Aramæan orthography, particularly in connexion with *a*, e. g. ישנא (sleep), Ps. cxxvii. 2, for ישנא, (to forget), Jer. xxiii. 39, for נשח, &c.

SECT. 24.

CHANGES OF THE FEEBLE LETTERS ך AND ך.

The ך [the sound of which is probably between our *w* and *v*] and the ך [our *y*] are as consonants so feeble and soft, approaching so near to the corresponding vowel-sounds *u* and *i*, that they easily flow into these vowels in certain conditions. On this depend, according to the relations of sounds and the character of the grammatical forms, still further changes which require a general notice in this place, but which will also be explained in detail wherever they occur in the inflexions of words. This is especially important for the form and inflexion of the feeble stems, in which a radical ך or ך occurs (§ 68, &c., § 84, III.—VI.).

1. The cases where ך and ך lose their power as consonants and flow into vowel-sounds, are principally only in the middle and end of words, their consonant-sound being nearly always heard at the beginning. These cases are chiefly the following:

a) When ך or ך stands at the end of a syllable, immediately after a vowel. The feeble letter has not strength enough, in this position, to maintain its consonant-sound. Thus ביהודה for ביהודה; ירקע for ירקע; הושב for הושב; קטע for קטע; ביהודה for ביהודה;

so also at the end of the word, e. g. יִשְׂרָאֵלִי *yisrā'ēli* (properly, *-liy*, hence *fem. -liyya*), עָשָׂי (*made*, Job xli. 25, for עָשִׂי (comp. עֲשִׂוּת 1 Sam. xxv. 18, *K'ethibh*). After homogeneous vowels, particularly pure *u* and *i*, ו and י constantly quiesce in these cases. But after a heterogeneous vowel they sound as consonants (according to § 8, 5), as שָׁלוּ *quiet*, זֵי *May month*, גֵּוִי *nation*, נְגַלְיִי *disclosed*. But with short *a*, ו and י mostly form a diphthongal *ô* and *ê*, see below No. 2, *b*.

- b*) Somewhat less frequently when a vocal *Sh'va* precedes, and such syllables are formed as *q'vom*, *b'vo*. Hence בִּוּיָא for בּוּיָא, קוּם for קוּם. But י and ו always quiesce when they stand at the end of a word and are preceded by a *Sh'va*; as יְהִי for יְהִי (from יְהִיָה), פְּרִי for פְּרִי (from יְהִיָה), פְּרִי for פְּרִי (from יְהִיָה).
- c*) Very seldom when the feeble letter has a full vowel both before and after it; as קוּם for קוּיָם, קוּם for קוּיָם. Comp. [*parvum* contr. *parum*], *mih*i contr. *mî*, *quum* contr. *cum*.

In Syriac, where these letters flow still more readily into vowel-sounds, י is sounded, even at the beginning of words, merely as *i*, not as ו or י (like *e* for א); and so in the LXX יְהִיָה is written *Iovdâ*, יִצְחָק, *Isaâx*. Hence may be explained the Syriac usage, examples of which occur also in Hebrew, which transfers the vowel *i*, belonging to the feeble letter, to the preceding consonant, which should properly have simple *Sh'va*, e. g. כְּתִירוֹן for כְּתִירוֹן Eccles. ii. 13, וְיִחַלֵּי (in some editions) for וְיִחַלֵּי Job xxix. 21.

2. When such a contraction has taken place, the vowel-letter quiesces regularly in a *long* vowel. Respecting the choice of this vowel, the following rules may be laid down:

- a*) When the vowel, which an analogous form *without the feeble letter* would take, is homogeneous with the vowel-letter, it is retained and lengthened, as יְרִיב for יְרִיב (analogous form יְרִיב); *הַיְשָׁב* (*habitare factus est*) for הַיְשָׁב.
- b*) When a short *a* stands before י and ו, there arise diphthongal *ê* and *ô* (according to § 7, 1); thus הַיְשָׁב becomes הַיְשָׁב; עוֹלָה, הַיְשָׁב; הַיְשָׁב, הַיְשָׁב.*
- c*) But when the vowel-sign is heterogeneous, and at the same

* Instances in which no contraction takes place after a short *a* are מְמַיְרִים 1 Chron. xii. 2; אֲרִיסָרִים Hos. vii. 12; שְׁלֵיחַ Job iii. 26. At times both forms are found, as עוֹלָה and עוֹלָה *evil*; חַי (*living*). construct state חַי. Analogous is the contraction of מוֹת *death*, constr. מוֹת, עֵינַי *eye*, constr. עֵינַי.

time is an essential characteristic of the form, it controls the feeble letter, and changes it into one which is homogeneous with itself. Thus יִרְשׁ becomes יִרְשׁ; קָנוֹם becomes קָם *qâm*; גָּלִי and שָׁלוֹ become גָּלָה and שָׁלָה.*

An original ׀ at the end of words becomes

- a) הַ (for ׀ is never written at the end of a word), when the impure sound *ā* must be used; e. g. הַגָּלָה for הַגָּלִי (§ 74, 1); מְרָאָה *form* for מְרָאִי; שְׂדֵי *field* (poet.), common form שְׂדֵה.†
- b) הַ, when the *A*-sound predominates, and is characteristic of the form; as גָּלָה, גָּלָה, גָּלָה for גָּלִי, גָּלִי, גָּלִי.

SECT. 25.

UNCHANGEABLE VOWELS.

What vowels in Hebrew are firm and unchangeable, can be known, with certainty and completeness, only from the nature of the grammatical forms and from a comparison with the Arabic, in which the vowel system appears purer and more original than in Hebrew. This holds, especially, of the *essentially long* vowels in distinction from those which are long only *rhythmically*, i. e. through the influence of the tone and of syllabication, and which having arisen out of short vowels readily become short again by a change in the position of the tone and in the division of the syllables. The beginner may be guided by the following specifications:

1. The essentially long and therefore unchangeable vowels of the *second* and *third* class, namely, *i*, *ū*, *ê*, *ô*, are regularly expressed among the consonants [or in the line] by their vowel-letters, *i* and *ê* by י, *ū* and *ô* by ו, with their appropriate vowel-signs, thus יִ, יֵ, וּ, וֹ, as in מְשִׁיחַ *anointed*, הַיְכָל *palace*, זְבִיל *dwelling*, קוֹל *voice*. The *defective* mode of writing these vowels (§ 8, 4) may in general be regarded as an exception, e. g. מְשִׁחַ for מְשִׁיחַ, קוֹלוֹת *voices* for קוֹלוֹת, זְבִיל for זְבִיל; so also may the contrary case, when now and then a merely rhythmical long vowel of these two classes is written *fully*, e. g. יְקַטֵּל for יְקַטֵּל.

2. The unchangeable *â* has in Hebrew, as a rule, no repre-

* The Arab writes in this case, etymologically, גָּלִי, but speaks *gala*. So the LXX write סִינִי, *Sinā*. But for שָׁלוֹ is written in Arabic شَلَا.

† When any addition is made, at the end, to these forms in הַ, the original ׀ is frequently restored. See § 91, 9, Rem.

sentative among the consonants, though in Arabic it has, namely the **א**, which occurs here but very seldom (§ 9, 1, § 23, 4, Rem. 1). For ascertaining this case, therefore, there is no guide but a knowledge of the forms, see § 83, Nos. 6, 13, 28.

The numerous cases, where the **א** is connected with a foregoing vowel only by accident, do not belong here, e. g. מָצָא *he found*, מָצְאָה *she found*, מֵצֵא *to find*, מֵצְאִי *my finding*.

3. Unchangeable is also a short vowel in a sharpened syllable, followed by *Daghesh forte*, e. g. גֶּנֶב *thief*, likewise in every closed syllable, when another of the same kind follows, e. g. מְלִבּוּשׁ *garment*, אֲבִיוֹן *poor*, מִדְבָּר *wilderness*.

4. So are also the vowels after which a *Daghesh forte* has been omitted on account of a guttural, according to § 22, 1 (*forma dagessanda*), e. g. הַר־יְאֵל for הַר־יֵאֵל *mountains of God*; בְּרָךְ for בֵּרַךְ *he has been blessed*.

SECT. 26.

OF SYLLABLES AND THEIR INFLUENCE ON THE QUANTITY OF VOWELS.

In order to survey the laws according to which the long and short vowels are chosen or exchanged one for another, it is necessary to learn the *theory of the syllable*, on which that choice and exchange depend. The syllable may then be viewed with reference, partly to its commencement (its *initial* sound) as in No. 1; and, partly, to its close (its *final* sound) as in Nos. 2—7. The latter view is of chief importance.

1. With regard to the *commencement* of the syllable it is to be observed, that every syllable must begin with a *consonant*; and there are no syllables in the language which begin with a vowel. The single exception is ה (and), in certain cases for הַ, e. g. in וַמְלֵךְ.* The word אָמַר is no exception, because the **א** has here the force of a light breathing.

2. With regard to the *close* of the syllable, it may end
a) With a vowel, and is then called an *open* or *simple* syllable, e. g. in קְטִילָה the first and last are open. See No. 3.

* It may be questioned whether ה in the above position be a real exception; for וַמְלֵךְ ought probably to be pronounced *wimalēkh* (not *ūmalēkh*), the ו retaining its feeble consonant sound before the *Shureq*.—Tr.

- b) With a half-vowel or vocal Sh^eva, as *p*^e in פְּרִי *p^erī* (*fruit*), *ch*^a in חֲצִי *ch^atsī* (*half*), *t*^e in קָטְלֵי *qā-t^e-lū*. Such we call *half-syllables*, see No. 4.
- c) With one consonant: a *closed* or *mixed* syllable, as the second in קָטַל, לָבַב. See No. 5.

Here belongs also the *sharpened* syllable, as the first in קָטַל *qāt-tēl*, see No. 6.

- d) With two consonants, as קָטַלְתָּ. We shall now (in Nos. 3-7) treat in particular of the vowels that are used in these various kinds of syllables.

3. The *open* or *simple* syllables have, as a rule, a *long* vowel,* whether they have the tone, as הֶּ in *thee*, סֵפֶר *book*, קֹדֶשׁ *sanctuary*, or not, as קָטַל, לָבַב *heart*, יִרְאוּ *they will fear*. Usually there is a long vowel (*Qamets*, less frequently *Tsere*) in an open syllable before the tone (pretonic vowel, e. g. לָהֶם, וְרָקִים, קָטַל, לָבַב.†

Short vowels in *open* syllables occur only in the following cases:—

- a) In dissyllabic words formed by means of a helping-vowel (§ 23, 4) from monosyllables (*Segholates*), as מְלָךְ, נֶזֶר, *youth*, בַּיִת *house*, וְרַב, from מְלָךְ, נֶזֶר, בַּיִת, וְרַב. The reason is that the final helping-vowel is very short, and the word sounds almost as one syllable. Yet the first vowel is also lengthened, as in וְרַב another form for וְרַב (§ 74, Rem. 3, b);
- b) In certain forms of the *suffixes*, as הַמְצַלֵּי, הַמְבַרְכֵי (from הַמְבָרֵךְ);
- c) Before the so-called *He local*, which has not the tone (§ 83, 2), e. g. בְּרַמְלֵךְ *towards Carmel*, מִדְּבָרָה *towards the wilderness*.

In all these cases the short vowel is supported by the chief tone of the word. Elsewhere it has at least the support of *Methegh*, namely

* This is certainly a fundamental law in Hebrew, as its pronunciation is now indicated by the vowel-signs, but not a matter of absolute necessity, for other languages very often have short vowels in open syllables, as ἐγένετο, Arab. qātālā. At an earlier period the Hebrew, like the Arabic, most probably had short vowels in those open syllables in which the vowel was not *essentially* long; and the present pronunciation is derived in part from the solemn, slow, and chanting way of reading the Old Testament in the synagogues.

† The Arab has for this pretonic vowel constantly a short vowel: the Chaldean only a *vocal Sh^eva*, לָהֶן *to them*, וְרָקִים, קָטַל, לָבַב, which is the case also in Hebrew, when the tone is shifted forward (§ 27, 3, a). But this pretonic vowel must not be regarded as if it had been adopted, perhaps in place of *Sheva*, on account of the tone on the following syllable; but it originally belongs to this place, and the circumstance of its standing before the tone-syllable only causes it to remain, whilst it is reduced to a *vocal Sh^eva* upon the shifting forward of the tone.

d) In these connexions --- , --- , --- , as זָעֵמוֹ *his taste*, הָאָסַר *he will bind*, שָׁפַעַלּוֹ *his deed*; and

e) In some other forms of the *Segholates*, as פְּעֻלָּתְךָ *pō-ōl'khā (thy deed)*, שְׂרָשָׁרִים *shō-rāshām (roots)*, comp. page 47.

The first syllable in הָהָרִים , הַהַרְוֶשׁ , and similar forms, does not come under this, but under No. 6. below.

4. There is also a slighter sort of open syllables, consisting of one consonant and a *half-vowel* (or *vocal Sh'va*, § 10, 1, 2). They are so short and so unfit to stand by themselves, that they constantly lean on the stronger syllable that follows, e. g. לְחִי (*cheek*) *l'chī*, יֵיל־מִדְּחִי *yil-m'dhū*, חֲלִי (*sickness*) *ch'ū*, פְּעֻלָּה *pō-^alō*. The modern grammarians do not regard these as actual syllables, but always reckon them as part of that which immediately follows [thus they regard לְחִי as forming but one syllable *l'chī*, and not two *l'-chī*]. The half vowel is certainly not fit to serve as the final sound of a full syllable; and according to the pronunciation handed down to us, this syllable with *Sh'va* is obviously of a different sort from the open syllable with full vowel (No. 3). But yet that half-vowel is in general but a shortening of an original long vowel, which is commonly still to be found in Arabic; and even the Jewish grammarians, from whom the vowels and accents came, have assigned to the union of a consonant with a half-vowel the value of a syllable, as appears from the use of *Methegh* (see § 16, 2, b). Such syllables may be called *half-syllables*.

5. The *closed* syllables, ending with one consonant, have necessarily, when *without* the tone, *short* vowels, both at the beginning and at the end of words,* as מַלְכָּה *queen*, חֲשָׁבוֹן *understanding*, חֲכָמָה *wisdom*; וָחָסַר *and he turned back*, וָקָם *and he set up*, וָקָם *and he stood up*.

When *with* the tone, they may have a long vowel as well as short, e. g. הָיָה חָכֵם *he was wise*, חָכֵם *wise*; yet of the short vowels only *Pattach* and *Seghol* have strength enough to stand in such a syllable having the tone.† Examples of long vowels, in the final syllable, are דְּבָר , קָטַל , רָקַטַל ; in the last but one, קָטַלְתָּהּ , קָטַלְתָּהּ . Examples of short vowels, קָטַל , אָתָם , שָׁכַם ; in the penultima, קָטַלְתָּהּ , רָקַטְתָּהּ .

* There are some exceptions, when a word loses the tone through *Maqqeph*, as כְּתָב־הָדָר (*ke'thabh*), Esth. iv. 8.

† See § 9, 2. Short *Chireq* (*i*) occurs only in the particles אֵם and עֵם , which, however, are mostly toneless because followed by *Maqqeph*.

6. A peculiar sort of *closed* syllables are the *sharpened*, i. e. those which end with the same consonant with which the following syllable begins, as **אָמִי** *im-mī*, **כִּלִּי** *kül-lī*. Like the other closed syllables, these have, when *without* the tone, short vowels, as in the examples just given; when *with* the tone, either short, as **טָבִי**, **הַפִּי**, or long, as **שָׁמָּה**, **הָמָּה**.

Sharpened syllables are wholly avoided at the end of words, see § 20, 3, letter *a*.

7. Closed syllables, ending with two consonants, occur only at the end of words, and have most naturally short vowels, as **קַטְלָה**, **רַיְשָׁה**, yet sometimes also *Tsere*, as **נִרְדָּה**, **וַיִּבְנֶה**. But compare § 10, 3. Most commonly this harshness is avoided by the use of a helping vowel (§ 28, 4).

Rem. In the division into syllables, accordingly, a simple *Sh'va* after a short vowel belongs to the foregoing syllable and is *quiescent*, as **מִרְמָה** *mir-mā*; but after a long vowel, to the following, and is *vocal* (§ 10, 1), as **קוֹטְלָה** *qô-l^e-lā*, **הוֹלְלִים** *hō-l^elīm*. The *composite Sh'va* belongs always to the following syllable, as **פִּטְלוֹ** *pô^a-lô*, even after a short vowel, as **טַעְמוֹ** *tā^a-mô*, **אֶהְלוֹ** *ô-h^elô*.

SECT. 27.

CHANGES OF VOWELS, ESPECIALLY IN RESPECT TO THEIR QUANTITY.

As to the changes which the vowels undergo by the inflexion of words, we may lay down these *fundamental principles*,

- a) That they generally occur only in the last syllable and the last but one, very seldom in the antepenultima, e. g. **דָּבָר**, **הַדָּבָר**; **זָכְרוֹן**, **הַזָּכְרוֹן**; **הַדְּיוֹן**, **הַדְּיוֹן**.
- b) That they are usually made within the limits of one and the same vowel-class [§ 8]. Thus *ā* may be shortened into *ǎ* and *ǝ*, *ē* into *ǐ* and *ǣ*, *ō* into *ǝ* and *ǔ*; and with the same limitation the short vowels may become long. But such a change as turning *a* into *u* can never take place.

The most material exception consists in the approximation of the first vowel-class to the second by attenuating *Pattach* into *Chireq* and *Seghol*, see below Rem. 2 and 3. So also in the origin of obtuse *Seghol* out of vowels belonging to all three classes, see Rem. 4.

The vowels with the changes of which we are here chiefly concerned, are the whole of the short ones and as many of the long as owe their length simply to the tone and rhythm, namely,

Long vowels (by the influence of the tone). Corresponding short vowels

ֶ	ā	ֶ	ā
ֵ	ē	}	ֶ
ִ	ō	}	ֶ
		}	ֶ
		}	ֶ
		}	ֶ
		}	ֶ

To these add the half-vowels

or Sh^evas ֶ, ֶ, ֶ, ֶ,
as the utmost shortenings.

Let the student compare here again what was said in § 9 on the character and value of the several vowels, and in § 25 on the unchangeable vowels.

According to the principles laid down in § 26 the following changes occur:—

1. A tone-long vowel is changed into a kindred short one, when a closed syllable loses the tone (§ 26, 5). Thus when the tone is moved forwards, יָד *hand* becomes יֵד, as יְדֵי־יְהוָה *hand-of-Jehovah*; בֶּן *son*, בְּנֵי־אָדָם *son-of man*; כֹּל *whole*, כָּל־הָעָם *the whole-of-the-people*; also when the tone is moved backwards, e. g. יָקָם, וַיָּקָם; יָלַף, וַיָּלַף. Farther, when an open syllable with a long vowel becomes by inflexion a closed one, e. g. סֵפֶר *book*, סֵפֶרִי *my book*; קֹדֶשׁ *sanctuary*, קֹדֶשִׁי *my sanctuary*. In these cases *Tsere* (ē) passes over into *Seghol* (ē) or *Chireq* (ī), *Cholem* (ō) into *Qamets-chatuph* (ō). But when a closed syllable with a long vowel becomes a sharpened one, i. e. ending with a doubled consonant, *Tsere* is attenuated into *Chireq*, and *Cholem* into *Qibbuts*, as אִם *mother*, אִמִּי *my mother*; חֹק *statute*, fem. חֻקָּה.

The short vowels ī and ū are more pure, and hence pass for shorter than ē and ō.

2. On the contrary, a short vowel is changed into a corresponding long one:—

- a) When a closed syllable, in which it stands, becomes an open one, i. e. when the word receives an accession, beginning with a vowel, to which the final consonant of the closed syllable is attached, as קָטַל, קָטַלְוּ *he has killed him*; הָב, Plur. הָבֵי *give ye*.
- b) When a syllable, which should be sharpened by *Daghesh*

forte, has a guttural for its final consonant (see § 22, 1), or stands at the end of a word (see § 20, 3, a).

- c) When it meets with a feeble letter (§ 23, 1, 2; § 24, 2); as מֵצָא for מֵצָא *he has found*.
- d) When the syllable is in *pause*, i. e. is the tone-syllable of the last word in the clause (§ 29, 4).

3. When a word increases at the end, and the tone is at the same time shifted forward, all vowels (long and short) may, according to the division of syllables, either pass over into a half-vowel (vocal Sh^eva), or even wholly *fall away*, and make room for the mere syllable-divider (silent Sh^eva), e. g. שֵׁם (*name*), pl. שְׁמוֹת become שְׁמִי (*my name*) and שְׁמוֹתָם (*their names*). Whether the vowel remains, or is changed into a half-vowel, or quite falls away (דָּם, דְּמִי; שֵׁם, שְׁמִי), and which of the two vowels in a monosyllable disappears, must be determined by the nature of the word; but in general it may be said, that in the inflexion of nouns the first vowel is usually shortened, as יָקָר (*dear*), *fem.* יִקְרָה *y'qārā*; in the inflexion of verbs, the second, as יָקָר (*he is dear*), *fem.* יִקְרָה *yāq'rā*. Thus we have a half-vowel in place of

a) *Qamets* and *Tsere* in the first syllable (principally in the inflexion of nouns), as דְּבָר *word, plur.* דְּבָרִים; גְּדוֹל *great, fem.* גְּדוֹלָה; לֵב *heart, plur.* לְבָבִי *my heart*; תָּשׁוּב *she will return, plur.* תִּשְׁוֹבֵינָה* *they (fem.) will return*.

b) The short or merely tone-long vowels, *a, e, o*, in the last syllable, especially in the inflexion of verbs, E. g. קָטַל *fem.* קָטְלָה *qāt'lā*; קוּטַל *plur.* קוּטְלִים *qōt'līm*; יִקְטַל *yīqt'lū*. The *Seghol* as a helping-vowel falls quite away (becomes silent Sh^eva), e. g. מִלָּךְ (for מִלְּךָ), מִלְּכִי. If there be no shifting of the tone, the vowel will remain notwithstanding the lengthening of the word, as יָשׁוּב, יִשְׁוֹב; כָּרְמֶל, כְּרִמְלָה.

Where the tone is advanced two places, both the vowels of a disyllabic word may be shortened so that the first becomes *ǐ* and the second quite falls away. From דְּבָר we have in the *plur.* דְּבָרִים, and with a grave *suffix* [i. e. one that always has the tone] this becomes דְּבָרֵיהֶם *their words* (comp. § 28, 1). On the shortening of *ǎ* into *ǐ* see especially in Rem. 3 below.

* The vowel, which here disappears on the shifting of the tone forward, is the so-called *pretonic vowel* in an open syllable, concerning which see in § 9, 1, 2 and § 26, 3.

4. The *Seghol* arises, besides the cases given above in Rem. 2, also
- From the weakening of *ā* (*Qamets*) at the end of a word (comp. *Roma*, French *Rome*; Arab. *חליפה* read *khalifē*), as *מָה* and *מַה* *what?* (§ 37, 1), see similar examples in Ps. xx. 4; Is. lix. 5; Zech. ix. 5.
 - Even from the weakening of *u*, as *אַתָּה* (*you*) from the original *attum* (Arab. *antum*), see § 32, Rem. 5; *לָהֶם* (*to them*) from the original *lahum*. Comp. page 40.
5. Among the half-vowels, (-:) is shorter and lighter than (..) and the group (—) than (—), e. g. *אֶדוֹם* *Edom*, *אֶדְמוֹנִי* *Edomite*; *אֱמֶת* *truth*, *אֱמֶתוֹ* *his truth*; *נִסְתָּרִים* *hidden, plur.* *נִסְתָּרוֹתָי*; *נִסְתָּרוֹתָי*.

SECT. 28.

RISE OF NEW VOWELS AND SYLLABLES.

1. When a word begins with a half-syllable (§ 26, 4), i. e. with a consonant which has a half-vowel (vocal *Sh'va*), and there comes another half-syllable before it, then this latter receives instead of the *Sh'va* an ordinary short vowel, which is regularly *ī* (*Chireq*), but with gutturals *ā* (*Pattach*). E. g. *נָפַל* (*to fall*) *nēphōl*, with the preposition *בְּ* not *בְּנָפַל* *bēnēphōl*, but *בִּנְפַל* *bīnēphōl*; so also *נָפַל* *kīnēphōl* for *בְּנָפַל*; *לְפָרִי* for *לְפָרִי*; *בְּיַהֲדָה* (whence *בְּיַהֲדָה* according to § 24, 1) for *בְּיַהֲדָה*; *הַמְעַט* (*num parum est?*) *hām'at* for *הַמְעַט* *h'm'at*. At times another division of syllables takes place, so that the second consonant gives up its half-vowel and forms a closed syllable with the first, as *לְנַפַל* *līn-pōl* Num. xiv. 3, *כְּזָר* Jer. xvii. 2.

A similar process occurs in the body of a word, as *רִשְׁפֵי* *rīshpē* and *רִשְׁפֵי* *rīshpē*, *אֲנִשִּׁים* from *אֲנִשִּׁים*; yet here the initial vowel comes immediately from a full vowel, and is more like *ī* in *הִבְרִיחֶם* (§ 27, 3).

In Syriac, the usual vowel here is *ā* (*ē*), even in the absence of gutturals; in Chaldee it is the same as in Hebrew; the Arabic has always a firm short vowel for the vocal *Sh'va*.

2. When the second of the two consonants is a guttural with *composite Sh'va*, then the first takes, instead of simple *Sh'va*, the short vowel with which the other is compounded, so that we get the groups *—*, *—*, *—*, e. g. *הוֹאֵר* *how*, *לְעֵבֵד* *to serve*, *לֹאֲכַל* *to eat*, *בְּחֹלִי* *in sickness*, for *הוֹאֵר*, *לְעֵבֵד*, *לֹאֲכַל*, *בְּחֹלִי*. The new vowel in such cases has *Methegh* according to § 16, 2, a.

3. When the first *Sh'va* is composite and stands after an open syllable with a short vowel, then it is changed into the

short vowel with which it is compounded, e. g. יַעֲמְדוּ *yāam'dhū* for יַעֲמְדוּ *they will stand*, נֶהֱפְכוּ *nēhēph'khū* for נֶהֱפְכוּ *they have turned themselves*, פֹּעֲלָהּ *pōēl'hā* (*thy work*).

4. At the end of words, syllables occur which close with two consonants (§ 10, 3, § 26, 7); yet this takes place only when the last of these is a consonant of strong sound, ט, ק, or an aspirate with its hard sound (*tenuis*), namely, ב, ד, ה, ת,* e. g. יָשָׁב *let him turn aside*, וַיִּשְׁק *and he watered*, קָטַלְתָּ *thou f. hast killed*, וַיִּבְכֶּה *and he wept*, יִרְדֵּה *let him rule*, וַיִּשָּׁב *and he took captive*. This harsh combination of letters is, however, avoided in general by supplying between the two consonants a *helping vowel*, which is mostly *Seghol*, but *Pattach* under gutturals,† and *Chireq* after י, e. g. וַיִּגְלַל for וַיִּגְלַל; קָדַשׁ for קָדַשׁ; נָעַר for נָעַר; שָׁלַחְתָּ † for שָׁלַחְתָּ; בִּירַח for בִּירַח. Compare German *Magd* and the old form *Māged*. These helping-vowels have not the tone, and they fall away whenever the word increases at the end.

These helping-vowels have inappropriately been called *furtive*, a term which should be restricted to the *Pattach* sounded before a final guttural, according to § 22, 2, b.

5. Full vowels rise out of half-vowels also by reason of the *Pause*, see § 29, 4.

SECT. 29.

OF THE TONE; CHANGES OF THE TONE; AND OF THE PAUSE.

1. The principal tone, indicated by the accent (§ 15, 2), rests on the final syllable of most words, e. g. קָטַלְתָּם, דִּבְרֹר, קָטַל.

* There is no instance of a similar use of ג and ה, which would in that case likewise require Daghesth. [But see הוֹסֵק in Prov. xxx. 6.]

† With the exception, however, of א, as פָּרָא *wild ass*, אֶשְׁבָּא *fresh grass*. On account of the feeble sound of the א the helping-vowel may also be omitted, as אֶשְׁבָּא *sin*, אֶרְבָּא *valley*.

‡ In this and the analogous examples (§ 64, 2) *Daghesth lenē* remains in the final Tav, just as if no vowel preceded (§ 22, 2), in order to indicate that the helping *Pattach* has a very short sound, and at the same time to suggest שָׁלַחְתָּ as the original form. (Accordingly לָקַחְתָּ *thou hast taken* is distinguished also in pronunciation from לָקַחְתָּ *ad sumendum*.) The false epithet *furtive* given to this helping-vowel, in connexion with the notion that such a vowel must be sounded *before* the consonant, caused the decided mistake which long had its defenders, namely, that שָׁלַחְתָּ should be read *shaláacht*; although such words as שָׁחַל, נָחַל were always correctly sounded *sháchäth*, *náchäl* not *naachl*.

(the last two examples have it even on additions to the root); less frequently on the penultima, as in מַלְלָה, לַיְלָה *night*, קַטְלָה.

Connected with the principal tone is *Methegh*, a kind of secondary accent (§ 16, 2). Small words which are united by *Maqqeph* with the following one, are destitute of the tone (§ 16, 1).

It is not necessary here to single out the words accented on the penultima (*voces penultima*); for the sake, however, of calling attention to these words, they chiefly are marked in this book with —, as sign of the tone.

In Arabic the tone is more on the penultima, and even on the antepenultima. The Syrians accent mostly the penultima; and the Hebrew is pronounced thus, contrary to the accents, by the German and Polish Jews, e. g. בְּרֵשִׁית בְּרֵשִׁית *bréshis bóro*.

2. The original tone of a word frequently shifts its place on account of changes in the word itself, or in its relation to other words. If the word is increased at the end, the tone is thrown forward (*descendit*) one or two syllables according to the length of the addition, as הַבֵּר, הַבְּרִים, הַבְּרִיכִים; קָדַשׁ, קְדָשִׁים, קְדֹשִׁים; קַטְלָה, קַטְלָתָהּ. For the consequent shortening of the vowels, see § 27, 1, 3.

In one case the tone is thrown forward in consequence of accession at the beginning of the word. See § 44, Rem. 5, b.

3. On the contrary, the original tone is shifted from the final syllable to the penultima (*ascendit*),

a) In certain cases where a syllable is prefixed, as יֵאמֵר *he will say*, וַיֵּאמֶר *and he said*; יֵלֶךְ *he will go*, וַיֵּלֶךְ *and he went*; יֵקַם, וַיֵּקַם; even when the syllable is not closely attached to the word, as יֵאָסֵף, וַיֵּאָסֵף *do not add*.

b) When a monosyllabic word, or one with the tone on the penultima follows (in order to avoid the meeting of two tone-syllables).* E. g. אֶפְלָדָה בּוֹ Job iii. 3, for אֶפְלָדָה בּוֹ; הוֹלֵם פָּעַם Is. xli. 7, for הוֹלֵם פָּעַם; Gen. i. 5; iii. 19; iv. 17; Job xxii. 28; Ps. xxi. 2.

c) In *pause*. See No. 4.

The meeting of two tone-syllables (*letter b*) is avoided in another way, viz. by writing the words with *Maqqeph* between them, in which case the

* Even the prose of the Hebrews proceeds, according to the accentuation, in a kind of Iambic rhythm. That the authors of the system intended to secure this object is evident, particularly from the application of *Methegh*.

first wholly loses the tone, as **וַיִּרְדְּבֵהֶם שָׁטָן**. The above method is adopted whenever the penultima is an open syllable with a long vowel. Compare § 47, Rem. 1, § 50, Rem. 3, § 51, Rem. 2.

4. Very essential changes of the tone, and consequently of the vowels, are effected by the *Pause*. By this term is meant the strong accentuation of the tone-syllable of the word which closes a period or member of a period, and on which the tone of the whole rests. This syllable is marked with one of the great *distinctive accents*, as **הַמַּיִם, הָאָרְצַי**. The changes are as follows:

- a) When the syllable in *pause* has a short vowel, it becomes long; as **קָטַל, קָטַל**; **מַיִם, מַיִם**; **קָטַלְתָּ, קָטַלְתָּ**; **אָרְצַי, אָרְצַי**.
- b) When a final tone syllable begins with two consonants (as **קוֹטְלָה**, see § 26, 4), the vocal *Sh'va* under the first gives place to a full vowel; a more fitting position is thus secured for the tone, which is moved from the last syllable to the new penultima. E. g. **קָטַלְתָּ, קָטַלְתָּ**; **מִלְאָה, מִלְאָה**; **וּקְטַלְוּ, וּקְטַלְוּ**. The vowel selected is always that which had been dropped from the same syllable, in consequence of the lengthening of the word. Moreover, *vocal Sheva* in *pause* becomes *Seghol*, as **לְחַי, לְחַי**; and a *Chateph* gives place to the analogous long vowel, as **אָזַי, אָזַי**; **חָלַי, חָלַי**.
- c) This tendency to place the tone on the *penultima* in *pause*, shows itself moreover in several words which then regularly retract the tone, as **אָזְכִּיר, אָזְכִּיר**; **אָתָּה, אָתָּה**; **עָתָּה, עָתָּה**; and in single cases, like **פָּלֵה** Ps. xxxvii. 20 for **פָּלֵה**, and also **לְעַי** Job vi. 3 for **לְעַי** from **לְעַי**.

The rule given under letter 'a' respects principally *Pattach* and *Seghol*. *Seghol* is however strong enough to be retained in *pause* when the syllable closes with *Daghesh forte*, as **וּקְטַלְוּ**.

Pattach is sometimes adopted in place of *Seghol*, as **וּבְלָה**, in *pause* **אֶל-תִּלְוּ** in *pause* **אֶל-תִּלְוּ** Jud. xix. 20. *Pattach* even takes the place of *Tseré* in *pause*. E. g. **הַשָּׁב** for **הַשָּׁב** Is. xlii. 22; **טְבִיאַל**, in *pause* **טְבִיאַל** Is. vii. 6.

PART SECOND.

OF FORMS AND INFLEXIONS, OR OF THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

SECT. 30.

OF THE STEM-WORDS AND ROOTS (BILITERALS, TRILITERALS, QUADRILITERALS).

1. THE stem-words of the Hebrew and of the other Shemitish languages have this peculiarity, that by far the most of them consist of *three consonants*, on which the meaning essentially depends, while its various modifications are expressed by changes in the vowels, e. g. אָדָם *he was red*, אָדָם *red*, אָדָם *man* (prop. *red one*). Such a stem-word may be indifferently either a verb or a noun, and usually the language exhibits both together, as מָלַךְ *he has reigned*, מֶלֶךְ *king*. Yet it is customary and of practical utility for the beginner, to consider the *third person singular of the Preterite*, i. e. one of the most simple forms of the verb, as the stem-word, and the other forms of both the verb and the noun, together with most of the particles, as derived from it, e. g. צַדִּיק *he was righteous*, צְדָקָה *righteousness*, צַדִּיק *righteous*, &c. Sometimes the language, as handed down to us, exhibits only the verbal stem without a corresponding form for the noun, as סָקַל *to stone*, נָהַק *to bray*; and occasionally the noun is found without the corresponding verb, e. g. נֵיב *south* תִּשְׁעִים *nine*. Yet it must be supposed that the language, as spoken, often had the forms now wanting [most of them being actually found in the cognate dialects].

Rem. 1. The Jewish grammarians call the stem-word, i. e. the third person singular of the preterite, the *root*, שָׂרֵשׁ, for which the Latin term *radix* is often used; and hence the three consonants of the stem are called *radical letters*, in contradistinction from the *servile letters* [namely א, ב, ה, ו, י, כ, ל, מ, נ, ש, ת], forming the mnemonic expression [אֵתָן מֹשֶׁה וְכָלֵב] *Ethan, Moses, and Caleb*] which are added in the derivation and inflexion of words. We however employ the term *root* in a different sense, as explained here in No. 2.

cut down, to kill; קָטַן to cut off, to shorten; קָטַף to tear off, to pluck off; קָרַר to cut asunder, to split. A softer form of this radical syllable is כָּס; hence כָּסַם to cut off, to shear off; נָכַס Syr. to sacrifice, to slay for sacrifice. Still softer are גָּז and גָּר; hence גָּזוּ to mow, to shear; גָּזוּהוּ to hew stones; גָּזוּם, גָּזוּעַ, גָּזוּל, גָּזוּר, גָּזוּר to hew off, to cut off, to eat off, to graze; and so גָּרַר to cut, גָּרַר to cut off; compare also גָּרַה, גָּרַה. With the change of the palatal for the guttural sound, חָצַב, חָצַב to hew stones and wood, חָצַץ, חָצַץ to split, divide, חָץ arrow (σχιζα), חָרַר to sharpen, חָרַץ arrow, lightning, also חָזַה to see (Lat. *cernere*, Germ. *scheiden*), and many others.

The syllable הָם expresses the humming sound made with the mouth closed (*μῦω*); hence הָמָה נָהַם (נָאָם), Arab. הָמָה to hum, to buzz. To these add בָּהֵם to be dumb; רָהֵם to become mute, to be astonished.

The radical syllable רַע, of which both letters have a tremulous sound, means to tremble, in the stem-words רָעַר, רָעַל, רָעַם, רָעַשׁ: then it is expressive of what causes tremulous motion or agitation, as thunder (רָעַם), the act of shattering, of breaking in pieces (רָעַץ, רָעַץ).

Compare with these the radical syllable גָּב with the idea of elevation, curving upward (gibbous), פָּרַע to break, לָעַץ, לָעַץ, to lick, to sup, under the articles גָּבַב, גָּבַר, לָעַץ in Gesenius's Hebrew Lexicon.

From a further consideration of this subject we may draw the following observations:—

- a) These roots are mere abstractions from stems in actual use, and are themselves not in use. They merely represent the hidden germs (*semina*) of the stems which appear in the language. Yet the latter have, now and then, so short a form that they exhibit only the elements of the root itself, as הָם perfectus fuit, לָעַץ light.
- b) Most of these monosyllabic roots are imitations of natural sounds, and sometimes coincide with the roots of the Indo-Germanic stock. E. g. הָפַח [comp. Eng. *tap*], *τύπτω* (*τύπω*), רָפַח *θύπτω* (*θύφω*), קָלַח [comp. Eng. *club*], *κολύπτω*, לָעַץ *λίθω*, *λαοθάνω*.
- c) The stems with hard, strong consonants are to be regarded, according to the general progress of language (§ 6, 4), as the *oldest*, while the feebler and softer consonants distinguish forms of a later period, which consequently are more frequently used for the derivative and metaphorical significations. E. g. קָרַח and קָרַח to be smooth, to be shorn, to be bald; and even קָרַח to be bare. Sometimes, however, the harder or softer sound is essential to the imitative character of the word, as קָרַח to roll (spoken of a ball, of the rolling of waves), but קָרַח more for a rough sound, as made in the act of scraping = *σαίρω*, *σῦρω*, *verro*; חָצַב to cut stones or wood, requires a stronger sound than גָּזוּ to cut grass, to mow.
- d) It appears also that those consonants which resemble each other in strength or feebleness, are commonly associated in the formation of root-syllables, as קָץ, כָּס, גָּז, גָּר (never כָּץ, גָּז, גָּר); פָּץ, בּוּ (seldom פּוּ); קָץ, גָּר (not גָּץ). Scarcely ever are the first two radicals the same (קָרַח) or very similar (קָרַח). On the contrary the last two are very often the same (§ 66).*

* Letters which are not found associated as radicals are called *incompatible*.

e) The tendency to substitute smooth for harsh sounds (see letter c) is sometimes so great that *l, n, r*, especially when used as middle stem-letters, are even softened to vowels, as דָּרַשׁ, הִדַּשׁ *to tread down, to thresh*; אָרַץ, אָרַץ (comp. אָנַס), *to press*, and many others. Comp. *salvare*, French *sauver*; *calidus*, Ital. *caldo*, in Naples *caudo*, French *chaud*; *falsus, falso*, in Calabria *fauzu*, French *fauz*; and the pronunciation of the English words *talk, walk*. Comp. § 19, 5, Rem.

f) Often, however, the three stem-letters must all be regarded as original, since all are necessary to make the sound of the word expressive of the sense, e. g. הָרַב, הִרַב, קָנַב *to be narrow, to afflict*; ἄγγω, angō [*anguish*, Welsh *ying, angau*]; דָּרַב *to tread* [comp. *track*]; בָּרַם, βρέμω, fremo [*Welsh brefu*], *to make a humming sound (to buzz, hence to spin)*, &c.

A full development of this active change among the elements of the language, may be found in the later editions of Gesenius's Hebrew Lexicon. It is important that even the learner should be taught to regard the roots and their significations, not as the arbitrary creation of a people secluded from all the rest of the ancient world, but as imitations of nature, and as intimately connected with the well-known treasures of other languages, spoken by nations more nearly related to ourselves.

3. To a secondary process or later epoch of the language belong stem-words of *four* and, in the case of nouns, even of *five* consonants. These are, however, comparatively far less frequent in Hebrew than in its sister dialects.* This lengthening of the form is effected in two ways: a) by adding a fourth stem-letter; b) by combining into one word two trilateral stems, so that then even *quinteliterals* are formed. Such lengthened forms as arise from the mere repetition of some of the three stem-letters, as קָטַל, קָטַלְטַל; סָבַב, סָבַבְבַב, are not regarded as quadrilaterals, but as variations in conjugation (§ 54). So likewise the few words which are formed by prefixing שׁ, as שְׁלֵהָבָה *flame* from לָהַב, Aram. conj. *Shafel* שְׁלֵהַבָּה.

Rem. on a). Some forms are made by the *insertion* particularly of *l* and *r* between the first and second radicals; as בָּרַסַם, בָּרַסַם *to shear off, to eat off*; שְׁרַבְרַט = שְׁרַבְרַט *sceptre*; זָרַה *to glow*; זָרַה *hot wind* (the first form with ר frequent in Syr.). This mode of formation is analogous with

They are chiefly such as too strongly resemble each other, as בָּה, גָּב, קָב. Some letters, however, have been falsely considered *incompatible*, as רַל, which are often found associated. e. g. in הָרַל and הָרַל, from the harsher forms הָרַר, הָרַר. Comp. γαυρός; by the side of γράβειν, ὄρω by the side of ὄρωδος, and much that is analogous in Sanskrit.

* Especially in Æthiopic, where these forms are very frequent, see Hupfeld's *Exercitatt Æthiop.* pp. 24 foll.

Piël, and in Aramæan the two forms exist together, as עָרַגַל, עָגַל. In Latin there is a correspondent lengthening of the stem; as *findo, scindo, tundo, jungo*, from *fid, scid (σχεδύω), tud, jug*. Additions are also made at the end, principally of *l* and *n*; as גָּרְזוֹן *an axe*, from גָּרַז *to cut* [comp. *graze*]; פְּרָדָּה *an orchard*, from פָּרַח; קַבְּעֵל *flower-cup*, from קָבַע *cup*; from הָרַג *to tremble*, הָרַגַל *to hop*; (the termination *el* has perhaps a diminutive force, as it has in many languages).

Rem. on *b*). In the combination of *triliterals*, it generally happens that letters common to them both are written but once in the compound form, as אֶפְרָיִם *a frog*, perhaps prop. *marsh-hopper*, from אָפַר *to hop*, and Arab. رِأَس *a marsh*. שְׁלֵטָאן *tranquil*, from שָׁלַח *to be quiet*, and שָׁאֵן *to be at rest*; or a feeble letter is cast away, as עֵטְלָה *a bat*, from עַטַל *dark* and עָף *flying*. Still bolder changes are sometimes made in the amalgamation of words, as פְּלִמְנִי (ὁ δεινα) Dan. viii. 13 from אֶלְמִנִי.

It should be remarked that *quadriliterals* may be shortened again into *triliterals*. E. g. from הָרַגַל (*hop*, see above), חָגַל with the same signification; hence חָגַלָה *a partridge* (from its hopping, limping gait); שְׁרָשָׁה *a chain* for שְׁרָשָׁרָה, from שָׁרַר, שְׁרָשָׁר.

4. To an earlier stage of the language, on the contrary, belong the *pronouns* (§ 32 foll.), and some particles, especially *interjections* (§ 103, 1), which as an ancient and crude formation have not attained to the model of the triliteral stems, and follow peculiar and freer laws of inflexion.* Most of the particles, however, are either derived from nouns or resemble them in inflexion, although their form is often very much shortened on account of their enclitic nature, and their origin can no longer be known. (See § 97, &c.)

SECT. 31.

OF GRAMMATICAL STRUCTURE.

1. The formation of the parts of speech from the roots, and their inflexion, are effected in two ways: 1) by changes in the stem itself, particularly in its vowels; 2) by the addition of formative syllables. A third method, viz. the use of several separate words in place of inflexion (as in expressing the comparative degree and several relations of case), belongs rather to the Syntax than to that part of grammar which treats of *forms*.

The second mode of forming words, namely, by agglutination, which is

* Comp. *Hupfeld's System der semitischen Demonstrativbildung und der damit zusammenhängenden Pronominal- und Partikelbildung*, in the *Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes*, Bd. II. S. 124 ff. 427 ff.

exemplified in the Egyptian, appears on the whole to be the more ancient of the two. Yet other languages, as well as the Shemitish, had early recourse also to the first mode, namely, internal modification of the stem, and in the period of their youthful vigour developed a strong tendency to follow this process; but in their later periods this tendency continually diminished in force, so that it became necessary to use syntactical circumlocution. This is exemplified in the Greek (including the modern) and in the Latin with its corrupt branches [called the *Romance language*]. The formation of words by agglutination is prevalent in ancient and modern Egyptian; that by internal modification in Sanskrit and Greek; the Chinese is almost entirely destitute of any grammatical structure, and supplies its place by syntactical methods.

2. Both methods of formation and inflexion are found in Hebrew. That which is effected by vowel-changes exhibits considerable variety (קָטַל, קִטַּל, קֵטַל, קֶטַל, קֻטַּל). We have an example of the other method in הִתְקַטַּל, and of both in the same word in הִתְקַטַּל. Inflexion by the addition of formative syllables occurs, as in almost all languages, in the formation of the persons of the verb, where also the import of these annexed syllables is still, for the most part, perfectly clear (see §§ 44, 47); moreover it occurs in the distinction of gender and number in the verb and the noun. Of case-endings, on the contrary, there appear in Hebrew only slight traces [§ 88].

CHAPTER I.

OF THE PRONOUN.

SECT. 32.

OF THE PERSONAL OR SEPARATE PRONOUN.

1. THE personal pronoun (as well as the pronouns generally) is among the oldest* and simplest elements of the language (§ 30, 4). On this account, and because it lies at the foundation of the flexion of the verb (§§ 44, 47), it properly claims our first attention.

* Among other proofs of the high antiquity of these words is the very striking coincidence between them and the pronouns of the ancient Egyptian language (by far the oldest in which we possess written monuments), see the comparison in *Allg. Lit. Zeitung*, 1839, No. 80.

the *Q'ri* אָתָּה. As the vowels of the text belong to the *Q'ri* (§ 17), the reading of the *Kethibh* may have been אָתָּ as an abbreviation from אָתָּה.

The feminine form was originally pronounced אָתִי (with the feminine designation אָ—, probably from אָתִי she, properly *thou she*, compare אָתִי, § 47, 2), as in Syriac, Arabic, and Æthiopic. This form is still found in a few instances (Judg. xvii. 2, 1 Kings xiv. 2). Some forms in the inflexion of the verb are derived from it (§ 44, Rem. 4, § 58, 1). The אָ, however, was but slightly heard (in Syriac it was at length only written, not pronounced), and therefore fell away, so that the Jewish critics, even in the above mentioned passages, place in the *Q'ri* אָתָּ, whose Sh'va stands in the punctuation of the text (§ 17). The same final אָ appears, moreover, in the unfrequent forms of the suffix אָתִי, אָתִי (§ 57).

5. The plurals אָתָּם, אָתֵּן are blunted forms (comp. § 27, Rem. 4, b) of אָתָּם (Arab. *antum*, Chal. אָתָּן, a form which lies at the foundation of some verbal inflexions, § 58, 1), and אָתֵּן or אָתֵּן, the full final vowel giving place to the obtuse sound of *e*, somewhat in the manner of the third person. אָתֵּן is found only once (Ezek. xxxiv. 31, where another reading is אָתֵּן), and אָתָּם (for which MSS. have also אָתָּם) occurs only four times, viz. in Gen. xxxi. 6; Ez. xiii. 11, 20; xxxiv. 17. For the ending אָתָּ see No. 7.

III. Third Person.

6. The *s* was, perhaps, heard at the end of אָתָּה and אָתָּה as a kind of half-vowel, *húa, húa*, as *e* in German *die* (old Germ. *thiu, thia*), *sie, wie*. A trace of this appears in the Arabic; as *huwa, hiya*, in the common dialect *húa, húa*.

The masculine אָתָּה is of common gender in the Pentateuch, in which it is used also for *she*. (See § 2, 3.) The punctators, however, whenever it stands for אָתָּה, give it the appropriate pointing of this form (אָתָּה), and require it to be read אָתָּה (comp. § 17). It is, however, to be sounded rather according to the old form אָתָּה.

7. The plural forms אָתָּם and אָתֵּן are got from אָתָּה and אָתָּה in the same manner as אָתָּה from אָתָּה. In Arab. where they are pronounced *hum, humna*, the obscure vowel-sound is retained. The אָתָּה in both forms (He *paragogic*) has a *demonstrative* force. (See § 88, 2.) In Chald. (אָתָּה, אָתָּה), Arab. and Æthiop. (*humû, hómû*) there is a אָ (as *Cholem* or *Shureq*) appended, which occurs in Hebrew in the poetical forms אָתָּה, אָתָּה (§ 57, 3, Rem. 1).

8. The pronouns of the third person אָתָּה, אָתָּה, אָתָּה, אָתָּה, are also *demonstrative* pronouns (see § 120, 1).

SECT. 33.

SUFFIX PRONOUN.

1. The full and separate forms of the pronoun, as given in the foregoing section, express only the nominative: * the accusa-

* See an exception in § 119, 2.

tive and genitive, on the contrary, are expressed by shortened forms or fragments which are joined to the end of verbs, nouns, and particles (*suffix pronouns*, usually *suffixes*), e. g. הֵי *him* and הֵי *his* (from הֵי *he*), thus קָטַלְתִּירֵהוּ *I have killed him*, סוּסֵהוּ *his horse*.

Instances of the same construction occur in Greek, Latin, and German, as πατήρ μου for πατήρ ἐμοῦ, Lat. *eccum* in Plantus for *ecce eum*, Germ. *du hast's* for *du hast es* [comp. vulgar English *give'm* for *give them*]. In Hebrew this is done systematically, as in Egyptian, Hungarian, and some other languages.

2. Concerning the *cases* which these suffixes denote, let it be remarked:—

- a) When joined to verbs, they denote the accusative (but comp. § 119, 3), קָטַלְתִּירֵהוּ *I have killed him* ;
- b) When joined to substantives, they denote the genitive (like πατήρ μου, *pater ejus*), and then serve as *possessive pronouns*, as אָבִי (abh-i) *my father* ;
- c) When joined to particles, they denote either the genitive or the accusative, according as the particle has the meaning of a noun or a verb, e. g. אִתִּי (prop. *my vicinity*) *with me*, like *mea caussa*, on the contrary הִנֵּנִי *behold me* ;*
- d) The dative and ablative of the pronoun are expressed by combining the prepositions that are signs of these cases (ִ sign of the dative, בְּ *in*, מִן *from*, § 100) with the suffixes, as לוֹ *to him*, בּוֹ *in him*, מִמֶּנּוּ *from you*.

3. Some of these suffixes are probably derived from forms of the separate pronoun which were early lost in Hebrew, as הֵי *thee* from a form like אָתָה = אֶתָה † *thou*. This applies also to the affirmatives of the verb (§ 44, 1).

4. The suffix of the verb (the accusative) and the suffix of the

* With some adverbs we must translate the suffixes by the nominative, § 98 5.

† That a palatal (*k*) and lingual (*l*) are liable to be exchanged is manifest from the speech of young children, who frequently confound them, as *likkie* for *little*. Obvious instances of this exchange are found in many languages, as Gr. δάω = αὐω, Gr. τίς = Æol. τίς, Lat. *quis*, and in the Hebrew itself הֵי = הֵי *to drink*. There is thus a strong presumption that the pronoun of the second person in the Shemitish languages must have had two forms, one with *k* and the other with *t*, as אָתָה and אֶתָה, אָתָה and אֶתָה. In Celtic there is a similar change, as Welsh *ti* but Cornish *chee* (thou) and *chwi* (you).—Tr.

noun (the genitive) are mostly the same in form, but sometimes they are different, e. g. נִי *me*, נִי *my*.

For a view of all the forms of the pronoun both separate and suffix, see *Paradigm A*; more explanation about the suffix of the verb and the mode of attaching it to the verb will be found in §§ 57—60, about the suffix of the noun in § 89, about prepositions with suffixes in § 101.

SECT. 34.

THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUN.

<i>Sing. m.</i>	זֶה^*	} <i>this.</i>
<i>f.</i>	זֹאת (זֶה , זֵה)	
<i>Plur. comm.</i>	אֵלֶּה (rarely אֵלֵּם)	<i>these.</i>

The feminine form זֹאת is for זֹאת (from זֶה = זֶה and the feminine ending ת , see § 79, 2); and the forms זֶה , זֵה , which are both of rare occurrence, come from זֹאת by dropping ת . The forms אֵלֵּם and אֵלֶּה (akin to the Arabic article أَل , see § 35, Rem. 1) are plural according to use and not according to grammatical inflexion. אֵלֵּם occurs only in the Pentateuch and 1 Chr. xx. 8, and always with the article אֵלֵּם הַאֵלֵּם (Rem. 1). The ending הַאֵלֵּם (same as הַאֵלֵּם) is a demonstrative appendage, as in הַאֵלֵּם הַזֶּה (§ 32, Rem. 7).

Another secondary form of the demonstrative is זֶה , used only in poetry. It stands mostly for the relative [like *that* for *who*], and is used alike for all numbers and genders, like זֶה זֶה (§ 36).

Rem. 1. This pronoun receives the article (הַזֶּה , הַזֵּה , הַזֹּאת) according to the same rules as the adjectives, § 109, 2. There are, besides, some peculiar forms in which ל is inserted after the article, הַזֶּה לְהַזֶּה Gen. xxiv. 65; xxxvii. 19; הַזֵּה לְהַזֵּה *fem.* Ez. xxxvi. 35, and shortened הַזֶּה לְהַזֶּה usually *masc.* Judges vi. 20; 1 Sam. xiv. 1; xvii. 26; but *fem.* in 2 Kings iv. 25. In Arabic there is a corresponding form *alladhī* as relative pronoun.

2. Some other pronominal stems occur among the particles, § 97, &c. [see also § 115, note].

* In most languages the demonstratives begin with *d*, hence called the *demonstrative sound*, which is, however, interchanged with a *sibilant* [as in Heb. זֶה] or a rough breathing. Thus in Aram. ܕܗܝ , ܕܗܝ , ܕܗܝ *this*, Arab. *dhu*, *dhi*, *dha*; Sanskr. *sa*, *sā*, *tat*, [Gr. δ , η , $\rho\acute{o}$], Goth. *sa*, *sō*, *thata*; Germ. *da*; *der*, *die*, *das* [our *the*, *this*, *that*; Welsh *dyna*; *hyn*, *hyna*], &c.

SECT. 35.

THE ARTICLE.

Originally the article was a demonstrative pronoun, akin to the pronoun of the third person, but of so feeble import that it was scarcely used except in connexion with the noun. Its usual form is $\cdot\eta$, with a short sharp-spoken \check{a} and a doubling of the following consonant (by *Daghesh forte*), e. g. $\eta\check{\eta}\check{\eta}\check{\eta}$ *the sun*, $\eta\check{\eta}\check{\eta}$ *the river* for $\eta\check{\eta}\check{\eta}$ (according to § 20, 3, b).

When the article $\cdot\eta$ stands before a word beginning with a guttural, then the *Daghesh forte* cannot (according to § 22, 1) be used, and hence the short and sharp \check{a} (Pattach) is lengthened into \bar{a} (Qamets) or \bar{u} (Seghol).

But to be more minute:—

1) Before the weakest guttural \aleph and before \aleph (§ 22, 5) the vowel of the article is always lengthened, as $\eta\bar{\aleph}\aleph$ *the father*, $\eta\bar{\aleph}\aleph$ *the other*, $\eta\bar{\aleph}\aleph$ *the mother*, $\eta\bar{\aleph}\aleph$ *the man*, $\eta\bar{\aleph}\aleph$ *the foot*, $\eta\bar{\aleph}\aleph$ *the head*, $\eta\bar{\aleph}\aleph$ *the evil-doer*.

2. For the other gutturals it is in general the rule, that the stronger the guttural the firmer is the syllable of the article, both as to its sharpness and its short \check{a} . But there are then two cases to be distinguished:—

A) When the guttural is followed by some other vowel than \bar{a} or \bar{u} , then *a*) before η and η (as being stronger), the article regularly remains η , as $\eta\eta\aleph$ *that*, $\eta\eta\aleph$ *the month*, $\eta\eta\aleph$ *the strength*; with rare exceptions, as $\eta\eta\aleph$ Gen. vi. 19, and always $\eta\eta\aleph$ *those*; *b*) before ϵ the Pattach is generally lengthened, as $\eta\epsilon\aleph$ *the eye*, $\eta\epsilon\aleph$ *the city*, $\eta\epsilon\aleph$ *the servant*, pl. $\eta\epsilon\aleph$. (Exceptions in Jer. xii. 9.)

B) But when the guttural is followed by \bar{a} , then *a*) before η and ϵ the article is always η , provided it stands immediately before the tone-syllable, else it is η , e. g. $\eta\eta\aleph$ *the people*, $\eta\eta\aleph$ *the mountain*, $\eta\epsilon\aleph$ (in pause), $\eta\epsilon\aleph$ *towards the mountain*, on the contrary $\eta\eta\aleph$ *the mountains*, $\eta\epsilon\aleph$ *the guilt*; *b*) before η the article is always η , without regard to the place of the tone, as $\eta\eta\aleph$ *the wise*, $\eta\eta\aleph$ *the feast*; so also *c*) before η , as $\eta\eta\aleph$ *the sickness*, $\eta\eta\aleph$ *the months*. (On the contrary $\eta\eta\aleph$ according to A, *a*.)

Gender and number have no influence on the form of the article.

Rem. 1. It is commonly assumed that the original form of the Hebrew article was הַ, the ה being always assimilated to the following letter. But on the contrary—1) the form הֵ, הֶ is in itself demonstrative; comp. in Aram. and Arab. *ecce* הֵא; 2) הַ nowhere occurs in its full form, not even in הַזֶּה (see § 34, Rem. 1), where besides הֵ we have also the demonstrative form הֶ; 3) the Arab. article *al*, adduced in support of this assumption, belongs to another and distinct pronominal stem related to the Heb. *al*. It occurs indeed in the Old Testament, but with certainty only in the Arabic name *al-mo'der*; according to others, in *al-ka'm* *the people* Prov. xxx. 31, and in *al-g'bir* *ice, hail* = *g'bir* Ezek. xiii. 11, 13; xxxviii. 22.

2. When the prepositions בְּ, לְ, and the *of* of comparison (§ 100) come before the article, the ה falls away and the preposition takes its points (§ 23, 5), as *ba-sh'maim* *in the heaven* for *be-sh'maim*; *le-ka'm* *to the people* for *le-ka'm*; *be-h'raim* *on the mountains*. With בְּ, however (which is less closely connected with the word), the ה very often remains, as *be-h'raim* Gen. xxxix. 11, but also *be-za'im* Gen. xxv. 31, 33; seldom with other prefixes, except in the later books, as *le-ka'm* 2 Chron. x. 7. (But see 1 Sam. xiii. 21.) With לְ, which in conception is still less closely connected with the word, the ה always remains, as *le-ka'm* *and the people*.

SECT. 36.

THE RELATIVE PRONOUN.

The relative pronoun for both genders and numbers is *asher* *who, which*. In the later books, and even in some of the earlier, as in Canticles throughout, and occasionally in Judges, it takes the form *sh* by the elision of *sh* and assimilation of *h*, according to § 19, 2, 3; more rarely the form *sh* Judges v. 7, Cant. i. 7, and before *sh* in a single instance *sh* Judges vi. 17, though elsewhere *sh* before the gutturals. The still more abbreviated form *sh** occurs Eccles. ii. 22 [in some copies]; iii. 18. For the manner in which the cases of the relative are expressed, see § 121. 1.

asher is used also as a conjunction, like *quod, ὅτι, that*. Closely con-

* In the Phœnician it is always written *sh*, and pronounced *sa, se, si*. Monum. Phœnicia, p. 438 Comp. above § 2, 5. In modern Hebrew also *sh* has become the predominant form. † Gen. x. 26.

nected with it in meaning is *מִי*, which also belongs to the pronominal stems, § 102.

SECT. 37.

THE INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

1. The interrogative pronoun is *מִי* *who?* (of persons), and *מָה* *what?* (of things).

The pointing of *מָה* with *Qamets* is seldom found except in pause and before א and ר, as *מָה אַתֶּם* *what are ye?* *מָה רְאִיתֶם* *what do ye see?* rarely before ה as in Josh. iv. 6, 21. It is commonly written in close connexion with the following word: a) *מַה־* with *Maqqeph* and *Daghesh forte conjunctive* (§ 20, 2), as *מַה־לָּךְ* *what to thee?* and even in one word, as *מַלְּכֶם* *what to you?* Is. iii. 15, *מַה־זֶּה* *what is this?* Ex. iv. 2; b) before the harder gutturals ה, ח, ע, it likewise receives *Pattach* with the *Daghesh* implied in the guttural (§ 22, 1), *מַה־הוּא* Num. xiii. 18; c) when the guttural has *Qamets*, it receives *Seghol* (according to § 27, Rem. 2), as *מַה־עָשִׂיתָ* *what hast thou done?* This *Seghol* stands also occasionally before letters that are not guttural, as *מָה קוֹל יְגוֹ'* *what voice, &c.?* 1 Sam. iv. 6; 2 Kings i. 7, but only when the tone of the clause is far removed from the word; moreover in the form *בְּמָה*, *בְּמָה* (see more in the Lexicon under *מָה* in the note).

2. Both *מִי* and *מָה* occur also as an indefinite pronoun, in the sense of *whoever*, *whatever*.

CHAPTER II.

OF THE VERB.

SECT. 38.

GENERAL VIEW.

1. THE verb is, in the Hebrew, the most elaborated part of speech as to inflexion, and also the most important, inasmuch as it mostly contains the *stem* of the others (§ 30), and its various modifications are, to a great extent, the basis of the other forms in the language.

2. Yet *all* verbs are not stem-words. Like nouns they may be divided, in respect to their origin, into three classes.

a) *Primitives*. e. g. *מָלַךְ* *to reign*; *יָשַׁב* *to sit*.

b) *Verbal derivatives*, derived from other verbs, e. g. *יָצַק* *to jus-*

tify, הִצְטִיחַ to *justify one's self*, from צָדַק to *be just*; commonly called *conjugations* (§ 39).

- c) *Denominatives*, or those derived from nouns; e. g. אָהַל and אָהַל to *pitch a tent*, from אֹהֶל a *tent*; שָׁרַשׁ to *root out* and הִשְׁרִישׁ to *take root*, from שָׁרֵשׁ a *root*.

These appear to be of later origin than the two preceding classes, which they imitate in their forms.

The noun from which the denominative verb comes, is in most cases itself derivative; e. g. לָבָן to *be white*, hence לִבְנָה a *brick* (from the colour), and hence again לָבַן to *make bricks*; from דָּגָהּ to *increase greatly*, דָּג a *fish*, and hence again דָּגַג to *fish*.

A peculiar kind of secondary verbs, and at least of rather late formation in the language (hence frequent in the later dialects), are those denominatives, one of whose consonants, originally a servile, has become a radical. E. g. נָחַח to *rest, to set one's self down*; hence the noun נַחֲחַ a *setting down*; hence again נָחַח to *descend*; in like manner שָׁחַח to *grave, destruction* (from שָׁחַח), hence שָׁחַח to *destroy*.

SECT. 39.

1. The third person of the Preterite is generally regarded as the stem-form of the verb, as קָטַל *he has killed*, קָבַד *he was heavy*.* From this are derived the other persons of the Preterite and the Participle. Another, more simple still, is the Infinitive, with which the Imperative generally agrees in form, and from which is derived the Future, as קָטַל, also קָטַל.

The first ground-form, of two syllables (Arab. *qatala, qatila, qatula*), may be called the concrete; and the second, which is generally monosyllabic (Arab. *qull, qil, qull*), the abstract. The same analogy prevails in the division of nouns into abstract and concrete.

In verbs whose second radical is ו, the full stem appears only in the second form; e. g. שָׁוַב, of which the third person Pret. is שָׁב.

2. From this stem are formed, according to an unvarying analogy in all verbs, the *verba derivata*, each distinguished by a specific change in the form of the stem, with a corresponding definite change in its signification (intensive, frequentative, causative; passive, reflexive, reciprocal). E. g. לָמַד to *learn*, לָמַד to *cause to learn, to teach*; שָׁכַב to *lie*, הִשְׁכַּיֵּב to *cause to lie, to lay*; שָׁפַט to *judge*, נִשְׁפַּט to *contend before a judge, to litigate*.

* The infinitive is here used for the sake of brevity in most Grammars and Lexicons, thus לָמַד to *learn*, prop. *he has learned*.

In other languages such words are regarded as new derivative verbs; e. g. *to fall, to fell*; *jacère, to throw, jacère to lie*; *γίνομαι to be born, γεννάω to bear*. But in Hebrew, where these formations are beyond comparison more regular than in any other language, they are called, since the time of Reuchlin, *conjugations* (Hebr. בְּיָנִים, more correctly *species, modifications*) of the ground-form, and both in the Grammar and the Lexicon are always treated of in connexion as parts of the same verb.

3. The changes of the ground-form consist partly in varying its vowels, or doubling one or more of its letters (קָטַל, קִטַּל; קוּטַל, קוֹטַל; קִטְלַל, קִטְלִיל; comp. *to lie, to lay*; *to fall, to fell*); partly in the addition of formative letters or syllables (נִקְטַל, הִקְטִיל; comp. *to speak, to bespeak*; *to count, to recount*; *bid, forbid*); sometimes in both united, as הִקְטִיל. (Comp. § 31, 2.)

In the Aramæan this is effected less by the change of vowels than by the addition of formative syllables; so that, for instance, all the passives are formed as reflexives by the prefix syllable אָר, אִר. The Arabic is rich in both methods, while the Hebrew holds also here the middle place (§ 1, 6).

4. Grammarians differ as to the *number* and *arrangement* of these conjugations. The common practice, however, of giving to them still the old technical designations, prevents any error. The ground-form is called *Kal* (קַל *light*, because it has no formative additions); the others (כְּבִדִים *heavy*, because burdened with formative additions) derive their names from the Paradigm used by the old Jewish Grammarians, עָשָׂה *he has done*.* Several of them have passives which distinguish themselves from their actives by the obscure vowels. The most common conjugations (including Kal) are the *five* following; but few verbs, however, exhibit them all.

* This verb, on account of the guttural which it contains, is unsuitable for a Paradigm, and was accordingly exchanged for עָשָׂה, which has this advantage, that all its conjugations are actually in use. There is, however, some indistinctness in the pronunciation of some of its forms, as עָשָׂה, עָשָׂה. The Paradigm עָשָׂה, in common use since the time of Danz, obviates this inconvenience, and is especially adapted to the harmonic treatment of the Shemitish languages, inasmuch as it is found with a slight change (Arab. and Æthiop. עָשָׂה) in all of them. In Hebrew, it is true, it has only the forms of Kal, which are not frequent, and occur only in poetry; yet it may be retained as a *type* or model sanctioned by usage.

	<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
1. Kal.	קָטַל <i>to kill.</i>	(wanting.)
2. Niphal.	קָטַלְתָּ <i>to kill one's self.</i>	(very rare.)
3. Piël.	קָטַלְתִּי } <i>to kill many, {</i> } <i>to massacre. }</i>	Pual. קָטַלְתָּ
4. Hiphil.	הִקְטִיל <i>to cause to kill.</i>	Hophal. הִקְטַלְתָּ
5. Hithpaël.	הִתְקַטַּל <i>to kill one's self.</i>	Hothpaal. הִתְקַטַּלְתָּ

There are *several other less frequent* conjugations, of which some, however, are more common than these in the kindred languages, and in the irregular verb in Hebrew they sometimes take the place of the usual conjugations (§ 54).

In Arabic there is a greater variety of forms, and the series of derived conjugations, with their mutual relation, though not perfect, exhibits more regularity than in Hebrew. Arranged after the Arabic manner, the Hebrew conjugations would stand thus:—1. *Kal*. 2. *Piël* and *Pual*. 3. *Poël* and *Poal* (§ 54, 1). 4. *Hiphil* and *Hophal*. 5. *Hithpaël* and *Hothpaal*. 6. *Hithpoël* (§ 54). 7. *Niphal*. 8. Wanting in Hebrew. 9. *Pitel*. The most appropriate division is into *three* classes; 1) The intensive *Piël*, with the analogous forms derived from it; 2) The causative *Hiphil*, and its analogous forms (*Shaphel*, *Tiphel*); 3) The reflexive and passive *Niphal*.

SECT. 40.

1. The Hebrew verb is indebted, for whatever copiousness it exhibits, chiefly to these *conjugations* or derivative verbs. In *moods* and *tenses* it is very poor, having only two tenses (*Preterite* and *Future**), an *Imperative*, an *Infinitive* (with two forms), and a *Participle*. All other relations of time, absolute and relative, must be expressed by these, either alone (hence the diversity in the senses of the same form, § 123, &c.) or in syntactical connexion with other words. The jussive and optative are sometimes indicated by peculiar forms of the future (see § 48).

In the Germanic languages also there are distinct forms for only two tenses (the *present* and *imperfect*). In the formation of all the others, auxiliary verbs are employed.

2. In respect to their relation to one another, the forms of each conjugation may be embraced in two classes (§ 39, 1). The third person of the Preterite is the ground-form of one of these classes, which embraces, however, only the remaining forms of

* See note * to § 47.—Tr.

the Preterite and, in some conjugations, the Participle; the Infinitive is the ground-form of the other, which embraces the Imperative, which is generally of the same form, the Future, and often the Participle. E. g.

<i>Kal, Pret.</i>	מָלָא	, Part.	מָלָא
<i>Niph. —</i>	נִקְטַל	, Part.	נִקְטָל
<i>Kal, Inf. and Imp.</i>	קַטֵּל	, Fut.	יִקְטֹל
<i>Piël, — — —</i>	קָטַל	, Fut.	יִקְטֹל , Part. מִקְטֵל .

3. In the inflexion of the Pret. and Fut. by persons, the Hebrew differs from the Western languages, having in most cases distinct forms for both *genders*, as in the personal pronoun, which is incorporated in the forms of these tenses.

SECT. 41.

In the formation of all the verbs there is the same general analogy; and the Hebrew has properly no anomalous verbs, like those, for instance, in Greek, which end in *μυ*. The deviations which occur from the general model of the regular verb are owing—

- a) To the presence of a guttural as one of the stem-letters or radicals, which occasions various vowel-changes according to § 22 (*guttural verb*, §§ 61—64);
- b) To the falling away of a strong stem-letter by assimilation or contraction (*contracted* verb*, §§ 65, 66), as נָנַשׁ , קָרַב ;
- c) To the presence of a feeble letter as one of the radicals (§§ 23, 24), so that many changes occur through its commutation, omission, or quiescence (*quiescent or feeble verb*), §§ 67—74), as יָשַׁב , קָרַם .

The letters of the old Paradigm פִּעַל are used in naming the letters of the stem, פ designating the first, ע the second, and ל the third. Hence the expressions, *verb פִּעַל* for a verb whose first radical is פ (*primæ radicalis פ*); *verb פִּלֵּעַ* for one whose third radical is פ (*tertiæ radicalis פ*); *verb פִּעֵעַ* (ע doubled) for one whose second and third radicals are the same (*mediæ radicalis geminate*).

* The term *defective*, by which some designate this class, we apply to those whose forms are not all in use (§ 77).

I. OF THE REGULAR VERB.

SECT. 42.

As the rules for the formation of the regular verb apply, with only occasional modifications, to all the irregular verbs, it will be most convenient (and will also exhibit the subject in the most clear light to the learner) to present, while treating of the former, whatever belongs to the general analogy of the verb.

Paradigm *B* exhibits a complete view of the usual conjugations, with their inflexions, in their most general form. Full explanations are given in the following sections (43-54), where every subject is elucidated on its first occurrence; thus under *Kal* the inflexions of the Preterite, of the Future, and its modifications, are minutely explained with reference also to the other conjugations; and under the regular verb are given the forms and significations of conjugations which apply also to the irregular, &c.

A. OF THE GROUND-FORM, OR KAL.

SECT. 43.

ITS FORM AND SIGNIFICATION.

1. The common form of the 3d person *Pret.* in the ground-form is קָטַל, especially in *transitive* verbs. There is also a form with *E* (*Tsere*), and another with *O* (*Cholem*), in the second syllable; the two latter are usually found with *intransitive* meaning, and for expressing states and qualities, e. g. קָבַר *to be heavy*, קָטַן *to be small*. Sometimes both forms, the transitive and the intransitive, exist together, as מָלֵא *to fill* (Esther vii. 5), מָלֵא *to be full* (comp. § 47, Rem. 2), yet also with the same sense for both forms, as קָרַב and קָרַב *to approach*.

A verb *middle E* will be found in the Paradigm by the side of a verb *middle A*.* The example selected shows, at the same time, the effect of inflexion on *Daghesh lene* in the middle stem-letter.

Rem. 1. The vowel of the second syllable is the principal vowel, and hence it distinguishes between the transitive and intransitive. The pretonic Qamets in the first syllable has little strength, and becomes vocal *Sh'va* on the shifting of the tone, as קָטַלְתָּ. In Aramæan it wholly falls away in the root itself, as קָטַל, קָטַל.

Rem. 2. Examples of *denominatives* in *Kal*: הָצִיב *to cover with pitch*, from הָצִיב *pitch*; מָלֵחַ *to salt*, from מָלֵחַ *salt*.

* A verb *middle A* is one that has *Patach* or *Qamets* under the *middle radical* or in the second syllable; a verb *middle E*, one that has *Tsere*; and a verb *middle O*, one that has *Cholem*.—T. B.

SECT. 44.

PRETERITE OF KAL AND ITS INFLEXION.

1. The inflexion of the Preterite in respect to person, number, and gender, is effected by the addition of fragments of the personal pronouns (*affirmatives*) to the end of the ground-form. In explaining this connexion, we may treat the ground-form as a *participle*, or a *verbal adjective*,* thus קָטַלְתָּ *kill-ing-thou*, or *killer-thou* (a *killer wast thou*), יִרְאֶהְיָ *fear-ing ye*, for קָטַל יִרְאֶה, *ירא אהם*. In the *second* person this is readily seen, as well as in קָטַלְתָּ for קָטַלְתָּנִי. In the first person sing. קָטַלְתִּי we have יִ, the simple germ of the pronoun, united with the demonstrative sound ת, by which the affirmative receives more support, and is at the same time distinguished from the suffix-forms תִּי and תֵּי (as if one would form יִתְּתִי, יִתְּתֵי *I* after the analogy of יִתְּתֵהּ).† In the *third* person, הִיא־ (originally תִּיא־, comp. Rem. 4) is a designation of the feminine (as in the noun (§ 79, 2), and הֵן (orig. הֵן) is a sign of the plural.

In the Indo-Germanic tongues the inflexion by persons originated in the same manner, as is shown in Greek by the Doric ending *μεις* (from *ἄμεις*, *we*), and in Latin by *mus*,‡ [and much better still in Welsh, e. g. *wyf* I am (with ending *f* from *fi*, I), *wyt* thou art (ending *t* from *ti*, thou), *yw* he is (no ending as in Hebrew), *ym* we are (ending *m* from *ni*, we), *yeh* you are (ending *ch* from *chwî*, you), *ynt* they are (ending *nt* from *hwynt*, they)]; but the traces of its origin are [except in Welsh] more obliterated than in Hebrew. This is true also of inflexion in the later Shemitish languages; e. g. 1 pers. Arab. *qataltü*, Syr. *qelleth*, where the characteristic *i* is wholly lost.

2. In respect to vowel changes, the analogy of the 3 *fem. sing.* קָטַלְתָּ is followed by the 3 *masc. plur.* קָטַלְתֶּם, and that of the 2 *masc. sing.* קָטַלְתָּ by all the forms of the first and second persons.§ Only קָטַלְתֶּם, קָטַלְתֶּן have the tone on the last syllable, and, in consequence, Sh^eva under the first radical (§ 27, 3).

* On the intimate connexion between the Preterite and the verbal adjective, see what has been already said § 39, 1. They often have the same form, as מְלֵא *full*, or *he is full*; קָטַן *small*, or *he is small*.

† Gesenius, on the contrary, maintained (and so does Ewald), that the affirmative תִּי comes strictly from יִתְּתִי, יִתְּתֵי, an ancient form supposed to have been actually used for יִתְּתִי.—Tr.

‡ See *Bopp's Vergleichende Grammatik*, § 439, &c.

§ In the Paradigms the forms קָטַלְתָּ and קָטַלְתֶּם are, therefore, marked out with an asterisk as model-forms, for the notice of the beginner.

N. B. Rem. 1. Verbs *middle E*, falling back in their inflexion to the type of verbs *middle A*, generally lose the *E sound*, which passes over into (-), as the Paradigm shows. The original *E* appears, however, regularly in the feeble stems לָא (§ 73, Rem. 1); in strong stems only in *pause*, i. e. when the stress of voice falls upon it, as הִבְרָחָה, Job xxix. 10; comp. 2 Sam. i. 23; Job xli. 15.

2. In some feeble stems *middle A*, the *a* under the second radical sometimes passes over into — or — , when the syllable is closed and toneless, and the first radical has not a full vowel (§ 27, Rem. 2, 3). Thus שְׁאַלְתֶּם ye have asked 1 Sam. xii. 13, רָשְׁתֶּם ye possess Deut. iv. 1, 22; so also before suffixes שְׁאַלְתִּי I have asked him 1 Sam. i. 20, רָדְתִּי I have begotten thee Ps. ii. 7. Such forms must not be considered verbs *middle E*: the weakening of the vowel is owing simply to the general weakness of the form, and the 3 pers. pret. is strictly שָׁאֵל, רָשַׁע, רָדַע, not שְׁאַל, רָשָׁע, רָדָע. See § 68, Rem. 4, and § 72, Rem. 4.

3. In verbs *middle O*, the Cholem is retained in inflexion where it has the tone, as הִבְרָחָה. But when the tone is thrown forward, Cholem becomes Qamets-Chatuph, as הִבְרַחְתִּי I have overcome him, הִבְרַחְתָּ (see § 48b, 3) and thou wilt be able, Ex. xviii. 23.

4. Unfrequent forms.* *Sing.* 3 *fem.* in — (as in Arab. Æthiop. Aram.), e. g. אָזְלָה, Deut. xxxii. 36. Before suffixes this is the prevailing form (§ 58, 2).—2 *mas.* הָחָה (the full form) for חָה, as בְּנִיחָה, Mal. ii. 14, comp. Gen. iii. 12. It often occurs.—2 *fem.* sometimes has still a *Yodh* at the end; as הִלְכְתִּי, Jer. xxxi. 21 (according to one form of the pronoun הָאִי, § 32, Rem. 4), especially in Jeremiah and Ezekiel. With this is connected the form הִלְכְתִּי before suffixes (§ 61, 2).—1 *com.* sometimes without *Yodh*, as חָבַלְתִּי, Ps. cxl. 13; Job xlii. 2; 1 Kings viii. 48. This however is found only in K^ethibh; the Q^eri substitutes the full form.—*Plur.* 2 *fem.* חָתְנָה, Amos iv. 3.—3 *com.* seldom with the full plural ending הִן (often in Chald. and Syr.), as רָדְעוּן, Deut. viii. 3, 16, or with a superfluous א (as in Arab.), as הִלְכוּא, Jos. x. 24. In the Future the form with הִן is more frequent, see § 47, Rem. 4.

N. B. 5. In connexion with the affirmatives הָ, הִי, הֵ, the tone is on the penultima, and the word is *Milêl*; with the others it is *Mitra* (§ 15, 2). The place of the tone is shifted, *a*) in several persons by the *Pause* (§ 29, 4), where it is moved backwards and at the same time the vowel of the second syllable, if it had fallen away, is restored, as הִטְלָה, הִטְלָה, הִטְלָה. *b*) By *Vav conversive of the Preterite*, where it is moved forwards one syllable (48b, 3).

* Almost all these forms, which in Hebrew are unfrequent, are the usual ones in the kindred dialects, and may, with a proper understanding of the terms, be called Chaldaisms, Syriasm, and Arabisms.

SECT. 45.

OF THE INFINITIVE.

1. The second ground-form of each conjugation is the Infinitive in its shorter form (*Infinitive construct*), in Kal קטל. This is the most usual form of the Infinitive, and is employed not merely when a genitive follows, but also, necessarily, when a preposition is prefixed (לקטל, בקטל). The longer form (*Infinitive absolute*), in Kal קטול, is used when the action of the verb is presented by itself, without direct connexion with other words; and most frequently, when the Infinitive is added to the finite verb for the sake of emphasis (see the particulars of this in § 128). The first is the original Infinitive, from which the second was subsequently formed. The first has more of the character of a verbal noun; the second expresses rather the abstract idea of the verb. E. g. הרג בקר Is. xxii. 13, means *to slay cattle*; but הרג הקר would mean *the slaying of the cattle*.

2. Between קטול and קטל, in Kal, there is much the same relation* as between the *absolute* and the *construct states* of nouns of this form (see § 91, Paradigm III.); with this difference, however, that the Infinitive *absolute* has *Cholem* unchangeable, the Infinitive *construct Cholem* changeable (hence with *Suff.* קטלי), while the noun has its final vowel unchangeable in both states.

Besides קטל the Infin. constr. has the following unusual forms:

- a) קטל, e. g. שָׁכַב to lie Gen. xxxiv. 7.
- b) קטלה and קטלה (feminine forms from קטל and קטל); as שָׂנְאָה to hate, קָרְבָּה to approach Ex. xxxvi. 2, חָמְלָה to pity Ezek. xvi. 5. (As a verbal noun, too, the Infin. may take the feminine ending.)
- c) מקטל (as in Chaldee); e. g. מִקְרָא to call Numb. x. 2.

These unfrequent forms are in more common use as *verbal nouns* (§ 83, Nos. 10, 11, 14).

3. A sort of *Gerund* is formed in Hebrew by the *Inf. constr.*

* This relation is certainly similar to that which exists between the *absolute* and *construct states* in the noun (§ 87). There is a difference, however, both in form and use. The absolute is indeed mostly the longer form; but its vowels are often wholly different, as in Piel קטל, absol. קטל, and it is made by lengthening the construct; but the construct is not a shortened form of the absolute. The use of the Infin. constr. is by no means limited to the case where it is followed by a genitive. In the Paradigms the *Inf. constr.* as the predominant form is put before the other under the name of Infinitive κατ' ἐξοχήν.

with the preposition לְ, as לְקַטֵּל *interficiendo, ad interficiendum*, לְיָפֵט *ad cadendum* (for to fall).

The לְ is here so closely connected that it constitutes part of the grammatical form, as appears from the syllable-division and the use of *Daghesh lene*, namely לְיָפֵט *lin-pōl* (§ 28, 1), so also לִיקְטֹל, just as in the Fut. יִקְטֹל. On the contrary בְּנִפְּל Job iv. 13, בְּנִפְּל 2 Sam. iii. 34, where the prepositions בְּ and בְּ are conceived to be less closely connected with the Infinitive.

SECT. 46.

OF THE IMPERATIVE.

1. The chief form of the Imperative קַטֵּל (קָטֵל) is the same that lies also at the basis of the Future (§ 47), and which, when viewed as an Infinitive (§ 45), is likewise allied to the noun.* It expresses only the *second* person, but has inflexions for the Feminine and the Plural. For the *third* person it has no form (see § 127, Rem. 2); and even the second must be expressed by the Future (in the jussive form, § 48) when a negative precedes, as אַל תִּקְטֹל *ne occidas* (not אַל קָטֵל). The proper passive conjugations have no Imperative,† but the reflexive Niphal and Hithpaël have.

2. The inflexion is quite similar to that of the Future, and it will be comprehended from the explanations given below in § 47, 2. Like the Future, the Imperative also has a lengthened and a shortened form, the first in the manner of the cohortative, the second after the analogy of the jussive (see § 48, 5).

Rem. 1. Besides the form קַטֵּל there is also one with *Pattach*, as יִקְטֹב (as in the *Inf.* and *Fut.*) 2 Sam. xiii. 5. The *Pattach* is quite regular in יִקְטֹב from יִקְטֹב, see the Paradigm.

2. Less frequently there is found in the first syllable of the feminine and

* Also the *Inf. absol.* is occasionally used, like the Greek Infinitive, for the Imperative (§ 128, 4, b). But this is no ground for taking the Imperative to be properly an Infinitive; for the *Inf. absol.* stands also for a Present, Perfect and Future. It might rather be supposed, that the Imper. is a shortening of the 2d person of the Fut. (קָטֵל from יִקְטֹל); but in reality these three forms are each independent, and not sprung one from another, but standing all alike on the basis of the abstract verb (§ 39, 1). The *inflexion* of the Imper. may rather be borrowed from the Future, than the reverse.

† An Imper. is found twice (Ez. xxxii. 19, Jer. xlix. 8) in *Hophal*, but with a reflexive meaning.

plural form an *ō* (Qamets-chatuph) instead of the *z̄*, as *קָמַטְךָ* *draw ye* Ez. xxxii. 20; *רָבַדְךָ* *reign thou f.* Judges ix. 10.

3. In the form *קָמַטְךָ* the ה־ at times falls away, and then a helping vowel is introduced, as in *שָׁמְעֵיךָ* *hear ye f.* for *שָׁמְעֵיךָ* Gen. iv. 23; comp. *קָרָאךָ* *call ye f.* for *קָרָאךָ* Ex. ii. 20. The shortening is probably owing to the guttural.

SECT. 47.

OF THE FUTURE AND ITS INFLEXION.*

1. Fragments of the personal pronoun are employed in the inflexion of the Future as well as of the Preterite; but in the Future these fragments are *prefixed* (*preformatives*)† to the root in the abstract form, viz. the *Infin. constr.* (קָטַל). These formative particles, inasmuch as they stand *before* the verbal form, towards the end of which the tone continually tends, are much more abbreviated than the affirmatives of the Preterite, so that in every case, only one consonant remains (ר, ה, ש, נ), mostly with a very short vowel, viz. vocal Sh^{va}. But as this is not always sufficient to mark at the same time the distinction of gender and of number, the defect is supplied by additions at the end.

2. The derivation and signification both of the preformatives and affirmatives, are still in most cases clear.

In the 1st *pers.* *אֶקְטַל*, plur. *נִקְטַל*, *שׁ* is an abbreviation of *אֲנִי*, *נ* of *אָנֹכִי*. This person required no addition at the end:

* In this translation the grammatical terms, used by Gesenius himself and by most other Hebraists, are generally retained, in preference to those adopted by Rödiger after the example of Ewald. A general change of the terminology would occasion inconvenience and some perplexity, particularly in using the best Hebrew Lexicons now extant, while it would scarcely secure advantages to counterbalance. Accordingly the tenses are, here, designated by the usual names. By Rödiger, however, the *Future* is called *Imperfect*, as expressing what is unfinished, in progress, and future; in contradistinction from the *Perfect*, which expresses what is actually finished and past, or conceived to be so (see in the *Syntax*, §§ 123—26b). It may be added that Prof. Lee calls the Future the *Present* tense. In this, however, he seems to stand alone.—Tr.

† There is this striking difference in the formation of the two tenses, that the more objective Preterite begins with the verbal stem, and ends with the pronominal sign as something subordinate, while the Future, on the contrary, begins with the pronoun denoting the subject from whom the action of the verb proceeds. See more in the *Syntax*, § 123, &c.

In the 2d *pers. sing.* the ת in תִּקְטַל is from אָתָּה, the י in תִּקְטַלִּי is the sign of the feminine, as in אָתָּי *thou* (feminine, see § 32, Rem. 4). In the 2d *pers. plur.* the ך (more fully ךָּ, see Rem. 4) in תִּקְטַלְךָ is the sign of the plural as in the 3d person and already in the Preterite (§ 44, 1), and is here appropriated to the masculine; * נָה in תִּקְטַלְנָהּ is the sign of the plural *feminine* (in Chaldee ܢܗ), or borrowed from הָנָה *ea*.

In the 3d person יִקְטַל, the י stands most probably as a stronger consonant for ך (from הִיא), properly יִקְטַל, because ך at the beginning of a word was mostly avoided in Hebrew (§ 68). The ת in the *feminines* תִּקְטַלְתָּ, תִּקְטַלְתְּךָ, which are precisely the same as the second person, is probably allied to the feminine ending תָּ [or it may come, as Gesenius thought, from הִיא *she*, by changing ה into ת, which is often done].

3. In the course of inflexion the final vowel is dropped in some forms, while in others it is retained. In this respect the analogy of יִקְטַל is followed by all the other forms which receive no addition at the end, and that of תִּקְטַלְךָ by the forms יִקְטַלְךָ, תִּקְטַלְךָ; analogous to תִּקְטַלְנָהּ is קְטַלְנָהּ in the Imperative.

Rem. 1. The final *σ* (*Cholem*) is only tone-long (§ 9, No. 10, 3), as in the *Infin.* and *Imper.* Hence, *a*) The examples in which it is written *fully* are very rare, and are to be regarded as exceptions. *b*) Before Maqpeh it becomes Qamets-chatuph; e. g. וַיִּקְטַב-שֵׁם *and he wrote there*, Josh. viii. 32. *c*) It becomes vocal Sh^eva before the affirmatives וְ— and וּ. In the few instances in which it remains before such affirmatives, the pointing becomes וּ, because it stands close before the pause, e. g. וַיִּשְׁפֹּטוּ *yāsh-pūṭū* (*they will judge*), Ex. xviii. 26; Ruth ii. 8; comp. Prov. xiv. 3.

N. B. 2. This *Cholem* is confined, almost exclusively, to verbs *middle A*, like קְטַל. *Intransitive verbs* (*middle E* and *O*) take *ā* (*Pattach*) in the Future, as קָרַב *to be great*, Fut. יִקְרַב; קָטַן *to be small*, Fut. יִקְטַן. Sometimes both forms exist together; the Fut. with *σ* is then transitive, and that with *ā* intransitive. E. g. יִקְצַר *he will cut off, will reap*; יִקְצַר *he will be cut off*, i. e. will be short. So also שָׁלַח, Fut. *σ*, *to subdue*; Fut. *ā*, *to be subdued*. Ex. xvii. 13; Job xiv. 10. More seldom both occur without any difference in signification; e. g. וַיִּשֶׁה and יִשֶׁה *he will bite*. In the irregular verbs, the feeble *ē* (*Tsere*) is also found in the final syllable, as יִתֵּן for יִתְּנָהּ. These three forms of the Future are called *Future O*, *Future A*, *Future E*.

* This is also the proper gender of the plural-syllable *ūn*, *ū*. It is true that in the Pret. the Hebrew employs it for both genders, but in the kindred tongues, it stands even in the Pret. for the masculine alone; as in Syriac *mas. qātalūn*, *fem. qātalēn*, so in Arabic, *mas. qātalū*, *fem. qatālna*.

3. For the 3 *plur. fem.* תִּקְטְלֵנָה is substituted in three instances, to distinguish it from the 2d *pers.*, the form רִקְטְלֵנָה (etymologically more correct), as in Chaldee and Arabic. E. g. רִצְמֵרְנָה *they shall arise*, Dan. viii. 22; comp. Gen. xxx. 38; 1 Sam. vi. 12. In several instances תִּקְטְלֵנָה seems to have been used improperly for the 3d *pers. singular*, Ex. i. 10; Judg. v. 26 (and according to some Job xvii. 16; Is. xxviii. 3). (In the vulgar Arabic, *necul*, properly *we eat*, is the common form for *I eat*; and in the French patois, *j'avons* for *j'ai*).—In the Pentateuch נָה (*nā*) occurs in place of נָה , especially after *Vav conversive* (§ 48b, 2); e. g. Ex. i. 18, 19; xv. 20, as in Arabic.—A form still more abbreviated is found in the *Imp.* (§ 46, Rem. 3).—Once occurs (Ezek. xvi. 50) the anomalous form תִּקְטְלֵנָה with $\text{וְ$ inserted, after the manner of verbs עָשׂ and עָו (§ 66, 4, § 71, 5).

N. B. 4. The plural forms ending in וּן appear also not unfrequently with the fuller ending וּן , most commonly with obvious stress on the word at the end of a period, where the vowel of the second syllable is then retained, as תִּרְגְּזוּן *they tremble*, Ex. xv. 14, יִשְׁמְעוּן *ye shall hear*, Deut. i. 17. But it is not confined to this position; see e. g. Ps. xi. 2, יִרְדְּבוּן ; comp. iv. 3, Gen. xviii. 28, 29, 30, 31, 32; Is. viii. 12; 1 Sam. ix. 13. But the preference for this form at the close of a period is clearly seen in Is. xxvi. 11, $\text{בְּלֹא יִרְבוּן וְיִחַזוּן יִחַזוּן}$ *they see not; may they see and be ashamed*.* This original ending וּן is common in Aramæan and Arabic; yet in the vulgar Arabic it is shortened. Of the Fut. with וּן , יִשְׁמְעוּן Jer. x. 5 is the only example.

5. In like manner תִּקְטְלֵי has a longer form with final וּן , namely תִּקְטְלֵי וּן , which is also common in Aram. and Arabic. The וּן here is scarcely original; probably it arose from imitation of the plural ending וּן . See examples in 1 Sam. i. 14; Ruth ii. 8, 21; iii. 4, 18.

6. In *Pause*, the vowel of the second syllable, if it had become *Sh'va*, is restored and takes the tone, as תִּקְטְלֵי , תִּקְטְלֵי . Comp. § 29, 4.

SECT. 48.

LENGTHENING AND SHORTENING OF THE FUTURE AND IMPERATIVE.

(*Jussive and Cohortative Forms.*)

1. For the paucity of specific forms to express the *relative Tenses* and the *Moods* in the Hebrew and its kindred dialects, a small compensation is made by *changes* in the *form* of the *Future*, to which a certain signification is either exclusively or principally appropriated.

2. We must distinguish, accordingly, between the common

* It is worthy of remark, that the Chronicles often omit the *Nun* where it stands in the books of Kings; see 1 Kings viii. 38, 43; comp. 2 Chron. vi. 29, 33.—1 Kings xii. 24; 2 Kings xi. 5; comp. 2 Chron. xi. 4; xxiii. 4.

form of the Future and two others, viz. a *lengthened* form (with a *cohortative* force) and a *shortened* form (with a *jussive* force). The lengthened Future, however, occurs only in the first person (with unimportant exceptions), while its shortened form is confined to the second and third. In Hebrew, however, the short-spoken Jussive is not always orthographically distinguished from the common form of the Future.

In Arabic the distinction is always clear. Besides the common Indicative Future *yāqtulu*, it has, a) a Subjunctive, *yāqtula*; b) a Jussive, *yāqtul*; and c) a so-called *Future energetic*, *yaqtulan*, which is nearly related to the Heb. Cohortative.

3. The characteristic of the *Cohortative* is הַ־ (He *paragogic*) attached to the first person; e. g. אֶקְטֹל for אֶקְטֹלָה. It is found in all the conjugations and in all classes of regular and irregular verbs (except in the *Passives*), and has the tone wherever it is taken by the affirmatives וְ and וְ־, and hence it affects the final vowel in precisely the same manner as these do. E. g. in *Kal*, אֶשְׂמְרָה; in *Piel*, בְּנִתְקָה Ps. ii. 3; but in *Hiphil*, אֶזְבֵּרָה.

In a *very* few instances הַ־ takes the place of הַ־ (according to § 27, Rem. 4), e. g. 1 Sam. xxviii. 15; Ps. xx. 4. As rarely is it attached to the third person (Is. v. 19; Ez. xxiii. 20; Ps. xx. 4). The second person, however, receives it in the Imperative. See No. 5.

הַ־ denotes, as accusative ending to a noun, *motion* or *tendency towards a place* (§ 88, 2); and after the same analogy, the *Cohortative* with this ending expresses *effort* and the *direction of the will to an action*. Accordingly it is used especially to express *excitement of one's self, determination, wish* (as Optative), &c. (see § 126).

4. The *Jussive* occurs only in the second and third persons. It has several modifications of form, which will be described in treating of the conjugations in which it is found. In the regular verb it is confined, as a distinct form, to Hiphil, as יִקְטֹל for יִקְטִיל. It is found in *Kal* and Hiphil of verbs לָהֵךְ, as יִמַּח and יִמַּחַה for יִמַּחַה and יִמַּחַה; and in all the conjugations of verbs לָהֵךְ, where it consists in the removal (*apocopé*) of the ending הַ־; e. g. יִגְלֹל for יִגְלִיל. (The name *Future apocopated*, derived from the mode of forming it in verbs לָהֵךְ, is applied generally to this form of the Future.) But in all cases the plural forms of the *Jussive* coin-

cide with the common, only that the ending ׀ן cannot occur. Also the second pers. sing. f. sounds like תִּקְטְיִלִי, &c.

In signification this form is similar to the other, with some modification occasioned by difference of person. In general it expresses *command* and *wish* (§ 126).

5. The persons of the Imperative, as it is allied in form and meaning to the Future, are also lengthened (by הַ־) and shortened, in a manner perfectly analogous. So also the Arabic has an *Imperativus energicus*. In most conjugations only one of these forms is found, in others both are employed. The lengthened *Imp.* occurs, e. g. in Kal of the regular verb, as שָׁמַר, שָׁמְרָה, שָׁכַב, שָׁכְבָה; the shortened *Imp.* in verbs לָה, as גָּל for גָּלָה; both together in Hiphil, as הִקְטִיל and הִקְטִילָה for הִקְטִיל. The signification of these forms is not always so strongly marked as in the Future. The longer form, however, is often emphatic, as קוּם *stand up*, קוּמָה *up!* תֵּן *give*, תֵּנָה *give!*

SECT. 48b.

PRETERITE AND FUTURE WITH VAV CONVERSIVE.

1. The use of the two tenses, as will more clearly appear in the Syntax (§§ 124, 125), is by no means confined to the expression of the past and the future. One of the most striking peculiarities in their use, and, indeed, in the Hebrew diction generally, is this: that in continued narrations of the past, only the first verb stands in the Preterite, the others being in the Future form; and, on the contrary, in continued descriptions of the future, the first verb is in the Future, while the rest are in the Preterite form. Gen. i. 1: *In the beginning created* (Pret.) *God the heavens and the earth.* 3 v. *And said* (Fut.) *God, Let there be light, and there was* (Fut.) *light.* 4 v. *And God saw* (Fut.), &c. Just the reverse in Is. vii. 17: *Jehovah will bring* (Fut.) *upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days, such as have not come since, &c.* 18 v. *And it will happen* (Pret. יִהְיֶה) *on that day* 19 v. *and they will come* (Pret.). This progress of time, this succession of thought, is usually indicated by the *Vav copulative*, which however in this case, partly, receives itself a somewhat different form, and partly

affects the form of the Preterite and Future to which it is prefixed.*

2. The *Vav conversive of the Future* is the most important. This *a*) is regularly prefixed with *Pattach* and a *Daghesh forte* in the next letter, as וַיִּקְטַל and *he killed*, but to the first person sing. with *Qamets* (according to § 22, 1), as וַאֲקַטֵּל and *I killed* [see another exception with *Daghesh f.* omitted, as וַיִּדְבַּר and וַיִּהְיֶה , in § 20, 3, *b*]; *b*) it takes a shortened form of the Future, when that exists (comp. § 48, 4), e. g. in *Hiphil* וַיִּקְטַל (§ 52, Rem. 4), and often at the same time draws the tone back to the penultima, as וַיָּמָוֶה , shortened וַיָּמָוֶה , with *Vav conversive* וַיָּמָוֶה (*and he died*), § 71, Rem. 4.† Yet it is often, particularly in the later books, prefixed to the first person sing. with the lengthened form in וַיִּקְטַל , e. g. וַאֲמַרְטָה and *I plucked*, Ezra ix. 3. See more in § 126, *b*.

In the former editions [all but the 13th] of this Grammar, another view of this *Vav* was preferred, viz. that it is a shortening of the verb הָיָה (*it was*) and is prefixed to the future in order to express the tense of narration. Thus: וַיִּקְטַל from $\text{וַיְהִי וַיִּקְטַל}$ *it was (that) he killed*. But it is evident, on the contrary, that the *copula* (conjunction) lies in the *Vav*, for 1) this Future with *Vav* always conjoined to what precedes stands *before the noun*, as $\text{וַיִּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים}$, and where the noun must stand first, the *Vav* is separated from the *verb*, e. g. Is. vi. 4: $\text{וַיְהִי וַיִּמָּלֵא עָשָׁן . . . וַיִּנְתְּנוּ}$ and *they (the thresholds) shook . . . and the house was filled with smoke*, iii. 16; 2) it never stands after the relative and the conjunctions, which exclude *and* (וַאֲשֶׁר , כִּי , כִּי); 3) in parallel passages we frequently find it exchanged for a simple וַיִּ ; see Is. lix. 16; com. ch. lxiii. 3, 5, 6, and also in the same sentence, as in Is. xliii. 28. Though 4) it often stands at the beginning of entire sections and books, yet this only proves that they are sequels of a former narrative (as in Ex. i. 1 and Ezra i. 1), or at least conceived to be such (as in Ruth i. 1 and Esther i. 1). The simple וַיִּ begins the 1st book of Kings. Another opinion derives וַיִּ from וַיְהִי , but without any probability.

It is better, therefore, to consider וַיִּ as merely a strengthened form of

* Since it changes in a degree the meaning of the tenses, it is called by the Hebrew grammarians [including Gesenius] *Vav conversive* (i. e. converting the *Fut.* into the *Pret.*, and the *Pret.* into the *Fut.*). Better [in the opinion of Rödiger, who follows Ewald] is the name *Vav consecutive*, since it essentially denotes sequence or progress.

† Also the forms in וַיִּ and וַיִּ occur very seldom after *Vav conv.*, וַיִּרְיבֹן , Judges viii. 1; Ez. xlv. 8.

Vav copulative (comp. בַּמָּחָה, בְּמָחָה, לְמָחָה, where the prepositions בַּ, בְּ, לְ are strengthened in a similar way), in the sense of *and then, and so*.

The shifting back of the tone is found also in similar connexions, like לְמָחָה, and the shortening of the verb at the end (*apocopé*) is only accidentally similar to the form of the Jussive, just as its lengthening is to the form of the Cohortative.

3. As the opposite of the above, we have *Vav conversive of the Preterite*, which joins Preterites to a foregoing future. In form it is the usual *Vav copulative* (וְ), e. g. וְהָיָה (after a Fut.) *and it will be*; yet it has generally the effect of shifting the tone to the last syllable in those verbal forms which would otherwise have it on the penultima,* e. g. וְהִלַּכְתִּי I went, וְהִלַּכְתִּי (with a Fut. preceding) *and I will go*, Judges i. 3; וְהִבְדִּילָהּ Pret., וְהִבְדִּילָהּ *and it shall divide*, Ex. xxvi. 33. See more on the use of the Preterite in § 124.

This shifting forward of the tone does not always take place, and the exceptions are sometimes strange.

It does not take place a) in the 1 *pers. pl.* וְרָשָׁבְנוּ Gen. xxxiv. 16; b) in verbs לָא and לָהּ.

SECT. 49.

OF THE PARTICIPLE.

1. Kal has two forms of the Participle, viz.; an *active*, called also *Poël*, and a *passive* or *Pa-ul* (פְּעוּל).† The latter is probably a remnant of a lost passive form of קָטַל.

In the Aramæan the passives of Piel and Hiphil are in like manner lost, except in the participles.

2. The participle active of Kal is connected, in its formation, with the third person of the Preterite, from which it is distinguished only by the longer vowel of the noun-forms, thus: קָטַל, Part. קָטֵל, רָשַׁן sleeping, from רָשַׁן; יָגַר fearing, from יָגַר. But the Participle that most commonly occurs in verbs *middle A*, deviates from this form and takes that of קָטַל, the ô in which has sprung from â, qôtel from qâtel (§ 9, No. 10, 2). The form

* Whether the hastening of the tone *forward* expresses the reference to the *future*, and, on the contrary, the shifting of it *backward*, a close connexion with what is *past*, may be left undecided.

† The Jewish grammarians call the participle also בֵּינּוּנִי (*middle word*); yet not in the sense of the Latin name, but as used for a present tense, and accordingly holding the *middle* place between the Preterite and the Future.

קָטַל is in common use only as a verbal noun. Compare the mode of forming the Participle in Niphal (§ 83, 1); that of *Piël*, *Hiphil*, *Hithpaël* follows a different method.

3. Participles form their feminine and plural like other nouns (§§ 90, 91).

Rem. 1. An unfrequent form is תּוֹמִיץ supporting Ps. xvi. 5 (for תּוֹמִץ from תּוֹמֵץ), comp. סָבִיב 2 Kings viii. 21, and the *prop. n.* אֲוִבֵל 1 Chron. xxvii. 30. Many reckon here also יוֹסֵף Is. xxix. 14; xxxviii. 5, but this is much rather 3 *sing. fut.* Hiphil of יָסַף. Comp. a quite similar construction Is. xxviii. 16. The Cholem in קוֹיֵל is unchangeable, though it is generally written *defectively*. The form הוֹלֵם, Is. xli. 7, for הוֹלֵם is explained by § 29, 3, b.

2. The participle in the passive form has not unfrequently an active signification, especially when it belongs to an intransitive verb, which cannot take a passive meaning. Compare in English *aged*, *flown*. Thus אָחִיז means *holding* (not *held*), Cant. iii. 8, בָּטִיחָה *confisus* for *confidens*, Ps. cxii. 7. Comp. the *deponent* verbs in Latin.

B. DERIVED CONJUGATIONS.

SECT. 50.

NIPHAL.

1. The full characteristic of this conjugation is the syllable הִי (in the corresponding seventh conjugation in Arabic هَي) prefixed to the ground-form. It appears only in the *Inf. constr.* הִיקָטַל, contracted from הִיקָטַלְהִי. With the *Inf.* are connected, in form, the *Imp.* הִיקָטַל and the *Fut.* יִקָטַל, contracted from יִהִיקָטַלְהִי. In the *Pret.* the (less essential) He has been suffered to fall away, and only Nun remains as the characteristic, hence נִקָטַל. The same applies to the Participle, which is distinguished from the Preterite only by the long (ַ), as נִקָטַלְהִי, *fem.* נִקָטַלְהִי or נִקָטַלְהִי. The inflexion of Niphal is perfectly analogous to that of Kal.

Niphal may be distinguished in the *Pret.* and *Part.* by the *Nun* prefixed; in the *Imp.*, *Inf.*, and *Fut.* by the *Daghesh* in the first stem-letter. The same marks are found in the irregular verbs; except that where the first stem-letter is a guttural, *Daghesh forte* must be omitted (§ 62, 4). To compensate for this omission, the preceding vowel is made long (§ 22, 1).

2. *Significations of Niphal.* It has similarity to the Greek *middle voice*, and hence *a*) It is primarily *reflexive* of Kal, e. g. נִשְׁמַר to look to one's self, to beware, φυλάσσεσθαι נִסְתַּר to hide one's self; often in verbs which express passion or feeling, as

נָחַם to trouble one's self, to grieve, נִנְחַם to bemoan one's self, to bewail; comp. ὀδύρεσθαι, *lamentari*, *contristari*. b) Next it frequently expresses reciprocal action, as נִשְׁפַּט to contend with another at law; יָצַף to counsel, Niph. to consult together; comp. the middle and deponent verbs βουλευέσθαι, μάχεσθαι (בָּלַחַם), *altercari*, *luctari*, *præliari*. c) It has also, like Hithpaël (§ 53. 3, c) and the Greek *Middle*, the signification of the Active with the addition of *self*, for one's self, e. g. נִשְׁאַל to ask for one's self (1 Sam. xx. 6, 28), precisely like αἰτοῦμαι σε τοῦτο, ἐνδύσασθαι χιτῶνα to put on (one's self) a tunic. Here, instead of the accusative, the remote object (usually expressed by the dative) lies in the idea of the conjugation. d) It is often also *passive* of Kal, e. g. נִלָּד to bear, Niph. to be born; likewise of Piël and Hiphil, when Kal is intransitive or not in use, e. g. נִכְבָּד to be in honour, Niph. to be honoured, נִחָד in Piël to conceal, Hiph. to make disappear, to destroy, Niph. passive of both: and in this case its meaning may again coincide with Kal (הִלָּח Kal. and Niph. to be sick) and even take an accusative (§ 135, 2, Rem. 1).

Examples of *denominatives* are; נִלְבָּב cordatum fieri, from לָבַב heart; נִזְכָּר to be born a male, from זָכָר a male.

The older Hebrew Grammarians have represented Niphals as the proper *Passive* of Kal. This representation is decidedly incorrect; for Niphals has not the characteristics of the other passives. There are still found in Kal traces of an early passive form (§ 49, 1), and the Arabic has an independent conjugation, corresponding with Niphals (*inqatala*), which has its own *Passive*; nay, in Hebrew itself there is probably a trace of the *Passive* of Niphals in the form נִגְאָל, Is. lix. 3; Lam. iv. 14. According to the *usage* of the language, the *passive* signification is certainly the predominant one; but it was first derived from the reflexive. The הִן prefixed has the force of a reflexive pronoun, like הִן in Hithpaël.*

Rem. 1. The *Inf. absol.* נִקְנָל connects itself, in form, with the *Preterite*, to which it bears the same relation as קָנַל to קָנַל. It is the only *Infinitive* of this kind. Examples of this form, נִשְׁאַל *rogando* 1 Sam. xx. 6, נִבְסַח *desiderando* Gen. xxxi. 30; of the other, הִזְתִּיךָ Jer. xxxii. 4; once שִׁמְעִי *exaudiendo* Ez. xiv. 3. The *i* in the final syllable (which is essentially long), this *Infinitive* form has also in Piël and Pual, and it resembles, in this respect, several Arabic *Infinitives*, in which there is a corresponding *a*.

* In other languages, too, the change of the reflexive into the passive is observed. It is still clear in Sanskrit and in Greek how the middle goes before the passive voice; the *r* at the end of the Latin passive is the reflexive pronoun = *se*; in the ancient Slavic and Bohemian *amat-se* stands for *amatur*, in Dacoromanic *io me laudu* (I am praised). See *Pott's Etymologische Forschungen*, Th. 1, S. 133 ff. Th. 2. S. 92. *Bopp's Vergleichende Grammatik*, S. 686 ff.

2. In *Pause*, *Pattach* often takes the place of *Tsere* in the final syllable; e. g. וַיִּנְמַל and *he was weaned*, Gen. xxi. 8, as also in other cases (see p. 80). In the second and third persons plural feminine, the form with *Pattach* is more common than that given in the Paradigm, e. g. הַזְּבוּרָה תִּזְכָּר and *they shall be remembered*, Is. lxxv. 17.

3. When the Fut., or the Inf., or the Imp. is immediately followed by a word of one syllable, the tone is commonly drawn back upon the penultima, and consequently the final syllable, losing the tone, takes *Seghol* instead of *Tsere*. E. g. הִפֵּט בָּהּ רַבְשֵׁל he *stumbled at it*, Ez. xxxiii. 12; וַיִּשְׁמָע לוֹ and *he heard him*, Gen. xxv. 21, comp. וַיִּשְׁמָע אֱלֹהִים and *God heard*, 2 Sam. xxi. 14; xxiv. 25. In a few words, this form with the retracted tone has become the constant one; as וַיִּשְׁמָע take *heed*, Ex. xxiii. 21; וַיִּלָּחֶם and *he fought*, Num. xxi. 1.

4. A frequent form of the 1 Pers. is, אֶמְצֵא, as אֶמְצֵא I *will be found*, Ez. xiv. 3, אֶשָּׁבַע I *swear*, Gen. xxi. 24. Comp. § 68, Rem. 5.

SECT. 51.

PIEL AND PUAL.

1. The characteristic of this conjugation (Arab. *Conj.* II. *gattala*, Aram. קָטַל) is the *doubling of the middle stem-letter*. In the Active, the Fut. רָקַטַל and the Part. מְקַטַל (whose preformatives retain their original *Sh^eva*) are formed, according to the general analogy, from the Inf. and Imp. קָטַל. The Passive (Pual) has more obscure vowels, and its Infinitive is of the same form with the Preterite. In other respects the Active and Passive follow the same analogy. In the inflexion of the Preterite of Piël, *Pattach* takes the place of *Tsere* in the first and second persons (קָטַלְתָּ, קָטַלְתְּ, קָטַלְתִּי), which, properly, have for their basis the form קָטַל. See Rem. 1.

The מְ which occurs also in the succeeding conjugations as the characteristic of the Part. may be derived from מִי *who?* in the sense of *some one*.

Piël and Pual are throughout distinguished by the *Daghesh* in the middle stem-letter. It is omitted only in the following cases:—a) Always when this letter is a guttural (§ 63, 3). b) Sometimes, though rarely, when this letter has *Sh^eva* (§ 20, 3, b); as וַיִּשְׁרַח Job xxxvii. 3, for וַיִּשְׁרַח he *directs it*; וַיִּלָּחֶם for וַיִּלָּחֶם Ez. xvii. 7; xxxi. 4; then also the omission is at times indicated (§ 10, 2, Rem.) by a Chateph under the *littera dages-sanda*; e. g. וַיִּקָּחָהּ for וַיִּקָּחָהּ she *is taken* Gen. ii. 23; comp. ix. 2; Judges xvi. 16. In the Fut. and Part. the *Sh^eva* under the performatives may always serve as a mark of these conjugations.

2. *Significations of Piël.* a) It denotes *intensity* and *repetition* (comp. the *Nomina intensiva* and *iterativa*, which are

also formed by doubling the middle stem-letter, § 83, 6-9);* e. g. *צָחַק* to laugh, Piël to sport, to jest (to laugh repeatedly); *שָׁאַל* to ask, Piël to beg; hence it denotes that the action is performed upon many, as *קָבַר* to bury (one), Gen. xxiii. 4, Piël to bury (many), 1 K. xi. 15. (So in Syriac frequently.) This signification of Piël is found with various shades of difference, as *פָּתַח* to open, Piël to loose; *סָפַר* to count, Piël to relate. With the eager pursuit of an object is connected the influence which the subject of it exerts upon others. Hence, b) It has a causative signification (like Hiphil), e. g. *לָמַד* to learn, Piël to teach. It often takes the modifications expressed by *to permit, to declare or to regard, to help*, as *הֵיחָה* to let live; *זָכַק* to declare innocent; *רָגַד* to assist in child-bearing. c) *Denominatives* are frequently found in this conjugation, which in general mean *to make a thing* (sc. that which the noun expresses), or *to be in any way occupied with it*; as from *קֵן* nest, *קָנָן* to make a nest; from *עָפָר* dust, *עָפַר* to throw dust, to dust. It also expresses the *taking away* or *injuring* the thing or part of which the noun is the name (as in English *to behead, to skin, to bone*), e. g. *שָׁרַשׁ* (from *שֹׁרֶשׁ* a root) to root out, extirpate; *זָנַב* (from *זָנַב* tail) properly to injure the tail, hence to rout the rearguard of an army; *רָשַׁן* to remove the ashes. So also in verbs whose origin cannot be traced to a noun, e. g. *סָקַל* to stone, and also to remove the stones, sc. from a field.†

The significations of the Passive will present themselves spontaneously, e. g. *גָּנַב* to steal, Piël to steal, Pual to be stolen.

In Piël the proper and literal signification of a word is often retained when Kal has adopted a figurative one, the former being the stronger and more prominent idea. E. g. *רָפָא* in Piël to stitch up, in Kal to heal; *בָּרָא*

* Analogous examples, in which the doubling of a letter has an intensive force, are found in the German words *reichen, recken; streichen* (*stringo*, Anglo-Saxon *strecan*), *strecken*; comp. *Strich, Strecke; Wacker*, from *wachen*: others in which it has the causative signification, are *stechen, stecken; wachen, wecken*; in Greek, *τέλλω* to bring to an end, from the stem *τέλω* to end, *γεννάω* to beget, and to bear, from *γένω* to come into being. The above examples from the German show also that *ch* when doubled takes the form of *kk, ck*, in accordance with the laws relating to the Daghesh in Hebrew (§ 13, 3). Analogous to the conjugation Poël (§ 54, 1) is *cædo, to fell, from cado, to fall*.

† In Arabic, *Denominatives* of Conj. II. often express injury done to a member, the removal of vermin or of any injurious thing. This force is not wholly wanting, also, in the simplest Conj. I. Comp. Hebrew Kal *שָׁבַר* (from *שָׁבַר*) to buy and sell grain.

Piël to *cut*, to *hew out*, Kal to *form*, to *make*; גָּלַהּ Piël to *uncover*, Kal to *reveal*.

In intransitive verbs also, Piël occurs as an intensive form, but only in poetry, as חָרַחַח *frangi* Jer. li. 56; פָּתַח to *be open* Is. xlvi. 8; lx. 11; רָדָה to *be drunken*, Is. xxxiv. 5, 7.

N. B. Rem. 1. The Pret. Piël has frequently (-) in the final syllable instead of (·), e. g. אָבַד to *destroy*, שָׁבַר to *break in pieces*. This occurs especially before *Maqqeph* (Eccles. ix. 15; xii. 9) and in the middle of a period, when other words immediately follow; but at the end of a period, *Tsere* is the more common vowel. Compare גָּיַל Is. xlix. 21 with גָּהַל Jos. iv. 14; Esth. iii. 1. Some verbs have *Seghol*, as הִדְבֵּר to *speak*, כָּפַר to *atone*, כָּבַשׁ to *wash*.

A single instance of (-) in the *first* syllable (after the manner of the Chaldee) is found in Gen. xli. 51, נָשַׁח to *cause to forget*, occasioned by the play upon the name מְנַשֵּׁה. Compare the quadriliteral פָּרַשׁוּ, which is analogous, in form, with Piël (§ 55).

2. The Fut., Inf., and Imp. when followed by *Maqqeph*, generally take *Seghol* in the final syllable, e. g. רִבְקָא־שָׁלוּ he *seeks for himself* Is. xl. 20; קִדְּשָׁנִי *sanctify to me* Ex. xiii. 2. So in Hithpaël. In the 1 pers. sing. Fut. besides אֶקְדָּשׁ there occurs also (very seldom) the form אֶקְדֹּשׁ Lev. xxvi. 33 (on account of the long vowel following), and אֶקְדֹּשֶׁר Zech. vii. 14 (according to § 23, 4, Rem. 2). With *Vav conv.* we have also וְאֶקְדָּשׁ for וְאֶקְדֹּשׁ Judges vi. 9. Instead of הִתְקַדְּשׁוּ are found such forms as הִתְקַדְּשׁוּהָ, e. g. Is. xiii. 18; Ezek. xxxiv. 14.

3. The Inf. absol. has the marked form קָטַל, as יִסֵּר *castigando* Ps. cxviii. 18; and in Pual, גָּזַב Gen. xl. 15. But more frequently the form קָטַל is used, e. g. Jer. xii. 17; xxxii. 33.

4. In Pual, instead of Qibbutts is found less frequently Qamets-chatuph, e. g. מְדֹמָדָה *dyled red* Nah. ii. 4; comp. iii. 7; Ps. xciv. 20. It is merely an orthographic variation when Shureq takes the place of Qibbutts, as יִדְבַּר Judges xviii. 29.

5. The Part. Pual sometimes occurs without the prefix מְ; it is then distinguished, like the Part. Niph., only by the Qamets in the final syllable, e. g. לָקַח *taken* 2 Kings ii. 10; comp. יִדְבַּר for מִיִּדְבַּר Judges xiii. 8, also Eccles. ix. 12; Hos. i. 6, 8.

SECT. 52.

HIPHIL AND HOPHAL.

1. The characteristic of the Active is הִ with (·) or (·) prefixed to the stem, and י־ inserted in the final syllable. From the Inf. הִקְטִיל are formed the Fut. and the Part. מִקְטִיל, יִקְטִיל, for יִהְיֶה־מִקְטִיל, יִהְיֶה־יִקְטִיל. In the Passive (as in Pual), the Inf. is of the same form with the 3 pers. sing. Preterite; and in its other forms it follows the general analogy. The inflexion has nothing pecu-

liar, except that in the 1 and 2 pers. Pret. the ה־ falls away and Pattach takes its place, as הִקְטִילָהּ, הִקְטִיל; which is explained by the analogy of the Aramæan (הִקְטִיל), and of the Arabic (هَكَّتَل), where the ה־ is not found. It does not appear to be an essential characteristic of the form, but it has arisen out of a shorter vowel. See Rem. 1.

The marks of this conjugation are, therefore, in the Pret., Imp., and Inf., the prefix ה; in the Fut. and Part., the vowel under the preformatives, which in Hiphil is *Pattach*, in Hophal *Qibbuts* or *Qamets-chatuph*.

2. *Significations of Hiphil.* It is properly *causative of Kal*, and in this sense is more frequently employed than Piël (§ 51, 2, b), e. g. יָצָא to go forth, Hiph. to bring out of, to lead forth; קָדַשׁ to be holy, Hiph. to sanctify. When Kal is transitive, Hiph. takes two accusatives (§ 136, 1). Frequently Piël and Hiphil are both in use in the same signification, as אָבַד to perish, Piël and Hiph. to destroy; but generally only one of them is found, or they have some difference of signification, as in כָּבַד to be heavy, Piël to honour, Hiph. to make heavy. Intransitive verbs merely become transitive, e. g. נָטָה to bow (intrans.), Hiph. to bow (trans.).

The causative and transitive signification of Hiphil is employed, in accordance with a mode of conception familiar to the Hebrew, for the expression of ideas, which other languages express by intransitive verbs. Especially was any change in one's *habit of body* conceived (and very rightly too) by the Hebrew as the result of personal agency, and was represented, in the mode of expression, as produced by the individual himself,* e. g. שָׁבַן Hiph. to become fat (properly to produce fat); הִזָּק and אָמַץ Hiph. to become strong (properly to develop strength); עָנָה Hiph. to become feeble. The same analogy applies to עָשַׂר Hiph. to become rich (properly to make, to acquire, riches); also especially to words which express the taking of a new colour, as הָאָרִים to become red, הִלְבִּין to become white, &c. Moreover, what is merely *state or condition*, becomes in the Hebrew mode of conception, an *act*, e. g. הִחַרֵּשׁ not to be silent, but properly to keep silence (*silentium facere*, Plin.); הִרְגִּיעַ to lead a quiet life, הִאָּרִיחַ to prolong (one's stay), to tarry. In such cases there is often an ellipsis, as הִרְטִיב to deal well, הִשְׁחִיחַ to do wickedly, properly to make good, or bad (sc. הִרְכִּי, הִרְכִּי, which are also often expressed).

* The verb עָשָׂה to make, is employed in the expression of the same ideas, e. g. to make fat (*fatness*), for, to produce fat upon his body, Job xv. 27; to make fruits, to make branches, for, to produce, to put forth, Hos. viii. 7; Job xiv. 9. Compare in Latin *corpus facere*, Justin. 11, 8; *robur facere*, Hirtius, Bell. Afr. 85; *sobolem, divitias, facere*, Plin., and in Italian *far corpo, far forze, far frutto*.

These remarks apply also to *Denominatives*, i. e. the verb often expresses the idea of *producing* or *putting forth* that of which the original noun is the name, e. g. הַשְׁרִישׁ to *put forth roots*, הַקְרִין to *put forth horns*. It also expresses the actual use of a member, as הִאָזִין to *listen* (properly to *make ears*); הִלְשִׁין to *chatter, to slander* (after the same analogy, properly to *make tongue, to use the tongue freely*).

The signification of *Hophal*, as of *Niphal*, may sometimes coincide with that of *Kal*, e. g. רָכַל *potuit*, Fut. Hoph. *potens fiet*, i. e. *poterit*.

Rem. 1. Only the Preterite of Hiphil retains always the ׀ of the final syllable (in 3 p. sing. and plur.); on the contrary, the Inf., Imp., and Fut. frequently take *Tsere* instead of it (in Chaldee the usual form), although usage generally makes a distinction between forms with *z̄* and *z̄̄*. *Tsere* is in this case only tone-long, and hence in the lengthening of the forms it becomes vocal *Sh^eva*, and with gutturals it is changed into *Pattach*.

2. The Inf. absol. has generally *Tsere*, with and without *Yodh*; as הִקְרַחְתָּ Judg. xvii. 3; הִכְבַּדְתָּ Ex. viii. 11; הִשְׁמִירְךָ Amos ix. 8. Strictly Chaldee, with א instead of the ה, is אֲשַׁבֵּר *mane surgendo* Jer. xxv. 3. Unfrequent exceptions, in which the form with *Tsere* stands for the Inf. constr., are found in Deut. xxvi. 12; xxxii. 8.

3. The Imp. but seldom takes the form הִקְרַחְתָּ (Ps. xciv. 1 in pause, perhaps also Is. xliii. 8); instead of it are employed the shortened and the lengthened forms הִקְרַחְתָּ and הִקְרַחְתָּהּ, as הַשְׁמֵן, to *make fat*, הִקְשִׁיבָה, *attend!* The first takes *Seghol* before *Maqqeph*, as הִסְפִּינָה Job xxii. 21.

N. B. 4. In the Fut. of Hiph. the form with *Tsere* for the jussive is the usual one, as אֲלֹהֵימָהּ *make not great* Obad. 12, הִכְרַחְתָּ *let him cut off* Ps. xii. 4, especially with ו *convers.*, as הִכְרַחְתָּ *and he divided* Gen. i. 4. Before *Maqqeph* this *Tsere* becomes *Seghol*, as הִחַזְקֵהוּ *and he held him* Judg. xix. 4. In the plural (after the manner of the Aramæan) it sometimes becomes *Sh^eva*, as וַיְדַרְכֵהוּ Jer. ix. 2, וַיְדַבְּקֵהוּ 1 Sam. xiv. 22; xxxi. 2. The defective mode of writing *Chircq*, e. g. בְּשִׁלֵם, is not an essential variation.

5. The form of the Part. with (..) in the *Sing.* is doubtful (Is. liii. 3); but perhaps the plurals מְחַלְמִים *dreamers* Jer. xxix. 8, מְצַדְדִים *helpers* 2 Chron. xxviii. 23, are derived from this form. The *fem.* is מְקַטְלֵת, e. g. מְשַׁנֵּת Lev. xiv. 21. Comp. Gen. xxxv. 8.

6. In the Pret. are sometimes found the forms הִקְרַחְתָּנִי *we have reproached* 1 Sam. xxv. 7, and אֲנִי אֶשְׁאֵלְתִי *I have soiled* (with א as in Aramæan) Is. lxiii. 3, comp. Job xvi. 7.

7. In the Fut. and Part. the characteristic ה regularly gives place to the preformatives, as בְּקַטִּיל, בְּקַמִּיל, but not to prepositions in the Inf., לְהַקְרַחְתָּ, because their connexion with the ground-form is less intimate than that of the preformatives. To both rules there are some few exceptions, as יְרוּשִׁיעַ *he will save* Ps. cxvi. 6, for יְרוּשִׁיעַ; יְרוּשִׁיעַ *he will praise* for יוֹדֵה (in verbs א only); on the contrary לְהַאֲרִיב for לְהַאֲרִיב *to cause to faint*, 1 Sam. ii. 33; comp. Is. xxiii. 11; Ps. lxxviii. 17.

N. B. 8. The *tone*, in Hiphil, does not fall on the affirmatives וּ, ׀-

and וְהִתְקַדְּשׁוּ. They take it, however, in the Pret. when *Vav conversive* is prefixed, as וְהִתְקַדְּשׁוּ Ex. xxvi. 33.

9. In the Passive (*Hophal*) Pret., Fut., and Part. הֻ (ו) is found in the first syllable as well as ה (ו), הִתְקַדְּשׁוּ, but not so often in the regular verb, e. g. הִשְׁפַּח Ez. xxxii. 32, and הִשְׁפַּחָה xxxii. 19; הִשְׁלַח, Part. הִשְׁלַחָה 2 Sam. xx. 21, and הִשְׁלַחָה Is. xiv. 19; but verbs הִשְׁ have ה constantly, as הִשְׁרַח (according to § 9, 9, 2).

10. The Inf. absol. is distinguished by (ו) in the final syllable; e. g. הִתְקַדְּשׁוּ *fasciando* Ez. xvi. 4; הִשְׁרַח *nuntiando* Jos. ix. 24. Of the Inf. constr. as given in the Paradigm, there happens to be no example in the regular verb.

SECT. 53.

HITHPAEL.

1. This conjugation connects itself with Piël, inasmuch as it prefixes to the form קִטַּל the syllable הִתְ (Chald. הִתְ, Syr. הִתְ*), which, like הִתְ in Niphal, has undoubtedly the force of a reflexive pronoun, perhaps of the same origin as the particle הִתְ *self* (§ 115, 2, Note).

2. The ת of the syllable הִתְ suffers the following changes :

- a) When the first radical of the verb is a sibilant (ס, צ, ש), it changes places with ת (§ 19, 5), as הִשְׁתַּמֵּר *to take heed*, for הִתְשַׁמֵּר, הִתְשַׁמַּל *to be burdened*, for הִתְשַׁמַּל. With צ, moreover, the transposed ת is changed into the more nearly related ט, as הִצְטַדַּק *to justify one's self* for הִתְצַדַּק. (Single exception in Jer. xlix. 3.)
- b) Before ר, ט, and ת, it is assimilated (§ 19, 2) e. g. הִתְדַבֵּר *to converse*, הִטְהַר *to cleanse one's self*, הִתְמַיֵּם *to conduct one's self uprightly*; sometimes also before נ and כ, as הִתְנַבֵּא *to prophesy*, elsewhere הִתְנַבֵּא; הִתְכַּוֵּן for הִתְכַּוֵּן *to make one's self ready*. Once before ר, Is. xxxiii. 10.

3. *The significations of Hithpaël.* a) Most frequently it is reflexive, but chiefly of Piël, as הִתְקַדְּשׁוּ *to sanctify one's self*, הִתְנַקֵּם *to avenge one's self*, הִתְאַוֵּר *to gird one's self*. Then farther it means: *to make one's self that* which is expressed by the first conjugation: hence, *to conduct one's self as such, to show one's self, to imagine one's self, to affect, to be such; properly to make one's self so and so, to act so and so.* E. g. הִתְגַּדַּל *to make one's self great, to act proudly*, הִתְהַבֵּם *to show one's*

* See also in Hebrew הִתְהַבֵּר 2 Chron. xx. 35.

self cunning, crafty, also, Eccles. vii. 16, *to think one's self wise*; הִתְעַשֵּׂר *to make*, i. e. *to feign one's self rich*. Its signification sometimes coincides with that of Kal, and both forms are in use with the same meaning, e. g. אָבַל Kal *to mourn*, is found only in poetry; Hithp. in the same sense, is more common in prose, and even takes an accusative (§ 135, 2, Rem. 1). *b*) It expresses *reciprocal action* (like Niph. § 50, 2, *b*), as הִתְרָאָה *to look upon one another* Gen. xlii. 1. More frequently *c*) It expresses what one does indirectly *to or for himself* (comp. Niph. § 50, 2, *c*). It has then an active signification, and governs an accusative, e. g. הִתְעַשֵּׂט *exuit sibi (vestem)*, הִתְפַּתַּח *solvit sibi (vincula)*. So without the accusative, הִתְהַלֵּךְ *to walk about for one's self (ambulare)*. Only seldom *d*) It is *passive*, e. g. הִתְסַפֵּר *to be numbered, mustered*, Judges xx. 15, 17, xxi. 9. Comp. Niph. § 50, 2, *d*.

The passive *Hothpaal* is found only in the few following examples, הִתְסַפְּרוּ (so always for הִתְפַּקְּרוּ) *they were mustered*, Numb. i. 47; ii. 33, הִתְטַמְּא *to be rendered unclean*; הִתְבַּטְּשׁ *to be washed*; הִתְשַׁמְּנָה *it is smeared with fat*.

Denominatives with the reflexive-signification are: הִתְנַיַּח *to embrace Judaism (make one's self a Jew)*, from נָיַח *Jews*; הִתְצַיֵּיד *to supply one's self with food for a journey*, from צִיָּיד.

N. B. Rem. The Preterite, as in Piël, has frequently *Pattach* in the final syllable, as הִתְחַזַּק *to be strengthened*, 2 Chr. xiii. 7; xxi. 4. Final *Pattach* occurs also in the Inf., Fut., and Imp., as הִתְחַשַּׁב *he deems himself wise*, Eccles. vii. 16; הִתְקַדַּשׁ *sanctify thyself*, Jos. iii. 5. In *Pause* these forms take *Quamets*, as הִתְאַבַּל Ez. vii. 27. With the form in Piël הִתְסַפְּנָה comp. Hithp. הִתְסַפְּנָה Zech. vi. 7.

SECT. 54.

UNUSUAL CONJUGATIONS.

Of the unusual conjugations (§ 40, 2) some are connected, in form, with Piël, and are made by the doubling or the repetition of one or more stem-letters, or by the insertion of a long vowel, i. e. by changes *within* the stem itself; others are analogous to Hiphil and are formed by the addition of prefix letters or syllables. To the former class, besides a *passive* distinguished by the vowel in the final syllable, belongs also a *reflexive* form with the prefix הִתְ, after the analogy of Hithpaël.

Those which are analogous to Piël, and which follow it in their inflexion, are:—

1. *Poël*; as קוּטַל, *pass.* קוּטַל, *reflex.* הִתְקוּטַל (corresponding to Conj. III. and VI. in the Arabic *qātala, qātīla, taqātala*), *Fut.* יִקוּטַל, *Part.* מְקוּטַל, *Fut. pass.* יִקוּטַל, &c. In the regular verb it but seldom occurs. Unquestionable examples are: *Part.* מִשְׁפָּטִי *my judge*, Job ix. 15; יוֹדֵעֵתִי *I have appointed* 1 Sam. xxi. 3 (unless we should read הוֹדֵעֵתִי); שׁוֹרֵשׁ *to take root*, *Denom.* from שָׁרַשׁ *root*. In verbs טָעַ (§ 66) it is far more frequent; e. g. הוֹלֵל, סוֹבֵב, הוֹיֵן, הוֹיֵן.

Its signification, like that of Piël, is often causative of Kal. Sometimes both are in use in the same signification, as רוֹצֵץ and רָצַץ *to oppress*; sometimes each has its peculiar modification of meaning, as סָבַב *to turn about, to change*, סוֹבֵב *to go about, to surround*; הֵלַל *to exult*, הוֹלֵל *to make foolish* (from הלל *to be brilliant*, but also *to be vain-glorious, foolish*); הֵנִן *to make pleasant*, הוֹנֵן *to commiserate*; שָׁרַשׁ *to root out*, שׁוֹרֵשׁ *to take root*.

With קוּטַל is connected the formation of quadrilaterals by the insertion of a consonant at the end of the first syllable, as קְרֻטַל (§ 30, 3).

2. *Pilel, Pulal, Hithpael*; as קָטַל and קִטְּלַל, *pass.* קָטַל, *reflex.* הִתְקַטְּלַל, like the Arabic Conj. IX. *iqṭalla*, and XI. *iqṭālla*, used especially of permanent states or conditions, e. g. of colours, as שָׁנַן *to be at rest*, רָנַן *to be green*, *Pass.* אָמַל *to be withered*; of these verbs there is no example in Kal. It is more frequent in verbs טָעַ, where it takes the place of Piël and Hithpael (§ 71, 7).

3. *Pealal*; as קָטַלְטַל, with repetition of the last two stem-letters, used especially of slight motions repeated in quick succession; e. g. סִחֲרָחַר *to go about with quick motion*, hence (of the heart) *to palpitate*, Ps. xxxviii. 11, from כָּתַר *to go about*; *Pass.* הִמְרַמַּר *to ferment with violence, to make a rumbling sound*, Lam. i. 20. Nouns of this form are *diminutives* (§ 83, 23). Nearly related to this is

4. *Pilpel*, formed from verbs טָעַ and טָעַ by doubling both of the essential stem-letters; as סָבַב from סָב = סָבַב; פָּלַפַּל from פָּל = פָּלַפַּל. This also is used of motion rapidly repeated, which all languages are prone* to express by repetition of the same sound, as צָפַצַּף *to chirp*, צִלְצַל *to tinkle*, גִּרְגַּר *to gurgle*, גִּפְפַּף *to flutter* (from פָּף *to fly*).

With Hiphil are connected:

5. *Tiphel*; as הִתְקַטַּל, with ת prefixed, as הִתְקַטַּל *to teach one to walk, to lead* (*denom.* from קָטַל *a foot*); הִתְחַרַּה, *Fut.* יִתְחַרַּה *to emulate* Jer. xii. 5; xxii. 15 (from חָרַה *to be ardent, eager*). The Aramæan has a similar form הִתְרַגַּם *to interpret*.

* Compare *tinnio, tintinnus*, and in German *Ticktack, Wirrwarr, Klingklang* [our *ding dong*]. The repetition of the same letter in verbs טָעַ produces also the same effect; as in לָחַק *to lick*, הִבַּח *to beat*, טָפַח *to trip along*. Other languages express the same thing by *diminutive* forms; comp. in Lat. the termination *-illo*, as in *cantillo*, in Germ. *-eln, ern*, in *glimmern, trillern, tröpfeln* [comp. our *drip, dribble*]. Hence we may explain the relation, mentioned under No. 3, between these forms and the *diminutives*.

6. *Shaphel*; as שִׁקַּטְלָה, frequent in Syriac, as שִׁקַּטְלָהּ *to flame*, from להב. In Heb. it is found only in the noun שִׁקַּטְלָהּ *flame*, § 83, No. 35.

Forms of which single examples occur:—7. קִטְלָהּ, *pass.* קִטְלָהּ; as מִקְטָהּ *scaled off, having the form of scales*, Ex. xvi. 14, from קָטַהּ, *to peel, to shell*.—8. קִטְלָהּ, as וְקִטְלָהּ *a violent rain*, from קָטַהּ.—9. נִתְקַטְלָהּ (frequent in the Rabbinic), a form compounded of Niphal and Hithpaël, found in the examples נִתְקַטְלָהּ for נִתְקַטְלָהּ *they suffer themselves to be warned*, Ez. xxiii. 49, נִתְקַטְלָהּ for נִתְקַטְלָהּ *to be expiated*, Deut. xxi. 8.

We may mention also,—10. the form הִצְוֹצֵר *to sound the trumpet*, commonly derived from the stem הִצַּר. But it is probably a *denom.* from הִצְוֹצֵרָה *a trumpet*, an *onomatopoetic* form like the old Latin *taratantara* = *tuba*. Ennius apud Servium ad *Æn.* 9, 526.

SECT. 55.

QUADRILITERALS.

Of the formation of quadriliterals we have already spoken (§ 30, 3). The few verbs of this kind (of nouns there are more) are formed after the analogy of Piël, once after Hiphil. The following are all the examples that occur:—

Pret. פָּרַשׁוּ *he spread out*, Job xxvi. 9 (with *Pattach* in the first syllable, as in Chaldee). *Fut.* יִכְרַסְתֶּנָּהּ *he will devour it*, Ps. lxxx. 14. *Pass.* רִגְעַשׁ *to become green again*, Job xxxiii. 25. *Part.* מְבַרְבֵּל *girded*, 1 Chr. xv. 27. After Hiphil הִשְׁמָאֵל contracted הִשְׁמָאֵל *to turn to the left* (denominative from שָׂמַל), Gen. xiii. 9 and other places.

C. REGULAR VERB WITH PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.*

SECT. 56.

The accusative of the Pronoun which follows a verb active may be expressed 1) by a distinct word, אֹתוֹ (the sign of the accusative) with the *suffix* (§ 101), as קָטַל אֹתוֹ (*he has killed him*); or 2) by a mere *suffix*, as קָטַלְהוּ or קָטַלוּ (*he has killed him*). The second method is the usual one, and it is only of it we now treat.†

This matter embraces two points, viz., the form of the suffix, and the changes in the verbal form in consequence of appending it. The former is exhibited in § 57, and the latter in §§ 58–60.

* We treat this subject here in connexion with the regular verb, in order to show in it the general analogy. As to the irregular verbs, the mode of shortening their forms before the suffixes will be noticed under each class.

† On the cases where the former must be employed see § 119, 3.

SECT. 57.

THE SUFFIX OF THE VERB.

1. The *suffixes* appended to the verb express the accusative of the *personal pronoun*; and they are the following:—

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
1. <i>comm.</i> כִּי; כִּי־; כִּי־	<i>me.</i>	1. <i>comm.</i> כִּי; כִּי־; כִּי־	<i>us.</i>
2. { <i>m.</i> חָ, חָ־ (<i>'khā</i>), in pause חָ־ <i>f.</i> חָ; חָ־; חָ־; חָ־ }	} <i>thee.</i>	2. { <i>m.</i> כָּ, כָּ־ <i>f.</i> כָּ, כָּ־ }	} <i>you.</i>
3. { <i>m.</i> הָ, הָ; הָ־; הָ־ (הָ), וְ; וְ־ <i>f.</i> הָ; הָ־; הָ־ }	} <i>him.</i> <i>her.</i>	3. { <i>m.</i> הָ, * הָ; הָ־ (contr. from הָ־), הָ־; הָ־ (contr. from הָ־), הָ־, poet. מוֹ, מוֹ־ מוֹ־ <i>f.</i> הָ, * וְ; וְ־; וְ־; וְ־ }	} <i>them.</i>

2. These suffixes clearly are, for the most part, *shortened forms of the personal Pronoun*, and only some of them require explanation.

In the suffix of the second person (חָ, כָּ, כָּ־) the basis appears to be a lost form of the pronoun חָ־ with חָ instead of חָ (חָ־, חָ־; חָ־), which was employed here in order to distinguish the suffixes from the affirmatives of the Preterite (§ 44, 1).

In the third person *masc.* out of חָ־ by rejecting the feeble *h* there arose *ā-u*, and thence *ô* (§ 7, 1), usually written וְ, much more seldom הָ. In the *fem.* the suffixes from חָ־ ought, according to analogy, to sound חָ, חָ־, חָ־, but instead of חָ־ we have, for the sake of euphony, simply חָ־ where the חָ is regularly a consonant and therefore marked with *Mappiq*. Once (Ez. xli. 15) חָ־ stands for חָ, as in Chaldee and Arabic.

3. The *variety* in the forms of the suffixes was occasioned by

* חָ־ occurs very seldom as *verbal* suffix (Deut. xxxii. 26), חָ־ not at all. Yet they are given in the list as being ground-forms, which frequently occur with nouns and prepositions.

† Traces of this lost form appear still in the affirmatives of the Æthiopic Preterite, as *qatalka* (thou hast killed), and also in the Samaritan (see Gesenii *Anecdota Orientalia*, I. 43). Comp. what was said in § 44, 1, on חָ־. The forms with *t* and *k* are not unfrequently interchanged in languages generally [see § 33, 3, Note].

the regard had to the form and tense of the verb which received them. Thus *three forms* of almost every suffix may be distinguished :

- a) One beginning with the consonant itself, as נִי, הִי, הָם, ׀, &c. This is appended to verbal forms which end with a vowel, as קָטְלוּנִי, קָטְלוּהִי, קָטְלוּהֶם.
- b) A second and a third with the so-called *union-vowels** (נִי־, נִי־); for the verbal forms which end with a consonant: with the union-vowel *a* for the forms of the Preterite, as קָטְלוּנִי, קָטְלוּנִי, קָטְלוּנִי; with the *union-vowel e* (rarely *a*) for the forms of the Future and Imperative, as יִקְטְלוּנִי, יִקְטְלוּנִי. Of the suffix ׀ the same holds good as of הִי־ from which it comes. With הִי, כֶּם, כֶּן, the uniting sound is only a half-vowel (*vocal Sh'va*), as הִי־, כֶּם־, כֶּן־, e. g. קָטְלוּהִי (q^etal'kha); or when the final consonant of the verb is a guttural, הִי־, e. g. שָׁלַחְהִי. In *Pause* this Sh^eva becomes a *Seghol* with the tone, הִי־.

Rem. 1. As *rare forms* may be mentioned: *Sing.* 2 pers. *m.* בָּה 1 Kings xviii. 44, in *pause* הִי־ Is. lv. 5, and בָּה־ Prov. ii. 11; *fem.* כִּי, כִּי־ Ps. cxxxvii. 6, and in the later Psalms frequently. (הִי־ contrary to the rule appended to the Pret. in Judges iv. 20.)—In the 3 pers. *masc.* הִי Ex. xxxii. 25; Num. xxiii. 8: *fem.* הִי־ without *Mappiq* Num. xv. 28; Jer. xliv. 19.—The forms מִי, מִי־, מִי־ are strictly poetic (except. Ex. xxiii. 31); instead of מִי we find מִי once in Ex. xv. 5. On the origin of these forms see § 32, Rem. 7.

2. By comparing these suffixes of the verb with the suffixes of the noun (§ 89) we discover: a) There is here a greater variety of forms than there (because the forms and relations of the verb are themselves more various); b) the verbal suffix, where it differs from that of the noun, is longer, as נִי, נִי־, נִי־ (*me*); ׀־ (*my*). The reason is, that the object of the verb is less closely connected with it, than the possessive pronoun is with the noun: on which account also the former may even be expressed by a separate pronoun (§ 119, 3).

4. The suffix gains still more strength, when instead of the union-vowels there is inserted a union-syllable נִי־, נִי־ (commonly called *Nun epenthetic*, but better *Nun demonstrative*), which, however, occurs only in the Future and in *pause*, e. g. יִבְרַךְנִי־ he will bless him (Ps. lxxii. 15), יִבְרַךְנִי־ he will honour

* We retain the common name *union-vowel* [Bindevocal], although it rests on a rather superficial view and is somewhat vague. These union sounds seem for the most part to be residues of ancient terminations of the verb. Take, for example, the Hebrew form q^etal-ani when compared with the Arabic qatala-ni.

me (Ps. l. 23). This *Nun* is, however, for the most part incorporated with the suffixes, and hence we have a new series of forms, namely,

- 1 *pers.* נָגַיְ, נָגַיְ, for נָגַיְ, נָגַיְ;
- 2 *pers.* נָגַיְ, once נָגַיְ (Jer. xxii. 24);
- 3 *pers.* נָגַיְ for נָגַיְ, also נוּ (Num. xxiii. 13); *fem.* נָגַיְ, for נָגַיְ;
- 1 *pers. plur.* נָגַיְ for נָגַיְ.

In the other persons this *Nun* does not occur.

Rem. The forms with *Nun* distinctly written are rare, only poetic (Jer. v. 22), and do not occur at all in 3 *fem. sing.* and 1 *plur.* The contracted forms (with the *Nun* assimilated) are rather frequent, especially in pause.

This *Nun* is of a demonstrative nature, and belongs to the appended accusative of the personal pronoun, to which it serves to direct attention as to the object of the verb. In Chaldee besides the *Nun* there is also inserted a *Yodh* with consonant power, in Samaritan a נ is appended also to the Preterite, and in similar cases a ה inserted.

SECT. 58.

THE PRETERITE WITH PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

1. The endings (*affirmatives*) of the Preterite have in part a different form, when connected with the suffixes. Namely:

- a) In the 3 *sing. fem.* הַיְ, הַיְ, the original feminine ending, for הַיְ;
- b) 2 *sing. masc.* besides הַיְ also הַיְ to which the union-vowel is attached, but the only clear instance of it is with הַיְ;
- c) 2 *sing. fem.* הַיְ, likewise an older form for הַיְ (comp. אַהַיְ, אַהַיְ § 32, Rem. 4; § 44, Rem. 4). This form is to be distinguished from the first person *sing.* only by the context.
- d) 2 *plur. masc.* הַיְ for הַיְ, which is explained by the Arabic *antum, qataltum*, Chald. אַהַיְ, אַהַיְ for אַהַיְ, אַהַיְ (§ 32, Rem. 5). Of the *fem.* אַהַיְ with suffixes there is no instance, but probably it took the same form as the masculine.

We exhibit, first, the forms of the Preterite in *Hiphil* as they appear in connexion with the suffixes, because here no further change takes place in the stem itself, except as to the tone (see No. 2):

4. In the 2 *sing. masc.* קַטְלָהּ is always used; and the suffixes have no union-vowel, except in קַטְלָהּנִי, from קַטְלָהּ and נִי, e. g. תִּקְרָהּנִי *thou searchest me* Ps. cxxxix. 1, but also יָזַבְתָּהּנִי *thou hast forsaken me* Ps. xxii. 2. In the 2 *sing. fem.* הִי is written also defectively הִדְרָהּנִי Jer. xv. 10; Cant. iv. 9; Ex. ii. 10; instead of it the *masc.* form is also used הִשָּׁבַחְתָּנוּ *thou adjurest us* Cant. v. 9; Jos. ii. 17; and with *Tsere* הִדְרָתְנוּ *thou*

5. From a verb *middle O* we have הִדְרָתְנוּ *I have subdued him*. Ps. xiii. 5, with a shortened *o* in a syllable that has lost the tone.

SECT. 59.

FUTURE WITH PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

In the forms of the Future which end with the last stem-letter, the vowel *o* of the final syllable is shortened generally to *simple Sh'va vocal* (־), at times to *Chateph-Qamets* (־ֿ) Jer. xxxi. 33; but to *Qamets-Chatuph* (־ֿֿ) before ה, כּ, כֶּ, כָּ. Instead of הִקְטַלְתָּהּ the form הִקְטַלְתִּי* is used as 2d and as 3d person, Cant. i. 6; Jer. ii. 19; Job xix. 15. The form with *Nun demonstrative* (§ 57, 4) is apt to be used at the end of the clause or period.

N. B. Rem. 1. Verbs with *Fut. A* (to which belong all that have a *guttural* for the third radical) retain the full *A* in the *Fut.* and *Imp.*; and the *Pattach*, when it comes to stand in an open syllable, is lengthened into *Qamets*, e. g. שְׁלַחְתִּינִי *send me* Is. vi. 8, רָבַצְתִּינִי *it put me on* Job xxix. 14, הִנָּצְלִיתִנִי *let them demand it back* Job iii. 5.

2. Occasionally, as exceptions, *suffixes* occur also in the *Fut.* with the union-vowel *a*, as רָבַצְתָּם Ex. xxix. 30; comp. ii. 17; Gen. xix. 19; xxix. 32.

3. The *suffixes* are at times appended also to the plural forms in ו, e. g. תִּדְרֹסֵנִי *ye crush me* Job xix. 2, elsewhere always without a union-vowel תִּרְצָאוּהֵנִי *they will find me* Prov. i. 28; Is. lx. 7, 10; Jer. v. 22.

4. In *Piël* the *Tsere* of the final syllable, like the *Cholem* in *Kal*, becomes *Sh'va*; but before the suffixes ה, כּ, כֶּ, כָּ it is only shortened into *Seghol*, e. g. יִקְבְּצֶהָ *he will gather thee* Deut. xxx. 4, more rarely into *Chireq*, as אֶמְצָצְכֶם *I will strengthen you* Job xvi. 5; comp. Ex. xxxi. 13; Is. xxv. 1. In *Hiphil* the *Chireq* remains; rarely there are forms like תִּשְׂבִּיחֶנּוּ *thou enrichest it* Ps. lxxv. 10; 1 Sam. xvii. 25. Comp. § 52, Rem. 4.

SECT. 60.

INFINITIVE, IMPERATIVE, AND PARTICIPLE WITH SUFFIXES.

1. The *Infinitive* of a *verb active* can be construed with an accusative, and then it takes the *verbal suffix* (i. e. the *acc.* of

* This form is also found as *feminine* without a suffix, Jer. xlix. 11; Ez xxxvii. 7.

the personal pronoun), as *קָטַלְנִי* to kill me; but as *noun* it can take also the *nominal suffix* (the *genitive*), as *קָטַלִי* my killing (see § 130, 1). In either case it assumes the form *קָטַל*, like the *segholate nouns* of the form *קָטַל*, with which *קָטַל* is nearly allied (§ 91, Paradigm VI.).

Rem. 1. The *Inf.* of the form *שָׁבַב* becomes with suffixes *שָׁבַבְתִּי* Gen. xix. 33, like nouns of the form *שָׁבַב*.

2. Before *ה*, *כּ*, *ק*, are found forms which depart from the analogy of *segholate nouns*, e. g. *אָכַלְתֶּם* your eating Gen. iii. 5, *עָמַדְתִּי* thy standing Obad. 11. The analogy is adhered to, however, in *קָצַרְתֶּם* your harvesting Lev. xix. 9, and *מָאֲסַתְּמוּ* (*mō-ōs'khēm*) your contemning Is. xxx. 12.

2. What has been said of the *Inf.* applies also to the leading form *קָטַל* of the *Imp.* The forms *קָטַלְתִּי*, *קָטַלְתִּי*, which are not presented in the Paradigm, suffer no change. For the *fem.* *קָטַלְתִּי* is substituted the masculine form *קָטַלְתָּ*, as in the Future. On *שָׁלַחְתִּי* see § 59, Rem. 1.

3. In the *Participles* the shortening of the vowels is the same as in *nouns* of the like form, e. g. *קָטַל*, *מְקַטֵּל*, according to § 91, Parad. VII.

On the difference between *קָטַלְתִּי* and *קָטַלְתָּ*, see § 132, 2.

II. OF THE IRREGULAR VERB.*

A. VERBS WITH GUTTURALS.

SECT. 61.

Verbs which have a guttural for one of their three stem-letters are governed, in their deviations from the regular verb, by the general principles laid down in § 22. Of course *א* and *ה* come under consideration here only when they retain their power as consonants; *ך* also partakes only in part of these anomalies (§ 22, 4). For convenient representation, we distinguish the cases in which the guttural is the first, second, or third stem-letter. The Paradigms D, E, and F, in which those conjugations which are wholly regular are omitted, exhibit their inflexions, and the following sections explain them more fully.

* See the general view of the classes in § 41.

SECT. 62.

VERBS PE GUTTURAL. E. g. עָמַד to stand. Parad. D.

The deviations from the regular verb are as follows:—

1. When the first stem-letter, at the beginning of the word, requires a simple Sh^eva (קָטַל, קָטַלְתָּם), in these verbs it takes one of the composite Sh^evas (§ 10, 2; § 22, 3), e. g. *Inf.* אָכַל, עָמַד to eat, *Pret.* אָכַלְתָּם, עָמַדְתָּם from הִפְעִיץ to be inclined.

2. When a preformative is prefixed to such forms, it takes the vowel which lies in the *Chateph* (§ 28, 2), as יִחְלֹם, יִדְרֹם *he will dream*, יִרְאֹס *he will gather*; or the composite Sh^eva conforms to the vowel of the preformative, when the latter is an essential characteristic of the form; e. g. *Pret. Niph.* יִנְעַמַד (for נִעְמַד), *Hiph.* הִעְמִיד (for הִעְמִיד), *Inf.* and *Fut.* הִעְמִיד, *Hoph.* *Pret.* הִעְמַד, *Fut.* יִעְמַד. (On the *Methegh* in these forms see § 16, 2, a.)

In many verbs, however, the guttural, especially ח, when it stands after a preformative at the end of a syllable, retains the simple Sh^eva; but in this case the preformative always has the vowel corresponding to the composite Sh^eva, which the guttural would take according to the above rule. E. g. *Fut. Kal* יִחְמַד *he will desire*, יִחַבֵּשׁ *he will bind*, *Niph.* יִחַפֵּשׂ *to change one's self*, יִחַזֵּק *girded*, *Hiph.* יִחַזְקֵר *to cause to fail*.

The Grammarians call this the *hard*, the former with the *comp. Sh^eva* the *soft* combination. Both forms often occur in the same verb.

3. When in forms like יִנְעַמַד, נִעְמַד, the vowel of the final syllable becomes a simple Sh^eva vocal, on the addition of a sufformative (וּ, י, ה), the composite Sh^eva of the guttural is exchanged for its short vowel, as יִנְעַמַד, plur. יִנְעַמְדוּ (speak *yüäm'dhü*); יִנְעִזְבָה *she is forsaken*. But here also there is besides a harder form, as יִחַבְלוּ *they take a pledge*, יִחַזְקוּ as well as יִחַזְקוּ *they are strong*. See in general § 22, 4, § 28, 3.

4. In the *Inf.*, *Imp.*, and *Fut.* of *Niph.*, where the first stem-letter would regularly be doubled (יִקְטַל, יִקְטַל), the doubling is always omitted, and the vowel of the preformative is lengthened into *Tsere*, as יִעְמַד for יִעְמַד.

REMARKS.

I. On *Kal*.

1. In verbs פָּא the *Inf. constr.* and *Imp.* take (אָ) under the first letter (according to § 22, 4, Rem. 2); as יִחַזֵּק *gird* יִחַזֵּק Jo^h xxxviii. 3, אָהַב *love thou*

Hos. iii. 1, לָאֵבֶל, with a prefix לָאֵחָו, לָאֵבֶל. The (־) is found here only when the tone is forcibly thrown forward; e. g. הָאֵבֶל הָאֵשׁ Num. xxvi. 10. For the same reason we have אֵמְרָהֶם not אֵמְרָהֶם.

In the other forms also of the *Imp.* the guttural often exerts its influence upon the vowel, which it changes to *Seghol*, as הַשָּׁפִי Is. xlvi. 2, עֲרָבָה Job xxxiii. 5, especially when the second radical is also a guttural, as אֲהַבֵּב Ps. xxxi. 24. *Pattach* occurs in חֲבַלְהוּ Prov. xx. 16.

2. The *Fut. A*, as the *Parad.* shows, has regularly under the first two letters $\frac{\text{---}}{\text{---}}$; and with the hard combination $\frac{\text{---}}{\text{---}}$, as הִתְחַלַּל *he ceases*, רָפַם *he is wise*. This is also true of those verbs which are at the same time לָה, as רָחַץ *he sees*, רָחַץ *he divides*. Less frequently the pointing $\frac{\text{---}}{\text{---}}$ is found also in verbs *Fut. O*; as רָאָה *he lays bare*. Quite unique is the form וְהִתְעַבְבָּה *and she loves* Ez. xxiii. 5. In these forms the pointing $\frac{\text{---}}{\text{---}}$ is frequently shortened to $\frac{\text{---}}{\text{---}}$ (according to § 27, Rem. 5); as רָאָה *he binds, plur.* וְרָאָהוּ, וְרָאָהוּ.

II. On Hiphil and Hophal.

3. The rule given in Rem. 2 respecting $\frac{\text{---}}{\text{---}}$ and $\frac{\text{---}}{\text{---}}$ applies again here in the *Pret.* after *Vav conversive*; i. e. the throwing forward of the tone occasions a change of *e* into *a*, as הִצַּבְתָּ *thou didst set* וְהִצַּבְתָּ *and thou wilt set*, Num. iii. 6; viii. 13; xxvii. 19; וְהִצַּבְתָּ, וְהִצַּבְתָּ.

4. In the *Pret.* of *Hiph.* $\frac{\text{---}}{\text{---}}$ is sometimes changed into $\frac{\text{---}}{\text{---}}$, and $\frac{\text{---}}{\text{---}}$ into $\frac{\text{---}}{\text{---}}$ in *Hoph. Pret.* by prolonging the short vowel, which was sustained by *Methegh*, e. g. הִצַּבְתָּ Jos. vii. 7; הִעָלָה Hab. i. 15; הִעָלָה Nah. ii. 8.

III. In General.

5. In the verbs חָיָה *to live*, and הָיָה *to be*, the guttural is treated as such in very few forms; *Fut.* יִחְיֶה, יִהְיֶה. The rule given under No. 1 is indeed true of these verbs, hence הָיָה; but so soon as a letter is prefixed, the first radical drops the peculiar pointing of the guttural, as לְחַיֶּה, לְחַיֶּה Ez. xxxvii. 5, 6.

SECT. 63.

VERBS AYIN GUTTURAL. E. g. הִשָּׁחַט *to slaughter*. *Parad. E.*

The deviations from the regular verb are not so great as in the former class, and are mainly as follows:*

1. Where a simple *Sh^eva* is required, the guttural takes with-
out exception the composite *Sh^eva* (־). E. g. *Pret.* הִשָּׁחַט, *Fut.* יִשָּׁחַט, *Imp. Niph.* הִשָּׁחַט. In the *Imp.* the vowel, supplied

* *Hophal*, which is not exhibited in the *Paradigm*, is varied like *Kal*. *Hiphil* is regular.

under the first radical, conforms to the Chateph of the second; as שְׁחַטִּי, שְׁחַטֵּי.

So in the *Inf. Kal. fem.*, as אֲהַבְּהָ to love, הִאֲבַהֵּה to languish.

2. As the preference of the gutturals for the *A* sound has generally less influence on the following than on the preceding vowel (§ 22, 2), so not only is the *Cholem* in *Inf. Kal* שְׁחַט, שְׁחַטֵּי retained, but also, for the most part, the *Tsere* in *Fut. Niph.* and *Piël* יִלְחַם, יִלְחָם, and even the more feeble *Seghol* (after *Vav conversive*) יִלְחָם. But in the *Fut.* and *Imp.* of *Kal* the last syllable generally takes (_), through the influence of the guttural, even in *transitive* verbs, e. g. יִשְׁחַט, יִשְׁחַטֵּי; יִזְעַק, יִזְעַקֵּי; יִבְחַר, יִבְחַרֵּי (seldom as יִבְחָם); and in the *Pret. Piël* also, *Pattach* occurs more frequently than in the regular verb, as נִחַט.

3. In *Piël*, *Pual*, and *Hithp.*, the *Daghesh forte* of the middle stem-letter cannot stand; but in the greater number of examples, particularly before ה, ח, and ע, the preceding vowel remains short, the guttural having *Daghesh forte implicitum* (§ 22, 1). E. g. *Piël* שָׁחַק, *Inf.* שָׁחַק to jest; *Pual* רָחַץ to be washed; *Hithp.* הִטְהַרְרוּ cleanse yourselves. Before א the vowel is commonly prolonged, and *always* before ר, as *Piël* מָאן to refuse, בָּרַךְ to bless, *Fut.* יִבְרַךְ, *Pass.* בִּרְךָ, seldom as נָאָה to commit adultery.

Rem. 1. In *Piël* and *Hithp.* the tone is sometimes drawn back upon the penultima, and the *Tsere* of the final syllable shortened to *Seghól*; viz. a) Before a word of one syllable (according to § 29, 3, b), as לְשָׂרָה שָׂרָה in order to serve there Deut. xvii. 12, comp. Gen. xxxix. 14; Job viii. 18. b) After *Vav conversive*, as וַיְבָרֶךְ and he blessed Gen. i. 22, וַיִּדְרֹשׁ and he drove out Ex. x. 11, comp. Gen. xxxix. 4.

2. The following are unfrequent anomalies in the *Pret. Piël*: אָחַרְוּ they delay Judges v. 28 for אָחַרְוּ; and the similar form הִחַמְתִּינִי she conceived me Ps. li. 7 for הִחַמְתִּינִי or הִחַמְתִּינִי.

SECT. 64.

VERBS LAMEDH GUTTURAL. E. g. שָׁלַח to send. Parad. F.

1. According to § 22, 2, a and b, we here distinguish two cases; viz. either the regular vowel of the final syllable remains, and the guttural takes *Pattach furtive*, or the full vowel *Pattach* takes the place of the regular vowel. The more particular statement is as follows:

- a) The strong unchangeable vowels א, ה, ו, י, ך (§ 25, 1) are always retained; hence *Inf. absol. Kal* שָׁלוּחַ, *Part. pass.* שְׁלוּחַ, *Hiph.* הַשְׁלוּחַ, *Fut.* יִשְׁלַח, *Part.* מְשַׁלֵּחַ. O though less firm is also retained in the *Inf. constr.* שְׁלִיחַ, in order to distinguish it from the *Imp.* (as in verbs ע guttural).
- b) The merely tone-long O in the *Fut.* and *Imp.* of Kal becomes *Pattach*, as יִשְׁלַח, יִשְׁלַח. (With *suff.* יִשְׁלַח־נִי, see § 59, Rem. 1.)
- c) Where *Tsere* is the regular vowel of the last syllable, the forms with final *Tsere* and final *Pattach* are both employed. Usage, however, makes a distinction in these forms. Thus:

In the *Part. Kal* and *Piël* שְׁלִיחַ, מְשַׁלֵּחַ is the exclusive form, and the full *Pattach* first appears in the *constr. state* שְׁלִיחַ, מְשַׁלֵּחַ.

In the *Fut.* and *Inf. Niph.* and in the *Pret. Inf.* and *Fut. Piël*, the form with (—) is employed at the beginning and in the middle of a period, the one with — at the end, and in *Pause*. E. g. יִשְׁלַח־נִי *it is diminished* Num. xxvii. 4 and יִשְׁלַח־נִי xxxvi. 3; יִשְׁלַח־נִי *he cleaves* Hab. iii. 9, and יִשְׁלַח־נִי Ez. xiii. 11; יִשְׁלַח־נִי *to swallow* Hab. i. 13; Num. iv. 20. It may further be observed that the *Inf. absol.* retains *Tsere*, which is lost in the *Inf. constr.* E. g. שְׁלִיחַ Deut. xxii. 7, else שְׁלַח.

In *Hiph.* the shortened forms of the *Imp.* and *Fut.* admit only (—) e. g. יִשְׁלַח־נִי *prosper*, וַיִּשְׁלַח־נִי *and he trusted*; but the *Inf. absol.* takes (—) as יִשְׁלַח־נִי *to make high*, but as *Inf. constr.* also הִשְׁלַח־נִי occurs Job vi. 26.

2. The guttural here has *simple Sh'va* whenever the third radical regularly takes it (because it is *Sh'va quiescent*, which is generally retained even under gutturals § 22, 4), as שְׁלַח־נִי, שְׁלַח־נִי. But in the 2 *fem. Pret.* a helping-*Pattach* takes its place, as שְׁלַח־נִי (§ 28, 4), yet more rarely also לְקַח־נִי Gen. xxx, 15 and לְקַח־נִי 1 Kings xiv. 3.

The softer combination with *composite Sh'va* occurs only a) In some examples of the 1 *plur. Pret.* when the tone is thrown forward, as יָדַעְנוּ־נָא *we know thee* Hos. viii. 2; comp. Gen. xxvi. 29. b) Before the suffixes ך, ך, ך, as אֶשְׁלַח־נִי *I will send thee* 1 Sam. xvi. 1, אֶשְׁלַח־נִי Gen. xxxi. 27, אֶשְׁמַרְנֶךָ Jer. xviii. 2.

B. CONTRACTED VERBS.

SECT. 65.

VERBS פָּן. E. g. נִגַּשׁ *to approach*. Parad. H.

The irregularities of these verbs, arising from the feebleness of the nasal letter *Nun*, are as follows:

1. The *Imp.* and *Inf. constr.* often lose (by aphæresis, § 19, 3) their *Nun*, which would here take *Sh'va*, as שָׁב for נָשַׁב. The *Inf.* then, however, has regularly the feminine ending תֵּ-, or, with a guttural, תִּ- (§ 79, 2), as הִשָּׁבַח, הִשָּׁבַח to touch (from נָגַע). The *Imp.* has usually *Pattach*; but also *Tsere*, as הִתֵּן give (from נָתַן). Frequently it takes the lengthened form, as הִתְנַחֵם give up.

2. Whenever *Nun*, after a preformative, stands at the end of a syllable, it assimilates itself to the following stem-letter (§ 19, 2, a): viz. a) in the *Fut. Kal*, e. g. הִפֵּל he will fall for הִפִּיל; הִתְנַחֵם for הִתְנַחֵם; הִתֵּן he will give for הִתְנַתֵּן (the *Fut. O*, as in the regular verb, most common, the *Fut. E* only in this example*); b) In the *Pret. Niph.*, e. g. הִתְנַחֵם for הִתְנַחֵם; c) In the whole of *Hiphil* and *Hophal* (which here has always *Qibbuts*), e. g. הִתְנַחֵם, הִתְנַחֵם for הִתְנַחֵם, הִתְנַחֵם.

The other forms are all regular, e. g. *Pret. Inf. absol. Part. Kal, Piël, Pual, &c.* Only those conjugations which are irregular are included in the Paradigm H.

The characteristic of these verbs in all forms which begin with a formative letter, is the *Daghesh forte* following it in the second radical. Some forms, however, of one class of verbs פָּרַח (§ 70), and even of verbs טָבַח (§ 66, 5), exhibit the same appearance. Verbs פָּרַח likewise exhibit such forms of the *Imp.* as טָבַח, also טָבַח (Gen. xix. 9), and פָּרַח.

Rem. 1. The instances are comparatively few in which the forms mentioned in Nos. 1 and 2 retain their *Nun*, e. g. *Imp.* הִתְנַחֵם permit, הִתְנַחֵם fall ye; *Inf.* הִתְנַחֵם (as well as הִתְנַחֵם) to touch; *Fut.* הִתְנַחֵם he keeps Jer. iii. 5 (elsewhere הִתְנַחֵם). In *Niph.* this never occurs, and in *Hiph.* and *Hoph.* very seldom, as הִתְנַחֵם to melt Ez. xxii. 20, הִתְנַחֵם they are cut off Judges xx. 31. It regularly occurs, however, in all verbs which have a guttural for their second stem-letter, as הִתְנַחֵם he will possess. In these verbs the *Nun* rarely falls away, as הִתְנַחֵם he will descend, and הִתְנַחֵם; *Niph.* הִתְנַחֵם for הִתְנַחֵם he has comforted himself.

N. B. 2. These anomalies are in part exhibited by the verb לָקַח to take, whose ל is treated like the *Nun* of these verbs (§ 19, 2). Hence, *Fut.* הִלָּקַח, *Imp.* לָקַח (seldom הִלָּקַח), *Inf. constr.* הִלָּקַח, *Hoph. Fut.* הִלָּקַח. *Niph.* however, is always הִלָּקַח.

N. B. 3. In the verb הִתְנַחֵם to give, the final *Nun* is also assimilated, as

* The verb הִתְנַחֵם, employed as a Paradigm, has the *Fut. A*, which is not presented, however, as the most usual form of the *Fut.* in verbs of this class but only as the actual form of this particular verb. The *Tsere* in הִתְנַחֵם is owing to the double feebleness of the stem הִתְנַחֵם (comp. Rem. 3).

vowel of the regular form, the corresponding *long* one (§ 27, 2, a). Hence *Fut.* רָסַב for רִסְבָּב = רִסְבָּב; * *Fut. A.* יִמְרַר for יִמְרָר; *Hiph.* הִסַּב for הִסְבַּב, *Inf.* הִסַּב for הִסְבַּב; *Hoph.* הִסַּב for הִסְבַּב. This long vowel (except the ו in *Hophal*) is changeable.

There is still another mode of constructing these forms (the common one in *Chaldee*), which supplies a Dagghesh in the *first* radical in place of doubling the third. E. g. *Fut. Kal.* רָסַב for רִסְבָּב, *Fut. Hiph.* רָהַס for רִהַסְס, *Hoph.* רָבַח for רִבַּחַח. These forms do not usually take Dagghesh in the final letter on receiving an accession, as יִקְרִי they bow themselves (from יִקְרִי), וַיִּפְחֶה (from פָּחַח), because the doubling is already supplied in the first letter; but see וַיִּסְבֹּב Judges xviii. 23, וַיִּרְחֹב Job iv. 20. They therefore omit also the vowels ו and וּ, e. g. הִצְלִיחַ (from צָלַח) Jer. xix. 3. The *Parad.* exhibits this form by the side of the other in *Fut. Kal.*

6. Of many of these contractions, however, the originals are not found in the regular verb, but they may be considered as ancient analogous forms. Thus רָסַב stands for רִסְבָּב, with *a* under the preformative, as in the regular Arabic form; † *Hiph.* הִסַּב for הִסְבַּב has in the contracted stem-syllable the shorter and more original *e* (like the Aram. אִסְבַּל comp. § 52, 1 and Rem. 1); *Pret. Niph.* נָסַב for נִסְבַּב; *Fut. Niph.* יִסַּב for יִסְבַּב, comp. יִקְטַל, § 50, Rem. 2.

7. The *tone* has this peculiarity, that it is not thrown forward upon the formative syllables beginning with a vowel (וּ, וִ, וְ, comp. § 44, Rem. 5), but remains *before* them on the stem-syllable, as סִבַּי. † Before the other affirmatives, it rests upon the inserted syllables ו and וּ (with the exception of הִם and הֵן, which always take the tone), and in consequence the vowels of the word are shortened, as הִסְבִּיחַ, הִסְבִּיחָהּ, הִסְבִּיחָהּ, הִסְבִּיחָהּ.

8. Instead of *Piël, Pual, Hithp.*, and in the same signification, is found in numerous verbs of this kind, the unfrequent conjugation *Poël* (§ 54, 1), with its Passive and Reflexive, e. g. עוֹלַל to treat one ill, *Pass.* עוֹלַל, *Reflex.* הִתְעוֹלַל (from עָלַל); in some is found *Pilpel* (§ 54, 4), as גָּלְגַל to roll, הִתְגָּלְגַל to roll one's

* It might seem far more easy, in explaining the origin of the *Fut.* רָסַב (as well as of the *Fut.* in verbs רָשַׁע, רָשַׁע, רָשַׁע), to regard it as formed from the *Inf.* סָב by prefixing ר. so also *Hiph.* and *Hoph.* But the mechanically easier way is not always the natural one.

† Hebrew רָקַטַל from רָקַטַל, § 9, 5. The *a* appears also in verbs *E guttural*, especially in verbs פָּא § 67, and verbs צָא § 71.

‡ The terminations for gender and number in the *Participles* take the tone, as these are not a part of the verbal inflexion, as מְסַבֵּחַ, מְסַבֵּחָהּ.

self (from גלל), *Pass.* שָׁעֵשׂע to be caressed (from שָׁעַע). They are inflected regularly like *Piël*.

REMARKS.

I. On *Kal*.

1. In the *Pret.* are found some examples with *Cholem* (comp. רָבַל, § 43, 1), as רָמוּ from רָמַם they are high Job xxiv. 24, רָבוּ from רָבַב Gen. xlix. 23.

2. The *Cholem* of the *Inf.*, *Imp.*, and *Fut.* (רָכַב, רָכַב), as a changeable vowel, is written *defectively*, with a few exceptions, which are found especially in the later orthography. E. g. לָבוּז for לָבוּז to plunder Esth. iii. 13; viii. 11. It is consequently shortened into *Qamets-chatuph* or *Qibbuts*, whenever it loses the tone, as *Inf.* רָדָה to rejoice Job xxxviii. 7, with *suff.* בָּחֲקוּי when he founded Prov. viii. 27, *Imp.* חַנּוּנִי pity me, *Fut.* with *Vav convers.* וַיִּסָּב Judges xi. 18, with *suff.* וַיִּשְׂרָם he lays them waste Prov. xi. 3, Q^ori.

3. Of final *Pattach* in the *Inf. Fut.*, and *Imp.* (רָקַט, רָקַט) the following are examples; *Imp.* שָׁךְ to stoop Jer. v. 26, גָּל roll Ps. cxix. 22, *Fut.* יָמַר he is bitter Is. xxiv. 9, רָקַל he is slighted Gen. xvi. 4, 5. Examples of the *Chaldaizing Fut.* are: רָסַב even though רָסַב is also in use; רָשַׁם he is astonished 1 Kings ix. 8; רָקְדוּ they bowed themselves from קָרַד.

4. In the *Participle* occurs the *Aramæan* form שָׂאֵס for שָׂסַס Jer. xxx. 16, K^othibh.

II. On *Niphal*.

5. Besides the most usual form with *Pattach* in the second syllable, as given in the *Paradigm*, there is still another with *Tsere*, and another with *Cholem* (analogous with רָקַט, רָקַט, רָבַל, § 43, 1), extending through the whole conjugation. E. g. *Pret.* נָקַל (also נָקַל) it is a light thing Is. xlix. 6, *Inf.* הִמַּסּ to melt Ps. lxxviii. 3, *Part.* נָמַסּ wasted away 1 Sam. xv. 9. With *Cholem* הִגְלוּ they are rolled together Is. xxxiv. 4, *Inf. Absol.* הִבּוּז to be plundered Is. xxiv. 3, *Imp.* הִרְמוּ take yourselves up Num. xvii. 10, *Fut.* הִרְמִי Jer. xlviii. 2. *Chaldaizing* forms of *Niphal* are נָחַל Ez. xxv. 3 (from תָּחַל), נָחַר (from הָרַר) Ps. lxxix. 4; cii. 4 (also נָחַר Jer. vi. 29), נָחַר *fractus est* (from תָּחַח).

III. On *Hiphil* and *Hophal*.

6. Besides *Tsere* the final syllable has also *Pattach*, especially with gutturals, as הִמַּר; *Inf.* הִבֵּר to cleanse Jer. iv. 11. But also without a guttural, as הִרַק 2 Kings xxiii. 15, Plur. הִסְבִּי 1 Sam. v. 10, *Part.* מִצַּל shadowing Ez. xxxi. 3.

7. The *Future* with retracted tone takes the form הִסְקָה he protects Ps. xci. 4, וַיִּגְלַל and he rolled Gen. xxix. 10.

8. *Chaldaizing* forms of *Hiphil* and *Hophal*: וַיִּסָּב Ex. xiii. 18, וַיִּפְּרוּ and they broke Deut. i. 44, וַיִּפַּח Is. xxiv. 12, וַיִּחַק in pause (Job xix. 23) וַיִּחַקוּ.

IV. *In General.*

9. Verbs אָ are very nearly related to verbs אָ (§ 71), as appears even from the similarity in their conjugations, which are parallel throughout. In form the verb אָ is generally shorter than the other (comp. אָב and אָב, אָב and אָב). In some cases they have precisely the same form, as in the *Fut. convers.* of Kal and Hiphil, in Hophal, and in the unfrequent conjugations. On account of this relation, they have sometimes borrowed forms from each other, e. g. אָב for אָב *he rejoices* Prov. xxix. 6.

10. Along with the contracted forms there are found, especially in certain conjugations and tenses, others which are wholly regular. E. g. *Pret. Kal.* אָב to plunder, *Plur.* אָב, אָב (also אָב Deut. iii. 7); *Inf.* אָב and אָב. *Fut.* אָב *he is gracious* Amos v. 15, elsewhere אָב. *Hiph.* אָב, *Fut.* אָב *he will rejoice* (which is never contracted), *Part.* אָב *astonished* Ez. iii. 15. Sometimes the full form appears to be emphatic (Ps. cxviii. 11).

11. We have seen above (No. 5), that in the *Fut.* of the Chaldee form, the Daghesh of the third radical, together with the preceding vowel, is omitted before affirmatives, as אָב. Of the same omission in other forms there are unquestionable examples, as אָב Gen. xi. 7 for אָב *we will confound* (Cohortative from אָב); אָב for אָב vs. 6 *they will devise*; *Pret. Niph.* אָב for אָב Ez. xli. 7; comp. Is. xix. 3; Jer. viii. 14. Without Daghesh, but with the full vowel: אָב for אָב Prov. vii. 13, אָב 1 Sam. xiv. 36, אָב Is. lvii. 5 for אָב.

12. Although the affirmatives here do not attract the tone (see No. 7, p. 133), yet it is thrown on them when suffixes are appended, as אָב, Ps. cxviii. 11. The vowels suffer before *Dughesh* the changes pointed out in § 27, 1, viz. *Cholem* in the *Fut.* becomes *Qibbutz*, less frequently *Qamets-chatuph*, *Tsere* in *Hiph.* becomes *Chireq* (after the analogy of אָב); the preformatives then, in place of the full vowel, take *Sh^{va}*. E. g. אָב Ps. xlix. 6, אָב Job xl. 22, אָב Ps. lxxvii. 2, *Hiph.* אָב Ez. xlvii. 2.

C. FEEBLE VERBS (VERBA QUIESCENTIA).

SECT. 67.

FEEBLE VERBS אָ. E. g. אָב to eat. Parad. I.

So far as אָ is treated as a consonant and a guttural, these verbs have all the properties of verbs *Pe Guttural* exhibited in § 62. But here we regard them only in so far as the אָ *quiesces*, i. e. loses its consonant-sound, and is blended with the foregoing vowel, which happens only in certain verbs and forms, as follows:—

1. In the *Fut. Kal* of five verbs, viz., אָב to perish, אָב to be willing, אָב to eat, אָב to say, אָב to bake, the אָ always quiesces in a long *ô* (*Cholem*), as אָב. In some others, the

form in which it retains its power as a consonant is also in use, as יִשְׁחֹז and יִשְׁחֹזָה *he takes hold*. The *ô* in this case is but a corruption of the vowel *â* (§ 9, 10, 2), which is itself derived by contraction from --- or --- . The *feebleness* of these verbs (§ 41, c) affects also their last syllable, so that it receives instead of the stronger vowel *ô* an *ê* (*Tsere*), particularly with distinctive accents at the end of a period or clause; but with conjunctive accents, which mark the continuance of the discourse, it takes *ă* (*Pattach*), e. g. תִּשְׁחֹזֵךְ Ps. ix. 19, on the contrary תִּשְׁחֹזֵךְ Ps. i. 6 (comp. a similar exchange of *ê* and *ă* § 64, 1, c). When the tone moves back, the last stem-syllable has sometimes *Pattach*, as יִשְׁחֹזֵךְ יוֹם *perish the day* Job iii. 3, וַיֹּאכַל *and he ate*, and sometimes *Seghol*, as וַיִּמְלֵךְ (*Milêl*), with conjunctive accents, but וַיִּמְרָר (*Milra*) with distinctives (only in Job a few times וַיִּמְרָר in *pause*).

Very seldom does \aleph in the *Fut. Kal*, quiesce in *Tsere*, as תִּשְׁחֹזָה *it shall come* Mic. iv. 8, contracted from תִּשְׁחֹזָה: always, however, in the form לִמְרָר *dicendo* (*Inf.* with לְ), for לִמְרָר.

2. In the 1st *Pers. sing. Fut.* the radical \aleph (to avoid the repetition of this letter) is regularly dropped (§ 23, 4), as אֶמַר for אֶמַר I will say.

Except in this case the radical \aleph seldom falls away, as תִּשְׁחֹזָה for תִּשְׁחֹזָה *thou takest away* Ps. civ. 29, וַיִּמְרָרוּ for וַיִּמְרָרוּ *they speak of thee* Ps. cxxxix. 20, תִּשְׁחֹזָה *thou goest away* (from תִּשְׁחֹזָה), Jer. ii. 36.

The *Parad. I* shows the forms in which \aleph is treated as a quiescent (namely, *Fut. Kal*), and merely indicates those in which it retains its character as a guttural.

Rem. 1. Out of *Kal* \aleph seldom quiesces, as in *Niph.* נִשְׁחֹזָה Jos. xxii. 9; *Hiph.* וַיִּשְׁחֹזֵךְ *and he took away* Num. xi. 25, אֶשְׁרִי *I hearken* Job xxxii. 11, אֶבְרָרָה *I will destroy* Jer. xlvi. 8, מְוִיִן *attending* Prov. xvii. 4, *Imp.* הִרְיֵי *bring ye* Is. xxi. 14.

2. In *Piêl* \aleph sometimes falls away by contraction (like ה in רִהֲקֵטִיל, e. g. מִלֵּה for מִלֵּה *teaching* Job xxxv. 11).

SECT. 68.

FEEBLE VERBS פִּי. FIRST CLASS, OR VERBS ORIGINALLY פִּי.

E. g. יָשַׁב *to dwell*. *Parad. K.*

Verbs פִּי are divided principally into *two classes*, which are wholly different from each other in their origin and inflexion.

The *first* embraces those verbs which have properly a פ for their first stem-letter. In Arabic they are written with פ (e. g. فَلَاحٌ, Arab. *walada*); but in Hebrew, by a difference of dialect, they take פ instead of it, wherever the first radical is the initial letter. The *second* embraces those which are properly פִּי, and which have *Yodh* also in Arabic (§ 69). A few of these verbs פִּי form, in some respects, a *third* class inflected like verbs פִּי (§ 70).

In פִּי are contained two verbs, distinguished both by form and signification; viz., 1) פִּי (for ויצר), *Fut.* וַיִּצַר, וַיִּצַר to be in a strait; 2) פִּי, *Fut.* וַיִּצַר, וַיִּצַר to form.

The peculiarities in the inflexion of the *first class*, which is analogous with the Arabic פִּי, are the following :

1. In the *Fut.*, *Imp.*, and *Inf. constr.* of Kal there is a two-fold form. About the half of these verbs have here the feeblest forms, namely,

Fut. פִּי with a tone-lengthened ē in the second syllable, which may be shortened to *Seghol* and *vocal Sh'va*; and with a somewhat firmer ē in the first syllable, which in a degree still embodies the first radical פ that has fallen away;

Imp. פִּי from פִּי by omission of the feeble פ, and

Inf. פִּי shortened in like manner, and with the feminine ending פִּי, which again gives to the form more length and body.

The other half of these verbs are inflected with stronger forms, have the *Fut.* א and retain the *Yodh* at the beginning, namely in

Imp. פִּי and *Inf.* פִּי as a *consonant*, but in

Fut. פִּי as a *quiescent*, or resolved into the vowel ē (§ 24, 2).

That the latter mode of inflexion belongs to verbs actually פִּי (which has been often overlooked and falsely denied) is shown, partly by the numerous verbs which take these forms in Kal, and at the same time have פ in *Niphal*, *Hiphil*, and *Hophal*; partly by the analogy of the Arabic, where the verbs פִּי have precisely the same double inflexion.

Even in the same verb are found both forms, one with *Yodh*, the other without it, as פִּי 2 Kings iv. 41, and פִּי pour Ez. xxiv. 3, פִּי 1 Kings xxi. 15, פִּי Deut. ii. 24, and פִּי possess, with lengthening פִּי Deut. xxxiii. 23, *Fut.* פִּי Deut. xxxii. 22, and פִּי he will burn up Is. x. 16.

To the first mode of inflexion belong, e. g. פִּי to bear, פִּי to go forth, פִּי to sit, פִּי to descend, פִּי to know, (*Fut.* פִּי with *Pattach* in the last

syllable on account of the guttural); to the second belong *רָעָה* to weary, *רָצַץ* to counsel, *רָבַשׁ* to be dry, though the latter is in Arabic *رَبِي*.

2. The original *Vav* appears always in *Niphal*, *Hiphil*, and *Hophal*. It quiesces in the *Pret.* and *Part.* of *Niph.* and throughout *Hiph.* in *Cholem*, throughout *Hophal* in *Shureq*, as *נוֹשֵׁב* (for *נוֹשֵׁב*), *הוֹשִׁיב* (for *הוֹשִׁיב*), *הוֹשֵׁב* (for *הוֹשֵׁב*). In the *Inf.*, *Imp.* and *Fut. Niph.*, *ו* remains as a consonant, and the inflexion is regular, as *הוֹשֵׁב*, *וְהוֹשֵׁב*. It also retains its power as a consonant in the *Hithp.* of some verbs, e. g. *הִתְרַנֵּעַ* from *רָנַע*, and in two nominal forms, viz. *יָלַד* offspring from *יָלַד* to bear [and *נָזַר* guilty].

3. The other forms, with few exceptions (see Rem. 3, 4), are regular.

In those forms in which *Yodh* does not appear, these verbs may be distinguished, in the *Fut.* of *Kal* by the *Tsere* under the preformatives; in *Niph.*, *Hiph.*, and *Hoph.*, by the *Vav* (ו, ו, ו) before the second radical. Forms like *יָשַׁב*, *יָשָׁבָה*, they have in common with verbs *שָׁן*. *Hophal* has the same form as in verbs *שָׁן* and *שָׁן*.

Rem. 1. The *Inf.* of *Kal* without the radical *Yodh* (see No. 1) has very seldom the masculine form like *יָדַע* to know Job xxxii. 6, 10, or the feminine ending *ה־* like *יָלַדָה* to bear 2 Kings xix. 3. With a guttural the latter takes the form *ה־* instead of *ה־*, e. g. *יָדַעָה* to know. *יָדַעָה* in 1 Sam. iv. 19 is contracted to *יָדָה* (§ 19, 2). Examples of the regular full form occur with suffixes, *יָדַעָה* Job xxxviii. 4, *יָדַעָה* Ezra iii. 12. The full form has seldom the feminine ending, as *יָדַעָה* to be able.

2. The *Imp. Kal.* often has the lengthening *ה־*, as *יָשָׁבָה* sit, *יָרְדָה* descend. From *יָרַח* to give the lengthened *Imp.* is *יָרַחָה*, fem. plur. *יָרַחוּ*, with accented *Qamets*, owing to the influence of the guttural.

3. The *Fut.* of the form *יָשַׁב* takes *Pattach* in its final syllable when it has a guttural, as *יָרַע*, also *יָרַע* Jer. xiii. 17. When the tone is drawn back upon the penultima, the final syllable takes *Seghol*, namely, before a word of one syllable and after *Vav conversive*. E. g. *יָשַׁב־נָא* Gen. xlv. 33; *יָרַע*, but in Pause *יָרַע* and *יָרַע*. A very rare exception, in which a *Fut.* of this kind is written fully, is *יָרַעָה* Mic. i. 8. The form *יָרַע* when lengthened can also lose its radical *י*, as *יָרַעָה* Is. xl. 30, *יָרַעָה* lxv. 23. Yet the cases are rare and doubtful where this occurs after other preformatives than *י* (see Is. xlv. 8).

4. In some stems the feebleness affects also the *Pret. Kal.*, so far that the *a* under the second radical becomes *ē* or *z*, as *יָרַעָה*, *יָרַעָה*, *יָרַעָה* from *יָרַע*, *יָרַע*. Examples are found in Ps. ii. 7; Num. xi. 12; Deut. iv. 1; viii. 1; xix. 1; xxvi. 1; Ps. lxix. 36, &c. In Syriac *e* is here predominant; in Hebrew the feeble vowel is found only in such forms of the *Pret.* as have no full vowel under the first radical.

5. As an exception the *Fut. Niph.* sometimes retains *Yodh*, e. g. *יָרַעָה*

and he waited Gen. viii. 12; comp. Ex. xix. 13. The first Pers. sing. has always the form אֶנְשֵׁב not אֲנִשֵּׁב; comp. § 50, Rem. 4.

6. In *Piël* the radical *Yodh* sometimes falls away after הַ preformative, which takes its punctuation (comp. § 67, Rem. 2). E. g. וַיִּבְשֵׁהוּ for וַיִּבְשֵׁהוּ and he dried it up Nah. i. 4.

7. *Fut. Hiph.* like *Fut. Kal*, takes Seghol when the tone is drawn back, as וַיִּזְכֶּה let him add Prov. i. 5, וַיִּזְכֶּה and he added.

N. B. 8. The verb הָלַךְ to go is connected with verbs פִּי of the first class, for it forms (as if from הָלַךְ) *Fut.* הֵלֵךְ, with *Vav* הֵלַךְ, in *pause* הֵלֵךְ, *Inf. constr.* הֹלֵךְ, *Imp.* הֵלֵךְ, lengthened לָכַח and also הֵלֵךְ, and so *Hiph.* הוֹלִיךְ. Rarely and almost exclusively in later books and in poetry, we find also the regular inflexions from הָלַךְ, as *Fut.* הֵלֵךְ, *Inf.* הֵלֵךְ (Num. xxii. 14, 16; Eccles. vi. 8, 9), *Imp. pl.* הִלְכוּ (Jer. li. 50); on the contrary *Pret. Kal* is always הָלַךְ, *Part. abs.* הֹלֵךְ, *Piël* הוֹלֵךְ, *Hithp.* הִתְהַלֵּךְ, so that a ה nowhere distinctly appears as first radical. An obsolete stem הֵלַךְ may however be assumed, although in a word so much used as הֵלֵךְ the feeble letter ה may itself be treated like ה, and so the inflexion resemble פִּי. Comp. also the feeble פִּי, e. g. הוֹלִי from הוֹלַח (§ 67, 2), and הִתְלַכִּי from הָלַךְ, *Fut. Hiph.* אֶבְרִיחַ from אָבַר and אֶבְרִיחַ from אָבַר 2 Kings vi. 16 from הָלַךְ.

SECT. 69.

FEEBLE VERBS פִּי. SECOND CLASS, OR VERBS PROPERLY פִּי.

E. g. הָיָה to be good. Parad. L.

The most essential points of difference between verbs properly פִּי and verbs פִּי are the following :

1. *Kal* has only the stronger of the two forms described in § 68, 1, namely, that in which the radical ה remains, *Inf.* הָיָה, with the *Fut. A*, as הָיָה, הָיָה; the *Pattach* of which becomes Seghol when the tone shifts back, as הָיָה and he awoke Gen. ix. 24, הָיָה, הָיָה and he formed Gen. ii. 7.

2. In *Hiphil* the ה is retained and is pronounced as a diphthongal ê (*Tsere*), e. g. הָיָה (for הָיָה), *Fut.* הָיָה; seldom with the diphthong *ai*, *ay*, as in הָיָה they make straight Prov. iv. 25; comp. Ps. v. 9, Q^{ri}.

The following are the only verbs of this kind: הָיָה, הָיָה to suck, הָיָה to awake, הָיָה to form, הָיָה *Hiph.* הָיָה to bewail, הָיָה to be straight.

Of the *Fut. Hiph.* there is an anomalous form with preformatives put before the 3 pers. הָיָה, as הָיָה he wails, אֶבְרִיחַ I wail, הָיָה ye wail, Is. xv. 2; lxv. 14; Jer. xlvi. 31; Hos. vii. 14; also הָיָה Job xxiv. 21; and once even in *Fut. Kal.* הָיָה Ps. cxxxviii. 6 from הָיָה. This anomaly

is explained by supposing, that the י of the simple form was superficially taken to belong to the stem.

SECT. 70.

VERBS פִּי. THIRD CLASS, OR CONTRACTED VERBS פִּי.

The י of these verbs does not quiesce in long \bar{i} or \bar{e} , but is assimilated like נ. Some verbs are exclusively of this class, e. g. *רָצַע* to spread underneath, *Hiph.* הִרְצִיעַ, *Hoph.* הִרְצַע; *רָצַח* to burn up, *Fut.* רִצַּח, *Hiph.* הִרְצִיחַ. Others have two forms; in one the י is assimilated, in the other it quiesces, as *רָצַק* to pour, *Fut.* רִצַּק and *רָצַק* (1 Kings xxii. 35); *רָצַר* to form, *Fut.* רִצַּר and *רָצַר* (Is. xlv. 12; Jer. i. 5); *רָשָׁר* to be straight, *Fut.* רִשַּׁר and *רָשָׁר* (1 Sam. vi. 12).

Verbs of this class (which seldom occur) are inflected like verbs פִּי, for which they may easily be mistaken by the learner. When therefore a form has not a root פִּי in the Lexicon, he should look for one of this class.

SECT. 71.

FEEBLE VERBS עִי. E. g. קָיַם to rise up. Parad. M.

1. In these verbs the middle stem-letter ו always quiesces; not merely in the more usual cases (§ 24, 1) when a Sh^{va} precedes or follows, as בּוֹשׁ for בּוֹשׁ, but also when it is both preceded and followed by a full vowel, as קָיַם *Part. Pass.* for קָיַם; קָיַם *Inf. absol.* for קָיַם. Hence the stem is always a monosyllable.

2. The vowel in which ו quiesces is essentially the vowel of the second syllable, which, in the verb, almost universally characterizes the form (§ 66, 2). But this vowel, in consequence of the union of the Vav with it, is mostly made fuller, e. g. *Inf.* and *Imp.* קָיַם for קָיַם, *Pret.* קָיַם for קָיַם; yet it is not unchangeable, for we have קָיַם (with short *a*) from קָיַם, and *Fut. Hiph.* יִקְיַם (from יִקְיַם) is shortened in the Jussive to יִקְיַם.

The verb intransitive *middle E* takes in *Pret. Kal* the form of מָיַם (from מָיַם) he is dead; the verb *middle O* takes the form of אָיַם (from אָיַם) luxit, בּוֹשׁ (from בּוֹשׁ) he was ashamed. Comp. Rem. 1.

3. The preformatives in the *Fut. Kal* and *Pret. Niph.* and throughout *Hiph.* and *Hoph.*, which before the monosyllabic stem form a simple syllable, take instead of the short vowel of

the regular form the corresponding long one (§ 27, 2). E. g. הקָנוּם* for קָנוּם; הִקְנוּם for הִקְנוּם; הִקְנוּם for הִקְנוּם.

This vowel is changeable, and becomes Sh^eva when the tone is thrown forward, e. g. before *Suff.* יִמְרֹתָיו *he will kill him*, and with the full plural form of the *Fut.* יִמְרֹתָיו *they will die*.

The ו in *Hoph.* is the only exception. But this conjugation is formed (in appearance) by transposing the letters of the original stem. Thus הִקְנוּם becomes by transposition הִקְנוּם, hence הִקְנוּם.

4. In some cases, forms of the regular verb not now in use lie at the foundation of those of which we are treating. E. g. *Fut. Kal* יִקְנוּם for יִקְנוּם (see § 66, 6), *Part.* קָנוּם for קָנוּם (after the form קָנוּם, comp. § 49, 2, § 83, No. 1). Those which conform to the regular Hebrew verb, are generally the most unfrequent, as יִבְרוּשׁ (after the form יִבְרוּשׁ). The *o* in *Niph.* comes from *va* (= *ua*), יִקְנוּם from יִקְנוּם, *Fut.* יִקְנוּם from יִקְנוּם.

5. In the *Pret. Niph.* and *Hiph.* the harshness of pronunciation in such forms as יִקְנוּם, יִקְנוּם, is avoided by the insertion of ו before the affirmatives of the first and second person. For the same purpose יִ is inserted in the *Fut. Kal* before the termination נָה (comp. § 66, 4). These inserted syllables take the tone and shorten the preceding vowels, as יִקְנוּם, יִקְנוּם; יִקְנוּם, יִקְנוּם, or יִקְנוּם, יִקְנוּם; יִקְנוּם, יִקְנוּם.

Yet in some cases the harder forms without the inserted syllable, are also in use. Thus *Fut. Kal* יִקְנוּם Ez. xvi. 55 (also יִקְנוּם in the same verse) and rather oftener in *Hiph.*, as יִקְנוּם Ex. xx. 25, but also יִקְנוּם Job xxxi. 21, יִקְנוּם Job xx. 10, once יִקְנוּם Jer. xlv. 25. *Imp.* only יִקְנוּם, יִקְנוּם.

6. The tone, as in verbs עו, is not thrown forward upon the affirmatives הִ, ו, י, as קָנוּם, קָנוּם, except with the full plural form יִקְנוּם. In those persons which take affirmatives without *epenthesis* (see Rem. 6), the accentuation is regular, as קָנוּם; so in *Hophal* הִקְנוּם. For the tone on ו and י see No. 5.

7. The conjugations *Piël*, *Pual*, and *Hithpaël* are very seldom found in verbs properly עו. The only instance in which ו remains as consonant is עִיר to surround, the *Piël* of עִיר (yet see Rem. 5). In some others ו has taken the place of ו, as in קָנוּם from קָנוּם, הִיב from הִיב, which forms belong to the later Hebrew, having been borrowed from the Aramæan. On the con-

* On the *a* under the preformative see No. 4.

trary, the unfrequent conjugation *Pilel* (§ 54, 2), with its Passive and Reflexive, is the common form employed in the signification of *Piël* and as a substitute for it. E. g. קוּמִים to raise up, from קום; קוּמִים to elevate, *Pass.* רוּמִים, from רוּם; הִתְעוּרָר to rouse one's self, from עוּר. Less frequent is the conjugation *Pilpel* (§ 54, 4), e. g. כֹּלֵל to sustain, to nourish, from כּוּל.

Of these unusual conjugations the Parad. exhibits only *Pilel* and *Pulal*, from which the Reflexive (*Hithpaël*) is readily formed.

REMARKS.

I. On Kal.

N. B. 1. Of verbs *middle E* and *O*, which in the regular verb also have their Pret. and Part. the same (§ 49, 2), the following are examples; viz. *Pret.* מָח (for מָחַח, 1 *sing.* מָחַח, 1 *pl.* מָחַחוּ, 3 *pl.* מָחַחוּ, 3 *pl.* בּוֹשׁ (for בּוֹשׁוּ), בָּשְׂתִי, בָּשְׂתִי, בָּשְׂתִי; אֹר. *Part.* מָח בּוֹשִׁים; Ez. xxxii. 30. Of the Preterite and Participle, the usual form קָם is very seldom written with א (after the Arab. mode, § 9, 1), as in קָאם Hos. x. 14, שָׁאמְרִים Ez. xxviii. 24, 26; comp. xvi. 57.

2. In the *Inf.* and *Imp.* of some verbs, ו always quiesces in *Cholem*, as בּוֹא, אֹר, טוֹב. In most verbs, however, it quiesces only in *Shureq*; but even in these the *Inf. absol.* has ו in the final syllable (after the form קָבֹל), as קוּם *surgendo surgent* Jer. xlv. 29. Those verbs which have ו in the *Inf.* retain it in the *Fut.*, as קְבוֹא. In one verb alone the preformatives of the *Fut.* have *Tsere*, viz. בּוֹשׁ, *Fut.* יְבוֹשׁ (for יְבוֹשׁוּ).

3. In the *Imp.* with affirmatives (קָמִי, קָמִי) the tone is on the penultima, with a few exceptions as in Judges v. 12. The lengthened form [with ח־] has, on the contrary, the tone usually on the last syllable (קָמָה, קָמָה) with a few exceptions where the word is *Milel* (Ps. vii. 8; Jer. iii. 12; xl. 5).

N. B. 4. The shortened *Fut.* as *Jussive* (§ 48, 4) has the form יָקָם (very seldom יָקוּם, יָקָם). E. g. יָשָׁב let him return Deut. xx. 5-8; אַל יָשָׁב let him not return Ps. lxxiv. 21; יָרַמַח that he may die 1 Kings xxi. 10. In poetic language as *Indicative*, as יָרַם, יָרַם, he, it shall be high, Num. xxiv. 7; Micah v. 8. After *Vav conversive*, and before words of one syllable, the tone is also drawn back upon the penultima, and the last syllable takes *Qamets-chatuph*, as יָקָם לָךְ, יָקָם לָךְ Job xxii. 28. In *Pause*, however, the tone remains on the last syllable, as יָרַמַח; comp. Gen. xi. 28, 32, with v. 5, 8. With a guttural or a *Resh*, the final syllable may take *Pattach*, e. g. יָרַסַר and he turned aside Ruth iv. 1 (from סָרַר).

The full plural ending יָן has the tone (according to No. 6 of this section), hence יָמַחוּ Gen. iii. 3, 4, יָנוּסוּן Ps. civ. 7, יָרוּצוּן Joel ii. 4, 7, 9.

II. On Niphal.

5. Anomalous forms are: *Pret.* נִפְצוּתָם ye have been scattered Ez. xi. 17; xx. 34, 41, 43; *Inf. constr.* הִדְוִשׁ Is. xxv. 10. Comp. Rem. 9.

III. On *Hiphil*.

6. Examples of the *Preterite* without the *epenthetic* ו: הִנְתַּחְתָּ thou liftest Ex. xx. 25; הִמַּתָּה thou killest, and even הִמַּתָּם Num. xvii. 6, &c.

7. In the *Imp.* the shortened and lengthened forms הִקְרַמְהוּ, הִקְרַמְהוּ both occur.

N. B. The shortened *Fut.* has the form הִקְרַמְהוּ, as הִקְרַמְהוּ that he may take away Ex. x. 17. After *Vav conversive* the tone is drawn back upon the penultima, as הִקְרַמְהוּ; וְהִקְרַמְהוּ and he scattered. The final syllable when it has a guttural or *Resh* takes *Pattach*, as in הִקְרַמְהוּ, e. g. הִקְרַמְהוּ and he removed Gen. viii. 13.

IV. In *General*.

8. On account of the intimate relation between verbs ע"ו and ע"ע, it is necessary, in analyzing forms, to note particularly the points in which these classes differ. Several forms are exactly the same in both, e. g. *Fut. Kal* with *Vav conversive*; הִפִּיל of ע"ו and הִפִּיל of ע"ע. Hence it is that they often borrow forms from one another, as in *Kal* הִפִּיל he despised (*Pret.* of הִפִּיל, as if from הִפִּיל) Zech. iv. 10, הִפִּיל he besmeared (for הִפִּיל) Is. xliv. 18.

9. In common with verbs ע"ע (§ 66, 5), those of this class have in *Niphal* and *Hiphil* the Chaldee and Rabbinic punctuation, which substitutes for the long vowel under the preformatives, a short one followed by *Daghesh forte*. This form and the common one are often both in use. E. g. הִפִּיל to incite, *Fut.* הִפִּיל (also הִפִּיל, הִפִּיל); וְהִפִּיל and he shows the way 2 Sam. xxii. 33 (and הִפִּיל Prov. xii. 26); sometimes with a difference of signification, as הִפִּיל to cause to rest, to give rest, הִפִּיל, *Fut.* הִפִּיל to set down, to lay down; הִפִּיל to spend the night, to abide; הִפִּיל, הִפִּיל, to be headstrong, rebellious. Other examples: *Niph.* הִפִּיל (from הִפִּיל, not הִפִּיל) to be circumcised Gen. xvii. 26, 27; xxxiv. 22, with a guttural הִפִּיל Zech. ii. 17; *Hiph.* הִפִּיל to despise Lam. i. 8, הִפִּיל Prov. iv. 21.

Here belong some forms of verbs *Pe guttural* with *Daghesh forte implicitum*, which have generally been derived from a false root, or been uncritically altered; viz. הִפִּיל for הִפִּיל and she hastens (from הִפִּיל) Job xxxi. 5, הִפִּיל, הִפִּיל 1 Sam. xv. 19; xxv. 14, from הִפִּיל, הִפִּיל to rush upon.

10. Verbs whose middle stem-letter is *Vav moveable* (i. e. sounded as a consonant) are, in respect to this letter, perfectly regular. E. g. הִפִּיל to be white, *Fut.* הִפִּיל; הִפִּיל to expire, *Fut.* הִפִּיל; particularly all verbs that are also הִפִּיל, as הִפִּיל, הִפִּיל, *Piël* הִפִּיל to command, הִפִּיל to wait, &c.

SECT. 72.

VERBS ע"י. E. g. הִפִּיל to discern. Parad. N.

1. These verbs have the same structure as verbs ע"ו, and their י is treated in the same manner as the ו of that class. E. g. *Pret. Kal* הִפִּיל (for הִפִּיל) he has set, *Inf.* הִפִּיל, *Inf. absol.* הִפִּיל (for הִפִּיל), *Imp.* הִפִּיל, *Fut.* הִפִּיל, *Jussive* הִפִּיל, with *Vav conv.* הִפִּיל. But the *Pret. Kal* has, in several verbs, still a second set of

forms, which resemble a *Hiphil* with the characteristic ה elided, e. g. בִּינֹהֶי (similar to הִבְיִנֹהֶי) Dan. ix. 2, also בָּנֶה Ps. cxxxix. 2, רִיבֹהָ *thou contendest* Job xxxiii. 13, also רָבָה Lam. iii. 58. Often also complete *Hiphil* forms occur, e. g. *Pret.* הִבְיִיחֶם, הִבְיִי, *Inf.* הִבְיִי (also בִּיִי), *Imp.* הִבְיִי (also בִּיִי), *Part.* מִבְיִי (also בְּיִי), so likewise מְרִיב (also רָב), מְשִׁים (also שָׁם), מְצִיץ *glittering*, also in *Pret.* צָץ. Moreover as *Passive* we find a few times *Hoph. Fut.* יִישַׁר from יָשַׁר *to sing*, יִשֵּׁת from יָשַׁת *to set*.

2. These *Hiphil* forms may easily be traced to verbs עָו, and possibly they in part belong strictly to that class. The same may be said of *Niph.* נָבוֹן, *Pil.* בִּינֵן and *Hithpalel* הִתְבַּוֵּן (as if from בִּיִן). These verbs are in every respect closely related to verbs עָו. Hence it is that we find several verbs used promiscuously, as עָו and עִי, and with the same meaning in both forms, as לָיַן (*denom.* from לָלַיַן) *to spend the night*, *Inf.* also לָיַן; שָׁים *to place*, *Inf.* also שָׁים, *Fut.* יִשֵּׁים, once יִשִּׁים. In other verbs one of the two is the predominant form, as גִּיל *to exult* (גִּיל is found only in Prov. xxiii. 24). But few are exclusively עִי, as רִיב *to contend*, שֵׁת *to set*, שִׁישׁ *to rejoice*.

The older Grammarians did not recognise this class of verbs, but referred all its forms to verbs עָו, which may indeed be right in some cases. In modern Arabic we find an exactly corresponding abbreviation of the *Hiphil* (Conj. IV.) of verbs עָו. Yet the Arabic, as also the Æthiopic, has actual verbs עָו, and the Hebrew has some with Yodh as consonant, like אָרַב and עָרַב. A fluctuation and interchange between the closely related stems must certainly be assumed.

The Paradigm *N* is placed in connexion with that of verbs עָו, in order to exhibit the parallelism of the two classes. The conjugations which it omits have the same form as in Parad. *M*.

Rem. 1. Examples of the *Inf. absol.* are רָב *litigando* Judges xi. 25, שָׁת *ponendo* Is. xxii. 7, also רִיב Jer. i. 34.

2. The *Fut. apoc.* is רָבֵן; with retracted tone it takes the form לִי רָבֵן Judges vi. 31. So with *Vav conversive*, וְרָבֵן *and he placed*, וְרָבֵן *and he perceived*.

3. As *Part. act. Kal* we find once לָיַן *spending the night* Neh. xiii. 21; *Part. pass.* שָׁים or שָׁים (according to a various reading) 2 Sam. xiii. 32.

4. Verbs עָו scarcely ever suffer their א to quiesce, and hence are irregular only as represented in § 63. Yet in the *Pret.* of the much used verb שָׁאֵל *to ask*, the feebleness of the א reduces the ā under it to (—) and in a closed syllable to (—) and (—), when the syllable is toneless and no full vowel precedes the א (just as in some verbs שָׁאֵל, § 68, Rem. 4), e. g. with suff. שָׁאֵלְךָ Gen. xxxii. 18, שָׁאֵלְנוּ Ps. cxxxvii. 3, 2 *pl.* שָׁאֵלְתֶם 1 Sam. xii.

13; xxv. 5; 1 *sing.* with suff. שְׁאֵלְתֶיךָ Judges xiii. 6; 1 Sam. i. 20; also in *Hiph.* 1 Sam. i. 28. Comp. § 44, Rem. 2.

SECT. 73.

VERBS לָא. E. g. מָצָא *to find.* Parad. O.

The א is here, as in verbs פָּא, treated partly as a consonant with a soft guttural sound (scarcely audible at the end of a word), partly as a quite inaudible (quiescent) letter, according to the following rules:

1. In those forms which end with the third radical, the final syllable has always the regular vowels, e. g. מָצָא, מִצָּא, מְצוּא, מְצִיאָה; but Pattach before the feeble letter א is lengthened into *Qamets* (§ 23, 1), viz. in the *Pret. Fut.* and *Imp. Kal*, in the *Pret. Niph.*, *Pual*, and *Hoph.* The (ט) however is mutable (§ 25, 2, Rem.), hence in the plural יִמְצְאוּ.

The *Fut.* and *Imp. Kal* have א, after the analogy of verbs *Lamedh guttural*.

2. Also before affirmatives beginning with a consonant (ה, נ) א is not heard, but is quiescent in the *Pret. Kal*, in *Qamets*, מְצִיאתָ; in the *Pret.* of all the other conjugations, in *Tsere*, מְצִיאתָ; in the *Imp.* and *Fut.* of all the conjugations, in *Seghol*, מְצִיאתָ, מְצִיאתָ.

The use of *Tsere* and *Seghol* in these forms arose doubtless from the great resemblance between verbs לָא and לָה (comp. § 74, 2), and an approximation of the former to the latter.

Before the suffixes ה, כֶּם, בֶּן, the א retains its character as a guttural, and takes (-); as מְצִיאתָ Cant. viii. 1, הִבְרַאתָ Ez. xxviii. 13, comp. § 64, 2, Rem. The reason (as in verbs *Lamedh guttural*) is, that those suffixes require before them a half-vowel.

3. Before affirmatives beginning with a vowel, א is a consonant and the form regular, as מְצִיאתָ.

Parad. O gives a complete view of the inflexion.

REMARKS.

1. Verbs *middle E*, like מָלֵא *to be full*, retain *Tsere* in the other persons of the *Pret.*, as מְלִיאתָ. Instead of מְצִיאתָ is sometimes found the Aramæan form מְלִיאתָ for מְצִיאתָ *she names* Is. vii. 14; comp. Gen. xxxiii. 11 (after the form מְלִיאתָ, § 44, Rem. 4).

2. In the *Inf.* occurs the *fem.* form מְלִיאתָ *to fill* Lev. xii. 4, for מְלִיאתָ.

3. The *Part. fem.* is commonly, by contraction, מִצָּאָה, seldom מִצָּאָה Cant. viii. 10, and defectively written יוֹצָה (from יוֹצָא) Deut. xxviii. 57. In the forms הוֹצִיאִים 1 Sam. xiv. 33, and בְּרָאִים Neh. vi. 8, the vowel is drawn back in the manner of the Syriac.

4. The *ס* sometimes falls away, as in מִצָּחֵי Num. xi. 11, מִצָּחֵי Job xxxii. 18. *Niph.* נִצְּחִים ye are defiled Lev. xi. 43. *Hiph.* הִצְּחִי Jer xxxii. 35.

See more in the Remarks on verbs לָהּ, No. VI.

SECT. 74.

VERBS לָהּ. ·E. g. גָּלָה to reveal. Parad. P.

These verbs, like those פָּי (§§ 68, 69), embrace two different classes of the irregular verb, viz. לָהּ and לָהּ, which in Arabic and specially Æthiopic are clearly distinguished. But in Hebrew the original י and ו have passed over into a feeble ה (§ 23, 3), in all those forms which end with the third radical, and which hence are called verbs לָהּ. E. g. גָּלָה for גָּלִי he has revealed; שָׁלָה for שָׁלִי he has rested. By far the greater number, however, of these verbs are originally לָהּ; only a few forms occur of verbs לָהּ. The two classes are therefore less prominently distinguished than verbs פָּי and פָּי.

A true verb לָהּ is שָׁלָה to be at rest, whence שָׁלָה, *Part.* שָׁלִי, and the derivative שָׁלָה rest; yet in the *Fut.* it has שָׁלִי (with *Yodh*). In עָנָה (Arab. عني) to answer, and עָנָה (Arab. عني) to suffer, to be oppressed, are two verbs originally distinct, but with the same form in Hebrew (see Gesenius's Lex. art. עָנָה). In Syriac the intermingling of these forms is carried still farther, verbs לָהּ also being confounded with those לָהּ, i. e. with the two classes לָהּ and לָהּ of the Arabic.

Wholly different are those verbs whose third stem-letter is a consonantal ה (distinguished by *Mappiq*); e. g. פָּתַח. They are inflected throughout like verbs *Lamedh guttural*. It is certain, however, that some verbs לָהּ originated in verbs with final ה, this letter having lost its original strong and guttural sound, and become softened to a feeble ה, e. g. פָּתַח, Arab. طبع to be blunt. Hence it is that verbs לָהּ are often related to those לָהּ for which the verb לָהּ may be assumed as an intermediate form, e. g. קָשָׁה and קָשָׁה to be hard; פָּתַח properly = פָּתַח to be open.

The grammatical structure of these verbs (which Paradigm P exhibits) is as follows:

1. The original *Yodh* or *Vav*, in all forms which end with the third radical, gives place to ה as a vowel-letter and representing the final vowel; which is the same in each form through all the conjugations, namely,

הַ־ in all the Preterites, גָּלָה, הִגָּלָה, נִגָּלָה, &c.

הַ־ in all the Futures and Participles Active, יִגָּלֶה, הִגָּלֶה, &c.

הַ־ in all Imperatives, גָּלֵה, הִגְלֵה, &c.

הַ־ in the Inf. absol. (except in *Hiph.* and *Hoph.*), גָּלֵה, &c.

The *Part. Pass. Kal* forms the only exception, in which at the end the original י appears, גָּלְיָה, as also in some derivatives (§ 84, V).

The *Inf. constr.* has always the feminine form in הַ; hence in *Kal* גָּלוּהַ, in *Piël* גָּלוּהָ, &c.

In explanation of these forms we observe:

That in the *Pret. Kal*, גָּלָה stands for גָּלִי according to § 24, 2, c; so in *Niph.* and *Hophal. Piël* and *Hithp.* are based on the forms הִתְקַטַּל, קָטַל (§ 51, Rem. 1), *Hiph.* on the form הִתְקַטַּל after the manner of the Arabic *aqtala* (§ 52, 1).

In the *Fut. Kal*, יִגָּלֶה is a *Fut. A* for יִגְלִי (according to § 24, 2, Rem. a), whence also are such plural forms as יִגְלִיּוֹ (see Rem. 4). The same is true of the other conjugations, all of which, even in the regular verb, have, in connexion with the usual form, another with *Pattach* in the final syllable. See § 50, Rem. 2, § 53, Rem.

The use of *Tsere* in the *Imp.* may be explained on the ground, that as the form is shorter than in the *Fut.* the tone falls more strongly upon the final syllable, and therefore requires the support of the stronger vowel *Tsere*. Compare the *construct state* of nouns in הַ־, § 87, 2, c. The *Cholem* of the *Inf. absol.* is the regular vowel.

2. Before the affirmatives beginning with a consonant (הַ, נַ), the original י remains, but not as a consonant. Properly it would here form with the foregoing *ä* (*Pattach*) the diphthong *ai*; but this diphthong in the *Pret.* is contracted first into *ê* (י־) and then farther attenuated into *î*, but in the *Fut.* and *Imp.* it is changed into the obtuse י־. Thus in *Pret. Piël*, from גָּלִיתָ (after קָטַלְתָּ) we get first גָּלִיתָ and then by attenuating the *ê* into *î* גָּלִיתָ; in the *Fut. Piël* יִגְלִיָּה. In the Passives the *ê* is always retained, in the Actives of the derived conjugations and in the Reflexives both *ê* and *î* are used alike (see Rem. 8 and 12); on the contrary in *Kal* (the most used of all the species) we find only *î*. Accordingly we have in the

Preterite *Kal* *î*, as גָּלִיתָ;

Preterites of the other active conjugations and also the reflexive promiscuously *ê* and *î*, as גָּלִיתָ and גָּלִיתָ;

Preterites of the Passives only *ê*, as גָּלִיתָ;

Futures and Imperatives always י־, as יִגְלִיָּה, הִגְלִיָּה.

The diphthongal forms are throughout retained in Arabic and Æthiopic, and the diphthong is contracted only by way of exception and in the popular idiom. In Chaldee and Syriac the contracted forms predominate, yet these dialects have in Kal גְּלִיָּהּ as well as גְּלִיָּהּ.

3. Before the affirmatives beginning with a vowel (וּ, וַ, וְ, הֶ, הָ), the *Yodh* with the foregoing vowel usually falls away, e. g. גָּלַי (for גְּלִיָּהּ), (הַגְּלִיָּהּ), גְּלָהּ, גְּלָיִם; yet it is retained in ancient full forms, particularly in *pause*, as גְּלִיָּהּ (see Rem. 4 and 11). Before *suffixes* also it falls away, as גְּלָהּ (Rem. 19).

4. The *Yodh* disappears also in 3 *Pret. sing. fem.*, where הֶ- is appended as feminine ending, as גְּלָהּ. But this ancient form is become rare (see Rem. 1); and as if this mark of the gender were not sufficiently distinct, a second feminine ending הֶ- is appended, so as to form גְּלָהּהּ. So in all conjugations, e. g. *Hiph.* הַגְּלָהּ, common form הַגְּלָהּהּ, in *pause* הַגְּלָהּהּ.

See analogous cases in § 69, Rem., § 89, 3.

5. The formation of the *shortened Future*, which occurs in this class of verbs in all the conjugations, is strongly marked, consisting in the casting away (*apocope*) of the הֶ-, by which still other changes are occasioned in the form (see Rem. 3, 7, 9, 14). The *shortened Imperative* is also formed by *apocope* of the הֶ- (Rem. 10, 15).

REMARKS.

I. On Kal.

1. For the 3 *Pret. fem.* the older and simpler form גְּלָהּ, from גְּלִיָּהּ (comp. the verb לָא, § 73, Rem. 1), is almost entirely banished from common use. One instance is עָשָׂה *she did* Lev. xxv. 21. So in *Hiph.* and *Hoph.*, e. g. הִרְצָה, Lev. xxvi. 34, הִגְלָהּ, Jer. xiii. 19. But with *suffixes* it is always used, see Rem. 19.

2. The *Inf. absol.* has also the form רָאוּ *videndo* Gen. xxvi. 28. As the *Inf. constr.* occurs also, though seldom, עָשָׂה Gen. i. 20, רָאוּ xlvi. 11, as well as the feminine form רָאוּהָ *to see* Ez. xxviii. 17, like קָטְלָהּ § 45. 2, letter *b*.

N. B. 3. The *apocope* of the *Fut.* occasions in *Kal* the following changes:

- a) The first stem-letter most commonly receives the helping-vowel *Seghol*, or, when the middle radical is a guttural, *Pattach* (§ 28, 4). E. g. בָּנָהּ for בָּנָהּ; וּבָנָהּ; וּבָנָהּ *and he built*; רָשָׁע רָשָׁע *let him look*, for רָשָׁע רָשָׁע.
- b) The *Chireq* of the preformative is also sometimes lengthened into *Tsere* (because it is now in an open syllable), as רָאוּ *let him see* from רָאוּהָ, רָאוּהָ from רָאוּהָ.

- c) The helping-vowel is sometimes omitted, especially in the cases mentioned in § 23, 4. E. g. וַיִּשָּׁבַב Num. xxi. 1, וַיִּשְׁתָּחַ, וַיִּנְהָךְ. The verb רָאָה has the two forms הִרְאָה and הִנְרִיא, the latter with *Pattach* on account of the *Resh*.
- d) Examples of verbs which are *Pe guttural* (§ 57) as well as *Lamedh He*: וַיַּעַשׂ and he made, from עָשָׂה, וַיַּעֲנֶה and he answered, from עָנָה. Sometimes the punctuation of the first syllable is not affected by the guttural; as in וַיִּתְחַדֵּךְ, וַיִּתְחַדֵּךְ, וַיִּתְחַדֵּךְ (with *Dag. lene* in second radical) let him rejoice Job iii. 6.
- e) The verbs הָיָה to be, and חָיָה to live, which would properly form in the *Fut. apoc.* יִהְיֶה, יִחְיֶה, change these forms to יִהְיֶה and יִחְיֶה, because the Yodh prefers a vowel before it in which it may quiesce (comp. the derivatives בָּכִי for בָּכְךָ, עָנִי for עָנֶיךָ, &c., § 84, No. V). From הָוָה to be occurs once the form יִהְוֵא for יִהְיֶה he will be Eccles. xi. 3.

The full forms without the apocope of ה— sometimes occur even after *Vav. conv.*, especially in the 1st person and in the later books, e. g. וַיִּרְאֶה and I saw, twenty times but not in the Pentateuch, וַיַּעֲשֶׂה and he made, four times.

4. The original י is sometimes retained before the affirmatives beginning with a vowel (comp. No. 3, above), especially in and before the *Pause*, and before the full plural ending וּן—, or where for any reason an emphasis rests upon the word. *Pret.* חָסְרוּ they took refuge Deut. xxxii. 37. *Imp.* בְּשָׂרוּ ask ye Is. xxi. 12. *Fut.* יִרְבִּיחוּ they increase Deut. viii. 13, more frequently like יִשְׁתְּרוּ they drink Ps. lxxviii. 44 (comp. Rem. 11).

5. The *Part. act.* has also a *fem.* of the form צוֹפִיָּה spying Prov. xxxi. 27, פֹּרִיָּה fruitful Ps. cxxviii. 3, in the *Plur.* like אֲוִיָּוִת Is. xli. 23. The *Part. pass.* is sometimes without י, as עָשָׂה for עָשִׂי made Job xli. 25, צָפִי xv. 22.

6. Seldom is the second syllable defectively written, as הִתְחַדֵּךְ 2 Sam. xv. 33, or pronounced as in תִּרְאִיָּה Mic. vii. 10.

II. On Niphal.

7. The apocope of the *Fut.* occasions here no further changes, יִנָּל from יִנָּלָה; yet in one verb שָׁ guttural we find a form with (—) shortened to (—), viz. יִנְמַח (for יִנְמַחָה) Ps. cix. 13. Similar in *Pi.* יִתְעַר (from יִתְעַרָּה) Ps. cxli. 8, and in *Hithp.* יִתְחַרַּע (from יִתְחַרַּעָּה) Prov. xxii. 24.

III. On Piël, Pual, and Hithpaël.

8. In the *Pret. Piël*, the second syllable has *Chireq* instead of the diphthongal י— in the greater number of examples, as קָרַיְתִי, דְּמַיְתִי, which is therefore adopted in the Paradigm. Before suffixes *Chireq* is always employed, e. g. דְּמַיְתִי Ps. xliv. 20. Yet *Pual* has always *Tsere* (י—).

9. The *Fut.* loses, after the apocope, the *Daghesh forte* of the second stem-letter (comp. § 20, 3, a); hence *Piël* יִרְצֹו; *Hithp.* יִתְהַנְּלוּ Gen. ix. 21. Less frequently is the *Pattach* then lengthened into *Qamets*, as יִרְחֹו 1 Sam. xxi. 14, יִרְחֹו Ps. xlv. 12. Comp. Rem. 7.

10. In *Piël* and *Hithp.* are found also *apocopated* forms of the *Imp.*, as נִס for נִסָּה *prove!* Dan. i. 12; הִתְחַלֵּל *feign thyself sick*, 2 Sam. xiii. 5.

11. Examples of *Yodh* retained in cases where more commonly it is omitted: *Fut.* הִדְמִינִי *will ye liken me* Is. xl. 25, יִכְסִימוּ *they cover them* Ex. xv. 5.

IV. On *Hiphil* and *Hophal*.

12. In the *Pret. Hiph.* the forms הִגְלִיֶּה and הִגְלִיֵּה are about equally common; before suffixes the latter is used as somewhat shorter than the other. In *Hoph.* always הִגְלִי.

13. The *Tsere* of the *Inf. absol. Hiph.* is the regular vowel (as in הִתְקַטֵּל); to this the *Inf. absol. Hoph.* conforms, as in הִפְדָּה Lev. xix. 20. The verb רָבָה *to be much*, has three forms of the *Inf.*, viz., הִרְבָּה *much* (used adverbially), הִרְבֵּה used when the *Inf.* is pleonastic, הִרְבוּה *the Inf. constr.* Comp. Gen. xli. 49; xxii. 17; Deut. xxviii. 63.

14. The *Fut. apoc.* has either the form יִרְדֶּה Is. xli. 2, יִרְפָּה Gen. ix. 27, יִבְשָׁק, or (with a helping-vowel) יִגְלֵה, for which, however, is invariably substituted the form יִגְלֵה (§ 27, Rem. 2, c), as יִגְלֵה 2 Kings xviii. 11, וַיִּפְּרֵה Ps. cv. 24. Examples with gutturals: וַיִּצְעַל Num. xxiii. 2, וַיִּצְעַל, &c., which can be distinguished from the *Fut. Kal* only by the signification.

15. The *Imp. apoc.* has invariably the helping-vowel *Seghol* or *Pattach*, as הִרְבֵּה for הִרְבָּה, הִרְבֵּה Ps. li. 4, הִרְבֵּה for הִרְבָּה, הִרְבֵּה Deut. ix. 14, הִצֵּל for הִצֵּלָה Ex. xxxiii. 12.

16. The *Fut.* with *Yodh* retained occurs only in הִגְיִין Job xix. 2, from הִגָּה.

V. In General.

17. In the Aramæan, where, as before remarked, the verbs לָא and לָה flow into one another, both classes terminate, in the *Fut.* and *Part.* of all the conjugations, without distinction, in אֲ— or יֲ—. As imitations of this mode of formation we are to regard those forms of the *Inf.*, *Imp.*, and *Fut.* in הֲ—, more seldom אֲ— and יֲ—, which are found in Hebrew also, especially in the later writers and the poets. *Inf.* הֲרִיה *to be* Ez. xxi. 15, צִנְה *opprimendo* Ex. xxii. 22, הֲפָדָה Lev. xix. 20. *Imp.* הֲוֵא *be thou* Job xxxvii. 6. *Fut.* אֲל־תִּהְיֶה Jer. xvii. 17, אֲל־תִּבֹּא *follow not* Prov. i. 10, אֲל־תִּצְטַח *do not* 2 Sam. xiii. 12.*

The *Yodh* is found even at the end of the word (which is also a Syriasm) in הֲהִלִּי Is. liii. 10; נִחְזְנִי Jer. iii. 6, and hence in the *Plur.* הֲזָמִיִּי Jos. xiv. 8.

18. In three verbs is found the unfrequent conjugation *Pilel*, or its reflexive (§ 54, 2), where the third radical, which the conjugation requires to be doubled, appears under the form ווה; viz. נִצְנָה, contracted נִצְנָה *to*

* The *Jussive* signification in these examples is the reason that they have *Tsere* like the *Imp.* But this will not apply to all other cases; and, besides, the reading in many instances is doubtful between (—) and (—). See Gen. xxvi. 29; Lev. xviii. 7; Jos. vii. 9; ix. 24; Dan. i. 13; Ez. v. 12.

be beautiful, from נָאָה; מַנְתְּחִים *the archers* Gen. xxi. 16; but especially שָׁחָה *to bow*, *Piel* שָׁחָה, hence the Reflexive הִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה *to bow one's self*, *to prostrate one's self*, 2 pers. הִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה and הִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה, *Fut.* הִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה, *apoc.* וְהִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה for וְהִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה (analogous with הִיָּה for הָיָה).

19. Before *suffixes*, the ה final, with the preceding vowel, falls away, as עָנִי he answered me, עָנִי, עָנִי, *Fut.* וְעָנִי, *Hiph.* הִעָנִי. Very seldom הִי takes the place of the final ה or ה, as in הִכְסִימוּ he will cover them, Ps. cxl. 10, הִפְיָנִי smile me 1 Kings xx. 35. The 3 *Pret. fem.* always takes before *suff.* the older form הִי (see No. 4), yet with a short *ä*, as in the regular verb, e. g. בָּלַח for בָּלַח Zech. v. 4; in *pause* עָשְׂתָּנִי Job xxxiii. 4.

VI. Relation of Verbs לָה and לָא to each other.

20. The verbs of each of these classes, in consequence of their intimate relation (see second paragraph of this section, and Rem. 17), often borrow the forms of the other, especially in the usage of the poets and of the later writers.

21. Thus there are forms of verbs לָא,

- a) Which have adopted the vowel-points of verbs לָה, e. g. *Pret.* פָּלְאָתִי Ps. cxix. 101; *Part.* חָטַט Eccles. ix. 18; viii. 12; *Piël Pret.* מָלַא Jer. li. 34, רָפְאָתִי 2 Kings ii. 21; *Fut.* וְגָמַא Job xxxix. 24; *Niph. Pret.* נָפְלְאָתָה (after נָגְלְאָתָה) 2 Sam. i. 26; *Hiph. Pret.* הִחְבְּאָתָה Jos. vi. 17.
- b) Which retain their own pointing, but have adopted the ה, e. g. *Imp.* רָפָה Ps. lx. 4; *Niph.* הִחְבְּהָה 1 Kings xxii. 25; *Piël Fut.* וְחָמַלָה Job viii. 21.
- c) Which in all respects have the appearance of verbs לָה, e. g. *Imp. thou thirstest* Ruth ii. 9; מָלָה they are full Ez. xxviii. 16; *Inf.* וְחָטַט to sin Gen. xx. 6; *Fut.* הִרְפְּיָנָה they heal Job v. 18; *Part. fem.* וְצָא Eccles. x. 5; *Part. pass.* נָשׂוּי Ps. xxxii. 1; *Niph.* נִרְפְּתָה Jer. li. 9; *Hiph.* הִתְנַבְּרָה thou prophesiest 1 Sam. x. 6; *Inf.* הִתְנַבְּרָה 1 Sam. x. 13.

22. On the contrary there are forms of verbs לָה which, in some respects, follow the analogy of verbs לָא. E. g. in their consonants, רָשַׁנָּה it is changed Lam. iv. 1; שָׁנָה 2 Kings xxv. 29; וְיָחָלָה and he was sick 2 Chron. xvi. 12; in their vowels, חָבַלָה 1 Kings xvii. 14; in both, חָלָא 2 Sam. xxi. 12.

SECT. 75.

VERBS DOUBLY ANOMALOUS.

1. Such are verbs which have two stem-letters affected by the anomalies already described, not including, however, those occasioned by gutturals. These verbs exhibit no new changes; and even in cases where two anomalies might occur, usage must teach whether the verb is actually subject to both, or but one of them, or, as sometimes happens, to neither.

Thus from נָרַד *to flee* are formed *Fut.* וְנָרַד Nah. iii. 7, and יָרַד Gen.

xxx. 40 (after the analogy of verbs פָּן), *Hiph.* הָנִיר (as a verb לָעַ), but in *Fut. Hoph.* יָרִיר (as פָּן).

2. The following are examples of doubly anomalous verbs, and of difficult forms derived from them :

- a) Verbs פָּן and לָא (comp. §§ 65 and 73); e. g. נָשָׂא *to bear*, *Imp.* שָׂא, *Inf. constr.* שֹׂאֵר (for שֹׂאֵר), also שָׂאָה (comp. § 73, Rem. 3), *Fut.* הִשְׂאֵנָה for הִשְׂאֵנָה Ruth i. 14.
- b) Verbs פָּן and לָה (comp. §§ 65 and 74), as נָטָה *to bend*, נָכָה *to smite*. Hence *Fut. Kal* הִטָּה, *apoc.* נָטַט, נָטַט and נָטַט and he sprinkled (from נָטָה); *Pret. Hiph.* הִטָּה, *Fut.* נָטָה, *apoc.* נָטַט, נָטַט, so also נָטַט; *Imp.* הִטָּה, *apoc.* נָטַט; *Inf.* הִטָּה; *Part.* נָטָה.
- c) Verbs פָּא and לָה (comp. §§ 67 and 74), as אָתָה *to come*, אָפָה *to bake*. Hence *Fut.* יֵאָפֶה, *plur.* יֵאָפִי Deut. xxxiii. 21 for יֵאָתָה; *Fut. apoc.* נִיאָה Is. xli. 25 for נִיאָה; *Imp.* אָתָה for אָתָה (§ 23, 4, Rem. 2, § 74, Rem. 4); *Hiph. Imp.* הִתָּה for הִתָּה Is. xxi. 14; *Fut. apoc.* נִיאָל 1 Sam. xiv. 24, from אָלָה *to swear*.
- d) Verbs פָּי and לָא (comp. §§ 68, 69, and 73), as רָצָא *to go forth*, *Imp.* צָא, *Inf.* צָאָה, *Hiph.* הוֹצִיא.
- e) Verbs פָּי and לָה (comp. §§ 68, 69, and 74), e. g. רָחָה *to throw*, in *Hiph.* *to confess*, *to praise*, properly פָּי, and רָחָה *to throw*, רָפָה *to be beautiful*, which are really פָּי. *Inf.* רָחָה, רָחָה; *Imp.* רָחָה; *Fut.* נִרְחָה, with *suff.* נִרְחָם *we shot at them* (from רָחָה), Num. xxi. 30; *Piël* נִרְחָה for נִרְחָה; *Hiph.* הוֹרָחָה, הוֹרָחָה, *Inf.* הוֹרָחָה; *Fut.* יוֹרָחָה, *apoc.* יוֹרָחָה.
- f) Verbs עָי and לָא, particularly the verb בִּיאָה *to come*; *Pret.* בָּא, בָּאָה, once בָּאוּ for בָּאוּ 1 Sam. xxv. 8; *Hiph.* הִבִּיאָה, הִבִּיאָה, and הִבִּיאָה; *Fut.* יֵבִיאָה for יֵבִיאָה Mic. i. 15; *Imp.* הִבִּיאָה Ruth. iii. 15. So רָפָה *he refuses*, *Hiph.* from נִיאָה Ps. cxli. 5.

Deserving of notice also, *g*) is the verb הָרָה *to live*, which is treated as a verb לָעַ, and hence has הָרָה in the 3 *Pret. Kal*, Gen. iii. 22. In Hebrew it occurs only in this form. The synonymous and kindred stem הָרָה is in frequent use.

SECT. 76.

RELATION OF THE IRREGULAR VERBS TO ONE ANOTHER.

1. Several classes of irregular verbs, e. g. those פָּי and פָּי, לָא and לָה, עָי and עָי, stand in a very intimate relationship, as appears from the similarity in their meaning and inflexion, from the forms which they have in common, and from their mutual interchange of forms. The affinity consists, as a rule, in the essential equality of two stem-consonants of firm sound, to which the common signification cleaves (*bilateral root*, § 30, 2), so that the third feebler radical is not taken into account. Thus הָרָה,

הִרָף, דָּבָא, הִרָף all mean *to strike, to beat in pieces*; נָדַד, נָדַד, נָדַד *to flee*.

In this manner are related in form and signification,

1. Verbs עָו and עָע (in which the essential stem-letters are the first and last), e. g. מִיָּה and מִבְּהָ *to become poor*; מוֹשׁ and מִשָּׁשׁ *to feel, to touch*, נָדַד and נָדַד *to flee*.

2. Verbs פָּי and פָּן (in which the two last are the essential stem-letters), both to each other and to the former class. They are related to each other in the verbs רָצַב and נָצַב *to place*, נָקַשׁ and רָקַשׁ (*yaqosh*) *to fowl*; to the former class, especially to verbs עָו, in גָּוַר and רָגַר * *to fear*; רָטַב and טָוַב *to be good*; נָסַף and סָפַף *to anoint*; רָפַח and פָּוַח *to blow*; נָפַץ and פָּוַץ *to break in pieces*. Verbs פָּא are more seldom found connected with these classes, as אָשַׁם and רָשַׁם *to be destroyed*; אָדַשׁ and הָאִישׁ *to thresh*, &c.

3. Verbs לָא and לָה (in which the first two consonants properly form the stem), both to each other and to the former classes; to each other in הִדָּא and הִדָּה *to break in pieces*; קָרַא and קָרַה *to meet*; to verbs of the former classes, in מָצָה and מָצַץ *to suck*, הִתָּה and הִתָּה *to thrust*, &c.

SECT. 77.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

It often happens, when two kindred irregular verbs are in use in the same signification, that both are *defective*, i. e. do not occur in all the verbal forms. As these, however, are not generally the same in both, the two taken together make out a perfect verb, as in Greek *ἐρχομαι*, Aor. ἦλθον, Fut. ἐλεύσομαι, and in Latin, *fero, tuli, latum, ferre*; with this difference, that in Hebrew these verbs are almost universally related in form as well as signification, like the Greek *βαίνω*, Aor. 2, ἔβην, from the original form βάω.

Of these verbs the following are the most common :

בוֹשׁ *to be ashamed*, Hiph. הִתְבַּיֵּשׁ, but also הִתְבַּיֵּשׁ (from רָבַשׁ), especially with the intransitive signification *to feel ashamed*.

טוֹב *to be good*, Pret. טוֹב. Fut. יִרְטַב (from רָטַב). Inf. טוֹב. Hiph. הִיטִיב.

רָגַר *to fear*. Fut. יִרְגַר (from גָּוַר).

רָצַב and נָצַב *to place*, neither used in Kal. Niph. נָצַב *to stand*. Hiph. and Hoph. הִתְרַצַּב and הִתְנַצַּב. Hithp. הִתְרַצַּב.

פָּוַץ *to break in pieces*. Fut. יִפְוֹץ (from פָּוַץ). Imp. פָּוַץ. Niph. נִפְוֹץ.

* It is worthy of remark, that the verbs פָּי which have sprung from verbs עָו, are apt from their origin to take o in the second syllable. Besides the above example, we have קוֹשׁ and קוֹשׁ *to fowl*, כּוֹל and כּוֹל *to contain, to be able*.

Piël נָסַף (from נָסַף). *Pil.* פּוֹצֵץ (from פּוֹצֵץ). *Reflex.* הִתְפּוֹצֵץ. *Hiph.* הִפְסִיץ. *Pilpel* פָּצַץ Job xvi. 12.

צָרַר and צָרַר *to be strait*. Hence *Pret.* לִי צָר I am in a strait, lit. it is strait to me, from צָרַר. *Fut.* יִצַר (from צָרַר) and יִצַר. *Hiph.* הִצַר, הִצַר, to bring into a strait, to distress. The related form צָרַר is transitive, to press, hence to besiege.

שָׁתַה *to drink*, used in *Kal*; but in *Hiph.* הִשְׁתָּה *to give to drink*, from שָׁתַה.

On הָלַךְ *to go*, see above § 68, Rem. 8.

Rem. 1. The case is similar when different conjugations of the same verb, having the same signification, borrowed *tenses* from each other;

יָכַל *he is able*, יִכָּל *Fut. Hoph.*, he will be able, used for *Fut. Kal* which is wanting;

וּמָסַדָה *he has added*, borrows its *Inf.* and *Fut.* from *Hiph.* הוֹסִיף.

נִגַּשׁ *to approach*. *Pret. Niph.* נִגַּשׁ for the *Pret. Kal* which is not in use; yet the *Fut.* יִגַּשׁ, *Imp.* גַּשׁ, and *Inf.* גָּשָׁר of *Kal* are all in use.

Rem. 2. The early Grammarians often speak of *mixed forms* (*formis mixtis*) in which, as they maintain, are united the character and significations of two tenses, genders, or conjugations. On correct grammatical principles most of the examples adduced are set aside (e. g. נִחַמְתֶּם, § 47, Rem. 3); in others, the form seems to have originated in misapprehension and inaccuracy, e. g. בְּבִנְיָתְךָ *in thy building* Ez. xvi. 31 (where the plural suffix is appended to the ending יָרָה, which had come to be regarded as plural). Others again are merely false readings.

CHAPTER III.

OF THE NOUN.

SECT. 78.

GENERAL VIEW.

1. IN treating of the *formation* of the noun, it is very important to keep in view its relation to the verb, since most nouns may be derived from verbs (considering the 3 *sing. Pret.* as the stem-form, according to § 30, 1), and even those which are not, whether primitives or derived from other nouns, follow the form and analogy of the verbals. Besides, on this connexion is based the explanation of the forms by which the gender of nouns is distinguished (§ 79, comp. § 92).

The Adjective agrees entirely with the Substantive in form, though it is manifestly only by a figure of speech that forms with an abstract signification can be treated as adjectives (§ 82, Rem. 1).

2. A regular *inflection* of the noun by *cases* does not exist in Hebrew, although perhaps some ancient traces of case-endings remain (§ 88). The relation of case in a noun is either learned simply from its position in the clause, or indicated by prepositions. In the *form* of the noun there is no change; and hence the matter belongs not to this division of grammar, but to the Syntax (§ 115). On the contrary, the connexion of the noun with suffixes, with the Feminine, Dual, and Plural terminations, and with a noun following in the genitive, produces numerous changes in its form, which is all that is meant by the *inflection* of nouns in Hebrew.* Even for the Comparative and Superlative the Hebrew has no appropriate form, and these relations must be expressed by circumlocution, as taught in the Syntax (§ 117).

SECT. 79.

OF FORMS WHICH MARK THE GENDER OF NOUNS.

1. The Hebrew, like all the Shemitish languages, has but two genders, the *masculine* and *feminine*. Inanimate objects properly of the neuter gender, and abstract ideas, for which other languages have a *neuter form*, are regarded in Hebrew as either masculine or feminine, particularly the latter (see the Syntax § 105, 2-4).

2. The *masculine*, as being the most common and important form of the noun, has no peculiar mark of distinction.

The ending for the *feminine* was originally נָ- , as in the 3 *sing. Pret.* of verbs (§ 44, 1). But when the noun stands without a genitive following [i. e. when it is not in the *construct state*, § 87], the נָ- usually appears in the weakened form נָ- , or is shortened to נָ- unaccented. The original נָ- is very seldom found, except when the noun is in close connexion with a succeeding genitive, or has a pronominal suffix. Irrespective then of these two cases (for which see § 87, 2, b, § 89, 4), we have as feminine ending

* This has been called [by Gesenius himself and others] the *declension* of the Hebrew noun.

- a) Most commonly an accented הַ, as סוּס *horse*, מָרָה *mare* ;
 b) An unaccented הַ, after a guttural הַ (which also remains unchanged before the genitive), as קָטַל, *fem. קַטְלָה killing*, מוֹדַע, *fem. מוֹדַעַת acquaintance*. Here the termination of the noun follows the manner of segholate forms (§ 92, 2). When the *masc.* ends with a vowel, we have for הַ simply ה, as מוֹאָבִי *Moabite*, מוֹאָבִית *Moabites* ; חַטָּא *sinner*, חַטָּאת *sinfulness, sin*. The vowel-changes occasioned by these endings are exhibited in § 92.*

Rem. 1. The feminine form in הַ is, in general, less frequent than the other, and seldom occurs except when the other is also in use. It is only in the Participles and Infinitives, that it is found more frequently than the other (e. g. קֹטְלָה oftener than קָטַל, לֹדְהָ than לָדַח); it is moreover, in common with הַ, a form for the *construct state* (§ 93, 1).

2. *Unusual feminine terminations:*

- a) הַ, as בְּרַקָּה *emerald* Ez. xxviii. 13, קָנָא *pelican* Is. xxxiv. 11, שְׂפַעַת *crowd* 2 Kings ix. 17, and often in *proper names* among Phœnicians and other neighboring tribes, as צָרְעָא *Sarepta*, אֵילָה *Ælana* in Idumea, on the Arabian Gulf.
 b) הַ, almost exclusively poetical, e. g. נְחֻלָּה *heritage* Ps. xvi. 6, עֲזָרָה *help* Ps. lx. 13, but in prose also is found מֶחָרָה *morrow* Gen. xix. 34.
 c) אַ, Aramæan orthography for הַ, found chiefly in the later writers, e. g. שְׁנָא *sleep* Ps. cxxvii. 2, קְרָחָא *baldness* Ez. xxvii. 31, מַטְרָא *mark* Lam. iii. 12.
 d) Very rare הַ, a weakened form of הַ (§ 27, Rem. 4), as זֹרָה *for זָרָה* Is. lix. 5.
 e) הַ, without the accent, as רְחֻמָּה *Deut. xiv. 17*, בְּצֻרָה *burning furnace* Hos. vii. 4; comp. Ez. xl. 19; 2 Kings xvi. 18. In all these examples there should be the usual accented הַ; but the Punctators, not comprehending the feminine here, marked the ה (by depriving it of the tone) as not feminine, which is however no rule for us. Also לַיְלָה *night* seems by the tone like a *masc.* form, particularly as it is always construed as *masc.*, and we find לַיִל, לַיְלָה also occurring. Like are הַחֲרֹסָה *the sun* Judges xiv. 18 (else חֲרָסָה), נְחֻלָּה *brook* Ps. cxxiv. 4, הַמְּוֹתָה *death* Ps. cxvi. 15, and some other words. But much is here doubtful.†
 f) הַהַ in poetry, properly a double ending (as in הַזֹּאתָ *this f.* = הַזֹּאתָ Jer. xxvi. 6 *Kethibh*, and in the verbal form גַּלְתָּה, § 74, 4), e. g. עֲזָרְתָה *help* (= עֲזָרָה, עֲזָרָה), יִשׁוּעָתָה *salvation* (= יִשׁוּעָה), עֲוֹלָתָה *wickedness*

* On the feminines not distinguished by the form, see § 05, 1. 3. 4.

† The ending הַ in these words has been taken for the termination of the Aramæan *emphatic state*, so making נְחֻלָּה pass for הַנְּחֻלָּה. But there are these objections: 1) That some examples have the Heb. article, which implies at least that the Aramæan form was not recognised, 2) That the examples in part

(= עִילָה), see Ps. iii. 3; xlv. 27; xcii. 16; Job v. 16; Ex. xv. 16, and other places.*

3. It is wholly inapt to consider [as Gesenius and Nordheimer did] the vowel ending הַ—† as the original termination of the feminine, and the *consonant* ending הַ— as derived from it. The Æthiopic still has the ה constantly, and in Phœnician also the feminines end almost without exception in ה (not ה or א), which is sounded *ath* in the words found in Greek and Roman authors (see *Gesenii Monumenta Phœnicia*, pp. 439, 440). The ancient Arabic has the weakened vowel-ending scarcely anywhere but in the pause, the modern Arabic is, in this respect, much like the Hebrew.

SECT. 80.

DERIVATION OF NOUNS.

Nouns are either *primitive* (§ 81), as אב *father*, אם *mother*, or *derivative*. The latter are derived either from the verb (*Verbals*, §§ 82–84), as צַדִּיק *just*, צַדִּיקָה, צִדְקָה *righteousness*, from צַדַּק *to be just*, רם *high*, רְמוֹה *high place*, מְרוֹם *height*, from רם *to be high*; or from another noun (*Denominatives*), as רֶגֶל *foot*, מְרֻגְלוֹת *place at the feet*. The Verbals are by far the most numerous class.

Rem. 1. Many of the early Grammarians, who admitted none but verbs as *stem-words*, classed *all* nouns among the verbals, and divided them into a) *Formæ nudæ*, i. e. such as have only the *three* (or *two*) stem-letters, and b) *Formæ auctæ*, such as have received formative letters or syllables at the beginning or end, as מְמַלְכָה, מְלַכִּיחַ. These formative letters are:

ה, א, מ, נ, ה, י, (הַאֲמַנְחִיר)†

According to the view of *roots* and *stems* given in § 30, 1, the relation of the noun to the verb is strictly somewhat different, since according to it many nouns are formed immediately from the (ideal) root. But we here retain the common view, as being easier for beginners.

2. Of *compound* nouns, as *appellatives*, the number in Hebrew is very small, e. g. קְלָבֵעַל properly *worthlessness, baseness*, צֶלְמָוֶת *death-shade*. As proper names, they occur pretty frequently, e. g. אֲבִירָאֵל *man of God*,

belong to the more ancient books, and 3) That we find among them so old and familiar a word as לַיְלָה. Yet לַיְלָה might be strictly an accusative with adverbial signification *noctu*, and then used simply for *nox*, no regard being had to the ending, something like בְּגִבְרָה § 88, 2, c. See *Gesenius's* Lexicon under לַיְלָה in the Note.

* This ending הַ— too has been compared with that of the Aram. *emphatic state*, or been regarded as an accusative ending.

† A consonantal ה *h* is quite out of the question in this ending.

‡ From this *vox memorialis* (§ 5, Note †) the *nomina aucta* are also called, by the old Grammarians, *nomina heemantica*.

יְהוֹרִיקִים *whom God raises up*, חֲזָקִיחִי *strength of Jehovah*, אָבִימָלֵךְ *father of the king*, יְרוּשָׁלַם *foundation of peace*.

SECT. 81.

PRIMITIVE NOUNS.

1. The number of Primitives is very small, the nouns which are in most languages primitive being here usually derived from verbal ideas, e. g. most of the names of natural objects, as שְׂעִיר *he-goat* (prop. *shaggy*, from שָׁעַר), הַסִּידָה *stork* (prop. *pia sc. avis*), שְׂעִירָה *barley* (prop. *bearded*, also from שָׁעַר), זָהָב *gold* (from זָהַב = צָהַב *to be yellow*). Decidedly primitive are the cardinal numbers (§ 95), and there are many names of members of the body, in men and beasts, for which no stem-verb can be found, as קֶרֶן *horn*, שֵׁן *úxθη, female breast*.

2. The *form* of the Primitives is that of the simplest verbals, as קָטַל, קָטַל, and it makes no difference, in the grammatical treatment, to which class the nouns belong.

Some follow the analogy of the regular (§ 83), others that of the irregular verb (§ 84), e. g. אָדָם *man* as if from אָדַם; on the contrary, אָב *father*, אִם *mother*, as if from אָבָה, אָמָם, which is very improbable.

SECT. 82.

OF VERBAL NOUNS IN GENERAL.

1. In Hebrew, as in Greek and Latin, the *verbal nouns* are connected in form and signification with certain forms of the verb, namely, the Participles and Infinitives, which even without any change are often employed as nouns, e. g. יָדָעָה *(to know) knowledge*, אֹיֵב *(hating) enemy*. Still oftener, however, have certain forms of the Infinitive and Participle, seldom or never found in the regular verb, though employed in other dialects and in the irregular verb, become the usual forms of the verbal noun, e. g. the Participles קָטַל, קָטַל, the Infinitives מִקְטָל, קְטֻלָּה (§ 45, 2), &c. Some, as the Arabic shows, are properly intensive forms of the Participle.

2. As to *signification*, it follows from the nature of the case, that nouns which have the form of Infinitives regularly denote the *action* or *state*, with other closely related ideas (such as the *place* of the action), and are, therefore, mostly *abstract*; that

participial nouns, on the contrary, denote, for the most part, the *subject* of the action, or of the state, and hence are *concrete*. It often happens, however, that a certain signification is found in single examples, which is not characteristic of the form.

Rem. 1. It need not appear strange, moreover (for it is found in all languages), that a noun which in form is properly *abstract*, should be employed metaphorically as a *concrete*, and *vice versa*. So in English we say, *his acquaintance, for those with whom he is acquainted*; the *Godhead, for God himself*; in Heb. *מוֹדַע* *acquaintance and an acquaintance*; *פְּהַר* *simplicity and a simple one*; on the contrary *הַטְּמֵאָה* *that which sinneth for sin*, which is a frequent use of the *fem. concrete* (§ 83, 5. 6. 11).

2. For facilitating the general view we treat first of the *derivatives* from the regular verb (in next section) and then of those from the irregular (§ 84).

SECT. 83.

NOUNS DERIVED FROM THE REGULAR VERB.*

We distinguish here,

I. *Forms originally Participles, or participial Nouns, from Kal.*

1. *קָטַל*, *fem. קַטְלָה*, the most simple participial form of verbs *middle A* (§ 49, 2), in use as a participle only in verbs *לָו* (§ 71, 4). It is most frequently employed as an adjective expressing *quality*, as *חָכָם* *wise*, *חָדָשׁ* *new*, *רָשָׁע* *upright*. It also occurs, however, with an abstract sense (No. 12).

2. *קָטַל*, *fem. קַטְלָה*, Part. of verbs *middle E*, mostly serves for intransitive notions (§ 43), and for adjectives of quality, e. g. *זָקֵן* *old, old man*; *יָבֵשׁ* *dry*; *חֵשֶׁן* *fat*.

3. *קָטַל* and *קָטוּל* (with firm *σ*), *fem. קַטְלָה*, Part. of verbs *middle O* with intransitive sense, e. g. *קָטַן* *small*, *יָגַר* *fearing*, *רֶקַע* *fowler*; then frequently as an adjective, even when no Pret. with *Cholem* is found, as *גָּדוֹל* *great*, *רְחוֹק* *far*, *קָדוֹשׁ* *holy*. As a subst. *abstr.* *כְּבוֹד* *honour*, *שָׁלוֹם* *peace*. No. 21 with the doubling of the last radical must not be confounded with this.

4. *קָטַל*, *fem. קַטְלָה*, *קַטְלָה*, the usual participial form of transitive verbs, e. g. *אֹיֵב* *enemy*, *יֹדֵק* *suckling*; hence of the instrument by which the action is performed, as *חֶרֶב* *a cutting instrument, a weapon*. A feminine with a collective signification is found in *אֲרֻחָה* *caravan*, properly the *wandering, wandering host*.

5. *קָטוּל* and *קָטִיל*, passive Participles of Kal, the latter (Aramæan) form employed rather as a substantive, like the Greek verbals in *ρός*. E. g. *אֲסוּר* *imprisoned*, *מְשֻׁחָה* *anointed*, *אֲסוּר* *prisoner*, *מְשֻׁחָה* *anointed one*. With an active signification also, in intransitive verbs, as *צָעִיר* *small*, *עֲצוּם* *strong*. Some words of this form express the *time* of the action, as *קֶצֶר* *time of*

* Under the regular verb we here include the verb with gutturals, §§ 62—64.

cutting, harvest, חָרַשׁ *time of ploughing*, like the Greek verbals in *τός*, e. g. ἀμνητός, ἀγοτός, properly *the being harvested, or ploughed*. The feminines are prone to take the abstract signification (Synt. § 105, 3, b), e. g. יְשׁוּעָה *deliverance (the being delivered)*.

6. קָטַל (Arabic كَتَبَ), with Qamets unchangeable. In *Arab.* it is the usual intensive form of the Participle, and hence in Heb. expresses what is *habitual*, e. g. נָגַח *apt to bull*, חַיָּא *sinner* (diff. from חָטָא *sinning*), גָּנַב *thief*; so of occupations, trades, e. g. בָּצַק *cook*, חָרַשׁ (for חָרַשׁ) *faber*. Here again the feminine (קָטְלָה or קָטְלָה) often takes the abstract signification, as חַטָּאָה *female sinner* and *sinfulness. sin*; בָּרָאָה *burning fever*, with a guttural טַבְעֵיט *signal*. Such intensive forms are also the three following.

7. קָטַל and קָטַל, of which forms are most adjectives in the Chaldee, as צְדִיק *righteous*, חָזַק *strong*, חַסְדָּן *compassionate*. In Heb. of intransitives only.

8. קָטַל, as חָסֵד *censurer*, שׂוֹכֵר *drunken one*, חָזַק *strong one, hero*, seldom in a passive sense, as יָלֵד *born*.

9. קָטַל indicates very great intensity, often excessive, so as to become a fault or a defect, e. g. חֲזָק *hunch-backed*, חָדַד *bald-headed*, חָמַל *dumb*, עִוֵּר *blind*, חָפַח *lame*, חָרַשׁ *deaf*. The *abstr.* signification is found in the fem., as חָמְלָה *folly*.

II. Nouns after the manner of Infinitives of Kal.*

10. קָטַל, קָטַל, קָטַל (with changeable vowels), are with No. 11 the simplest forms of this class, of which the first and last are employed in the verb as Infinitive (§ 45, 2). As nominal forms they are unfrequent, e. g. אָבֵר *man*, אֹרָם *ornament*, צְחֹק *laughter*. Instead of these, the three segholate forms,

11. קָטַל, קָטַל, קָטַל, are far more frequent. E. g. מֶלֶךְ *king* (for מֶלֶךְ, § 28, 4), סֵפֶר (for סֵפֶר) *book*; קֹדֶשׁ (for קֹדֶשׁ) *sanctuary*; these have the characteristic vowel in the third syllable, and the helping-vowel *Seghol* (§ 28, 4) in the second. Instead of the *Seghol*, a *Patach* is used with gutturals, as זֶרַע *seed*, עֶצֶם *eternity*, עֵצֶל *work*. Examples of feminines, מַלְכָּה *queen*, יִרְאָה *fear*, עֲזָרָה *help*, חֲכָמָה *wisdom*.

In masculines as well as feminines the *abstract* is the proper and prevailing signification, yet not unfrequently the *concrete* occurs, specially in the form קָטַל, e. g. מֶלֶךְ *king*, נָעַר *a youth*, בְּעֵר *brutish*, עֲבָד *servant*, בָּעַל *lord*, אָדָם *man*. In such forms the concrete sense is secondary and derived from the abstract, as in נָעַר *prop. brutishness*, בְּעֵר *prop. season of youth* (comp. Eng. *youth* and *a youth*); or the form of the word is shortened from another with a concrete sense, as מֶלֶךְ, עֲבָד from participial forms, meaning *ruling, serving*.† But altogether the meaning of the forms is very various, e. g. even for the instrument, as חֶרֶב *sword*, חֲרָט *graving-tool*, and passively

* All these forms are found, *mutatis mutandis*, in the Arabic as Infinitives, or so called *nomina actionis*.

† Such an origin of מֶלֶךְ may be proved from the Arabic; and in some other nouns it is obvious. Comp. גֶּרַר as the name of a town with גֶּרַר *a wall*, and בְּתָר shortened (in the *constr. state*) from בְּתָר *shoulder*.

אֶבֶל *bread*. In the passive sense the form קָבַל is more common, as אֶבֶל *food*; this form קָבַל is also more used in the abstract sphere, hence נַעַר *a youth*, נַעַר *youth*.

12. קָבַל, like No. 1, fem. קָבַלָה, very often with the *abstr.* sense. E. g. רָעַב *hunger*, אָשָׁם *guilt*, שָׂבֵעַ *satiety* (besides their *concretes* רָעַב *hungry*, אָשָׁם (שָׂבֵעַ); fem. זָרְקָה *righteousness*, נִקְמָה *vengeance*. More rare is the form קָבַל, as שָׂבֵר *strong drink*, עֵנָב *grape*.

13. קָבַל, קָבַל, קָבַל, קָבַל, all with an unchangeable vowel between the second and third radicals, and a Sh^eva under the first, as קָבַל *book*, בָּאָב *pain*, יָבֵיל *way*, חֵלוֹם *dream*, דְּבִיל *dwelling*; sometimes with *Aleph prosthetic*, as אֶזְרוֹעַ = אֶזְרוֹעַ *arm*, אֶזְרוֹחַ *brood*. The corresponding *feminines* will suggest themselves; the forms קָבַלָה, קָבַלָה coincide with those of *feminines* in No. 5.

14. מִקְבָּל, the Aramæan form of the Infinitive, e. g. מִשְׁפָּט *judgment*. Related forms are: מְזוֹמֵר *song*, מְתַמֵּר *desire*, מְלִקוֹחַ *booty*, מְמַלְכָה *kingdom*, מְשַׁפְּרָה *wages*. Under this form, besides the action itself, is expressed very often the place of the action, as מְזוֹמֵר *altar*, מְדַבֵּר (from דָּבַר *to drive*) *place of driving*, i. e. *to which cattle are driven, wilderness*; and the instrument, as מְאֶבְלָה *knife*.

15. קָבַל, קָבַל, and other similar forms, with the terminations וֹן and וֹת, as פְּתָרוֹן *interpretation*, שֻׁלְחָן *table*, קָרְבָּן *offering*; but there are also forms like זְכוּרֹן *remembrance*, נְחֻזִּין *prophetic vision*.

For וֹן there is a truncated form וֹ, written also וֹ, which occurs especially in proper names, as מְגִדוֹן and מְגִדוֹן *for שְׁלֵמֹן* (comp. *Μέλτων, Plato*). In *Patronymic* and *Gentilic* nouns (§ 85, 5) the *Nun* is restored, e. g. שִׁילֹנִי from שִׁילָה *the city Shilo* (also still *Shilun*).

16. With the feminine ending וֹת, e. g. סְבִלִית *folly*, רְפָאוֹת *healing*. In the Aramæan, this is a usual termination of the Infinitive in the derived conjugations (comp. No. 28). Its frequent use appears only in the later books. As a synonymous ending we find at times וֹת in earlier use, as שְׂאֵרִית *remnant*. Comp. the denominative nouns § 85, 6.

III. Participials of the derived Conjugations.

17. From *Niph.* נִקְבָּל, as נִפְלְאוֹת (*plur.*) *wonders*.

18. 19. From *Piël* and *Hiph.*, e. g. מְזוֹמְרָה *snuffers*, מְזוֹמְרָה *pruning-knife*.

20. From *Poël*, as עוֹלָל and עוֹלָל *child*.

21. From *Piël* קָבַל, fem. קָבַלָה, and 22. קָבַל, for the most part adjectives of colour, as אָדָם, fem. אֶדְמָה *red*, רֵאָנָן *green*.*

23. קָבַל, קָבַל, forms of adjectives with a *diminutive* signification (§ 54, 3), as אֶדְמָה *reddish*, שְׁתַּחְרַח *blackish*; hence in a contemptuous sense (like *miser, misellus*, Germ. *Gesinde, Gesindel*), as אֶסְפָּסָפָה (with the passive form for אֶסְפָּסָה) *collected rabble*.

IV. Infinitives of the derived Conjugations.

24. From *Niph.* the form נִפְתָּחִילִים *struggles*.

* No. 21 may be regarded also as a mere modification of No. 3.

25. From *Piël*, like נִפְּץ *dispersion*, more frequently in the *Fem.*, as בִּקְשָׁה *request*, with Qamets unchangeable.

26. קָשׁוּב, and 27. תִּקְשׁוּב, תִּקְשׁוּבִי, likewise Infinitives of *Piël* (the latter very common in Arabic), E. g. שְׂבִיבִי *requital*; חֲבוּסִי *folding of the hands*; בְּנֵיבִי *benefit*; תְּכַרְכְּוִי *mantle*.

28. From *Hiph.* of the form אֲזַכְרֶה *remembrance-offering*, הַשְׁמָעוּת *announcing*, Aramæan Infinitives. The Qamets is firm.

29. From *Hithp.* הִתְרַחַשׁ *register*.

30. From *Poël*, like הוֹלָלָה *folly*, and perhaps 31. like קִיטוֹר *smoke*, צִינָן *prison*.

32. From *Piel* אָפַתָּה *a putting on*, and 33. נִאֲפִיחַ *adultery*.

34. פָּתְחוּתָה *opening*, Inf. to No. 23.

35. שָׂתַלְתָּ, e. g. שֵׁלֵה־בָּרַח *flame* (comp. § 54, 6).

36. Quadrilaterals, like סִלְקָם *locust*.

SECT. 84.

NOUNS DERIVED FROM THE IRREGULAR VERB.

These are formed in the same manner as those of which we have already treated, with few variations, except such as are occasioned by the peculiarities of irregular verbs. Accordingly we shall refer these forms to the corresponding ones already described, mentioning only such as exhibit some important irregularity.

I. From Verbs מָן.

Connected with the *Inf.* of *Kal*, 14. מִתָּן *gift*, מִגָּפָה *overthrow*; of *Hiph.* 28. הִדְּפָה *deliverance*. The noun מַדָּע *knowledge*, from דָּע; see § 70.

II. From Verbs עָט.

From the *Part. Kal*, 1. הָם *upright* (like קָטַל), commonly with *Pattach* (to indicate the sharpening of the syllable), הֵל *abject*, רַב *much*, *Fem.* הֵלָה, הַמָּה;* 2. מֵחַ *fat*. From the *Inf.* 10, 11. בּוֹז *booty*, הֵן *favour*, חֹק *law*, *Fem.* מִלָּה *word*, חֹקָה *law*; 14. מֵעֵז *fastness*, מִסָּב *that which surrounds anything*, *Fem.* מִגֵּלָה *roll*. The form מִסָּב sometimes, by retraction of the tone, becomes a segholate form, as מִתְּמָר *bitterness*, מִרְיָה *timidity* (from רִיָּה). 22. הִתְקַל *contemned*, עָרוּם *naked* (a collateral form of *Pilpel*). 27. הִתְפַּלַּח *praise*, הִתְפַּלַּח *prayer*, with the segholate form also, as מִתְּמָס *a melting away* (from מָסַס), הִתְרַנֵּן *mast* (from רָנַן *to make a tremulous sound*). From the unfrequent *Conj. Pilpel* (§ 54, 4), גִּלְגַּל *wheel*, from גָּלַל *to roll*.

III. From Verbs פָּר and פָּרַ.

The Participial forms are regular. Forms originally Infinitives are: 10. פָּרַע, *Fem.* הִפְעָה, הִפְעָה *knowledge*, עֲצָה *counsel*. 13. חִסוּדִי for חִסוּדִי *divan*.

* On the formation of feminines without the Daghesch, see § 92, Rem. 2.

14. מוֹרָא *fear*, מוֹקֶשׁ *snare*, מוֹלֶדֶת *birth*, מוֹסָר *punishment*; from verbs prop. פִּי מֵיטֵב *the best*. 27. הוֹשֵׁב *inhabitant*, הוֹלָדָה *generation*, הַיָּמִין *the south*.

IV. From Verbs לוֹ and לוֹי.

Participles: 1. זָר *foreign*; 2. גֵּר *stranger*, עֵדָה *a witness, testimony*; 3. טוֹב *good*, טוֹבָה *what is good*. Infinitives: 11. Different segholate forms, as מוֹתָה *death*, and בַּיִתָּה *house*; קוֹל *voice*, רוּחַ *spirit*; *Feminines*, עוֹלָה and עֵוִילָה *evil*, בִּשְׁתָּה *shame*; 14. מְנוּחָה *Fem. rest*, מְקוֹם *place*, also מְשׁוּט *oar* (from שׁוּט); 27. הַבְּוִנָה *intelligence*, הַעֲדוּתָה *testimony*; 28. הַנְּחָה *rest*.

V. From Verbs לָהּ.

Participles: 2. רַפְּיָה *fair*, קָשָׁה *hard*, *Fem.* רַפְּיָה, קָשָׁה. Some lose the ה־, as הוֹי *sign*, for הוֹיָה. 4. רֹאֵה *seer*, *Fem.* כּוֹלָה *burnt-offering*. 5. כִּסְוִי *covering*, נָקִי *pure*, עָנִי *poor*. Originally Infinitives: 11. The segholates in different forms; not often with the ה־ retained, as in בִּכְוָה *a weeping*, רֵעֵה *friend*, חוֹהָה *vision, revelation* (Is. xxviii. 7, 15), commonly without it, as רַעַע (for רֵעֵה). Sometimes the original י or ו appears. The י then quiesces in *Chireq* (comp. on רָהִי, § 74, Rem. 3), as in פְּרִי *fruit*, חֲלִי *sickness*. The ו also quiesces as in בָּרוּי *waste*. In masculines the third radical rarely remains a consonant, as in קָצוּ *end*, דְּרִי *sickness*, though in feminines it is always so, as in שְׁלִיחָה *rest*, לְוִיָּה *garland*. 13. סָתוּ *winter*, שְׁתִּי *fem. שְׁתִּיָּה a drinking*; *Fem.* מְנָה *part*, חֲצוּחַ *the half*, שְׁחִיחַ *pit*. 14. מְקַנְיָה *possessions*, מְרֵאָה *appearance*; *Fem.* מְצַוָּה *command*. Apocopated form מַעַל *height*, for מַעְלָה. 15. מַעְלִיּוֹן *wealth*, פְּלִיּוֹן *destruction*. 27. חֲבִלְתָּה *annihilation*, תְּבִנִיָּה *structure*, תְּרִבּוּיָה *brood*. 28. אֲשָׁפָה *testicle*, for אֲשָׁפָה, from שָׁפָה.

VI. From doubly anomalous Verbs.

We present only some cases of especial difficulty to the beginner:

1. From a verb פָּן and לָא, שָׁמַיָּה *elevation* for שָׁמַיָּה, from נָשָׂא, Job xli. 17.
2. From a verb פָּי and לָהּ, הוֹרָה *instruction, law*, מוֹפֵת *sign*, prob. from רָפָה.
3. From a verb עָא and לָהּ, שֹׁמַם *tumult*, Num. xxiv. 17, from שָׁמַם, for שְׁמָמָה.
4. From a verb עוֹ and לָהּ, אִי *island*, from אָנָה *to dwell*, for אָוִי; אִוָּה *sign* for אָוָּה, from אָנָה; קוֹ *cord*, from קָנָה; חָמָה *chamber* for חָוָּה, from חָוָּה *to dwell*; גוֹי *people*, from גָּוָה, Arab. *to flow together*; רִי *irrigating* for רִוִי, from רָוָה.

To the learner the stem is often obscured also by contraction, when it originally contains *Nun*, *Daleth*, or *He*, e. g. חַמְצָה *wine-press* for חֲמָצָה, חֲמָצָה (from חָמָה); אַחַד *anger* for אַחָדָה; עֵת *time* for עֲתָה (from עָתָה); וּזוֹ for וְזוֹ (from וְזוֹהָה) *brightness*.

SECT. 85.

DENOMINATIVE NOUNS.

1. Such are all nouns which are formed immediately from another noun, whether it is primitive, or derived from a verb, e. g. קָרְמִיּוֹן *eastern* immediately from קָרַם *the east*, which is itself derived from the verb קָרַם.

2. Most of the forms which nouns of this class assume have already been given, the Denominatives (which seem in general to be a later phenomenon of language than Verbals) being formed in imitation of nouns derived from the verb. The Verbal with מ prefixed, e. g. was employed to express the *place of an action* (§ 83, No. 14); accordingly this מ was prefixed to a noun in order to make it a *designation of place* (see No. 3). Also in Greek and German [and English too and Welsh], the Verbals and Denominatives are exactly analogous.

The principal forms are the following :

1. In imitation of the *Part. Kal* (No. 4 of the Verbals), as שְׂעִיר *porter*, from שָׁעַר *gate*; בָּקָר *herdsman*, from בָּקַר *cattle*; בְּרֵם *vinedresser*, from בָּרַם *vineyard*.

2. Like Verbals of No. 6, קַשָּׁח *archer*, from קָשַׁח *bow*; מַלְחָה *seaman*, from מָלַח *salt, sea*. Both these forms (Nos. 1, 2) indicate one's *employment, trade, &c.*, like Greek nouns in *της, τούς*, e. g. *πολίτης, γραμματεὺς*.

3. Nouns with מ prefixed, expressing the place of a thing (comp. No. 14 of the Verbals), e. g. מַעְיָן *place of fountains*, from עָיַן *fountain*; מַרְגְּלוֹת, *place about the feet*,—*about the head*, from רָגַל *foot*; מְרֹאשׁוֹת, *place about the feet*,—*about the head*, from רָאשׁ *head*; מְקַשָּׂא *field of cucumbers*, from קָשָׂא *cucumber*. Comp. *ἀμπελών*, from *ἄμπελος*.

4. *Concretes* formed by the addition of וֹן, וֹת, as קְרִמִּיּוֹן *eastern*, from קָרַם; אֲחֵרִיּוֹן *hinder*, from אָחַר; לְוִיָּהוּ *wound*, hence *coiled animal, serpent*, from לָוָה *a winding*.

וֹן and וֹת form also *diminutives* like the Syriac וֹן, as אִישׁוֹן *little man* (*in the eye*), אִפְּלוֹן *apple of the eye*, from אֵינָן; אִישׁוֹרֵן *(term of endearment for אִישׁוֹרָא, darling, pious nation* (from אִישׁוֹר = אִישׁר = *upright, pious*).

5. Peculiar to this class of nouns is the termination וֹת, which converts a substantive into an adjective, and is added especially to numerals and names of persons and countries, in order to form *Ordinals, Gentilics, and Patronymics*. E. g. נִבְרִי *strange*, from נִבְרַת *any thing foreign*; שֵׁשִׁית *the sixth*, from שֵׁשׁ *six*; מוֹאָבִי *Mouabite*, from מוֹאָב; יִשְׂרָאֵלִי *Israelite*, from יִשְׂרָאֵל. When the substantive is a compound, it is commonly resolved again into two words, e. g. בְּנֵי-בְנֵי-בִנְיָמִין *Benjaminite* from בְּנֵי-בִנְיָמִין (for the use of the article with such forms, see § 109, 1, Rem.). Rarely instead of וֹת we have *a*) the ending וֹת (as in Aramæan), as בְּרִיָּלִי *deceitful*, and in proper

names, as הַגַּי (festive) *Haggai*; and b) the corresponding הַבְּנָה as הַבְּנָה (prop. milky) *white poplar*.

6. Abstract nouns formed from concretes by the addition of וּת and וּת — (comp. the Eng. terminations *dom, hood, ness, &c.*); e. g. מַלְכוּת *kingdom*, immediately from מֶלֶךְ ; אַלְמָנוּת *widowhood*, from אַלְמָן ; אַלְמָנָה *widower, widow*; רֵאשִׁית *principium*, from $\text{רֵאשׁ} = \text{רֵאשׁ}$ *princeps*. (See the verbals No. 16.).

SECT. 86.
OF THE PLURAL.

1. The plural termination for the masculine gender is ־ים , e. g. סוּסִים *horse*, pl. סוּסִים *horses*, at times written defectively ־ם , as in Gen. i. 21, תַּיִתִּים . Nouns ending in ־י take ־ים in the plural, as עִבְרִיִּים *Hebrews* from עִבְרִי (Ex. iii. 18); but usually a contraction takes place, as עִבְרִים (§ 91, VIII.), שָׁנִים *crimson garments* from שָׁנִי . Nouns in $\text{־הַ$ lose this termination when they take the plural ending, e. g. הַזֵּה *seer*, plur. הַזִּים .

This ending *īm* is also prevalent in Phœnician, e. g. צִדְנִים *Sidonians*, in Aramæan it is *īn*, in Arabic *ūn* (nominative) and *īn* (oblique cases), in Æthiopic *ān*. It is, moreover, identical with the ending וּן in 3 *p. pl. masc.* of verbs.

Unusual terminations of the plur. masc. are:

a) ־ין , as in Chaldee and Syriac, almost exclusively in the later and poetical books, e. g. מְלָכִין *kings* Prov. xxxi. 3; רֵמִיָּן *days* Dan. xii. 13, defectively אִיָּן *islands* Ez. xxvi. 18. Comp. Judges v. 10; Job xv. 13; xxiv. 22; xxxi. 10; Lam. i. 4 and other places.

b) ־י (with ם cast off, as in *Dual* רָרִים for רָרִים Ez. xiii. 18; comp. the constr. st. § 87, 2), e. g. מְנִיִּים *chords* Ps. xlv. 9; עַמִּי *peoples* 2 Sam. xxii. 44 (yet in the parallel passage Ps. xviii. 44 we have עַם , but the other form in Lam. iii. 14 and Ps. cxliv. 2). This ending is, however, doubted by many in these single passages (see also 2 Sam. xxiii. 8; comp. 1 Chron. xi. 11; 1 Sam. xx. 38 K^ethibh), see Gesenius's *Lehrgebäude der Heb. Sprache*, S. 524 ff. More doubtful is

c) ־י (like the constr. state in Syriac). Here are reckoned, e. g. חֹרֵי *white cloths* Is. xix. 9; שָׂרִי for שָׂרִים *princes* Judges v. 15, חַלּוּנֵי *windows* Jer. xxii. 14. Yet this last is perhaps Dual (§ 86, b, Rem. 1) *two windows*, שָׂרִי may be *my princes* (with suff.), and ־י in חֹרֵי may be a formative syllable. Farther חַשְׁוֵפִי in Is. xx. 4 is constr. st., but the ־י belongs to the stem in גֹּזְרֵי *locust-swarm* Nah. iii. 17 (from גָּזַר), and in שָׁרֵי (= שָׁרֵי after the form קַטְל) *the Almighty*; finally, in אֲדוֹנֵי *the Lord* (prop. *my lord*) it is originally a suffix, see § 119, Rem. 4.

2. The plural termination for the feminine gender is ־ות . This takes the place of the feminine termination ־ת , ־ת , ־ת , when the noun in the singular ends with one of these; other-

wise it is merely appended to the form of the singular, as תְּהִלָּה *song of praise*, plur. תְּהִלוֹת; אֲגֻרָה *letter*, plur. אֲגֻרוֹת; בְּאֵר *a well*, plur. בְּאֵרוֹת. Feminines in יָה form their plural in יוֹת, and those in וָה, in יוֹת, e. g. עֵבְרִיָה *Hebrewess*, plur. עֵבְרִיּוֹת; מְלֻכּוֹת *kingdom*, plur. מְלֻכּוֹת. These plural terminations have, however, for their basis, the endings יָה and וָה in the singular.

It is only from a disregard of the origin of the terminations יָה and יָה that some words which end with them, form their plural by the addition of יָה, e. g. חַנּוּיָה, plur. חַנּוּיָהִים and חַנּוּיָהוֹת; זְנוּה *whoredom*, plur. זְנוּהִים; אֶלְמָנוּתָהִים *widowhood*, and many other instances. Strictly in the manner of the Syriac is the formation of the plural יְדוֹת (*ēdh^e-vōth*) *laws*, with Vav as consonant, from the singular יְדוּת.

This ending יָה (*-ōth*) stands for *-āth* (as it sounds in Arab., Æth., and Chaldee, see on the change of *ā* to *ō* in § 9, 10, 2), and *-āth* is properly only a longer and stronger form of the singular ending *-āth* (§ 79, 2). The strengthening is intended to denote the plural. But this ending is then by a farther application appended also to such nouns as have not *-āth* in the singular.

For the changes of vowels occasioned by the addition of the plural endings, see §§ 91, 93.

3. Words which are of two genders (§ 105, 4) have often, in the plural, both the masculine and feminine terminations, e. g. נְפֹשׁ *soul*, plur. נְפֹשׁוֹת and נְפֹשִׁים; both forms may be employed as masculine and feminine, but their gender must be determined by observing the usage of the language in respect to each word. This is also true of several other words of both genders and both (*masc.* and *fem.*) terminations, e. g. דוֹר *an age*, *masc.*, plur. דוֹרוֹת and דוֹרִים; שָׁנָה *a year*, *fem.*, plur. שָׁנוֹת and שָׁנִים. The gender of the singular is here retained in both the plural forms, e. g. אֲרִי *masc. a lion*, אֲרִיּוֹת *masc.* Zeph. iii. 3, דוֹרוֹת *masc.* Job xlii. 16.

Sometimes usage makes a distinction between the two plural forms of the same word. Thus יָמִים *days*, and שָׁנִים *years*, are the usual, יָמֵי and שָׁנוֹת the unfrequent and poetical forms. This distinction appears especially in the use of several words which designate members of the human body. The dual of these words (see § 86 b) is employed as the name of the living members themselves, while the plural in יָה (which is here regarded as neuter) represents something similar, but inanimate. E. g. כַּפַּיִם *hands*, כַּפּוֹת *handles, manubria*; קַרְנָיִם *horns*, קַרְנוֹת *cornua altaris*; עֵינָיִם *eyes*, עֵינּוֹת *fountains*.

4. A considerable number of masculines form their plural in

רו, while many feminines have a plural in ים. In both cases, however, the gender of the singular is usually retained in the plural. E. g. אב father, plur. אבות; שם name, masc., plur. שמות; on the contrary, מלה word, fem., plur. מלים; פנקש concubine, fem., plur. פנקשים, &c.

5. It is chiefly only in adjectives and participles that we find the plural endings regularly and constantly distinguished according to the gender, e. g. טובים boni, טובה bonæ; קטלים masc., קטלות fem. So also in substantives of the same stem, when the difference depends on sex, as בנים filii, בנות filia; מלכים reges, מלכות reginæ.

Rem. 1. In some few words, to the plural form in רו is added the other termination of the plural ים (before the genitive ים, comp. § 87, 2), or that of the dual ים; e. g. במה height, plur. במות, construct state במותי; מראשית שׂאול from the head of Saul, 1 Sam. xxvi. 12; חומה wall, plur. חומות (mœnia), חומותים double wall. This double designation of the plural appears also in the mode of connecting the suffixes with the plural forms in רו (§ 89, 3).

2. Some nouns are used only in the plural, e. g. מְהִיִּים men (in the Æthiopic. sing. mêt, man); and some of these have a singular sense (§ 106, 2), as פְּנִים face. Also when the actual plural of the latter is required, there is but the same way of expressing it, hence פְּנִים means also faces in Ez. i. 6.

SECT. 86 b.

OF THE DUAL.

1. As a modification of the plural we have the *dual*, which however is used only in substantives (not in adjectives, verbs and pronouns). It is indicated in both genders by the ending ים, appended to the singular, as יְדָיִם both hands, יוֹמִים two days; but the feminine termination הַ always becomes in this case תַּ, as שֵׁפָה lip, שְׁפָתַיִם both lips, and the ה of the termination תַּ remains, as נְחֻשְׁתַּיִם dual double fetters.

The vowel-shortening in the noun upon the addition of the dual ending is rather greater than in the plural, particularly in the segholate forms (§ 83, 11), as רֶגֶל foot, plur. רַגְלִים, dual רַגְלָיִם; yet קַרְנָיִם is used as well as קַרְנֵיִם from קַרְנֵיִם horn, לְחַיִּים לחי cheek.

Rem. 1. Unusual forms of the dual, mostly occurring only in proper names, are: a) יָנִי and contr. יַנִּי, as יַחְיֵיִן Gen. xxxvii. 17 and יַחַד

2 Kings vi. 13 (*pr. name* signifying *two wells*); *b*) ם- and -ים, as עֵינַיִם, כְּנָם (*pr. names*); שְׁנַיִם *two* in the combination עֶשְׂרֵי שְׁנַיִם *twelve*; *c*) י- (with ם cast off), דְּרֵי Ez. xiii. 18, perhaps also דְּלֹוֹנֵי (*double window*) Jer. xxii. 14.

2. Only seemingly dual are the words מַיִם *water*, שָׁמַיִם *heaven*, יְרוּשָׁלַיִם or יְרוּשָׁלַם *Jerusalem*. The former two are plurals from the lost singulars מַי, שָׁמַי; the latter is a lengthened form for the older יְרוּשָׁלַם *, comp. the shorter form שָׁלַם Ps. lxxvi. 3, and the Chaldee יְרוּשָׁלַם.

2. The use of the *dual* is in Hebrew confined, except in the numerals 2, 12, 200, &c. (§ 95), chiefly to such objects as are by nature or art in *pairs*, as יָדַיִם *both hands*, אָזְנוֹנַיִם *both ears*, שֵׁנַיִם *teeth* (used of the *two rows*); נַעֲלָיִם *pair of shoes*, מֵאֲזֵזַיִם *pair of scales*, or at least are thought of as forming a *pair*, as יְדֵמַיִם *two* (successive) *days*, *biduum*, שְׁנַתַּיִם *two years* (in succession), *bien-nium*, אַמְּוֹתַיִם *two cubits*. In the former case the dual is used also for the plural, as שֵׁשׁ כְּנָפַיִם *six wings* Is. vi. 2, Ez. i. 6, כָּל-בְּרָכְיִים *all knees* Ez. vii. 17. For additional stress the dual takes also the numeral *two*, Amos iii. 12; Judges xvi. 28.

Some other remarks on the use of the dual, see in § 86, Nos. 3, 5 (Rem.).

It cannot be doubted that the Hebrew at an earlier period made a more extensive and free use of the dual, and that the restrictions above specified belong to a later phase of its development. The ancient Arabic forms the dual in the noun, pronoun, and verb almost coextensively with the Sanskrit or the Greek; but the modern Arabic omits it in verbs, pronouns, and adjectives. The Syriac retains it only in four words, but yet without living force, somewhat like the Roman forms *ambo*, *duo*. In like manner the dual is lost in the newer Indian tongues. On the German dual see Grimm's Gramm. I. S. 814, 2 Ausg.

SECT. 87.

THE GENITIVE AND THE CONSTRUCT STATE.

1. The Hebrew has no more the living use of *case endings*,† but indicates the *relations of case*, either by no outward means, as that of the nominative and generally also of the accusative, or by prepositions (§ 115); but the *genitive* relation is indicated by a close connexion between two nouns. The noun, which serves as genitive to limit the other, remains unchanged, and is only uttered in more close connexion with the preceding *nomen regens*. In consequence of this connexion the tone hastens on

* See *Gesenii Thesaurus Ling. Hebrææ*, p. 629.

† On some traces of obsolete case-endings, see § 88.

to the second (the genitive) of the two nouns,* and the first is therefore commonly shortened, by changes partly in the consonants, but chiefly in the vowels (when changeable), e. g. דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים *word of God*, literally *word-God* (where we reverse the order, as *God's-word*, like *fruit-tree*); יָד *hand*, יַד הַמֶּלֶךְ *hand of the king*; דְּבָרֵי הָעָם *words of the people*. Thus in Hebrew,† the noun which stands *before a genitive* suffers the change [when there is any] by which this relation is indicated, and in grammatical language it is said to be in the *construct state*, while a noun which is not thus followed by a genitive is said to be in the *absolute state*.

Such words are often connected by Maqqeph (§ 16, 1). The insertion or omission of it, however, does not affect their relation to each other, and depends merely upon the accentuation. On the farther use of the *constr. st.* see the Syntax §§ 113, 114.

2. The *vowel-changes* which many nouns exhibit in the *construct state* are taught in the Paradigms, §§ 91, 93. This form of the noun has, moreover, peculiar terminations better fitted for union with the following noun: thus,

- a) In place of the plural and dual terminations ־ים and ־ים , it has by throwing off the *m* simply ־ (comp. Rem.); e. g. סוּסִים *horses*, סוּסֵי פַרְעֹה *horses of Pharaoh*; עֵינָיִם *eyes*, עֵינַי הָאִישׁ *eyes of the man*.
- b) The feminine ending ־ה is used, and it always takes the place of the usual termination ־ת , as מַלְכָּה *queen*, מַלְכַּת שֶׁבַע *queen of Sheba*. When the same word has also the termination ־ת , this form of it is adopted in the *constr. st.* (§ 79, 2, Rem. 1).
- c) Nouns in ־ה from verbs לָה (§ 84, V.) form their *constr. st.* in ־ה ;‡ but nouns in ־י change this termination to ־י . Exs. רֹאֵה, *constr.* רֹאֵה *seer*; חַי, *constr.* חַי *life*; and so also גְּרֵאָה, *constr.* גְּרֵאָה *valley*.

* In accordance with the universal tendency of the tone, in the Hebrew language, to hasten towards the end of words (§ 29, 1).

† What is here said of the Heb. mode of expressing the relation of the genitive, is applicable in almost every particular also to the Celtic. In Welsh, for instance, they express *word of God* by *gair Duw*, i. e. *word God*, without any change in either noun. The close connexion in utterance is all that indicates the genitive case.—Tr.

‡ Compare § 74, 1, Rem.

On the ending $\dot{\text{א}}$ and א־ in the *const. st.*, see § 88.

Rem. Probably the א at the end of a word was pronounced obscurely, like the Latin *-m* before a vowel, and hence might be wholly lost in pronunciation, just as the *m*, in the case alluded to, was slurred over in the language of common life and in poetry. Quint. Inst. Orat. IX. 4, § 40. So also the corresponding *n* of the plural ending in Arabic and Aramæan is slurred over, and that of the plural ending נִי in the verb (§ 44, 1, and § 47, Rem. 4). After the rejection of the *m*, the final vowel *i* was strengthened by a foregoing *a* (*Guna* in Sanskrit grammar), so that *ai* arose, which was then contracted to $\dot{\text{ע}}$ (§ 7, 1, and § 9, 6). Instead of א־ the Syriac has א־ , the original form, from which the other is obtained by contraction (§§ 7, 1, and 24, 2, b); in Hebrew too this form may be clearly traced in the suffixes to the plural noun (§ 89, 2). Of this the Old Testament perhaps furnishes an example in the form $\text{אֲשֶׁר הָיָה לְיִשְׂרָאֵל}$ Is. xx. 4 (according to some also Judges v. 15). It is obvious that the א־ of the *dual* has come from א־ .

SECT. 88.

TRACES OF ANCIENT CASE-ENDINGS [PARAGOGIC LETTERS].

א־ local, א־ and $\dot{\text{א}}$ appended to the construct state.

1. As the Arabic distinguishes three cases by terminations, so we find also in the Hebrew noun three endings, which correspond in sound to those of the Arabic, but have mostly lost their signification. These endings remain only as obscure traces of a fuller and more vital organic development, than the language exhibits in the Old Testament, where it no longer ordinarily distinguishes the cases by terminations.

The Arabic case-endings are: *-u* for the nominative, *-i* for the genitive and *-a* for the accusative (corresponding to the three principal vowels). In modern Arabic these endings have disappeared, except that of the accusative, which is still occasionally heard, when it stands as an adverbial case. The Æthiopic likewise has preserved only the *-a*, which is, however, still used for the whole range of the accusative and, moreover (the distinction of case being dropped), as a termination of the *const. st.* for connecting it with a following genitive.

2. The *accusative* relation is still very obvious in the toneless ending א־ , which is appended to the substantive,

a) Most generally to denote *direction* towards an object or *motion* to a place,* [answering to our *-ward*] e. g. $\text{אֲשֶׁר הָיָה לְיִשְׂרָאֵל}$ towards

* See on this force of the accusative § 116, 1.

the sea, westward, צָפוֹנָה towards north, northward, אֲשׁוּרָה to Assyria, בְּבָבֶלָה to Babylon, אֶרֶצָה to the earth; with the article, הַהָרָה to the mountain, הַבַּיְתָה into the house; after the plural, בְּשׂוֹרֵימָה to the Chaldeans, הַשָּׁמַיִמָה towards the heavens; even after the constr. state with a following genitive, יוֹסֵף בַּיְתָה יוֹסֵף into Joseph's house, דַּמְשֻׁק מִדְּבָרָה towards the wilderness of Damascus, מִזְרְחָה שָׁמֶשׁ (here with the tone, contrary to rule) towards the rising of the sun, eastward;

- b) Sometimes in a weaker sense, as merely pointing to the place where,* as בְּבָבֶלָה in Babylon Jer. xxix. 15, זָבֻלָה in the dwelling Hab. iii. 11, also שָׁמָּה there Jer. xviii. 2 (usually thither);
- c) The proper sense of the ending הַ־ is still more suppressed when a preposition is prefixed to the word, as לְשָׂאֵלָה to hell Ps. ix. 18, לְמַעְלָה upwards, בַּצִּנְנוֹבָה in the south Josh. xv. 21, מִבְּבִלְיָה from Babylon Jer. xxvii. 16.

This termination הַ־ has usually reference to *place* (hence called *He local*); yet it also in rare cases refers to *time*, so perhaps עֵתָה now, at this time (from עֵת), רַמְיָמִים מִיָּמִים from year to year. Its use is peculiar in חֲלוּלָה prop. *ad profanum*! = *absit*! As *accusative of the object* (but bordering on the local sense) we may regard זָבֻלֵינָה אֶרֶצָה and נִפְתָּלֵי אֶרֶצָה Is. viii. 23; comp. Job xxxiv. 13.

As this ending is properly unaccented, the vowels of the word, as the above examples show, undergo scarcely any change, except that the helping vowel of segholate forms becomes Sh^eva (§ 91, 6), and also the *Chireq* in שְׂמִירָה. Moreover the הַ־ itself is in some cases shortened to הַ־, as נֹבָה to *Nob* 1 Sam. xxi. 2; comp. Ez. xxv. 13.

3. Much less frequent and almost exclusively poetical is the use of the two other endings, which along with the accusative in הַ־ are presumed to correspond to the Arabic terminations of case, ךַּ־ for the *genitive*, ךִּ־ (also ךִּ־ in proper names) for the *nominative*. Yet the reference to case in these forms is *quite lost*, and they are to be regarded only as *archaisms*, which occur in poetry or in stately speech, and are besides found in many compound names handed down from early times. As in these names, so also elsewhere, these terminations stand only with a

* So likewise at times the accusative, § 116, 1.

noun closely connected with another, namely in the *construct state*.*

- a) The ending ־י is not very unfrequent, and it usually has the tone, e. g. עָזְבִי הַצֹּאֵן *forsaking the flock* Zech. xi. 17, שֹׁכְנֵי סִינָה *dweller of the bush* Deut. xxxiii. 16; appended to the feminine, $\text{גָּנְבֹתַי לַיְלָה}$ *stolen at night* Gen. xxxi. 39 (in prose), מִלְפִי־צֶדֶק *full of justice* Is. i. 21, $\text{עַל דְּבַרְתַּי מִלְפִי־צֶדֶק}$ *after the manner of Melchizedek* Ps. cx. 4; very often when a preposition follows (comp. § 114), as $\text{רַבָּתַי בְּגוֹיִם}$ *mistress among the nations* Lam. i. 1, $\text{לְגַפְּן אֶסְרֵי לְגַפְּן}$ *binding to the vine* Gen. xlix. 11, comp. Is. xxii. 16, Micah vii. 14, Ps. cxiii. 5–9, and other passages; in like manner it is found with many particles which are strictly nouns in the *constr. st.*, as זוֹלָתוֹ *besides*, מִיָּנִי *from*, בְּלֹתַי *not*, and in compound names, as מֶלֶךְ־צֶדֶק (i. e. king of righteousness), גִּבְרִיָּאֵל (man of God), חַנּוּּיָּאֵל (grace of God), and many others; comp. the Punic name *Hannibal*, i. e. חַנְיָבַעַל (favour of Baal).
- b) The ending ־י is of much rarer occurrence, in prose only in the Pentateuch, and that in solemn style, Gen. i. 24, חַיְתוֹ אֶרֶץ *the beasts of the earth* for חַיֵּי אֶרֶץ , the same is copied in Ps. l. 10, lxxix. 2, civ. 11, 20, Zeph. ii. 14, Is. lvi. 9; other cases are בְּנוֹ בְּעוֹר *son of Beor* Num. xxiv. 3, 15 and מַעְיָנוֹ מִיָּם *fountain of water* Ps. cxiv. 8, perhaps also נַפְשׁוֹ עַצְלוֹ *soul of the sluggard* Prov. xiii. 4.

The effect these endings have on the vowels may be seen from the examples given. The Pattach of the feminine ending ־י becomes sometimes vocal Sh^eva, sometimes Qamets.

Rem. As these two terminations ־י and ־י have wholly lost their significance, they can no longer pass for proper case-endings; yet it is probable that once they as well as ־י (No. 2) were so used in the living language, for we find that the ancient Arabic had exactly corresponding endings, and like the Hebrew lost them at a later period. This is the case also in other tongues. In Latin, for instance, we find a trace of the local case (in names of towns, *ruri, domi, &c.*), in modern Persian the plural endings *ân* and *hâ* are ancient terminations of case, which are no longer so used,—not to men-

* In ancient combinations of words endings are often retained which have disappeared elsewhere or are but seldom employed, e. g. the feminine ending ־י with the noun in the genitive connexion (§ 87, 2, b) and with the verb in connexion with suffixes (§ 58, 1); in like manner many peculiarities of language are retained by poets and in proper names.

tion the Germanic languages and the *lingua Romana*.—Even in cases where the ancient Arabic attached, with stronger sound, case-endings to the stem, as in אבוי, אבוי, אבא (constr. st. of אב *father*), the modern uses all three forms without distinction of case. Hence also probably in the Hebrew constr. state אבוי, אבוי we have properly a genitive ending, and in Chald. אבוי, in Heb. מְהוֹשֵׁלַח (מְהוֹשֵׁלַח), שְׂמִי (שְׂמִי), פְּנִי (פְּנִי) a nominative ending, so that פְּנִי־אֵל could more readily occur along with פְּנִי־אֵל, and אֲחֵי־מִקְהָל with אֲחֵי־מִקְהָל.

SECT. 89.

THE NOUN WITH PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

In connecting the noun with pronominal suffixes, which in this case denote the genitive of the pronoun (§ 33, 2, *b*), we have, as in the verb (§ 56, &c.), two things to notice, namely, the form of the suffixes themselves and the change in the noun that receives them. Here we take up chiefly the first, as the second will be treated of under the inflexion of nouns in §§ 90–93. A general view of the suffixes is given also in Paradigm A. We exhibit the suffixes, first, as appended to the singular, and then as appended to the plural and dual of the noun.

1. The suffixes appended to the singular are :

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
1. <i>com.</i> יְ-	<i>my.</i>	1. <i>com.</i> נוֹי, נוֹיְ-	<i>our.</i>
2. { <i>m.</i> הִי, הִיְ-, in pause הִיְ- }	} <i>thy.</i>	2. { <i>m.</i> כָּם, כָּםְ-	} <i>your.</i>
{ <i>f.</i> הִי, הִיְ-		3. { <i>m.</i> הֵם, הֵםְ-, poet. הֵמֹוְ-	
3. { <i>m.</i> הוּי, הוּיְ-, הוּיְ-	<i>his.</i>	{ <i>f.</i> הֵן, הֵןְ-, הֵןְ-	
{ <i>f.</i> הִי, הִיְ-, הִיְ-	<i>her.</i>		

Rem. 1. There is a less variety of forms here than with the verb, and their use is as follows :

a) The forms without a union-vowel are joined to nouns which end with a vowel, as אֲבִי־יָ, אֲבִי־וֹ and אֲבִי־הוּ, אֲבִי־הָ, אֲבִי־נוּ, אֲבִי־הֶם, אֲבִי־הֶן, אֲבִי־הֵן. Yet it must be distinctly understood, that nouns ending in הִיְ- and הֵםְ- (§ 87, 2) do not come under this rule.

b) The forms with a union-vowel (§ 57, 3, *b*) are joined to nouns ending with a consonant, which are by far the majority. The union-vowel is usually *a* in the 3 *sing.* הִי, הֵ (from הוּיְ-), *fem.* הֵיְ-, and 3 *plur.* הֵםְ-, הֵמוֹוְ-, הֵןְ-, and in these cases *e* is scarcely used except with nouns in הִיְ-, as שְׂרָהִי, שְׂרָהֵי; but הִיְ-, הֵיְ- are the customary forms while הִיְ-, הֵיְ- are of rare occurrence, see Rem. 2.

2. Rare forms are :

Sing. 2 pers. *m.* בְּחֵיְ- in פְּתִיבְךָ *thy hand* Ps. cxxxix. 5; *fem.* בְּחֵיְ- Ez. v. 12, בְּחֵיְ- Ps. ciii. 4, once בְּחֵיְ- Nah. ii. 14 (several MSS. בְּחֵיְ-, prob.

הַיָּ = יָי).—3 pers. הִי, e. g. in the frequent אָתְּלֶהָ Gen. ix. 21; xii. 8; xiii. 3; xxxv. 21; קָצוּהָ 2 Kings xix. 23, for which we find קָצוּ in Is xxxvii. 24, סָרְחוּ Gen. xlix. 11 (K^{eri} סָרְחוּ).

Plur. 1 pers. נִי, as קִינִי Job xxii. 20, and so in Ruth iii. 2, Is. xlvii. 10.—2 pers. נָיָה Ez. xxiii. 48, 49.—3 pers. *m.* הֵם 2 Sam. xxiii. 6 for הָם (from which by contraction the usual form הֵם). *Fem.* הֵנָּה 1 Kings vii. 37, הֵנָּה Gen. xli. 21, הֵנָּה Ruth i. 19, else mostly in pause; also הֵן is unfrequent (Is. iii. 17), usually הֵן.

2. In appending the suffixes to the plural *masc.* in הֵם and the dual in הֵמָּה, these endings are changed for the *construct* ending (§ 87, 2) in הֵי which becomes blended with the suffixes; and hence we have these

Suffixes of Plural [and Dual] Nouns :

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
1. <i>com.</i> הֵי	<i>my.</i>	1. <i>com.</i> הֵינָּה	<i>our.</i>
2. { <i>m.</i> הֵיָּה	} <i>thy.</i>	2. { <i>m.</i> הֵיָּכֶם	} <i>your.</i>
{ <i>f.</i> הֵיָּהּ		2. { <i>f.</i> הֵיָּכֶן	
3. { <i>m.</i> הֵיָּהּ, poet. הֵיָּהּ	} <i>his.</i>	3. { <i>m.</i> הֵיָּהֶם, poet. הֵיָּמוֹ	} <i>their.</i>
{ <i>f.</i> הֵיָּהּ		3. { <i>f.</i> הֵיָּהֶן	

In most of these forms the *plural construct* הֵי remains unchanged, as סָרְסִיאוֹהוּ, סָרְסִיאוֹנוּ, סָרְסִיאוֹכֶם; in some it takes *Seghol* in place of *Tsere*, as סָרְסִיאוֹהֶה, סָרְסִיאוֹהֶן; in three forms with very short suffixes it takes *Pattach* (the original ending הֵי, § 87, Rem.), as סָרְסִיֹּה from סָרְסִיֹּו, סָרְסִיֹּה from סָרְסִיֹּה (comp. § 28, 4), סָרְסִיֹּה *sūsai* from *sūsai-i*.

Rem. 1. The *Yodh*, which distinguishes these suffixes, is occasionally omitted in most of the persons, e. g. הֵיָּהּ for הֵיָּהּ *thy ways* Ex. xxxiii. 13, הֵיָּהּ for הֵיָּהּ *his friends* Job xlii. 10, לְמֵינָהּם *after their kinds* Gen. i. 21. This happens most commonly with the *suff.* 3 pers. *m. sing.*, where we very often find הֵיָּהּ, which is however almost constantly changed in the K^{eri} to הֵיָּהּ, e. g. הֵיָּהּ *his arrows* Ps. lviii. 8, K^{eri} הֵיָּהּ.

2. Unusual forms are: *sing.* 2 pers. *f.* הֵיָּהּ Eccles. x. 17, הֵיָּהּ Ps. ciii. 3, 4, 5; 3 pers. *m.* הֵיָּהּ (quite a Chaldee form) Ps. cxvi. 12; 3 *fem.* הֵיָּהּ Ez. xli. 15.—*Plur. fem.* הֵיָּהֶן Ez. xiii. 20, הֵיָּהֶן Ez. xl. 16, הֵיָּהֶן Ez. i. 11.

3. On הֵיָּהּ see farther in § 101, 2, in the Note.

3. It is clear and unquestionable that the *Yodh* in these suffixes, in reality, belongs to the ending of the *constr. st.* of the masculine plural. Yet this was so far lost sight of by those who spoke the language, that there arose the strange peculiarity (yea,

inaccuracy) of appending these *suffix*-forms (already embracing the plural ending ־י) to the feminine plural in וְיָרֵךְ , as סוּסוֹתַיִךְ , סוּסוֹתַיִר , סוּסוֹתַיִךְ , where in reality a double indication of the plural occurs.*

N. B. This is the rule; yet the bare suffix (as in No. 1) is sometimes appended to the ending וְיָרֵךְ , as עֲדוּתֵי Ps. cxxxii. 12, מִבְּוֹתֶיךָ Deut. xxviii. 59; this is even the more prevalent mode in the 3 *plur.*, e. g. אֲבוֹתָם *their fathers*, oftener than אֲבֹתֵיהֶם , so also שְׂמוֹתָם *their names*, דִּירוֹתָם *their generations*.

4. We now subjoin, in illustration of the above statements, a Paradigm of the *masculine* and *feminine*; and choose for the purpose a word whose stem-vowel is unchangeable. Instead of the feminine ending ־ה in the singular, the *construct* ending ־ה־ is employed, which retains its *Pattach* before כֶּם , כֶּן , but changes it to *Qamets* before the others, because it then stands in an open syllable (§ 87, 2, b).

Masculine Noun.

Feminine Noun.

Singular.

		סוּס <i>a horse.</i>	סוּסָה <i>a mare.</i>
<i>Suff. sing.</i>	1. <i>com.</i>	סוּסִי <i>my horse.</i>	סוּסָתִי <i>my mare.</i>
	2. {	מָסֻךְ <i>thy horse.</i>	מָסֻכָּה <i>thy mare.</i>
	{ <i>fem.</i>	מָסֻכָּה <i>thy horse.</i>	מָסֻכָּה <i>thy mare.</i>
	3. {	סוּסָיו <i>his horse.</i>	סוּסָתָיו <i>his mare.</i>
	{ <i>fem.</i>	סוּסָהּ <i>her horse.</i>	סוּסָתָהּ <i>her mare.</i>
<i>plur.</i>	1. <i>com.</i>	סוּסֵינוּ <i>our horse.</i>	סוּסָתֵינוּ <i>our mare.</i>
	2. {	סוּסֵיכֶם <i>your horse.</i>	סוּסָתֵיכֶם <i>your mare.</i>
	{ <i>fem.</i>	סוּסֵיכֶן <i>your horse.</i>	סוּסָתֵיכֶן <i>your mare.</i>
	3. {	סוּסֵיהֶם <i>their horse.</i>	סוּסָתֵיהֶם <i>their mare.</i>
	{ <i>fem.</i>	סוּסֵיהֶן <i>their horse.</i>	סוּסָתֵיהֶן <i>their mare.</i>

Plural.

		סוּסִים <i>horses.</i>	סוּסוֹת <i>mares.</i>
<i>Suff. sing.</i>	1. <i>com.</i>	סוּסֵי <i>my horses.</i>	סוּסוֹתַי <i>my mares.</i>
	2. {	מָסֻכִים <i>thy horses.</i>	מָסֻכֹּתַי <i>thy mares.</i>
	{ <i>fem.</i>	מָסֻכֹּת <i>thy horses.</i>	מָסֻכֹּתַי <i>thy mares.</i>
	3. {	סוּסֵיהֶם <i>his horses.</i>	סוּסוֹתֵיהֶם <i>his mares.</i>
	{ <i>fem.</i>	מָסֻכֵיהֶן <i>her horses.</i>	מָסֻכֵיהֶן <i>her mares.</i>

* See a case analogous in § 86, 5, Rem. 1. Comp. the double feminine ending in § 79, Rem. 2, f.

these the first is a light suffix, and regularly affects the tone in just the same manner as ך, ם, e. g. דְּמָה, דְּבָרָה, דְּקָנָה. The others are grave suffixes, and have more effect in shortening the vowels, דְּבָרְכֶם, &c., as is shown in the Paradigms. A similar effect is seen in the *constr. st.* of the singular number, as דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים; חֵצֵר הַבַּיִת; (from חֵצֵר).

3. The vowel changes in feminine nouns (§ 93) are not so considerable, the addition of the feminine ending having already occasioned a shortening of the vowels (§ 92).

Most of the vowel changes, which form this *internal inflexion* of the noun, are based on the principles laid down in §§ 23-29. There are others, however, which are occasioned by the peculiar structure of certain forms of nouns exhibited in §§ 83, 84, 85. They are nearly all confined to the last two syllables of the word, the third syllable from the end seldom having a mutable vowel (§ 27 at commencement).

There is a striking difference between the vowel changes in the verb and the noun. In the verb the *second* of two changeable vowels mostly disappears (קָטַל, קָטְלָה, קָטְלִי), in the noun the *first* (דְּבַר, דְּבָרִי, דְּבָרִים), comp. § 27, 3.

Changes of consonants are very few, and occur only in Parad. IX.

SECT. 91.

PARADIGMS OF MASCULINE NOUNS.

Masculine nouns may be most conveniently arranged, with reference to their vowel changes, in nine classes, as in the table on the two following pages. See the necessary explanations on page 180. We here only remark in general,

- a) That all feminines without a distinctive termination (§ 105, 1, 3) are inflected like masculine nouns, except that in most cases they take the plural ending ך. E. g. חֶרֶב, חֶרְבֵי, חֶרְבִים, &c. *Plur. absol.* חֶרְבוֹת, *constr. st.* חֶרְבוֹת, which is also the form before *all the suffixes*, see § 93.
- b) That in the plural, *light suffixes* are without exception attached to the *absolute*, and *grave suffixes* to the *construct state*.

Paradigms of

	I.	II.	III.	IV
				a.
<i>Sing. absol.</i>	סוס	עולם	פקיד	דבר
	(horse)	(eternity)	(overseer)	(word)
<i>constr.</i>	סוס	עולם	פקיד	דבר
<i>light suff.</i>	סוסי	עולמי	פקידי	דברי
<i>grave suff.*</i>	סוסכם	עולמכם	פקידכם	דברכם
<i>Plur. absol.</i>	סוסים	עולמים	פקידים	דברים
<i>constr.</i>	סוסי	עולמי	פקידי	דברי
<i>light suff.</i>	סוסי	עולמי	פקידי	דברי
<i>grave suff.</i>	סוסיכם	עולמכם	פקידיכם	דבריכם
<i>Dual absol.</i>	יומים	מלקחים	שבועים	כנפים
	(two days)	(pair of tongs)	(two weeks)	(wings)
<i>constr.</i>				כנפי

VI.

	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.
<i>Sing. absol.</i>	נער	נצח	פעל	מות	זית
	(a youth)	(perpetuity)	(work)	(death)	(olive)
<i>constr.</i>	נער	נצח	פעל	מות	זית
<i>light suff.</i>	נערי	נצחי	פעלי	מותי	זיתי
<i>grave suff.</i>	נערכם	נצחכם	פעלכם	מותכם	זיתכם
<i>Plur. absol.</i>	נערים	נצחים	פעלים	מותים	זיתים
<i>constr.</i>	נערי	נצחי	פעלי	מותי	זיתי
<i>light suff.</i>	נערי	נצחי	פעלי	מותי	זיתי
<i>grave suff.</i>	נעריכם	נצחיקם	פעליכם	מותיכם	זיתיקם
<i>Dual absol.</i>	נעלים				עינים
	(pair of sandals)				(eyes)
<i>constr.</i>	נעלי				עיני

* *Grave suffixes* are those which have always a strong accent or tone. as נער, נצח, מות, זית, but not נערי; נצחי; or to the plural, as נעריכם, נצחיקם, מותיכם, זיתיכם.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. To Parad. I. belong all nouns whose vowels are immutable. Of course there are no vowel-changes in this Paradigm, and it is inserted only for comparison with the others.

Exs. עֵרֶר. קוֹל. לְבוּשׁ. זְרוּעַ (§ 25, 1); קָם for קָאם, גָּר for גָּיר (§ 25, 2); מְנוּחַן. צְדִיק. גְּבוּרַ (§ 25, 3); פָּרַשׁ for פָּרָאשׁ (§ 25, 4). Here belong the classes of *verbal nouns* given in § 83, Nos. 6, 7, 8, 13, 26, 27.

2. To Parad. II. belong nouns which have a *changeable Qamets* in their final syllable, and are either monosyllabic or have the preceding vowels immutable. E. g. יָד *hand*, כּוֹכֵב *star*, מְדְבָר *wilderness*, נָשִׁים *women* (found only in the plur.).

With the suffix כָּם, יָד becomes יָדְכֶם (for יָדְכֶם), and נָשִׁים becomes נְשֵׁיכֶם; see § 27, Rem. 2, 3.

There are some nouns which resemble, in form, the above examples, but which have an *unchangeable Qamets* in their final syllable; and hence they do not belong to this class, e. g. forms like תְּחִלָּה, תְּחִלָּה (§ 83, Nos. 6, 13), קָם as *Part.* of verbs עָוָה, &c. Derivatives from verbs אָבָה also commonly retain their Qamets, e. g. מִקְרָא, plur. constr. מִקְרָאִי.

3. Parad. III. embraces those nouns which have an immutable vowel in the final syllable, and a mutable Qamets or Tseré in the penultima. Exs. גְּדוֹלַת *great*, אֲדוֹן *lord*, עֲצוּמַת *strong*, אֱמוּנָה, plur. אֱמוּנִים *faithfulness*, רָעִבּוֹן *hunger*, זְכוֹרֹן *remembrance*. The last two take in the *constr. st.* the forms רָעִבוֹן and זְכוֹרוֹן, the first two syllables of זְכוֹרוֹן being contracted into one.

Here also are to be distinguished nouns which resemble the above forms, but which have an immutable Qamets. Exs. עֲרִיץ for עָרִיץ, עֲרִיץ for עָרִיץ (see *verbal nouns*, § 83, No. 7); also שְׁלִישִׁים, plur. שְׁלִישִׁים, Ex. xiv. 7. Many fluctuate, as שָׁבוּעַ *week*, see *Lexicon*.

4. Parad. IV. embraces nouns of two syllables with Qamets changeable in both. For the changes in these vowels, see § 90, 2. Nouns of this form are very numerous. The influence of a guttural, especially on the form of the plur. constr., is seen in the second of the two examples given in the Paradigm. Other examples are: זָהָב *gold*, זָנָב *tail*, גְּרָמַת *strong drink*.

In like manner are declined nouns of the frequent form אֲשֶׁר, e. g. לֵבָב *heart*, שֵׁכָר *strong drink*; אֲשֶׁר, plur. אֲשֶׁרִים, e. g. שֵׁעָר *hair*, עֵנָב *grape*.

A few nouns of this class take a segholate form in the plur. constr. singular; e. g. נֶבֶר, plur. נְבָרִים Deut. xxxi. 16; אֲשֶׁל, plur. אֲשֶׁלִּים also אֲשֶׁלִּים

2 Sam. xvi. 13; שָׁעַר, *constr. st.* שְׁעַר and שְׁעָר (comp. גָּבַר and גְּבָר § 83, Nos. 10 and 11). Qamets is immutable in both syllables of חָרַשׁ for חָרַשׁ and פָּרַשׁ for פָּרַשׁ, § 83, No. 6.

5. Parad. V. is properly a mere variation of the preceding one. The final *Tsere* is treated like the final *Qamets* in Parad. IV., except that in the *constr. st.* זָקֵן stands for זָקֶן. Some nouns, however, take the *segholate* form (No. VI.) in the *constr. st.*; e. g. כְּתוֹף *shoulder, constr. st.* כְּתוֹה for כְּתוֹף; גֵּנֶר *wall, constr. st.* גֵּנֶר for גֵּנֶר; יָרֵךְ *thigh, constr. st.* יָרֵה for יָרֵךְ. In a few cases both forms occur, as כָּבֵד *heavy, constr. st.* כָּבֵד Ex. iv. 10 and כָּבֵד Is. i. 4; עָרַל, *constr. st.* עָרַל and עָרַל.

The original form appears in לֶבֶן Gen. xlix. 12, אָבֶל Ps. xxxv. 14 where *Maqqeph* follows. Examples of the first sort are: יָחַד, שָׁכֵן, מְצַר, *constr. st.* שָׁבַע, שָׁבַע.

Some nouns of this form retain their *Tsere* in *constr. st.* plural; e. g. חֲפָצִי, טְבַחֲי, טְמַחֲי, אֲבָלִי, רִשְׁנִי, *plur. constr.* רִשְׁנִי; so also אֲבָלִי, טְמַחֲי, טְבַחֲי.

6. To Parad. VI. belongs the large class of nouns denominated *Segholate forms* (§ 83, No. 11). The chief peculiarity in their inflexion is, that before suffixes and in the *constr. st.* of the plural and dual, they resume their original monosyllabic form (comp. § 90, 2). The *plur. absol.* is derived not immediately from the form מְלִכָּה, but from the kindred form (comp. § 83, Nos. 10, 11, and below, Nos. 4 and 6) מְלִכָּה, *plur.* מְלִכִּים; the *Pattach* being changed to *Qamets* because the syllable in which it stands becomes an open one.

These forms may be arranged in three classes, the first having *A*, the second *E*, the third *O*, in the first syllable. The Paradigm exhibits under *a, b, c*, derivatives of the regular verb; under *d, e, f*, forms which have a guttural in the final syllable; under *g, h*, derivatives from verbs עָרַ and עָרַ; and under *i* a derivative from a verb לָה. Compare § 84, IV. No. 11, V. No. 11.

REMARKS.

1. The form מְלִכָּה (for מְלִכָּה, § 27, Rem. 2, c) exhibits the original *A* not only before suffixes, as in מְלִכִּי, but also in *Pause* (§ 29, 4), e. g. מְלִכִּים and before *He local* (§ 83, 1) as מְלִכָּה. In the *Septuagint*, also, the proper names like מְלִכָּה, מְלִכָּה are uniformly written with *A* in the first syllable. Ἀβὴλ, Ἰαφὲθ. The word מְלִכָּה, with the article, is constantly written הַמְלִכָּה; derivatives from verbs עָרַ also take *Qamets* for their first vowel, as מְלִכָּה. The original monosyllabic form is seen in the word מְלִכָּה *a valley*. Many of

these segholates keep the *Seghol* also in pause, e. g. כָּדָם, פָּלָא, צָרָק, מַלְקֶה; but generally *A* appears, as in חָרַב, שָׁמַשׁ, נָפַשׁ.

There are, however, nouns of this form, which take *i* instead of *a* and are inflected like סִפְּרִי; e. g. בָּגֵר (as if בִּגְרִי), בָּגֵרִי; קֶבֶר (in pause קֶבֶר), קַבְרִי, pl. constr. קַבְרֵי; בָּמִינִי, בָּמִינֵי; צָדִיק, צָדִיקִי; זָבַח, זָבַחִי. At times both forms occur, as הָלַךְ, הָלַכְרִי Hos. i. 2 and הָלַךְ, הָלַכְרִי Is. lvii. 4.

Nouns of the form מַלְכֵי, when their third stem-letter is a guttural, are pointed like יָרַע, סָלַע; when the second stem-letter is a guttural, like זָכַר (see Parad. *d*), seldom like חָהָם. It is to be observed, moreover, that in the hard combination (viz. when the second radical has *quiescent Sh'va*, and when the third radical in מַלְכֵי would take Daghesh lene, as in מַלְכֵי) simple *Sh'va* may be retained here also, as in לְחַמֵּי; on the contrary, the forms corresponding to מַלְכֵי are always pointed as שְׁצַרְרִי, נַחְלִי.

2. The form סִפְּרֵי (b, e), when its first letter is a guttural, takes Seghol in the plur. constr. and before suffixes in the singular; e. g. עָגְלִי, עָגְלֵי. The monosyllabic form appears in חֲטָא. With *He local* Tseré is retained, as קָרְמָה from קָרַם. Examples of this form are: שִׁבְטֵי, נָרִי, יַחֲסִין.

3. The form קָרַשׁ (c) sometimes, though not often, takes Qibbuts in the cases mentioned in the preceding number. E. g. גְּדֻלֹ, גְּדֻלֵי Ps. cl. 2. From קָרַשׁ, though without a guttural, we have in Hos. xiii. 14 קָטְבָה similar to פּוֹלְכֵם *pōl'khem*. From פָּעַל (letter *f*) comes with suff. also פָּעֵלֹ from פָּעַל (not from פָּעַל) Is. i. 31, and so also הָאָרוֹ Is. lii. 14 for הָאָרוֹ 1 Sam. xxviii. 14, where the *Qamets-chatuph* is made into a long vowel by *Methegh*, comp. § 62, Rem. 4.

In the plural *absolute* most nouns of this form (even when they have not a guttural) take Chateph-Qamets under their first radical, as in the Paradigm, e. g. קְדָשִׁים, אֲרָחוֹת, אֲרָחוֹת; others take simple *Sh'va*, as בְּקָרִים from בָּקָר, סְבָבִים from רָמַח, hence רְמַחֵיהֶם with *Qamets-chatuph*, but also סְבָבִי from סָבַף; two have *Qamets-chatuph*, as קְדָשִׁים (*kō-dhā-shīm*), with the article הַקְּדָשִׁים, שְׂרָשִׁים (*shō-rā-shīm*) from שָׂרַשׁ (see § 9, Rem. 2). The word אֶתֶל has, by a *Syriasm*, אֶתֶלִים for אֶתֶלִים (see § 23, 4, Rem. 2); but with a prefix it is pointed as בְּאֶתֶלִים. With *He local* the *Cholem* is retained, as אֶתֶלָה.

4. According to the same analogy are inflected the kindred monosyllabic forms which have their vowel between their last two stem-letters (§ 83, No. 1); as שָׁכַם, with suff. שְׁכַמִּי; *Inf.* קָטַל, קָטְלִי, שָׁכַב, שְׁכַבִּי (thus the *Inf.* usually without *Dag. lene* in 3 radical, not like מַלְכֵי).

5. Only derivatives from verbs עָוִ and עָוִי change their form (by contracting the diphthongal *av* and *ay* to *o* and *e*, § 24, 2, *b* and Note *) in the constr. *st.*, as מָוֶת prop. *mavoth*, contracted מוֹת. Before *He local* this contraction does not take place; e. g. מָוֶתָה, מָוֶתָה (except in constr. *st.*, as מָוֶתָה יוֹסֵף). On the contrary, *Vav* and *Yodh*, when quiescent in the ground-form, may become consonants in the course of inflexion, e. g. שָׁוֶר, plur. שְׁוָרִים; שְׁוָרִים, שְׁוָרִים; שְׁוָרִים, שְׁוָרִים.

6. Of segholates from verbs לָחַ there are also properly three classes, distinguished by the *A*, *E*, and *O* sounds (§ 84, V. 11). E. g. לָחִי, אָרִי; לָחִי, אָרִי; in pause, לָחִי, אָרִי; with suffixes, לָחִי, אָרִי; in the

plur. and dual, אָרְרִים, לְחַיִּים, הַלְלִים. In the last case some nouns take א instead of י, on account of the preceding Qamets (§ 24, 2, c); as צָבָרִי.
plur. פְּתָאִים; פְּתָרִי; פְּתָאִים.

7. To Parad. VII. belong nouns which have mutable *Tsere* in their final syllable, and are either monosyllabic, or have their preceding vowels immutable. It accordingly embraces all participles in *Kal* (of the form קָטַל, not קָטֵל), and those in *Piël* and *Hithpaël*, the form קָטַל (§ 83, No. 9), and several others, e. g. מַקֵּל *staff*, מוֹעֵד *season*, צַפְרָה *frog*, &c.

The following deviations from the Paradigm are to be noted: a) Several nouns take *Pattach* in the *constr. st.* (as in Parad. V.); e. g. מִסְפָּר, *constr. st.* מִסְפָּר; especially with gutturals, as מוֹזְבֵּחַ, *constr. st.* מוֹזְבַּח. b) Before the suffixes which begin with a consonant occur such forms as מִמְלֵכָה, and כְּסִיֶּאֱדָה, or as שְׁלֵהָה. c) In words of one syllable *Tsere* is retained in the *plur. absol.* as the Paradigm shows; it is also retained in several words which are not monosyllabic, as מְקַהֲלִים, שְׁמֵשִׁים.

8. Parad. VIII. embraces all nouns which double their final stem-letter when they receive any accession at the end. The final vowel, in consequence of the sharpening of the syllable, is shortened (§ 27, 1). If the word is of more than one syllable, the vowel of the penultima conforms to the principles which regulate the vowel-changes. E. g. אֹרֶן, *plur.* גְּמָלִים, גְּמָלִי; אֹרֶן, *plur.* גְּמָלִים, גְּמָלִי; אֹרֶן, *plur.* גְּמָלִים, גְּמָלִי. Nouns of almost every form are found among those which are inflected according to this paradigm. Whether a noun belongs here cannot, therefore, be known from its *form*, though its etymology will generally decide.

Etymology refers to this Paradigm the following classes of nouns; viz.

1) All derivatives of verbs עָע (§ 84, II.), as דָּל, הָק, חָק, &c. and primitives which follow the same analogy, as אָשׁ, תָּר, רָם. 2) Contracted forms, like אָה (for אֶנְהָה, § 19, 2), with *suff.* אָפוּ, בָּח (for בָּחֵת), with *suff.* בָּחֵי (for בָּחֵת), *plur.* בָּחֵת or בָּחֵת. 3) Denominatives, especially *Patronymic* and *Gentilic* forms in י, as לְוָרִים, רְהוּרִים, though the forms רְהוּרִים, רְהוּרִים are at least equally common. 4) Derivatives of the regular verb (§ 83) under the following forms: 10. וָזֶן; 14. מְחַשֵּׁה; 15. מְחַמֵּד, מְחַמֵּה; 21. גְּבָנִים; 21. אָרִם; 36. פְּרָמֵל, with *suff.* פְּרָמֵל, פְּרָמֵל, *plur.* פְּרָמֵל. But there are also words of all these five forms which do not take Dagghesh in the plural, and those which are here adduced are to be regarded rather as exceptions to the prevailing usage. They are pointed out in the Lexicon.

Before suffixes having *vocal Sh'va* as union-vowel (like הָיִ, בָּהִ), the Dagghesh may be omitted; the same vowel is generally retained, however,

except that in words of the form חֶחֶק it is more commonly Qamets-chatuph.

Pattach before the doubled letter is either retained, as רַבב, plur. רַבִּים; or is shortened into *Chireq*, as פָּתַר, פָּתַר.

9. Parad. IX. embraces derivatives from verbs לָהֵא (§ 84, V.) which terminate in הֶּ; as רִפְּהָ *beautiful*, רָאָה *seer*, מְרִאָה *appearance*. Only the changes which affect the final syllable הֶּ (which is treated as in verbs לָהֵא) are peculiar to this Paradigm, the vowel of the first syllable being treated according to the general rules.

The original termination יֶ for which הֶּ is substituted (§ 24, 2, and § 74, 1, Rem.), is often restored and affects the inflexion of the word. Thus with *suff.* מְבֹסְיָהּ (*sing.*, thy covering, which might also be expressed by מְבֹסָהּ) Is. xiv. 11, מְקַנְיָהּ *thy cattle* Is. xxx. 23, מְרַאָהּ *thy form* Cant. ii. 14, מְרַאֲיָהּ, Dan. i. 15, Gen. xli. 21, מְשַׁטְיָהּ *his deed* 1 Sam. xix. 4, מְקַנְיָהּ *my cattle*, Ex. xvii. 3, and so perhaps also עֲשִׂיָהּ *my maker* Job xxxv. 10. But forms also occur in which (as the Parad. shows) the הֶּ falls away, as מְקַנְהָ Gen. xxx. 29, מְקַנְהוּ Gen. xxxi. 18. In the plural מְמַתְיָהּ (from מְמַתְיָהּ for מְמַתְיָהּ *Part. Pual*), Is. xxv. 6.

SECT. 92.

VOWEL-CHANGES IN THE FORMATION OF FEMININE NOUNS.

1. The termination הֶּ (§ 79, 2) appended to a masculine noun affects the tone of the word, and consequently its vowels, in the same manner as the light suffixes beginning with a vowel (see § 90, 2, a). The following are examples of the formation of feminines in the several Paradigms:

Parad. I. סָהַם, fem. סִיטָה. II. מוֹצֵא, fem. מוֹצֵאָה *outgoing*. III. גָּדוֹל, fem. גְּדוּלָה. IV. נָקָם, fem. נִקְמָה *vengeance*. V. זָקֵן, fem. זִקְנָה. VI. מַלְכָּה, fem. מַלְכָּה *queen*; סֹתֵר, fem. סֹתֵרָה *covert*; עֲדָן, fem. עֲדָנָה *delight*; אֵכֶל, fem. אֵכֶלָה *food*; נָעַר, fem. נְעָרָה *young woman*; צִיד, fem. צִידָה *game*; לָוִי (not in use), לָוִיָהּ *garland*. VII. קָטַל, fem. קָטַלָה. VIII. רַב, fem. רַבָּה *much*; חֹק, fem. חֻקָה *law*; מִדָּה, fem. מִדָּה *measure*. IX. קָצָה, fem. קָצָה *end*.

2. The vowel in the penultima is affected in the same manner when the feminine-ending הֶּ is employed,* e. g. עֲטָרָה, עֲטָרָה.

* This is contrary to the general rule (§ 27, 3), since the tone is not thrown forward. But as הֶּ is merely a secondary form (§ 79, 2) derived from the

crown; חֶבֶר, *fem.* חֶבֶרֶת. The final vowel is also affected in several ways, so that the termination of the word is formed after the analogy of the segholates:

- a) *Qamets* and *Pattach* are both changed to *Seghol*, e. g. חֹרֶם *seal, fem.* חֹרֶמֶת (comp. מִלֵּךְ for מִלְכָּה).
- b) *Tsere* in some words is retained, in others is changed to *Seghol*, e. g. חַמֵּשׁ, *fem.* חַמֵּשֶׁת *five*; גֶּדֶר, *fem.* גֶּדֶרֶת *wall*.
- c) Vowels which are immutable (וֹ, וּ, יִ-) are exchanged for the corresponding mutable vowels, e. g. בוֹשׁ, *fem.* בּוֹשֶׁת *shame*; אֶשְׁמֹר, *fem.* אֶשְׁמֹרֶת *night-watch* (also אֶשְׁמֹרֶה); גַּבִּיר, *fem.* גַּבִּירֶת (also גַּבִּירָה) *lady*.

Hence there are three segholate-forms for feminine nouns, חֶבֶרֶת (for חֶבֶר or חֶבֶרֶ), חַמֵּשֶׁת, and חַמֵּשֶׁה, corresponding exactly to the forms of masculine nouns in Parad. VI. The same correspondence appears also in their inflexion in the singular. The termination חֶת (when the word ends with a guttural) always changes the preceding vowel to *Pattach*, e. g. מוֹדַע, *fem.* מוֹדַעֶת *acquaintance*; דַּע, *fem.* דַּעֶת *knowledge*; נָח, (not in use), *fem.* נַחַת *rest*.

Rem. 1. A rare form, חֶבֶרֶת for חֶבֶרֶת, has already been noticed in § 73, Rem. 3. Another form, after the manner of the Arabic, viz. יִצְרָה for יִצְרָה, occurs in Gen. xvi. 11; Judges xiii. 5, 7 (like מִלְכָּה = מִלְכָּה). Since this form, in all the three places where it occurs, stands in connexion with the 2 pers. sing. *fem.* *Preterite*, it may perhaps be owing to a wish to copy after that *Preterite* form; for in connexion with the 3 pers. we find the regular form יִצְרָה Gen. xvii. 19; Is. vii. 14.

2. When masculines of Parad. VIII. receive the termination חֶת, they necessarily omit the doubling of their final stem-letter; hence חַמֵּשֶׁת and חַמֵּשֶׁה; אֶרְמָדִים, plur. אֶרְמָדִים, *fem.* אֶרְמָדִים. So חֶלֶת and חֶלֶת from חֶלֶת, רַשָּׁה from רַשָּׁה.

SECT. 93.

PARADIGMS OF FEMININE NOUNS.

The inflexion [or declension] of these nouns is more simple than that of masculines (§ 90, 3), the addition of the feminine-ending having already occasioned as much shortening of the vowels as can be admitted. E. g. from Parad. III. גֶּדֶלָה; VII. קִטְלָה; VIII. רַבָּה, מְדָה, חֶקָה. All these feminine forms belong

original accented termination חֶת, it is not strange that they should similarly affect the pointing of words to which they are appended.

to the single Parad. A. In the plural no distinction is made between the *light* and the *grave* suffixes, the former as well as the latter being appended to the *construct state*.

These nouns have only *three* modes of inflexion, Parad. A (which is inserted merely for the sake of comparison) having no vowel-changes. A general view of these inflexions is presented in the subjoined table, which is followed by the necessary explanations.

Paradigms of Feminine Nouns.

	A.	B.		
		a.	b.	c.
<i>Sing. absol.</i>	סוּסָה (mare)	שָׁנָה (year)	שָׁנָה (sleep)	צְדָקָה (righteousness)
<i>constr.</i>	סוּסַת	שָׁנַת	שָׁנַת	צְדָקַת
<i>light suff.</i>	סוּסָתִי	שָׁנָתִי	שָׁנָתִי	צְדָקָתִי
<i>grave suff.</i>	סוּסַתְכֶם	שָׁנַתְכֶם	שָׁנַתְכֶם	צְדָקַתְכֶם
<i>Plur. absol.</i>	סוּסוֹת	שָׁנוֹת	שָׁנוֹת	צְדָקוֹת
<i>constr.</i>	סוּסוֹת	שָׁנוֹת	שָׁנוֹת	צְדָקוֹת
<i>light suff.</i>	סוּסוֹתֵי	שָׁנוֹתֵי	שָׁנוֹתֵי	צְדָקוֹתֵי
<i>grave suff.</i>	סוּסוֹתֵיהֶם	שָׁנוֹתֵיהֶם	שָׁנוֹתֵיהֶם	צְדָקוֹתֵיהֶם
<i>Dual absol.</i>		שְׁפָתַיִם (lips)	פְּאַתָיִם (corners)	
<i>constr.</i>		שְׁפָתַי	פְּאַתַי	

	C.			D.	
	a.	b.	c.	a.	b.
<i>Sing. absol.</i>	מַלְכָּה (queen)	תְּרֵפָה (reproach)	הַרְבָּה (waste)	יוֹנְקָת (sprout)	גִּלְגָּלֶת (skull)
<i>constr.</i>	מַלְכַת	תְּרֵפַת	הַרְבַּת	יוֹנְקַת	גִּלְגָּלַת
<i>light suff.</i>	מַלְכָּתִי	תְּרֵפָתִי	הַרְבָּתִי	יוֹנְקָתִי	גִּלְגָּלַתִי
<i>grave suff.</i>	מַלְכַתְכֶם	תְּרֵפַתְכֶם	הַרְבַּתְכֶם	יוֹנְקַתְכֶם	גִּלְגָּלַתְכֶם
<i>Plur. absol.</i>	מַלְכוֹת	תְּרֵפוֹת	הַרְבוֹת	יוֹנְקוֹת	גִּלְגָּלוֹת
<i>constr.</i>	מַלְכוֹת	תְּרֵפוֹת	הַרְבוֹת	יוֹנְקוֹת	גִּלְגָּלוֹת
<i>light suff.</i>	מַלְכוֹתֵי	תְּרֵפוֹתֵי	הַרְבוֹתֵי	יוֹנְקוֹתֵי	גִּלְגָּלוֹתֵי
<i>grave suff.</i>	מַלְכוֹתֵיהֶם	תְּרֵפוֹתֵיהֶם	הַרְבוֹתֵיהֶם	יוֹנְקוֹתֵיהֶם	גִּלְגָּלוֹתֵיהֶם
<i>Dual absol.</i>	רַפְּתָיִם (sides)	רַקְמָתַיִם (double embroidery)		מַצְלָתַיִם (cymbal)	קַדְשָׁתַיִם (double fetter.)
<i>constr.</i>	רַפְּתַי				

EXPLANATIONS.

1. To Parad. *B* belong those feminines which have a changeable *Qamets* or *Tsere* before the feminine-ending הַ. E. g. קָצֵה, עֲצֵה, צִדְקָה, תּוֹעֵבָה. It accordingly embraces the feminine forms from the masculine nouns belonging to Parad. II. IV. V. and several belonging to Parad. IX.

For the formation of the new syllable in words having *Sh'va* before their mutable *Qamets* or *Tsere* (which falls away by inflexion as in the Parad. צִדְקָה), see § 28, 1. Compare נִבְלָה *corpse*, נִבְלָתוֹ, נִבְלָתָהּ; עֲנָה *a wain*, עֲנָתָהּ.

Many nouns of this form, however, take in the construct state and before suffixes the coexisting form in הַ־ or הַ־־ (§ 87, 2, *b*, § 92, 2). E. g. מַמְלָכָה *kingdom*, constr. st. מִמְלַכָּה, with suff. מִמְלַכָּתִי; תּוֹפְאָרָה *ornament*, תּוֹפְאָרָתִי; מִשְׁפָּחָה *family*, מִשְׁפָּחָתִי.

Qamets is *immutable* in all nouns like בְּקָרָה, צִנְקָרָה (§ 83, Nos. 25, 28), constr. st. בְּקָרָתִי, צִנְקָרָתִי. *Tsere* is also unchangeable in most verbals of the form מַצְרָה, אֲצִרָה (§ 83, No. 13); but in others it is shortened, as in שְׂאֵלָה (§ 83, No. 2). The character of the vowel, in each case, is given in the *Lexicon*.

2. To Parad. *C* belong feminines derived from the *segholate*-forms (Parad. VI). The two Paradigms are also analogous in their inflexion, the plural absolute in both taking *Qamets* under the second consonant of the original form. E. g. מְלָכִים, מְלָכָהּ; מְלָכִים, מְלָכֹת; מְלָכָהּ, מְלָכוֹת; *lamb*s.

Care must be taken not to confound with nouns of this class, those feminines of the same form which are not derived from *segholâtes*, particularly the derivatives from verbs לָהּ of the form מְצָה, מְרָאָה, whose masculine form is מְצָה, מְרָאָה. The first syllable of these nouns is *immutable*.

3. To Parad. *D* belong *segholate* nouns formed by the addition of the feminine-ending הַ־ (§ 92, 2). These correspond, in the inflexion of the singular, to masculine *segholâtes* (§ 91. Parad. VI). To the examples in the Paradigm may be added, מְסֻבָּה *enclosure*, מְסֻבָּתִי *letter*, מְשֻׁכָּרָה *wages*.

Of the form מְסַפֵּר, which is not frequent in this class of nouns, מְסַפֵּרָה *woman*, with suff. מְסַפֵּרָתִי, is an example. The same inflexion, however, is exhibited by some words ending in הַ־־, viz. those in which this termination takes the place of הַ־; e. g. מְלָרָה (for מְלָרָה), with suff. מְלָרָתִי; in like manner מְשַׁבָּתִי (from the *masc.* שָׁבַת).—מְדַרְעֵת takes with suffixes the form מְדַרְעֵתִי.

Many nouns of this class borrow their plural from the coexisting form in הַ־, הַ־ (Parad. B); as כּוֹרֵתַי *capital of a column*, plur. כּוֹרֵתוֹת; מִחְרָשׁוֹת *ploughshare*, plur. מִחְרָשׁוֹת; תּוֹכְחוֹת *correction*, plur. תּוֹכְחוֹת; עֲשֵׂתָרַת *Astarte*, plur. עֲשֵׂתָרוֹת.

SECT. 94.

LIST OF THE IRREGULAR NOUNS.

1. There are several anomalous forms of inflexion, chiefly occurring in single examples only, or at most in very few, which may be best exhibited in an alphabetical list of the words in which they are found. They require the more attention, because, as in all languages, the words which they affect are those in most common use.

2. Most of these irregularities of inflexion consist in the derivation of the *construct state*, or of the plural, not from the *absolute state* of the singular, but from another wholly different form; precisely similar to what we have seen in the inflexion of the irregular verb (§ 77). Compare γυνή, γυναικός; ὕδωρ, ὕδατος.

אָב (for אָבָה as if from אָבָה*) *father*; constr. st. אָבִי, with suff. אָבִי (my father), אָבִי, אָבִי, אָבִי, plur. אָבוֹת (§ 86, 4).

אָח *brother*, constr. אָחִי, with suff. אָחִי, אָחִי, אָחִי, plur. constr. אָחִי, אָחִי. All these forms follow the analogy of verbs לָה, as if אָח stood for אָחָה from אָחָה. But the plur. absol. is אָחִים with *Dag. f. implicitum* (§ 22, 1), as if from אָחָה; hence אָחִי, אָחִי, אָחִי, &c. On the form אָחִי (which is always used instead of אָחִי) see § 27, Rem. 2, b.

אָחָה *one* (for אָחָה, with *Dag. f. implicitum*, see § 22, 1, and comp. § 27, Rem. 2, b), constr. st. אָחָה, fem. אָחָה for אָחָה *una* (see § 19, 2), in pause אָחָה. In one instance, Ez. xxxiii. 30, it takes the form אָחָה (by *aphæresis*, § 19, 3), as in Aramæan. Plur. אָחָה *some*.

אָחָה *sister* (contr. for אָחָה, from the masc. אָחִי = אָחִי), plur. אָחָה, with suff. אָחָה (from a sing. אָחָה, fem. from אָחָה), also אָחָה (as if from a sing. אָחָה).

אָישׁ *a man*, a softened form of אָישׁ (§ 19, 5, Rem.); in

* As these nouns, though primitives, follow the analogy of verbals (§ 81, 2), it is necessary, in order to understand their inflexions, that we should know to which class of irregular verbs they respectively conform.

the *plur.* it has very seldom אִישִׁים, the usual form being אֲנָשִׁים (from אָנֶשׁ), *constr. st.* אֲנָשִׁי. Comp. אִשָּׁה.

אֲמָהָה *maid-servant, plur.* (with ה as consonant) אֲמָהוֹת, אֲמָהוֹת. Comp. in Aram. אֲבָהֶן *fathers.*

אִשָּׁה *woman* (for אֲנָשָׁה, *fem.* from אָנֶשׁ), *constr. st.* אִשָּׁת (fem. from אִישׁ, for אִישָׁת); *with suff.* אִשְׁתִּי, אִשְׁתֶּךָ, *plur.* אִשָּׁוֹת, abbreviated from אֲנָשִׁים.

בַּיִת *house* (probably a softened form from בָּנִית (בְּנִית), § 19, 5, Rem., like שִׁבִּית *thorn*, from שָׁבִית), derivative of בָּנָה *to build* (compare δόμος from δέω), *constr. st.* בַּיִת, *plur.* בָּתִּים böt-tim, for בְּנִיתִים from another sing. בַּת for בָּנִית (like בַּת for בְּנִית).

בֶּן *son* (for בְּנָה, from בָּנָה), *constr. st.* בְּרֵךְ, seldom בֶּן, once בְּנִי (§ 88, 3, a) Gen. xlix. 11, and בְּנוֹ (§ 88, 3, b) Num. xxiv. 3, 15. *With suff.* בְּנִי, בְּנֶךָ; *plur.* בְּנִים (as if from בֶּן, for בְּנָה), *constr. st.* בְּנִי.

בַּת *daughter* (for בְּנִית, *fem.* from בֶּן, comp. § 19, 2), *with suff.* בַּתִּי (for בְּנִיתִי); *plur.* בָּנוֹת (from the sing. בְּנָה, comp. בְּנִים *sons*), *constr. st.* בָּנוֹת.

חָם *father-in-law, with suff.* חָמִיךָ, and חָמוֹת *mother-in-law*, compare אָח *brother*, אָחוֹת *sister.*

יוֹם *day, dual* יוֹמַיִם, but *plur.* יָמִים, יָמֵי (as if from יוֹם for יוֹמָה).

כֵּל *vessel, plur.* כֵּלִים (as if from כָּל, כָּלָה).

מַיִם *plur. water* (comp. § 86 b, 1 Rem. 2) *constr. st.* מֵי, and also מַיִמִּי, *with suff.* מַיִמֶיךָ.

עִיר *city, plur.* עָרִים, עָרֵי (from עָר, which is still found in proper names).

פֶּה *mouth* (for פִּאָה, from פָּאָה *to breathe*), *constr. st.* פִּי (for פִּיאִי), *with suff.* פִּי *my mouth*, פִּיךָ, פִּיו.

רֹאשׁ *head* (for רִאָשׁ), *plur.* רִאָשִׁים (for רִאָשִׁים, § 23, 2).

SECT. 95.

NUMERALS. I. CARDINAL NUMBERS.

1. The Cardinal numbers* from 2 to 10 are substantives with abstract meaning, like *triad*, *decad*, *πεντάς*, though they are

* That the Hebrew numerals, from 1 to 10, are words of very high antiquity [if not strictly primitive, see § 81, 1] may be inferred from their essential coincidence in all the Shemitish tongues. Moreover a principal ground for maintain-

also used *adverbially* (§ 118). Only אֶחָד *one* (*unus*), *fem.* אַחַת (*una*, see § 94), is construed as an adjective. Of the remaining numbers, each has different forms for the two genders, but usage employs the feminine form in connexion with masculine nouns, and *vice versa*.

It is only in the dual form for *two*, שְׁנַיִם, *fem.* שְׁתַּיִם, that the gender of the numeral agrees with that of the object numbered.

The numerals from 1 to 10:

Masculine.		Feminine.		
	<i>Absol.</i>	<i>Constr.</i>	<i>Absol.</i>	<i>Constr.</i>
1.	אֶחָד	אֶחָד	אַחַת	אַחַת
2.	שְׁנַיִם	שְׁנַיִם	שְׁתַּיִם*	שְׁתַּיִם
3.	שְׁלֹשָׁה	שְׁלֹשָׁה	שְׁלוֹשׁ	שְׁלוֹשׁ
4.	אַרְבָּעָה	אַרְבָּעָה	אַרְבַּע	אַרְבַּע
5.	חַמֵּשָׁה	חַמֵּשָׁה	חַמֵּשׁ	חַמֵּשׁ
6.	שֵׁשׁ	שֵׁשׁ	שֵׁשׁ	שֵׁשׁ
7.	שִׁבְעָה	שִׁבְעָה	שִׁבְעַת	שִׁבְעַת
8.	שְׁמֹנֶה	שְׁמֹנֶה	שְׁמוֹנֶה	שְׁמוֹנֶה
9.	תְּשֵׁעָה	תְּשֵׁעָה	תְּשֵׁעַ	תְּשֵׁעַ
10.	עֶשְׂרֵה	עֶשְׂרֵה	עֶשֶׂר	עֶשֶׂר

ing the historical affinity between these languages and the Indo-Germanic, is the fact that in both families the numerals from 1 to 7 appear at first sight to be very similar. With שֵׁשׁ (prop. שֵׁשׁ, *prop.* שֵׁשׁ, the Arab. and Æth. show) is compared the Sanskrit *shash*, [Celtic *se*, also *chwech*], ancient Persian *cswas*, Gr. ἕξ, Lat. *sex*, ancient Slavic *shestj*; with שִׁבְעַת, Sansk. *saptan*, ancient Per. *haptan*, modern Per. *haft*, Gr. ἑπτα, Lat. *septem* [Celtic *seacht*, also *saith*], our *seven*; with שְׁלֹשׁ (Aram. תְּלִיתַי, Sansk. *tri*, *fem.* *tisri*, ancient Per. *thri*, *fem.* *tisaró* [Celt. *tri*], Gr. τρεῖς, Lat. *tres*; with אֶחָד, Sansk. *eka* [perhaps also Welsh *ychedig* i. e. *few*]; with חַמֵּשׁ, Sansk. *pantshan*, Gr. πέντε. [= Æolic πέμπε, Welsh *pump*], Lat. *quinque*, [Gaelic *cuig*]; with אַרְבָּעַת, Lat. *quatuor* [Celtic *ceathar*, also *pedwar*]; with שְׁנַיִם (Aram. תְּרַיִן), Sansk. *dva*, Lat. *duo* [Celt. *dau*, *do*], &c. But a close analysis makes these apparent coincidences again doubtful [but not in the judgment of Gesenius, Ewald, &c.]; because there is great probability, on the other side, that at least the numerals שְׁנַיִם, חַמֵּשׁ, שְׁנַיִם (prop. the fist, the 5 fingers) and עֶשֶׂר (prop. combination, multitude) are to be traced back to the pure Shemitish stems שָׁנָה *to repeat*, חָמַשׁ *to contract* (comp. קָמַץ, קָמַץ), and עָשַׂר *to bind together* (comp. קָשַׁר, קָשַׁר &c.); even if all the other numerals cannot be referred to an equally obvious etymology.

* Shortened from שְׁתַּיִם (according to others it is for אֶשְׁתַּיִם with *Aleph* prosthetic, § 19, 4), hence the *Daghesh lene* in the *Tav*.

The other Shemitish languages exhibit the same peculiarity in respect to the genders. For the explanation of this phenomenon the following observations may perhaps suffice. These numerals, being originally *abstract substantives*, like *decas, trias*, had both the masculine and feminine form. The feminine was the chief form, and hence became connected with words of the predominant masculine gender; and the other form without the feminine ending was used with words of the feminine gender.* Usage made this a settled law in all the Shemitish languages. The exceptions are very rare: e. g. *שְׁלֹשָׁה נָשִׁים*, Gen. vii. 13 (where the use of the feminine termination is manifestly occasioned by the masculine *form* of the word *נָשִׁים*), Ez. vii. 2; Job i. 3.

2. The numbers from 11 to 19 are expressed by adding to the units the numeral *ten* (in the form *עָשָׂר masc.*, *עֶשְׂרָה fem.*), written as separate words and without a conjunction. In such as are of the feminine gender (masculine in form), the units are in the construct state, which in this case indicates merely a close connexion, not the relation of the genitive (§ 114). These numerals have no construct state, and are always construed adverbially.

In the first two of these numerals are some deviations from analogy: the third shows the manner in which the rest are formed.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
11.	{ עָשָׂר אֶחָד	אֶחָת עֶשְׂרָה
	{ עָשָׂר עֶשְׂתֵּי †	עֶשְׂתֵּי עֶשְׂרָה
12.	{ עָשָׂר שְׁנַיִם	שְׁתַּיִם עֶשְׂרָה
	{ עָשָׂר שָׁנָיִם	שְׁתַּיִם עֶשְׂרָה
13	עָשָׂר שְׁלֹשָׁה	שְׁלֹשָׁה עֶשְׂרָה

Unusual forms are *הַמֵּשֶׁת עָשָׂר fifteen*, Judges viii. 10; *שְׁמֹנֶה עָשָׂר eighteen*, Judges xx. 25. Here the masculine too has the units in the *constr. state*.

* In the vulgar dialects of the Arabic and in the Æthiopic the feminine form of the numerals is used almost exclusively. This form appears in Hebrew also in the abstract use of the numerals (Gen. iv. 15). It may be added that the feminine form is very frequently used for expressing the idea of *plurality*, as in *collectives*; see § 105, 3, d.

† The etymology of this word is obscure. R. Joḡa explains it by *עַד שְׁתַּיִם* *עד עֶשְׂרָה* to *twelve*, as if *close to twelve*, an expression like *undeviginti*, but yet not so passable here. Besides, this explanation would properly apply only to the *fem.*, whereas the *masc.* also has *עָשָׂר עֶשְׂתֵּי*, where we should expect *עָשָׂר עֶשְׂרֵי* for *עַד שְׁנַיִם* or else must assume an inaccuracy. Others explain thus: *something thought of in addition to ten*, from *עֶשְׂרָה* to *think*.

3. The *tens* from 30 to 90 are expressed by the plural forms of the corresponding units; as 30, תְּלָשִׁים, 40, אַרְבָּעִים, 50, חֲמִשִּׁים, 60, שִׁשִּׁים, 70, שִׁבְעִים, 80, שְׁמֹנִים, 90, תְּשֻׁעִים. *Twenty* is expressed by עֶשְׂרִים, plur. of עֶשֶׂר *ten*.* They are of *common gender*, and have no construct state. When units and tens are written together, the earlier writers commonly place the units first (e. g. *two and twenty*, as in Arabic); but in the later writers the order is almost invariably reversed (*twenty and two*, as in Syriac). Exs. Num. iii. 39; xxvi. 14; 1 Chron. xii. 28; xviii. 5. The conjunction is always used.

The remaining numerals are as follows:

100	מֵאָה <i>fem. constr.</i> מֵאוֹת, <i>plur.</i> מֵאוֹת <i>hundreds.</i>
200	מֵאֵתַיִם <i>dual</i> (for מֵאֵתַיִם).
300	מֵאוֹת, 400 אַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת, &c.
1000	אֶלֶף, <i>constr.</i> אֶלְפִים, <i>plur.</i> אֶלְפִים <i>thousands.</i>
2000	אֶלְפַיִם <i>dual.</i>
3000	שְׁלֹשָׁת אֶלְפִים, 4000 אַרְבַּעַת אֶלְפִים, &c.
10000	{ רִבְבָּה רְבֹאָה (prop. <i>multitude</i>), <i>plur.</i> רְבֹאוֹת <i>ten thousands.</i> רְבוֹת
20000	רְבוֹתַיִם <i>dual.</i>
30000	שְׁלֹשָׁת רְבֹאוֹת, 400000 אַרְבַּע רְבֹאוֹת, &c.

Rein. 1. The dual form occurs in some of the units, with the effect of the English *fold*: as אַרְבַּעַתַּיִם *fourfold* 2 Sam. xii. 6; שִׁבְעִיתַיִם *sevenfold* Gen. iv. 15, 24; Ps. lxxix. 12. The plural אֶתְרִים [comp. Welsh *ychydig*] means *some, some few*, and also *the same (idem)*; עֶשְׂרוֹת *decads* (not *decem*), Ex. xviii. 21, 25.

2. The suffixes to numerals are, as with nouns, prop. genitives, though we translate them as nominatives, as שְׁלֹשָׁתְךָ *you three*, prop. *your triad*.

SECT. 96.

NUMERALS. II. ORDINAL NUMBERS.

The ordinal numbers from 2 to 10 are expressed by the corresponding cardinals with the termination ׀ (§ 85, No. 5), besides which another ׀ is also sometimes inserted in the final.

* The plural forms עֶשְׂרִים, שִׁבְעִים, תְּשֻׁעִים, from the segholates עֶשֶׂר, שִׁבְעָה, תְּשֻׁעָה, take in the absolute state the shortened form, which, in other words of this class, appears first in the construct state. Analogy requires עֶשְׂרִים, שִׁבְעִים, תְּשֻׁעִים.

syllable. They are as follows: שְׁנֵי, שְׁלִישִׁי, רְבִיעִי, חֲמִשִּׁי and חֲמִישִׁי, שְׁשִׁי, שְׁבִיעִי, שְׁמִינִי, תְּשִׁיעִי, עֲשִׂירִי. The ordinal *first* is expressed by ראשון (for ראשון, from ראש *head, beginning*, with the termination ון § 85, No. 4). The feminine forms have the termination ית, rarely יה, and are employed also for the expression of numerical parts, as חֲמִשִּׁית *fifth part*, עֲשִׂירִית and עֲשִׂירִית *tenth part*. The same meaning is found also in forms like חֲמִשׁ *fifth part*, רִבֵּעַ and רְבִיעַ *fourth part*.

For the manner of expressing other relations of number, for which the Hebrew has no appropriate forms, see Syntax, § 118.

CHAPTER IV.

OF THE PARTICLES.

SECT. 97.

GENERAL VIEW.

1. THE particles, in general, serve to modify the thought expressed by another word or words, and to exhibit more nearly the relations of words, or of sentences, to each other. They are for the most part borrowed or derived (§ 30, 4) from nouns, a few from pronouns and verbs. The number of really *primitive* particles is very small. The origin of those that are not primitive is twofold: 1) they are *borrowed* from other parts of speech; i. e. certain forms of the verb, noun, or pronoun, are employed as particles, retaining more or less of their original signification, like the Lat. *verum, causa*, and the Eng. *except, away*; 2) they are *derived* from other parts of speech, either *a*) by the *addition of formative syllables*, like יוֹמָם *by day* from יוֹם (§ 98, 3), or most commonly *b*) by *abbreviation* occasioned by frequent use. This abbreviation is effected in various ways; and many of the forms resulting from it are so obscure in respect to their origin that they have generally been regarded as primitives; e. g. אֲשֶׁר *only* (prop. *certainly, certe*) for אֲשֶׁר.

Compare in German, *gen* from *gegen, Gegend*; *seit* from *Seite; weil*

(orig. a particle of time) from *Weile*; in English, *since* (old Eng. *sithence*), *till*, contr. from *to while*.

Such words suffer still greater changes in the Greek and Latin languages, and in those derived from the Latin; e. g. ἀπό, *ab, a*; ἐξ, *ex, e*; ad Fr. *à*; aut, Fr. *ou*, Ital. *o*; super, Ital. *su*.*

In some instances the particle has been so much abbreviated, that it has lost its character as an independent word, and has been reduced to a single letter *prefixed* to the following word, as is the case with the preformatives of the Future (§ 47, 1, 2). This is the case especially with prepositions; e. g. the prefix בְּ from בֵּית, לְ from אֵל, כִּי from כֵּן (§ 100).

That this reduction of a whole word to a single letter has actually taken place, and is to be regarded as a part of the process in the formation of the language, is evident from the fact, that in the subsequent stages of this process, as exhibited in the later Hebrew, the Aramæan, and all the Semitish dialects, such abbreviations became more and more frequent. Thus for אֲשֶׁר, so early as the period of the later Biblical Hebrew, וְ and even שֶׁ had come into use, and in Rabbinic authors the full form אֲשֶׁר very seldom occurs; the וְ of the Biblical Chaldee at a later period became וּ; in modern Arabic we have *hallaq* (now) from *hālwaqt*, *lēsh* (why?) from *li-ayyi-she'in*, and many more. This view derives confirmation from the analogy of the western languages. Yet the use of the simplest particles belongs to the earliest epochs of the Hebrew language, or at least to the earliest documents in our possession.

It is not strange that the derivation of these particles, which often differ widely from the original form, should sometimes be obscure. This is the case, however, with but few of them; and it is but just to infer, that even in these some change has been effected analogous to that which may be readily traced in others.

3. Particles are also formed, but less frequently, by *composition*; as מִדַּע wherefore? for מִדַּע־יָדַע what taught? i. e., *qua ratione ductus*? comp. τί μαθών; בְּלִיעָד besides, from בַּל and יָדַע; מִמַּעַל from above, from מִן, לְ, מַעַלָּה.

More frequent is the combination of two words without contraction; as כֵּן בְּ, אֵם בִּי, אֵה בִּי, אֲחֵרֵי בֵּן.

* Even short phrases are contracted into one word, e. g. German *zwar* from *es ist wahr* (*il est vrai*), Lat. *forsitan* from *fors sit an*. In the Chinese, most of the particles are verbs or nouns; e. g. *ilū*, to give, employed as a sign of the dative; *lū*, to make use of, hence *for*; *nēi*, the interior, hence *in*.

SECT. 98.

ADVERBS.

1. *Primitive* adverbs are those of negation, לֹא *not* = οὐ, οὐκ, אֵל = μή, אֵין *there [is] not*, and some few others of place and time, as שָׁם *there*, אָז *then*.

These adverbs may at least for grammatical purposes be regarded as primitive, even if it be possible to trace them to other roots, particularly pronominal roots.

2. Examples of other parts of speech, which, without any change of form, are used *adverbially*, are:

a) Substantives with prepositions; e. g. בְּמֵאֵד (*with might*), *very greatly*; לְבַד *alone* (prop. *in separateness*), with suff. לְבַדִּי *I alone* (prop. *in my separateness*); מִבֵּית *within*; כְּאַחַד (*as one*), *together*.

b) Substances in the accusative (the *casus adverbialis* of the Shemites, § 116), comp. τὴν ἀρχήν, as מֵאֵד (*might*), *very greatly*; סִפּוּם (*cessation*), *no more*; הַיּוֹם (*this day*), *to-day*; יְחַד (*union*), *together*. Many of these substantives very seldom exhibit their original signification as nouns, e. g. סְבִיב (*circuit*), *around*; others have wholly lost it, as כְּבָר (*length*), *long ago*; עוֹד (*repetition*), *again, farther, longer*.

c) Adjectives, especially in the feminine (which answers to the *neuter*), as כֵּן *recte, ita* (prop. *rectum*), ראשונה (*primum*) *at first, formerly*, רַבָּה and רַבַּת *much, enough*, נִפְלְאוֹת *wonderfully* (prop. *mirabilibus, sc. modis*), שְׁנִיית *the second time*, יְהוּדִית *Jewish*, i. e. in the Jewish language.

d) Verbs in the *Infinitive absolute*, especially in *Hiphil*, which are also to be regarded as accusatives (§ 128, 2); e. g. הִרְבָּה (prop. *doing much*), *much*.

e) Pronouns, as זֶה (prop. *this = at this place*), *here*.

See a list of the adverbs most in use, with their meanings, in § 147.

3. Other adverbs have been formed by the addition of the formative syllable ׀ (more seldom ׀-) to substantives, as אֱמִנָם and אֱמִנָם *truly*, from אֱמֵן *truth*; חִנָּם (*for thanks*), *gratis, in vain*; יוֹמָם *by day*, from יוֹם; פְּתָעֵם *in a twinkling*, from פְּתָע *twinkling*.

The termination ׀-, ׀-, occurs also in the formation of substantives, like וֶן, ׀- (§ 83, No. 15); e. g. פְּדִיּוֹן and פְּדִיּוֹן *ransom*, λύτρον, סָלָם

ladder (from סִלָּל). Such forms might therefore be regarded as denominative nouns used adverbially. The difference is not essential; but, on the other hand, this termination is chiefly used to express an adverbial signification, and the analogy is very clear.

4. Adverbs formed by the abbreviation or mutilation of longer words; such, for example, as אָנֹכִי *only* (prop. an affirmative particle, *certainly*, from אָכַן, Chald. הִכִּין, הִכִּר), and especially the interrogative הֲ, e. g. הֲלֹא *nonne?* הֲגַם *num etiam?* which originated in the more full form הֲלֵ Deut. xxxii. 6.

This הֲ is pointed 1) generally with *Chateph-Pattach*, as הֲשִׁמְתָּ *hast thou set?* (see the examples in § 150, 2); 2) usually with *Pattach* and *Daghesh forte* (like the article) before a letter that has *Sh'va*, as הֲלָבֶן Gen. xvii. 17; xviii. 21; xxxvii. 32, once without this condition, viz. הֲיִטֵב in Lev. x. 19; 3) with *Pattach* (and *Daghesh f. implicitum*) before gutturals, as הֲאֵלֶּה *shall I go?* 4) with *Seghol* before gutturals that have *Qamets*, as הֲאֲנֹכִי *num ego?* This interrogative particle always has its place at the beginning of the clause.

5. Some adverbs, involving a verbal idea, admit also of *pro-nominal suffixes*, which are here used generally in the same form as with verbs, namely with *Nun epenthetic* (§ 57, 4). E. g. הֲשָׁנֹה *he (is) present*; אֲרִיבֹנִי *I (am) not*; אֲרִיבֹנֶה *he (is) not*; עֲרִידֶה *he (is) still*; אֵיךְ *where (is) he?* The same applies to הֲן and הִנֵּה *behold!* (prop. *here, here is*), with suffixes; as הֲנִנִּי, in *pause* הֲנִנִּי and הֲנִנֵּי *behold me*; הֲנִיָּה; הֲנִיָּה; הֲנִיָּה, in *pause* הֲנִיָּה and הֲנִיָּה; הֲנִיָּה.

SECT. 99.

PREPOSITIONS.

1. Most of the words which by usage serve as prepositions, were originally,

- a) Substantives in the *accusative case* and in the *construct state*, so that the noun governed by them is to be considered as genitive, which is actually indicated in Arabic by the genitive ending: compare in German *statt dessen*, in Latin *hujus rei causa*. In the following examples the original signification of the noun is enclosed in parenthesis, and marked with an asterisk if it is still in use. Exs. אַחֲרַי *(hinder part*)*, *behind, after*; אֶצְלִי *(side*)*, *close by*; בֵּינֵי *(intermediate space, midst*)*, *between*; בֵּעֵד, בֵּעֵר *(interval of space, distantia)*,

behind, about; זרלה (*remoteness, absence*), *besides*; יען (*purpose*), *on account of*; מול *before, over against*; מן (*part*), *from, out of*; לנגד (*that which is before*), *before, over against*; עד (*progress, duration**), *during, until*; על (*upper part*), *upon, over*; עם (*connexion, also עמה, לעמה*), *with*; תחת (*under part**), *under, in place of*.

- b) Substantives in the construct state with prefixes; as לפני (*in face of*), *before*; לפי, בפני (*in accordance with the mouth, i. e. the command**), *according to*; בגלל (*in consideration*), *on account of*, למען (*for the purpose*), *on account of*.

2. Substantives used adverbially very readily take, in this manner, the construction of prepositions. E. g. באין, בבלי (*in the want of*), *without*; בעוד (*in the continuing of*), *during*; ברי, ברר (*for enough*), *for, according to*.

SECT. 100.

PREFIX PREPOSITIONS.

1. Of the prepositions given in the preceding section, מן is frequently written as a *prefix*, yet without wholly losing its Nun, which is represented by a *Daghesh forte* in the following letter, as מייער *from a forest*.

On the ways of using מן the following particulars should be noticed. Generally it stands entire and apart only before the article, as מן הארץ, also in particular before feeble letters, as מן-אז Jer. xlv. 18, מן בני, 1 Chron. v. 18, and elsewhere in the later books (like the usage of the Syriac): there is besides a poetical form מני (especially in Job). Most generally it is *prefixed* (as in מדם) by means of *Daghesh forte*, which can be omitted only in letters that have *Sh^eva* (according to § 20, 3, b); before gutturals it becomes מ (according to § 22, 1), e. g. מאדם, מעם; before ח also מ, as מחוץ, מחוט Gen. xiv. 23.

2. There are also three other prepositions, the most common in the language, which have been reduced by abbreviation (§ 97, 2) to a single prefix consonant with the slightest vowel (*Sh^eva*); namely,

- ב *in, at, on, with* (from ביר, ברי),
 ל *towards, to* (from אל),
 כ *like, as, according to* (from כן).*

On the pointing of these prefixes we observe:

* Of the derivation of ל from אל, there is no doubt; and אל itself may be derived from a root meaning *to approach* (Heb. and Aram. לרה, לרא, *adhæsit*, Arab.

a) They have strictly Sh^eva, which is, however, changed according to the remarks in § 28, 1, 2, thus לְפָרִי to *fruit*, בְּאַרְי as a *lion*; and before feeble letters it follows the rules in § 23, 2 and § 24, 1, a, e. g. לְאָמַר for לְאָמַר, לִיהוֹדָה.

b) Before the article they usually displace the ה and take its pointing, as בְּגֶן for בְּהֶגֶן in *the garden*. See § 35, Rem. 2.

c) Immediately before the tone-syllable, i. e. before monosyllables and words of two syllables that have the tone on the penultima, they have also *Qamets* (§ 26, 3), yet not always, but only in the following cases, α) before the Infinitives which have the fore-mentioned form, as לָתַח for *to give*, לָרִין for *to judge*, לָלָדָה for *to bear*, except before the genitive, בְּשֵׁטֶלָה Num. viii. 19, בְּשֵׁבֶתָה Judges xi. 26; β) before many pronominal forms בְּזוֹה, לְזוֹה, בְּזוֹה, לְזוֹה, כְּזוֹה, לְזוֹה like *these*; particularly בְּכֶם, לְכֶם, כְּכֶם; and בְּהֶם, לְהֶם, כְּהֶם (see § 101, 2); γ) when the word is closely connected with the foregoing and not the following, e. g. מִפֶּה לְפֶה *mouth to mouth* 2 Kings x. 21, בֵּין מַיִם לְמַיִם *between water and water* Gen. i. 6, particularly at the end of a clause; see the instructive example in Deut. xvii. 8, likewise לְעֶצְחָה *to eternity*, but לְעֶצְחָה נְצִחִים *to all eternity*, Is. xxxiv. 10.

d) With the interrogative מַה they are quite closely joined by means of *Pattach* and *Daghesh forte*, as בַּמָּה *by what?* עַמָּה *how much?* לְמָה (*Milël*) *for what? why?* Comp. the *Vav conversive* of the future (§ 48 b, 2). Before gutturals לְמָה is used instead of לְמָה.

Rem. The word רִהוּה, which has not its proper original vowels (probably רִהוּה) but those of אֲרִנִּי (see the Lexicon under the word), takes the *prefixes* also after the manner of אֲרִנִּי, as לְרִהוּה, בְּרִהוּה, מִרִּהוּה (because one was expected to read לְאֲרִנִּי, בְּאֲרִנִּי, מִאֲרִנִּי).

SECT. 101.

PREPOSITIONS WITH SUFFIXES AND WITH THE PLURAL FORM.

1. As all prepositions were originally nouns (§ 99), they are also united with the pronoun after the manner of the nouns, i. e. the pronoun in construction with them takes the form of the nominal suffix (§ 89, 1, 2), as אֶצְלִי (prop. my side) *by me*, אִתִּי (my vicinity) *with me*, תַּחְתָּי (my place) *instead of me*, like *mea causa, on my account*.

Rem. 1. The preposition אֵת *near, with* (from אֵנִית), is distinguished from אַת, the sign of the definite accusative (§ 115, 2), when suffixes are added, by the difference of pointing, the former making אִתִּי, אִתּוֹ, אִתְּכֶם, אִתָּם, while the latter retains its original *o* before most of the pronouns, as אִתִּי *me*, אִתָּךְ, אִתָּה *thee*, אִתּוֹ *him*, אִתָּהּ *her*; אִתָּנוּ *us*, אִתְּכֶם, אִתְּכֶן *you*,

וּלִי *accessit*). On the derivation of בְּ from בֵּית, Aram. also בֵּי, prop. *in the house*, hence *in* (not from בֵּין *between*), see Gesenius's Heb. Lexicon; כְּ (from כָּן) signifies prop. *so*, doubled כְּ-כְ *as—so*.

אֶתָם and אֶתְהֶם *them*. Only in later books, particularly in the books of Kings and in Jeremiah and Ezekiel, אֶת *with* is incorrectly inflected אֶתִּי אֶתָם.

2. The preposition עִם *with* takes *Qamets* before כֹּם and הֹם, in order that the doubling of the *Mem* may be distinctly heard, as עִמָּכֶם, עִמָּהֶם. In the first person besides עִמִּי we find עִמָּדִי.

3. It is but seldom that prepositions take the verbal suffixes, as תְּחִתִּי 2 Sam. xxii. 37, 40, 48 (for which we find תְּחִתִּי in Ps. xviii. 37, 40, 48), תְּחִתָּהָ Gen. ii. 21, and בְּעֵרְנִי Ps. cxxxix. 11 (here for the sake of rhyming with רִשְׁפֵּנִי). But in these cases the form of the suffix may be certainly accounted for by the fact, that a tendency *whither* is thought of, so תְּחִתִּי *under-me-ward* 2 Sam. (as above), which is somewhat different from תְּחִתִּי *under me*, תְּחִתָּהּ *in its place* ("he put flesh in-to its place"), בְּעֵרְנִי *around me hither*.

2. There is a tendency to obviate the extreme brevity and lightness of the forms resulting from the union of the prefix prepositions (§ 100) with the suffixes, especially with the shorter ones, by lengthening the preposition. Hence to מִּ is appended the syllable מוּ, and מִן is lengthened into מִמֶּן (prop. *a parte*, from the side of —), and for בָּ and לְ we have at least בָּּ and לָּ with full vowel.

a) לְ with suffixes :

	<i>Sing.</i>		<i>Plur.</i>
1.	לִי <i>to me.</i>		לָנוּ <i>to us.</i>
2.	{ <i>m.</i> לְהָ, לְכָה, in pause לְךָ } { <i>f.</i> לְךָ }	} <i>to thee.</i>	{ לָכֶם לָכֶן, לְכֶנָּה } <i>to you.</i>
3.	{ <i>m.</i> לוֹ <i>to him.</i> { <i>f.</i> לְהָ <i>to her.</i>	}	{ לָהֶם, לְהֶמָּה, poet. לָמוֹ* } <i>to them.</i> לָהֶן †

* It has frequently been maintained, that the form לָמוֹ stands also for the *sing.* לוֹ, for which various explanations have been given. An analogy might certainly be found in the תְּקַנְתָּהּ used for תְּקַנְתָּל (§ 47, Rem. 3). But it is so used only with reference to *collectives*; see Gen. ix. 26 (in reference to Shem = the Shemites), Ps. xxviii. 8; lxxiii. 10 (in reference to the people), Is. xliv. 15 (in reference to בְּסֹלַל, אֵל, which the LXX have rendered *Idol*), liii. 8 (in reference to the foregoing הָדוֹר *his generation*, i. e. He and his like).

The same is true of עֲלֵימוֹ for עֲלֵיהֶם; see Job xx. 23 (in reference to the ungodly man, who in the whole representation, vs. 5-20, is a collective,—nay, it begins v. 5 with the plural רִשְׁעִים) and xxvii. 23 (comp. at the beginning of the representation, v. 13, גֵּרִי אֲנִי). More strange is עֲלֵימוֹ Job xxii. 2 in reference to גֵּבֶר *man* (human being). Yet this too is doubtless collective.

[It is proper to remark, that the use of לָמוֹ for the *sing.* לוֹ is still maintained by Ewald in his latest work, *Ausführliches Lehrbuch der Hebr. Sprache*, 5te. Ausgabe, 1844. The same is maintained by other eminent scholars.—Tr.]

† Not לָהֶן, which signifies *therefore*.

א takes suffixes in the same manner, except that for the 3 pers. plur. we have also אָם, fem. אֲרֵיךְ, but not אָמוּ.

b) אָ with suffixes :

	Sing.		Plur.
1.	אָמוּנִי * as I.		אָמוּנֵנוּ as we.
2.	{ m. אָמוּךָ } { f. — } as thou.		אָמוּכֶם, seldom אָמוּכֶם } as ye.
3.	{ m. אָמוּרָהּ } as he. { f. אָמוּרָהּ } as she.		אָמוּרָהֶם, אָמוּרָהֶם, אָמוּרָהֶם } as they.

c) מִן with suffixes :

	Sing.		Plur.
1.	מִמֶּנִּי, poet. מִנִּי, מִנִּי from me.		מִמֵּנֵנוּ from us.
2.	{ m. מִמֶּךָ, in pause מִמֶּךָ } from { f. מִמֶּךָ } thee.		מִמְּכֶם } from you. מִמְּכֶם }
3.	{ m. מִמֶּנָּהּ, poet. מִמֶּנָּהּ, מִמֶּנָּהּ } from { f. מִמֶּנָּהּ } from her.		מִמֵּנָּהֶם, poet. מִמֵּנָּהֶם } from [him. מִמֵּנָּהֶם } them.

The syllable מִן in אָמוּנִי (in Arabic ما=מה what, prop. according to what I, for as I) is in poetry appended to the pure prefixes אָ, אָ, אָ, even without suffixes, so that אָמוּ, אָמוּ, אָמוּ appear again as independent words. In this case, poetry distinguishes itself from prose by the longer forms; in the case of מִן it has adopted the shorter ones, resembling those of the Syriac.

The preposition מִן with suff. makes מִמֵּנֵנוּ from him, which comes from מִמֶּנָּהּ (according to § 19, 2, Rem.), and is identical in form with מִמֵּנֵנוּ from us, which comes from מִמֶּנָּהּ. The Palestinian grammarians wanted to distinguish the last by writing it מִמֵּנֵנוּ, but Aben Esra with justice objected. The form מִמֶּנָּהּ always stands without *Mappiq*, and comes from מִמֶּנָּהּ or מִמֶּנָּהּ.

3. Several of these prepositions, especially those which express relations of space and time, are properly plural nouns, like the Germ. *wegen* (for the ground of this, see § 106, 2, a).† They occur (some of them exclusively, while others have also the singular) in the plural construct state, or in connexion with those forms of the suffixes which belong to plural nouns (§ 89, 2). These are :

* The use of אָ for אָ here is simply for the sake of euphony.

† Some of these words, which come from stems לָהּ, namely אָלַי, אָלַי, אָלַי, אָלַי, may certainly be traced back to singular forms like אָלַי, אָלַי, אָלַי; but the analogy of the others makes it more probable that these too should be regarded as plurals. Comp. the plural forms אָלַי from אָלַי; אָלַי, אָלַי, &c. from אָלַי.

אַחַר, more frequently אַחֲרַי (prop. *hinder parts*), *behind*, with suff. always אַחֲרַי *behind me*, אַחֲרֶיךָ *behind thee*, אַחֲרָיו, אַחֲרֵיכֶם, &c.

אֶל, poet. also אֵלַי (*regions, directions*), *towards, to*, with suff. always אֵלַי *to me*, אֵלָיו, אֵלֵיכֶם.

בֵּין (*interval of space*), *between*, with suff. בֵּינֵי, בֵּינָה, but also בֵּינֶיךָ, בֵּינֵיכֶם, בֵּינוֹתַינִי, בֵּינוֹתָם (from בֵּינָיִם, בֵּינֹת, *intervals*).

מִן *from, out of*, seldom מִנֵּי (*plur. constr. st.*), Is. xxx. 11.

עַד (*progress, duration, from עָדָה*) *as far as, unto, plur.* עָדֵי (only poet.), with suff. עָדַי, עָדֶיךָ, עָדָיו, עָדֵיכֶם (even the last with Qamets).

עַל *upon, over, constr. st. of עַל that which is above* (from עָלָה *to go up*), *plur. עָלַי* (only poet.), with suff. עָלַי, עָלֶיךָ, עָלָיו, עָלֵיכֶם, for which עָלֵימִו is also used in poetry.

תַּחַת *under* (prop. *that which is beneath*), with suff. in plural תַּחֲתָיו, תַּחֲתֵיכֶם, but also in the singular תַּחֲתָם.

SECT. 102.

CONJUNCTIONS.

1. Conjunctions serve to connect words and sentences, and to express their relation to each other. Most of them were originally other parts of speech, viz.

a) Pronouns, as אֲשֶׁר and כִּי *that, because, for*, the first being the common *relative pronoun*, and the last also having come from a pronominal stem (§ 36).

b) Adverbs, as אַל and בַּל (*not, that not*), אִם (*num?*), *if*, אָף, רַק (*only*), *but yet*. Also adverbs with prepositions; e. g. בְּטוֹרָם (*in the not yet*), *before that*; or with a conjunction added, as אִם כִּי *there is added that = much more or much less*.

c) Prepositions which are fitted by the addition of the conjunctions אֲשֶׁר and כִּי to show the connexion between propositions; e. g. לְעַן אֲשֶׁר *because* (from לְעַן *on account of*), prop. *on this account, that*, אַחֲרֵי אֲשֶׁר *after that*, כְּאֲשֶׁר *according as*, עַקֵּב כִּי and עַקֵּב אֲשֶׁר (*in consequence that*), *because*. The preposition may still be employed in this manner, even when the conjunction is omitted; e. g. עַל (for אֲשֶׁר) *because*, עַל-בְּנֵי (for עַל-בְּנֵי אֲשֶׁר) *on this account that, because*.

In like manner, all prepositions before the Infinitive may be rendered as conjunctions (§ 130, 2).

2. Even those words which are no longer in use except as conjunctions, seem to have been originally other parts of speech, particularly nouns, and they generally betray their affinity with verbal roots, as **אָ** (prop. *desire, choice*, from **אָוַה** *to desire*, comp. Prov. xxxi. 4) or, like *vel, ve*, kindred with *velle*; **פָּן** (*a turning away*) that not. Even the only prefix conjunction **וְ** and must perhaps acknowledge relationship with **וַ** *a fastening, a nail*.

The pointing of the conjunction **וְ** is in many respects analogous to that of the *prefixes* **וַ**, **וָ**, **וֹ** (§ 100, 2), but as a feeble letter it has some peculiarities.

a) Usually it has simple *Sh'eva* (**וְ**).

b) Before words whose first consonant has simple *Sh'eva*, the *Vav* takes the vowel-sound **וּ**, as **וּלְכַל** (see § 26, 1, Rem.). It is also sounded thus (yet with the exception of the case under *d*) before its cognate letters, the labials **ב**, **מ**, **פ**; as **וּבְקָלָהּ** and even before a *Chatuph* (under letters not guttural), as **וּזְרָחַב** Gen. ii. 12.

c) Before **וְ** the *Vav* takes *Chireq*, as in **וְיָרִי** (for **וְיָרִי**, comp. § 28, 1, and § 24, 1, *a*); and before **הּ** and **הָ** it is sometimes pointed with *Chireq* or *Seghol*, as **וְהִירִיָּהֶם** Jos. viii. 4, and **וְחִירָה** Gen. xx. 7 (comp. § 62, Rem. 5).

d) Immediately before the tone-syllable, it often takes *Qamets*, like **וְבַ**, **וְבִ**, **וְלִ**, and with the same limitation (§ 100, 2, *c*), especially when words are connected in pairs, as **וְהָרִי וְבָרִי** Gen. i. 2, **וְלִיָּהּ יוֹם** viii. 22, yet chiefly only at the end of a small clause, hence **וְיָרִיָּהֶם וְיָרִיָּהֶם** Gen. vii. 13, **וְיָרִיָּהֶם וְיָרִיָּהֶם** 1 Kings xxi. 10.

SECT. 103.

INTERJECTIONS.

1. Among the interjections are several primitive words which are merely natural sounds expressed in writing, as **אָהָה**, **אָה** *ah!* **הוּי**, **אוי** *wo!* **הוּאָה** *ho!* *aha!*

2. Most of them, however, were borrowed from other parts of speech, which, by use in animated discourse, gradually acquired the character of interjections, as **הִיךְ** or **הִיבָה** *behold!* (prop. *here*); **הִבָּה**, plur. **הִבּוּ** (prop. *give*, Imp. from **הִיב**) for *age, agite*; **לָכָה**, plur. **לָכוּ** (prop. *go*), the same; * **הִלִּיבָה** *far be it!* prop. *ad profana!* **בִּי** (perhaps for **בְּעִי** *entreaty*), *I beseech, hear me*; **בָּא**

* **הִבָּה** and **לָכָה** stand also in this form in connexion with the feminine and with the plural, as a proof that they have fully assumed the nature of interjections.

now, I pray (in Æthiop. an Imp. *well now! come*), a particle of incitement and entreaty (which is put after the expression it belongs to).*

* The particle נָּ serves to express the most various turns of discourse, which are exhibited in different parts of the Syntax. A short statement must here suffice. נָּ stands *a*) after the *Imp.* in commanding as well as in entreating (§ 127, 1, Rem.); *b*) after the *Fut.* in the first as well as in the third person (§ 125, 3, *b* and § 1 6, 1); *c*) once after the *Pret.* (§ 124, 4, in Note); *d*) after various particles, as נָּ הִנֵּה *behold now*, particularly with conjunctions, נָּ לֵּ ne (*quæso*) and נָּ אִם *if now*, εἴ ποτε, *if* with a courteous or modest restriction. In courteous discourse these particles are very frequently employed Gen. xviii. 3; xix. 7, 8, 19; 1. 17.

PART THIRD.

SYNTAX.

CHAPTER I.

SYNTAX OF THE NOUN.

SECT. 104.

RELATION OF THE SUBSTANTIVE TO THE ADJECTIVE,— OF THE ABSTRACT TO THE CONCRETE.

IN the Hebrew language, there is a want of adjectives in proportion to the substantives, and some classes of adjectives (e. g. those of *material*) are almost wholly wanting.* This deficiency is supplied by substantives, and especially in the following ways:

1. The substantive employed to express some quality in another is placed after it in the genitive. So constantly in designating the material, e. g. כֶּסֶף כְּלֵי כֶּסֶף *vessels of silver* = *silver vessels*; תַּבַּח עֲצִים *ark of wood* = *wooden ark*, like *des vases d'or*; in like manner אֶהְיֶה עוֹלָם *an eternal possession*, Gen. xvii. 8, מְתֵי מִסְפָּר *men of number* = *few men* Gen. xxxiv. 30, אֶבֶן הָיָקָר *a precious stone* Prov. xvii. 8. This construction was employed even in cases where the language supplied an adjective, e. g. בְּגָדֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ *the holy garments*. Ex. xxix. 29. Comp. *un homme de bien*.

Rem. 1. Less frequently the substantive which expresses a quality in another is followed by it in the genitive, as מִבְּחַר קְמַחֶיךָ *the choice of thy valleys*, i. e. *thy choice valleys*, Is. xxii. 7, comp. xvii. 4, xxxvii. 24; Gen. xxiii. 6; Ex. xv. 4. With the substantive כֹּל *totality*, for *all*, this is the usual construction (see § 109, 1, Rem.).

2. Where the adjective would stand *alone* as predicate, the substantive sometimes takes its place; e. g. Gen. i. 2, *the earth was desolation and emptiness*; Job iii. 4, *let this day be darkness*, Ps. xxxv. 6, lxxxviii. 19, cx. 3;

* There are a few adjectives of this kind formed after the manner of passive participles, as אֲדָר *of cedar*, נְחֹשֶׁת *of brass*, comp. *cuneatus* (wedge-like).

Is. v. 12; Job xxiii. 2, xxvi. 13. More seldom the substantive takes a preposition; as in Ps. xxix. 4, *the voice of Jehovah is בְּכֹחַ with power, for powerful.*

2. In Hebrew many of our adjectives denoting a property, attribute, or habit, are expressed by circumlocution, viz. by an abstract noun or name of a thing, which designates the attribute, preceded by some general name of a person as the subject of the attribute. The subject is expressed by several words, viz.

a) by אִישׁ *man*, e. g. אִישׁ הַבְּרָרִים *an eloquent man*, Ex. iv. 10; אִישׁ הַטָּהוֹר *a wise man*, Prov. xxiv. 5. b) by בַּעַל *master*, e. g. בַּעַל שֵׁטֶר *hairy*, 2 Kings i. 8; בַּעַל הַחֲלֹמוֹת *the dreamer*, Gen. xxxvii. 19. c) by בֵּן *son* and בַּת *daughter*, e. g. בֶּן-חַיִל *a valiant man*, 1 Kings i. 52; בֶּן-קָרָם *an oriental*, Gen. xxix. 1; בֶּן-שָׁנָה *one year old*, Ex. xii. 5; בֶּן-מָוֶת *doomed to death*, 1 Sam. xx. 31; בַּת בְּלִיעַל *a worthless woman*, 1 Sam. i. 16.

A bolder construction, and merely poetic, is the use of the abstract in place of the concrete, as בְּלִיעַל *worthlessness*, for *worthless*, like *scelus* for *sceleratissimus*; and at the same time for the plural, as קֶשֶׁת *bow* for *bowmen*, Is. xxi. 17, קְצִיר *harvest* for *harvesters*, xvii. 5. So far as this is a common characteristic of language, see § 82, Rem. 1.

Rem. That, on the contrary, forms of adjectives and concretes often take the abstract signification, especially in the Feminine, has been shown in § 83; comp. § 105, 3, b.

We may here remark also that the poets employ certain *epitheta ornantia* (which are at the same time *perpetua*) alone without the substantive; e. g. אֲבִיר *the Strong*, i. e. *God*; אֲבִיר *the strong*, i. e. *the bullock*, in Jeremiah the *horse*; רֶזֶן *the majestic, august*, for *the prince*; לְבָנָה *the pale* i. e. *the moon*. In Arabic this is yet far more common. Comp. *merum* for *vinum*, ὑγρή i. e. *the sea* Odyss. 1, 97.

SECT. 105.

USE OF THE GENDERS.

Whether the Hebrew regarded a substantive as feminine is known partly from the feminine termination appended to it (§ 79, 1, 2), partly from its construction with a feminine predicate, and in most cases, though there are many exceptions (§ 86, 4), from the use of the feminine plural form. We have now to show for what purposes the designation of gender was employed.

1. The most natural use of it was with reference to the physical distinction of sex in men and beasts, but with several gradations, according as this natural distinction is more or less strongly indicated. The principal cases are the following, viz. a) when the female is indicated by an entirely different word, which, of

course, requires no feminine ending, as *father, mother*, in Heb. אָב, אִם; אָרֶל, רֵחַל *ram, ewe*; b) when the female is indicated by the addition of the feminine ending, as אָחָה *brother, sister*; עָלָם *young man, young woman*; אָרֶל *juvencus, juvencula*; אָרֶל *vitulus, vitula*; c) when the feminine gender is shown only by the construction (*communia*), like *ὁ, ἡ βοῦς*; *ὁ, ἡ παῖς*, as אָרֶל *camel masc.* Gen. xxiv. 63, but *fem.* xxxii. 16; אָרֶל *masc. male cattle*, Ex. xxi. 37, but *fem.* for *female cattle*, Job i. 14; d) when, without regard to the natural distinction of the sexes, only one form is employed in the same gender to designate both, as in *ὁ λύκος, ἡ χελιδὼν (epicæna)* e. g. דָּב שָׁכַל *masc. a bear robbed of her young*, Hos. xiii. 8 (yet it is construed as feminine in 2 Kings ii. 24); אָרֶל *masc. ox*, Ps. cxliv. 14, where the *cow* is intended.

Writers often neglect to avail themselves of forms in the language whose gender is indicated according to *a, b, c*, and use less distinct terms, e. g. אָרֶל and אָרֶל as *fem.* for אָרֶל and אָרֶל, 2 Sam. xix. 27, and Ps. xlii. 2; also אָרֶל *a youth*, for אָרֶל, in the Pent. and in Ruth ii. 21, comp. Job i. 19. Compare in German *Gemahl* for *Gemahlin*; in Arabic also, the more elegant written language avoids the feminine forms (e. g. אָרֶל *mistress, צרופה* *bride*), which are common in later usage.

That the designations of sex were used sparingly, appears also in other examples; viz. אָרֶל *masc. architect*, Prov. viii. 30, where *wisdom (fem.)* is meant (comp. *artifex omnium natura*, Plin. 2, 1); אָרֶל *a dead body (masc.)*, spoken of the corpse of a woman, Gen. xxiii. 4, 6; אָרֶל for a *goddess*, 1 Kings xi. 5, like Eng. *friend, teacher*, and Lat. *auctor, martyr*.

Among *epicæne* nouns are found names of whole species of animals, which the mind contemplated as masculine or feminine, according as they appeared strong and powerful, or weak and timid. E. g. *masc.* אָרֶל *dog*, אָרֶל *wolf*; *fem.* אָרֶל *dove*, אָרֶל *stork*, אָרֶל *ostrich*, אָרֶל *hare*.

2. The most constant use of the feminine ending for denoting the feminine gender, is found in the adjectives and participles.

3. Besides objects properly feminine, there are others (nearly the same which in Greek and Latin are *neuter*), for which the feminine form is preferred,* viz.

a) *Things without life*, for which the feminine, as the weaker, seemed to be the most suitable designation, as אָרֶל *side (of the human body), thigh, אָרֶל side (of a country), region*; אָרֶל *brow, אָרֶל greave (from the resemblance).*

* On the subject of Nos. 3 and 4, see the excellent remarks of *Harris (Hermes, I. p. 37).*

b) Hence *abstract ideas*, which at least decidedly prefer the feminine form, even when the masculine is also in use; as נָקָמָה, נִקְמָה *vengeance*, עֲזָרָה, עֲזָרָה *help* (§ 83, 11, 12). Adjectives when used abstractly or in a neuter sense (like τὸ καλόν), commonly take the fem. form, as כְּבוֹנָה *the right*, Ps. v. 10; so also in the plur. גְּדֻלוֹת *great things*, Ps. xii. 4.

c) At times the feminine form is applied, when a *dignity* or *office* is designated, which borders on the abstract sense, as פְּרִעוֹת *princes* (like *highnesses*), קְהֵלָה *concionator*, comp. סַפְרָת as a man's name in Neh. vii. 57; Ezra ii. 55. Even the feminine plural אֲבוֹתָהּ *fathers* appears to have some reference to *dignity*. These words are, however, agreeably to their signification, construed with the *masc.* This use of words prevails more extensively in Arabic, Æthiopic and Aramæan, e. g. in *Caliph* חֲלִיפָה. A remote likeness is found in Lat. *magistratus*, Ger. *Herrschaft*, [= Eng. *lordship*] for *Herr* [= Eng. *lord*], *Obrigkeit* for *Oberer*, Ital. *podestà*, &c.

d) *Collectives*, as אֲרֵיבָה *wanderer, traveller*, אֲרֵיבָה *caravan*, prop. *that which wandereth for the wanderers*; גּוֹלָה (from masc. גּוֹלֵה) *a company of exiles*; יוֹשְׁבָה Mic. i. 11, 12, prop. *that which inhabiteth for the inhabitants*; אֲרֵיבָה, Mic. vii. 8, 10, *for the enemies*. So in Arabic often. Comp. the poetic צַר בְּנֵי צַר for *sons = inhabitants of Tyre*, Ps. xlv. 13, בַּת עַמִּי = *my countrymen*. Examples of its application to things without life, עֲצָה *timber*, עֲנָנָה *clouds*, אֲרֵיבָה *cedar wainscot*. Comp. τὸ ἵπικόν and ἡ ἵπικος *for the cavalry*, ἡ κάμηλος (Herodotus I., 80).

e) But on the contrary the feminine appears, as in Arabic, now and then to denote *an individual of a class*, when the masculine is used of the whole class, e. g. אֲנִי *ships, fleet* (1 Kings ix. 26, comp. 2 Chron. viii. 18), אֲנִיָּה *a single ship*; שֵׁעַר *hair* (collectively), שֵׁעֶרֶת *a single hair* (see Judges xx. 16); so also תְּאֵנָה *a fig*, נֶצֶחַ *a blossom* (beside the collective נָץ Gen. xl. 10) and other instances. But the difference is mostly overlooked in the Hebrew usage.

4. Many words (besides certain names of objects properly feminine, No. 1, a) are distinguished by the feminine construction, without the characteristic ending. They are chiefly embraced in the following classes:

a) Names of *countries* and *towns*, contemplated as mothers,* or nurses, of the inhabitants, e. g. אֲשּׁוּרִי *fem. Assyria*, אֲדוּמִי *fem. Idumea*, צַר *Tyre*; so also the appellative nouns which denote locality, as אֶרֶץ *earth*, עִיר *town*, הַכֶּלֶל *the world*, הַדֶּרֶךְ and הַדֶּרֶךְ *way*, הַחֲצַר *court*, מַחֲנֶה *camp*, שְׁאֵל *under-world*, גֶּרֶן *threshing floor*, בְּאֵר *well*, &c., at times even מְקוֹם *place*.†

* Thus אֲמָה, 2 Sam. xx. 19 and on Phœnician coins (comp. אֲמָה, 2 Sam. viii. 1), stands for *mother-city*, μητρόπολις (comp. μήτηρ, *mater*); and by the same figure, the inhabitants were called *sons of the country*, as *sons of Zion*, Ps. cxlix. 2; *sons of Babylon*, Ezek. xxiii. 15 (comp. son of the house, son of the womb).

† As this word מְקוֹם is usually *masc.*, we find also in the others more or less fluctuation in the gender.

As names of people commonly remain masculine, it often happens, that the same word is used as *masc.* for the name of a people, and as *fem.* for the name of a country; e. g. יהודה *masc. Jews*, Is. iii. 8, *fem. Judæa*, Lam. i. 3; ארם *masc. Idumæans*, Numb. xx. 20, *fem. Idumea*, Jer. xlix. 17.

But the names of people are also construed as *fem.* from a metaphorical use (like the German *Pohlen ist im Aufstande*), Job i. 15; 1 Sam. xvii. 21; Is. vii. 2; xxi. 2.*

b) *Members and parts of the body* in man or beast, יד and כף *hand*, רגל *foot*, עין *eye*, אוזן *ear*, זרוע *arm*, לשון *tongue*, כנף *wing*, קרן *horn*, שיין *tooth*, זקן *beard*, בטן *womb*, probably with reference to their subserviency as mere instruments,† and hence also words for *inanimate instruments* and *utensils*, as חרב *sword*, דבר *peg*, מטה and שבט *staff*, ארון *chest*, פה *pail*, ערש *bed*, כוס *cup*, also אבן *stone*, and many others. Most of these words and ideas have the same gender in the kindred dialects.

c) The words for *light*, *fire*, and other *powers of nature*, as שמש *sun*, רוח *wind*, also *spirit*, נפש *breath*, *soul*; אש *fire* (*Æth. ĕsat*), אור (Job xxxvi. 32), and so אה and תנור *oven*, נגה *brightness*, צהר *window*, Gen. vi. 16, &c.†

SECT. 106.

OF THE PLURAL, AND OF COLLECTIVE NOUNS.

1. Besides the proper plural endings (§ 86, 1, 2), the language employs some other means for the expression of plurality, viz.

a) certain words, whose appropriate signification is *collective*, designating an indefinite number of a class of objects, and having their corresponding *nomina unitatis*, or nouns which designate an individual of the class, as שור *an ox* (*an individual of the ox kind*), בקר *oxen*, e. g. חמשה בקר *five oxen*, Ex. xxi. 37, צאן *small cattle*, viz. *sheep or goats*, שה *an individual of the same*, a *sheep or a goat* (comp. in Eng. *twenty people*); b) the feminine ending (§ 105, 3, d): c) nouns which have the proper signification of the singular, but which are also used as collectives; e. g. אדם *man*, the *human race* Gen. i. 26, איש *collect. for men*, דבר *words*,

* Here belongs the poetical personification of a people as a female, Is. xlvi. 1; liv. 1 seq.; Ez. xvi.; Lam. i.

† Of the *masc.* gender in these nouns the few examples are זרוע Is. xvii. 5, שוק Ex. xxix. 27, עין Zech. iv. 10, לשון Ps. xxii. 16.

‡ The particulars are found in the Lexicon. Some of these words, moreover, have the feminine ending, as נחשית *brass*, קשת *bow* (from the stem-word קוש *time* (for ערת)). These are only now and then construed as masculine, from a misapprehension of their origin.

אֹיֵב *the enemy*, for *enemies*. These words take the article, when all the individuals of the class are included (§ 107, 1).

2. On the other hand, the terminations which properly express *plurality*, are employed in the expression of other kindred ideas, so that the Hebrew often uses plural forms where other languages employ the singular. The plural is used to denote—

a) *Extension* of space and time*: hence the frequent use of it to express *portions of space, regions or places*, as שָׁמַיִם *heaven* (§ 86 b, Rem. 2), מְרוֹמֵימַיִם *height* Job xvi. 19, מְרָגְלוֹחַ *the place at the feet*, מְרָאֲשׁוֹחַ *the place at the head*; *certain portions of the body*, which are parts of its extension, † as פְּנֵימַיִם *face*, צַוְאַרִיִּים *neck*; *spaces of time*, as חַיִּים *life*, נְעוּרֵימַיִם *youth*, זְקֵנֵימַיִם *old age*; and finally *states, qualities*, which are *permanent* or of *long continuance*, as עֲנֵוֹתַיִם *perverseness*, רַחֲמֵימַיִם *compassion*, שִׁפְיָלוּתַיִם *childlessness*.

b) *Might and power*, so far as these were originally conceived of as something distributed and complex (*pluralis excellentiæ*). So particularly we find אֱלֹהִים *God* (whether the use of this word originated in a polytheistic view and then passed over to the “God of gods,” or in a monotheistic view and as such was intended to denote God’s might in its manifestations), then a few times קֹדְשֵׁימַיִם *the Holy* (God) Hos. xii. 1; Prov. ix. 10; xxx. 3 (comp. Jos. xxiv. 19 and Chald. אֱלֹהֵימַיִן *the Highest* Dan. vii. 18), and תְּרַפְּסֵימַיִם *penates* always in the plural, even when only one image is meant 1 Sam. xix. 13, 16. Farther אֲדֹנָיִם = אֲדֹנָי *lord*, e. g. קָשָׁה *a hard lord* Is. xix. 4, אֲדֹנָי הָאָרֶץ *the lord of the land* Gen. xlii. 30; so also בַּעַל *master* with *sufl.* often בַּעַלָּיִם *his master*, בַּעַלְתָּיִם *her master*. †

Rem. 1. The use of the plural, according to letter *b*, is very limited and does not extend beyond the above words, which are used also in the singular as well. On the construction of these plurals with adjectives, see § 110, 1, Rem. 3; with verbs in § 143, 2. On אֲדֹנָיִם used of God, see § 119, Rem. 4.

2. The plurals under *a* are also limited [in common prose] to few words, but in poetry there is a more extensive use of them, e. g. הַיְשָׁבֵרִים *tenebræ* (of dark places), תַּעֲנִיגֵימַיִם *deliciæ*, אֱמֻנָתַיִם *faithfulness*, and many others.

3. When a substantive is followed by a genitive, and this

* By transferring an expression for numerical quantity to geometrical (comp. No. 4, Rem. 1). The language has other examples of the designation of *great* and *many* by the same word (see עֲצוּמַיִם, רַב).

† Comp. the same use of the *plur.* in τὰ στήθῃα, τὰ νῶτα, *præcordia, cervices, fauces*.

‡ Somewhat like is the use of *we* by kings when speaking of themselves (Ezra iv. 18; vii. 24; comp. 1 Mac. x. 19; xi. 31), a mode of speaking which is then applied to God (Gen. i. 26, xi. 7; Is. vi. 8). The Jewish grammarians call such a plural רַבּוּי הַכְּבוֹדַיִם (*pluralis virium* or *virtutum*); the moderns call it *pluralis excellentiæ* or *plur. majesticus*. The use of the plural as a form of respectful address, as modern languages have it, is somewhat different from the Hebrew usage.

compound idea is to be expressed in the plural, it is done *a)* most naturally by the plural form in the *governing noun*, as גִּבְרֵי חַיִל *strong heroes*; so also in compounds, as בְּנֵי־יְמִינִי *Benjaminite*, plur. בְּנֵי יְמִינִי 1 Sam. xxii. 7; *b)* in both, as גִּבְרֵי הַחַיִלִּים 1 Chron. vii. 5, בְּתֵי כְּלְאִים *prison houses*, Is. xlii. 22, and hence אֱלֹהִים בְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים, Ps. xxix. 1, *sons of Gods* for *sons of God*; *c)* even only in the *noun governed*, as אֵב בֵּית אָב *family*, בֵּיתֵי אָבוֹת *families* Num. i. 2 foll., פְּרִי מִגְדִּים *precious fruits* Cant. iv. 16, vii. 14. On this remark, which has hitherto been overlooked by grammarians, compare also Judges vii. 25 (*the head of Oreb and Zeeb for the heads*), 2 Kings xvii. 29; Dan. xi. 15. Here the two words by which the compound idea is expressed, are treated as a *nomen compositum*.*

The connexion with *suffixes* is also effected according to letter *c*, as פִּימוֹ *os eorum* for *ora eorum* Ps. xvii. 10, יְמִינָם Ps. cxliv. 8, where we also can say *their mouth, their right hand*.

4. To the modes of expressing plurality belongs also the *repetition* of a noun, with or without the conjunction. By this is indicated *the whole, all, every*, as יוֹם יוֹם *day by day, every day*, אִישׁ אִישׁ *every man*, also אִישׁ וְאִישׁ Ps. lxxxvii. 5, יוֹם וְיוֹם Esth. iii. 4, דּוֹר וְדוֹר *every generation* Deut. xxxii. 7; hence *distributively*, as עֶדְרָ עֶדְרָ לְבֵדוֹ *each flock by itself* Gen. xxxii. 17; also *a great multitude*, even with the plural form, Gen. xiv. 10, בְּאַרְוֹת הַחֶמֶר בְּאַרְוֹת *asphalt-pits in abundance, nothing but asphalt-pits*, 2 Kings iii. 16, Joel iv. 14; finally *diversity, more than one kind*, as כָּל signifies *all and every kind*, e. g. אָבֶן וְאָבֶן *two kinds of weights* Deut. xxv. 13, לֵב וְלֵב *a double heart* Ps. xii. 3, 1 Chron. xii. 33.

Not here but to rhetoric belongs impassioned repetition in exclamations. With many writers this appears to have but little emphasis, and to have become a habit (e. g. Is. xl. foll.).

Rem. 1. Names of substances viewed as wholes (e. g. the metals, liquids, &c.) very seldom occur except in the singular, as זָהָב *gold*, כֶּסֶף *silver*, וַיֵּן *wine* (yet מַיִם *water* is expressed by the plural, but in Arabic it is singular). But when the word is used to express *portions* of a substance, it may take the plural form, as כֶּסֶפִּים *pieces of silver* Gen. xlii. 25; comp. Is. i. 25. So of grain, as חֲטָה *wheat (growing in the field)*, חֲטָה *wheat in the grain*.

* All the three methods occur also in Syriac and Æthiopic. See Hoffmanni Gram. Syriaca, p. 254; Ludolfi Gram. Æthiopica, p. 139.

2. Even in cases where the plural is regarded as merely poetic, we are to connect with it the idea of real *plurality*, e. g. Job xvii. 1, *the graves are my portion*, equivalent to *grave-yard*, many graves being usually found together, xxi. 32; יַמֵּי יָם *seas* for *sea* Job vi. 3; comp. Gen. xli. 49.

SECT. 107.

USE OF THE ARTICLE.

The article (הַ, הָ, הֵ) § 35) was originally a demonstrative pronoun (like *ὁ, ἡ τὸ* in Homer), yet its force was so slight that it was used almost exclusively as a prefix to the noun.

The stronger demonstrative force of הַ (*this*) is still found in some connexions, as הַיּוֹם *this day, to-day*; הַלַּיְלָה *this night, to-night*; הַעֵת *this time*. As an indication of this demonstrative sense we may also consider 1) the fact, that sometimes it stands for the relative before the verb, e. g. הַנִּמְצְאוֹת *that are found* 1 Chron. xxix. 17; xxvi. 28; Jos. x. 24; Ezra viii. 25; comp. Gen. xviii. 21; xli. 27; Job ii. 11; so also הַעֲלִיָּה same as הַאֲשֶׁר עָלְיָה 1 Sam. ix. 24; 2) the case, where it serves mostly before a participle to point back to a subject noun, in order to give it more prominence, Ps. xix. 10, *the laws of Jehonuh are truth* . . . v. 11, הַחֲמֻדִּים *they that are precious*: here the article has nearly the force of הַמֵּה *aitol*. So also in Ps. civ. 3 (three times הַמְקַרֶּה *he that lays beams*); Is. xl. 22, 23; xli. 6; Gen. xlix. 21; Job xli. 25; and still stronger in Ps. xviii. 33, הַאֵל הַמְּאַזְרֵנִי חַיִּל *the God that girds me with strength*; v. 48; Jer. xix. 13; Neh. x. 38.

The article is employed with a noun to limit its application in nearly the same cases as in Greek and German [or English]; viz. only when *a definite object, one previously mentioned, or already known, or the only one of its kind*, is the subject of discourse. E. g. Gen. i. 3, *God said, Let there be light* (אֹר), verse 4, *and God saw the light* (אֶת־הָאֹר); 1 Kings iii. 24 *bring me a sword, and they brought the sword*; הַמֶּלֶךְ שְׁלֹמֹה *the king Solomon*, הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ *the sun*, הָאָרֶץ *the earth*. See an instructive example in Eccles. ix. 15.

In such cases the article can be omitted only in poetry, where it is used, in general, less frequently than in prose; e. g. מֶלֶךְ Ps. xxi. 2, אָרֶץ for הָאָרֶץ Ps. ii. 2.

Special cases in which the article is commonly employed, are,

1. When the name of a class is used collectively to denote all the individuals under it, as *the righteous, the unrighteous*, Gen.

xviii. 25; *the woman for the female sex*, Eccles. vii. 26; *the Canaanite*, Gen. xiii. 7; xv. 19, 20, like *the Russian, the Turk*.*

2. When a common term is applied by way of *eminence* to a particular person, and thus becomes a kind of proper name, like \acute{o} ποιητής (Homer), as שָׁטָן *adversary*, הַשָּׂטָן *the adversary*, *Satan*; בַּעַל *lord*, הַבַּעַל (prop. name of the idol) *Baal*; הָאָדָם *the first man, Adam*; הָאֵל, הָאֱלֹהִים \acute{o} θεός, *the only, true God* = יְהוָה (yet this word אֱלֹהִים is often so used without the article, because it approaches the nature of a *proper name*, § 108, 1); הַנָּהָר *the river*, i. e. *the Euphrates*; הַבְּבָרָה *the region around*, viz. *that around the Jordan*.

3. Hence it is also used with actual proper names of *rivers, mountains*, and of many *towns*, with reference to their original appellative signification (comp. *the Hague, le Havre*), as הַיַּאֲרֵן *the Nile* (prop. *the river*), הַלְבָּנוֹן *Lebanon* (prop. *the white mountain*), הַאֵי *the town Ai* (prop. *the stone-heap*). But its use in connexion with names of towns is unfrequent, and in poetry is generally omitted. (Comp. § 108, 1.)

Rem. 1. The Hebrew article certainly never stands for the *indefinite* article; but the Hebrew conceives and expresses many ideas definitely, which we are accustomed to conceive and express indefinitely. This is most commonly seen,

a) *In comparisons*, where fancy paints the image of an object and causes a more distinct perception, e. g. *white as the wool, as the snow, red as the scarlet* Is. i. 18, *as the cattle* Ps. xlix. 15, *he hurls thee like the ball* Is. xxii. 18, *the heavens are rolled up like the scroll* xxxiv. 4; comp. x. 14; xxiv. 20; xxvii. 10; liii. 6; Ps. xxxiii. 7. Instructive examples in Judges xiv. 6; xvi. 9; Is. xxix. 8, 11. Yet where the noun compared is already made definite by an adjective, the article does not stand any more than when a genitive follows, e. g. בָּקָן Is. x. 14, but מִשְׁבָּחָה xvi. 2, comp. Ps. i. 4 with Is. xxix. 5. Exceptions are rare, as עֲגֹבֹרָה Job xvi. 14.

b) *In the names of classes of objects which are universally known*, e. g. *the gold, the silver, the cattle, the water*. Hence Gen. xiii. 2, *Abraham was very rich in the cattle, the silver, and the gold*, where most languages would omit the article. He had much, is the Hebrew's conception, of these well-known treasures. Comp. Gen. xli. 42; Ex. xxxi. 4; xxxv. 32; Is. i. 22.

c) Often also *in the expression of abstract ideas* (like τὸ ἱπικόν, *la modestie*), hence of physical and moral evils, as *the falsehood* Is. xxix. 21, *the blindness* Gen. xix. 11, *the darkness* Is. lx. 2.

On these principles, it is easy to explain the use of the article in special cases, as in 1 Sam. xvii. 34, הַיְאֵרִי *the lion*, as the well-known enemy of the

* Exactly so among the Attics \acute{o} Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ Συρακόσιος.

flocks (comp. *τὸν λύκον*, John x. 12); 1 Kings xx. 36; Gen. viii. 7, 8; xiv. 13. The frequent expression *וַיְהִי הַיּוֹם* should not be translated *it happened on a day*, but *the day, (at) the time*, viz. as referring to what precedes.

2. The vocative also takes the article, and for the most part in those cases where it is usually required; e. g. *וַיְהוֹשֵׁעַ הַכֹּהֵן הַגִּדּוֹל*, *O Joshua high priest*, Zech. iii. 8; 1 Sam. xxiv. 9.

SECT. 108.

The article is regularly omitted,*

1. Before the *proper name* of a *person* or a *country* (דָּוִד, מִצְרַיִם), and also of a *people*, when it coincides with the name of the founder of the race or the name of their country (יִשְׂרָאֵל, אֲרָם). On the contrary *Gentilic* nouns admit it both in the sing. and plur., as *הָעִבְרִיִּים* *the Hebrews*, 1 Sam. xiii. 3, *הַכְּנַעֲנִי* *the Canaanite* (collect. § 107, 1).

2. Before substantives, rendered definite by a following genitive or a suffix, which renders the use of the article unnecessary; e. g. *דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים* *God's word*, אָבִי *my father*.

When the article is by way of exception used in these two cases, some special reason can generally be assigned for it. E. g.

a) In some cases the demonstrative power of the article is required; as Jer. xxxii. 12, *I gave this bill of sale* (אֶת־הַסֵּפֶר הַמִּכְנָה) with reference to ver. 11; Jos. viii. 33, *a half thereof*, in the next clause *הַחֲצִי* *the (other) half thereof*.

b) When the genitive is a *pr. name* which does not admit the article (according to No. 1), as *הַמִּזְבֵּחַ בֵּית־אֵל* *the altar of Bethel* 2 Kings xxiii. 17, *הָאֵל בֵּית־אֵל* *the God of Bethel* Gen. xxxi. 13, *הַמֶּלֶךְ אַשּׁוּר* *the king of Assyria* Is. xxxvi. 16; comp. Gen. xxiv. 67; Jer. xlvi. 32; Ez. xlvii. 15 (comp. xlvi. 1).

c) In others the connexion between the noun and the following genitive is somewhat loose, so that the first forms a perfect idea by itself, while the second conveys only a supplemental idea relating to the material or purpose, as *הָאָבֶן הַבְּרִיז* *the weight, the leaden one* Zech. iv. 10, *הַמִּזְבֵּחַ הַבְּרָזָה* *the altar of brass* 2 Kings xvi. 14, *נִשְׂאֵי הָאָרוֹן הַבְּרִיחַ* Jos. iii. 14; Ex. xxviii. 39.

3. Before the predicate, which from its nature is indeterminate, as Gen. xxix. 7, *עוֹר הַיּוֹם גָּדוֹל* *yet is the day great, it is yet*

* In these particulars (relating to the omission of the definite article, namely, before proper names, before nouns in construction with a genitive or with a possessive pronoun, and before predicates), the usage of our language corresponds to that of the Hebrew. The same is true of the Celtic tongues. In Greek it is quite otherwise, the article being freely used in all these cases except the last.—Tr.

high day; xxxiii. 13; xl. 18; xli. 26; Is. v. 20, הַאֲמֹרִים לְטוֹב רַע *who call the good evil*; lxvi. 3.

Yet there are cases where the nature of the predicate requires the article, Gen. ii. 11 הוּא הַסֹּבֵב *it is the encompassing*, i. e. *that which encompasses*; xlv. 12, בִּי פִי הַמְדַבֵּר *that my mouth (is) the speaking*—*it is my mouth that speaketh*; Gen. xlii. 6; Ex. ix. 27; Num. iii. 24. See another case where the article stands before the predicate in § 107, beginning.

SECT. 109.

1. When a compound idea, expressed by one noun followed by another in the genitive, is to be made definite, it is done by prefixing the article to the noun in the genitive; as אִישׁ מִלְחָמָה *a man of war* Jos. xvii. 1, אֲנָשֵׁי הַמִּלְחָמָה *the men of war*, Num. xxxi. 49; דְּבַר שֶׁקֶר *a word of falsehood* Prov. xxix. 12, דְּבַר הַנְּבִיאָה *the word of the prophet* Jer. xxviii. 9.

The article is put in the same way when only the genitive is definite, as הַשָּׂדֶה הַלְקָח *a part of the field* 2 Sam. xxiii. 11 (see on the contrary Jos. xxiv. 32; Gen. xxxiii. 19), אִישׁ הָאֲדָמָה *a husbandman* Gen. ix. 20 (on the contrary אִישׁ שָׂדֶה Gen. xxv. 27). Yet in this case we usually find another construction, in order to avoid the ambiguity, see § 112.

N.B. This explains the use of the article after כָּל prop. *totality, the whole*. The article is inserted after it to express definitely *all, whole* (like *tous les hommes, toute la ville*), and is omitted when it is used indefinitely for *of all kinds, any thing*, or distributively for *every* (*tout homme, à tout prix*);* e. g. כָּל-הָאָדָם *all men*, כָּל-הָאָרֶץ *the whole earth*, prop. *the whole of men, the whole of earth*; but כָּל-אֲבָנִים *stones of all kinds*, 1 Chron. xxix. 2, כָּל-דָּבָר *any thing* Judg. xix. 19, בְּכָל-יוֹם *every day* Ps. vii. 12. Yet also כָּל הַחַיִּים *every living thing* = *all living*.

Even compound proper names may be resolved again into two words, and the second then takes the article; e. g. בְּנֵי-רַמְיִינִי *Benjaminite* (§ 85, 5), בְּנֵי-הַיְמִינִי Judges iii. 15, בֵּית הַלְחֶמֶי *the Bethlemite* 1 Sam. xvii. 58.

Exceptions where the article stands before the governing noun and not before the genitive, see in § 108, 2, b. So in the later style, Dan. xi. 31; comp. xii. 11.

2. When the substantive has the article, or (what is equivalent) is made definite by a following genitive or a suffix, the adjective, as well as the pronoun זֶה, הַזֶּה, belonging to the substantive, takes also the article. Gen. x. 12, הָעִיר הַגְּדֹלָה *the*

* What is here said of כָּל applies also to its Greek equivalent, πᾶς; e. g. πᾶσα ἡ πόλις *the whole city* (Matt. viii 34), but πᾶσα πόλις *every city* (Matt. xii. 25).—Tr.

great city; xxviii. 19, המקום ההוא *that place*; Deut. iii. 24, ידה החזקה *thy strong hand*; יהוה הגדול *the great work of Jehovah*.

Not very unfrequent is the use of the article

a) With the adjective alone, which then serves to make definite the noun, e. g. יום הששי Gen. i. 31, *day the sixth = the sixth day* (on the contrary יום שני *a second day*, i. 8); xli. 26; 1 Sam. xix. 22; Ps. lxii. 4; civ. 18; Neh. iii. 6; ix. 35; Zech. xiv. 10. So also נפש החיה Gen. i. 21; ix. 10. This is the usual construction when the adjective is properly a participle, as Jer. xlvi. 16 חרב היונה *the sword that doeth violence*.

b) It seldom stands only with the substantive, as in Ez. xxxix. 27; 2 Sam. vi. 3 (perhaps to be emended), yet rather frequently in connexion with the pronouns הוא and זה, which are sufficiently definite of themselves, as בלילה הוא Gen. xxxii. 23, היום זה Ps. xii. 8; particularly when the noun is made definite only by a suffix, as עבדיך אלה 1 Kings x. 8; comp. Ex. x. 1; Jos. ii. 20; Judges xvi. 5, 6, 15. Purposely indefinite is רעה דבתם Gen. xxxvii. 2, *an evil report respecting them* (הרעה הרעה would be *the evil report*).

SECT. 110.

CONNEXION OF THE SUBSTANTIVE WITH THE ADJECTIVE.

1. The adjective, which serves to qualify the substantive, stands *after* it, and agrees with it in *gender* and *number*, as איש גדול. אשה רפה. On the position of the article, see § 109, 2.

Rem. 1. It is very seldom that the adjective stands *before* the substantive, only when some emphasis rests on it; Is. xxviii. 21; liii. 11; Ps. lxxxix. 51; cxlv. 7; compare also Ps. xviii. 4. Merely poetic is the form of expression מגנימי אפיקי Job xli. 7, *the strong of shields for strong shields* (comp. v. 21; Is. xxxv. 9); or with a collective noun instead of the plural, אדם אביוני *the poor of men = the poor*, Is. xxix. 19; Hos. xiii. 2. Similar is the Lat. *canum degeneres*.

2. When substantives of the feminine gender or those which incline to it (§ 105, 4) take two adjectives, the feminine form sometimes appears only in the one which stands nearest the substantive; as מלאכה נמזזה נמס 1 Sam. xv. 9; רינה גדולה וזק 1 Kings xix. 11; Ps. lxiii. 2. Comp. § 144, Rem. 1.

N. B. In regard to *number*, the nouns in the dual take adjectives in the plural, as עינים רמות *lofty eyes* Prov. vi. 17; Ps. xviii. 28; Job iv. 3, 4; Is. xxxv. 3. Moreover the *constructio ad sensum* is frequent. Collectives are construed with the plural in 1 Sam. xiii. 15; Jer. xxviii. 4; but the *pluralis majestatis* (§ 106, 2, b) on the contrary with the singular, as אלהים Ps. vii. 10; Is. xix. 4 (but with the *plur.* 1 Sam. xvii. 26).

2. An adjective, when its meaning is more fully determined by a substantive, is followed by it in the genitive case,* as יְפֵדֶה הָאָר *beautiful in form* Gen. xxxix. 6, נָקִי כַפַּיִם *pure in hands* Ps. xxiv. 4, אֲנָמִי נָפֶשׁ *sorrowful in spirit* Is. xix. 10. (Comp. the construction of the Participle, § 132.) But *verbal adjectives* govern also the cases of their verbs, as Deut. xxxiv. 9, מְלֵא רוּחַ *full of the spirit of wisdom* (where רוּחַ is accusative).

3. On the adjective as predicate of the sentence, see § 141 foll.

SECT. 111.

OF APPPOSITION.

1. By this is meant the placing together of two substantives, so that one of them (commonly the second †) serves to limit or qualify the other, as אִשָּׁה אַלְמָנָה *a woman (who is) a widow* 1 Kings vii. 14; נַעֲרָה בְתוּלָה *a damsel (who is) a virgin* Deut. xxii. 28; אֲמָרִים אֱמֶת *words (which are) truth*, Prov. xxii. 21.

Also two adjectives may stand in apposition, in which case the first modifies the sense of the second, as בְּהָרוֹחַ לְבָנוֹת *pale white spots* Lev. xiii. 39; in verse 19, בְּהָרָה לְבָנָה אֲדָמָה *a white red (bright red) spot*.

SECT. 112.

OF THE GENITIVE.

1. Apart from the obsolete ending of the genitive (explained in § 88), the Hebrew regularly expresses the genitive relation by the *construct state* (see § 87). When several successive genitives depend on each other, the repetition of the *constr. st.* is often avoided by adopting a periphrastic construction (see § 113); yet this is not always done, e. g. יָמֵי שְׁנֵי חַיֵּי אֲבוֹתַי *the days of the years of the life of my fathers* Gen. xlvii. 9; שְׂאֵר מִסְפַּר־קֶשֶׁת גְּבוּרֵי בְנֵי־קֶדָר *the residue of the number of the bows of the mighty ones of the children of Kedar* Is. xxi. 17. ‡

* In Greek and Latin the genitive is employed in the same manner, as *tristes animi*; see *Ruhnken. ad Vell. Paterculum.* 2. 93.

† The first only in certain formulas, as הַמֶּלֶךְ הַדָּוִד, הַמֶּלֶךְ שְׁלֹמֹה, like our *the king David, the king Solomon*; where the arrangement הַדָּוִד הַמֶּלֶךְ, 2 Sam. xiii. 39, like *Cicero, Consul*, is of rare occurrence.

‡ The student should here notice (what no Heb. grammar has hitherto pointed out), *that two or more nouns cannot be in the construct state before the*

In these examples (comp. also Is. x. 12, Job xii. 24 and others) all the nouns but the last are in the *construct state*. Yet we find also examples where the genitives, being subordinate to the main thought and serving merely as a periphrasis for the adjective, stand in the *absolute state*, while only the following genitive is dependent on the main thought. Thus in Is. xxviii. 1, גֵּיא שְׁמֵרִים הַלּוּמִי רֵן, *the fat valley* (prop. *valley of fatness*) *of the smitten of wine*, 1 Chron. ix. 13: Ps. lxxviii. 22.

Similar is the rare case, when a noun has first an adjective and then a genitive after it, as אֲבָן שְׂלֵמָה מִסֶּס אֲבָן *unheven stones of the quarry*, 1 Kings vi. 7. The usual construction is like זָהָב גְּדֻלָּה עֲטָרָה *a large crown of gold*, Esther viii. 15.

2. The noun in the genitive expresses not only the subject, but at times also the object. E. g. Ez. xii. 19, הַמֵּס הַיֹּשְׁבִים *the wrong which the inhabitants did*, on the contrary Obad. vs. 10, הַמֵּס אַחֶיךָ *the wrong against thy brother*; Prov. xx. 2, אֵימַת מֶלֶךְ *the fear of a king*,* זַעֲקַת סְדֹם *the cry concerning Sodom* Gen. xviii. 20. Other applications of the genitive are: עֵץ הָרֶקֶת *way to the tree* Gen. iii. 24, קִצְיֵי סְדֹם *judges like those in Sodom* Is. i. 10, זִבְחֵי אֱלֹהִים *sacrifices pleasing to God* Ps. li. 19.

3. Not unfrequently the genitive construction also stands in the place of apposition, as נְהַר פְּרָת *river of Euphrates*, בַּחוּלַת עַמִּי *Jer. xiv. 17*, Is. xxxvii. 22.

Rem. 1. Between the noun in the *constr. st.* and the following genitive is found in rare cases a word intervening, as in Hos. xiv. 3, 2 Sam. i. 9, Job xxvii. 3 (in all these passages the word intervenes after בַּל, comp. also Is. xxxviii. 16).

2. *Proper names*, as being in general of themselves sufficiently definite, seldom take a genitive for fuller specification; yet this is the case with geographical names, אֵרֶם בְּשָׂרִים אֵרֶם *Ur of the Chaldees* Gen. xi. 28, אֲרָם נְהַרִים *Aram of the two rivers* = *Mesopotamia*; so also יְהוָה זָבָאוֹת *Jehovah of hosts* for *Jehovah the Lord of hosts*.

same genitive. Thus if the Hebrew wanted to express *Noah's sons and daughters*, he could not say נָח וּבָנוֹתָיו, but either בְּנֵי נָח וּבָנוֹתָיו *(the sons of Noah and his daughters)* like הֶכֶב הַיִּשְׂרָאֵל וַפָּרָשָׁיו *the chariot of Israel and his horsemen* 2 Kings ii. 12, or perhaps הַבָּנוֹת לְנָח וְהַבָּנִים *(the sons and the daughters (belonging) to Noah)* like לְשָׂרֵי הַצִּבְרִים *Saul's watchmen* 1 Sam. xiv. 16. The Hellenistic Greek too appears, in some cases, to have followed the former of these Hebrew constructions. Thus in Matt. vi. 33 we have τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ τὴν δικαιοσύνην αὐτοῦ for the common construction τὴν βασιλείαν καὶ τὴν δικαιοσύνην τοῦ Θεοῦ.—Tr.

* In Latin the genitive is similarly used after *injuria* (Cæs. B. Gall. 1, 30), *metus* (like *metus hostium*, *metus Pompeii*), *spes*, and other words. Comp. Aul. Gell. 9, 12. In Greek compare πίστις τοῦ Θεοῦ, λόγος τοῦ σταυροῦ 1 Cor. i. 18.

SECT. 113.

EXPRESSION OF THE GENITIVE BY CIRCUMLOCUTION.

Besides the indication of the relation of the genitive by the *construct state* (§ 87, and § 112), there are certain *periphrastic indications*, chiefly by means of the preposition לְ, denoting the relation of *belonging*, which is not unlike that of the genitive. Accordingly we find

1. לְ, used principally for the genitive of possession, as נֶצְאָן לְאִשְׁרָהּ אֲשֶׁר לְאָבִיהָ Gen. xxix. 9; xlvi. 4, *the flock of her father* (prop. *the flock which to her father belonged*); and also where there would be several successive genitives (to avoid the repetition of the *constr. st.*, but see § 112, 1), as אֲבִירֵי הָרִעִים אֲשֶׁר לְשָׁאוּל *the chief of the herdsmen of Saul* 1 Sam. xxi. 8, שִׁיר הַשִּׁירִים אֲשֶׁר לְשֹׁלֹמֹה *the song of songs of Solomon* Cant. i. 1; Gen. xl. 5; 2 Sam. ii. 8; 1 Chron. xi. 10. (Hence the Rabbinic designation of the genitive שֵׁל; in Syriac and Chaldee, the relative הַי, also הַ alone is the usual sign of the genitive).

2. לְ (without אֲשֶׁר), which also denotes the idea of *belonging*, and hence the genitive of *possession*,* as לְשָׁאוּל הַצִּפּוֹרִים *the watchmen of Saul* 1 Sam. xiv. 16. This is used particularly *a*) when the governing (or first) noun is expressly regarded as *indefinite*, e. g. בֶּן לְיֵשׁוּ *a son of Jesse* 1 Sam. x. 18 (whereas בֶּן-יֵשׁוּ signifies as well *the son of Jesse*), כֹּהֵן לְאֵל עֲלִיוֹן *a priest of the most high God* Gen. xiv. 18, xli. 12, אֶהָב לְדָוִד *a friend of David* (was Hiram) 1 Kings v. 15, מְזִמֵּר לְדָוִד *a psalm of David* (i. e. belonging to him as the author), and elliptically לְדָוִד *of David* Ps. xi. 1, xiv. 1; *b*) when several genitives depend on one substantive, e. g. חֶלֶקֶת רֹעֵהָ לְבִעֵז *a portion of the field of Boaz* Ruth ii. 3; 2 Kings v. 9, הַכְּרִי הַיָּמִים לְיִלְכָּיִם *the chronicles of the kings of Israel* 1 Kings xv. 31, יֵשׁוּעָה וְעֶשְׂרִים *Josh. xix. 51*, where the pairs of more closely connected nouns which form one conception are joined by means of the *constr. state*, while there is between them the לְ indicating a looser connexion (yet comp. § 112, 1); *c*) when the governing noun has an adjective, as בֶּן אָחֵד אֲחִימֶלֶךְ 1 Sam. xxii. 20 (yet here also the *constr. st.* is used, see § 112, 1) *d*) after specifications of number, e. g. יוֹם עֶשְׂרִים וְשֵׁנִי *on the seven and twentieth day of the month* Gen. viii. 11.

* Philologically considered, the Gascon says no less correctly *la fille à Mr. N.*, than the written language *la fille de* —; the former expresses the idea of *belonging*, the latter that of *descent*. The Arabians distinguish a twofold genitive; viz. one which has the force of לְ, and one which has that of בֶּן. We have the latter conception of this relation in the *de* of modern languages, that are derived from the Latin (the Romance languages). In Greek we may compare the so-called *σχημα Κολοφώνιον*, e. g. ἡ κεφαλὴ τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ for τοῦ ἀνθρώπου (see *Bernhardy's Syntax*, p. 88).

SECT. 114.

FARTHER USE OF THE CONSTRUCT STATE.

The *construct state*, as it serves in general to put two nouns in close connexion, is in the flow of speech used not only for the genitive relation, but also

1) Before prepositions, particularly in poetry and oftenest when the governing word is a participle, e. g. before בְּ, as שִׂמְחָה בְּקַצִּיר *the joy in the harvest* Is. ix. 2, v. 11; before לְ, as אֶרְבִּי לָנוּם Is. lvi. 10, xxx. 18, Ps. lviii. 5, Job xviii. 2; before מִן, as לָבַב מִחֶלֶב גְּמִילִי *weaned from milk* Is. xxviii. 9; before עַל in Judges v. 10.

2) Before the relative pronoun, e. g. מְקוֹם אֲשֶׁר *the place where* —, Gen. xl. 3;

3) Before relative clauses without אֲשֶׁר, e. g. קְרִית הָיְתָה דָוִד *the city where David dwelt* Is. xxix. 1, אֵל לֹא יָדַע אֵל *the place of him who knows not God* Job xviii. 21, 1 Sam. xxv. 15, Ps. xc. 15. Comp. § 121, 3, Rem. 1.

4) Rarely even before *Vav copulative*, as הַקְּמַת נִדְעָה Is. xxxiii. 6, xxxv. 2, li. 21;

5) Also in other cases where close connexion is to be expressed: thus at times we have אֶחָד *one* for אֶחָד 2 Sam. xvii. 22, Zech. xi. 7, and moreover Is. xxviii. 4, 16. Compare besides the *constr. st.* in numerals, as in *thirteen, fourteen* (§ 95, 2), and in the adverb (§ 98, 2, c).

Rem. While in the above cases the *absolute st.* could generally stand quite as well as the *construct*, yet there are also constructions where the *constr. st.* might be expected rather than the *absolute*. Thus for example

a) in geographical names like אֵבֶל בֵּית מַעֲכָה *Abel Beth-Maachah** (i. e. Abel of Beth-Maachah, to distinguish it from other places called Abel). Comp. on the contrary § 112, Rem. 2.

b) in some other instances where the connexion is not close enough for the genitive relation, so that it must rather be considered as apposition or the second noun as an adverbial accusative (§ 116). Here belongs Ez. xlvi. 4, מַיִם בְּרַגְלָיִם *not water of the knees so much as water up to the knees*; Is. xxx. 20, מַיִם לַחַץ *water of affliction* or rather *water in affliction*;

* So in English *York-street, Covent-garden*, for *near Covent-garden*. But in Latin the genitive is used in such cases (like the Hebrew construction mentioned in § 112, Rem. 2), as *Augusta Vindelicorum*.

c) in the expression אֱלֹהִים צְבָאוֹת *God hosts* elliptical for אֱלֹהִים אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת *God (the God) of hosts*.

SECT. 115.

EXPRESSION OF THE OTHER CASES.

1. As the Hebrew language has lost the living use of case-endings (§ 88), we must consider what substitutes it adopted for expressing the different relations of case. The *nominative* is always to be known only from the syntactical construction. On the modes of expressing the *genitive*, see §§ 112–114. The *dative* and *ablative* are periphrastically expressed by means of prepositions, the former by לְ, the latter by מִן (*from, out of*) and בְּ (*in, at*); but the Shemite regards the nouns dependent on these prepositions as *genitives*, because these particles were themselves originally nouns. In Arabic they have also the genitive termination. Comp. § 99, 1.

On the use of the dative particle לְ, which in many cases serves to express also our genitive, see § 113, 1. 2.

2. The *accusative* frequently has still its ending הַ—, when *direction* or *motion* to a place is expressed (§ 88, 1). Else it is, like the nominative, to be known only from the structure of the sentence. Yet we may often know it by the preceding אֶת־ or אֵת (before suffixes also אִתּוֹ), which, however, is not used before a noun, except when that noun is made definite by the article, the construct state, a suffix, or otherwise (Gen. vi. 2, 2 Sam. xiii. 17, xviii. 18), or is a proper name. Such is the usage in prose; but not so much in poetry. E. g. Gen. i. 1, אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ (on the contrary אֶרֶץ וְשָׁמַיִם Gen. ii. 4, vi. 10, Ex. i. 11).*

* אֶת, which, in close connexion with a following word and without the tone, becomes אֶת־ and then again with the tone אֵת, is properly a substantive derived from a pronominal stem. It signifies *essence, substance* (comp. אִתּוֹ *a sign*), but in construction with a following noun or suffix it stands for the pronoun *ipse*. αὐτός (comp. a similar usage in § 122, Rem. 3). But in common use it has so little stress, that it only points out a definite object. Its force is here as feeble as that of the oblique cases αὐτοῦ, αὐτῶ, αὐτόν; *ipsi, ipsum*; Germ. *desselben, demselben, denselben*: and the Hebrew אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם prop. αὐτόν τὸν οὐρανόν (comp. αὐτῶν Χρυσήϊδα II. I. 144) *it, the heaven*, is not stronger than τὸν οὐρανόν.—That אֵת may denote also the nominative is not of itself inconceivable, but appears to be actually the case in some instances, like Hag. ii. 17, 2 Kings xviii. 30 (yet it is wanting in the parallel passage Is. xxxvi. 15), perhaps also

The cases are rare in which **אֵל** stands before an indeterminate noun, but somewhat oftener in the loftier style, where the article also may be omitted before a noun that is definite according to the sense (§ 107), as Prov. xiii. 21, **אֶת־צְדִיקָאִם**. Is. l. 4; Job xiii. 25; Ez. xliii. 10. Very seldom in prose, like 1 Sam. xxiv. 6; Ex. ii. 1 (where, however, the noun is made definite by the context).

SECT. 116.

USE OF THE ACCUSATIVE.

The accusative is employed, 1) to express the object of the transitive verbs (§ 135); but also 2) in certain adverbial designations, where it is no longer governed immediately by the verb. We shall here treat only of the latter.

The second of the above usages is undoubtedly derived from the first, and to this still belong several constructions in which the accusative is commonly supposed to be used adverbially (§ 135, 1, Rem. 3). But we are not therefore authorized to reject altogether the adverbial use of the accusative.

Accordingly the accusative is employed:

1. In designations of *place*: a) in answer to the question *whither?* after verbs of motion, as **יֵצֵא הַשָּׂדֶה** *let us go out into the field* 1 Sam. xx. 11, **לָלֶכֶת תַּרְשִׁישׁ** *to go to Tarshish* 2 Chron. xx. 36, Ps. cxxxiv. 2; b) in answer to the question *where?* after verbs of rest, as **בֵּית אָבִיךָ** *in the house of thy father*, Gen. xxxviii. 11, **פֶּתַח הָאֹהֶל** *in the door of the tent*, xviii. 1. It is then employed also with reference to *space* and *measure*, in answer to the question *how far?* Gen. vii. 20, *the water rose fifteen cubits*.

In both cases, especially the first, the accusative ending **־הָ** is often appended, on which see § 88, 2. The first relation may also be expressed by **אֵל** (as it commonly is with reference to persons), and the second by **בְּ**; but we are by no means to suppose that where these particles are omitted the construction is incomplete.

2. In designations of *time*: a) in answer to the question *when?* as **הַיּוֹם** *the day*, i. e. *on the day, then, or on this day, to-day*; **עָרֵב** *at evening*, **הַלַּיְלָה** *by night*; **צַהֲרָיִם** *at noon* Ps. xci. 6; **שְׁלֹשׁ עֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה מְרֻדִי** *the thirteenth year (in the 13th year)*

Jos. xxii. 17. Dan. ix. 13. Yet in other places, which some reckon with the foregoing (e. g. 2 Sam. xi. 25, Neh. ix. 32, and even 1 Sam. xvii. 34), it may be considered as a loosely governed accusative, which it certainly is when connected with the passive (see § 140, 1, a). In Ez. xlvi. 17, 18, 19 **אֵת** stands for **זֹאת**, and perhaps ought to be so emended in the text, comp. verse 20.

they revolted Gen. xiv. 4; תְּחִלַּת קְצִיר שְׁעִירִים *at the beginning of barley harvest* 2 Sam. xxi. 9 (*K^cthibh*); *b* in answer to the question *how long?* שֵׁשֶׁת יָמִים *six days (long)* Ex. xx. 9.

3. In other adverbial designations: Gen. xli. 40, רַק הַפֶּסֶס אֲנִי אֶגְדֹּל *only in respect to the throne will I be greater*; 2 Sam. xxi. 20, *four and twenty* מִסְפָּר in number (comp. τρεῖς ἀριθμοί *three in number*); 1 Kings xxii. 13, פֶּה אֶחָד *with one mouth* i. e. *with one voice*; Zeph. iii. 9, *they served God* אֶחָד שִׁכְמָם *with one shoulder* i. e. *with one mind*. With a following genitive, יִרְאַת שִׁמְרִי *for fear of thorns*, Is. vii. 25; Job i. 5, *he brought burnt-offerings* כְּלָם מִסְפָּר *according to the number of them all*. Here belong also cases like כֶּסֶף מִשְׁנֵה כֶּסֶף *the double in money* Gen. xliii. 15, אֵיפָה שְׁעִירִים *an ephah of barley* Ruth ii. 17, שְׁנָתַיִם יָמִים *two years time* Gen. xli. 1. Comp. also § 114, Rem. b.

Similar cases in connexion with verbs are explained § 135 and § 136. By the same process carried still farther, many substantives have come to be distinctly recognised as adverbs (§ 98, 2, b).

Rem. Similar reference to place, time, &c., may be denoted by a noun when it is connected with כִּי (*as, according to, after the manner of*), but in that case the prefix כִּי alone is in the accusative relation, while the noun is to be considered in the genitive. Thus *a*) of *place*; כִּי בְרֵבְרָם *as in their pasture*, Is. v. 17, comp. xxviii. 21; כִּי בְאֲבָן *after the manner of the stone* i. e. *as in stone* (the water is hid when frozen) Job xxxviii. 30, xxx. 14; כִּי מִי לְבוּשׁ *as in gorgeous apparel* Job xxxviii. 14; כִּי בְחֵלוֹם *as in a dream*, Is. xxix. 7, comp. xxiii. 15; *b*) of *time*, especially in the forms כִּי יוֹם *as the day* = *as in the day*, Is. ix. 3; Hos. ii. 5; כִּי יָמִים *as in the days of* —, Hos. ii. 17; ix. 9; xii. 10; Amos ix. 11; Is. li. 9. *c*) With other references, as in Is. i. 25, *I will purge away thy dross* כִּי עִבֵּר *as with lye*; Job xxviii. 5, כִּי אֵשׁ *after the manner of fire* = *as by fire*.

Rarely another preposition is used after such a כִּי, e. g. כִּי בְרֵבְרָשְׁנָה Is. i. 26; 1 Sam. xiv. 14.

It is, moreover, obvious that a substantive with כִּי may stand either for the accusative of the object or for the nominative relation.

SECT. 117.

MODES OF EXPRESSING THE COMPARATIVE AND SUPERLATIVE.

1. When the *comparative* is to be expressed, the particle מִן (מִי) is prefixed to the word with which comparison is made, e. g. 1 Sam. ix. 2, גְּבוּהָהּ מִכָּל־הָעָם *taller than any of the people*; Judg. xiv. 18, מְחֹזֵק מִהֶבֶשׁ *sweeter than honey*; so also after a verb

denoting an attribute, as **וַיִּגְבְּהָ מִכָּל־הָעָם** and *he was taller than any of the people*, 1 Sam. x. 23.

In other cases also the particle **מִן** is employed in expressing *pre-eminence* (e. g. **יִהְיֶה מִן** *pre-eminence over*, Eccles. ii. 13; comp. Deut. xiv. 2), which the Hebrew conceives as a taking *from*, marking *out*. Compare the Latin ablative with the comparative, also the etymology of the Latin words *eximius*, *egregius*, and in Homer *ἐκ πάντων μάλιστα*, Il. 4, 96, and merely *ἐκ πασίων*, 18, 431). Hence the signification *more than* connects itself with the fundamental signification *out from*. (Compare the use of **עַל** in comparisons, Job xxiii. 2; Ps. cxxxvii. 6.)

The correlative comparatives, such as *greater*, *less*, are expressed only by *great*, *little*, Gen. i. 16.

2. The several modes of expressing the *superlative* are in principle the same: thus in all of them the *positive form*, by means of the article, or a suffix, or a following genitive, is made to designate an *individual* as pre-eminently *the* possessor of the quality expressed (comp. *le plus grand*). E. g. 1 Sam. xvii. 14, and *David was the small (one) i. e. the smallest, and the three great (ones), i. e. greater, &c.*, Gen. xlii. 13; Jon. iii. 5, **וְעַד קָטָנָם מִגְּדֹלָם** *from the greatest among them* (lit. *their great one*) *even unto the least among them* (lit. *their little one*).

A kind of superlative in substantives of quality is made by the construction **קֹדֶשׁ קֹדֶשׁ** *the holiest of all*, prop. *the holy (holiest) of holy things*.

SECT. 118.

SYNTAX OF THE NUMERALS.

1. The numerals from 2 to 10 (which are properly substantives, but may also be used adverbially, § 95, 1) are connected with substantives in three different ways. They stand either *a*) in the *constr. st. before* the substantive (the object numbered being accordingly in the genitive), **שְׁלֹשֶׁת יָמִים** *three days*, prop. *triad of days*; or *b*) in the *absol. st. before* it (the thing numbered being then considered as in the accusative or in apposition), **שְׁלֹשָׁה בָּנִים** *three sons*; or *c*) in the *absol. st. after* it, as in apposition with the object numbered (a usage of the later books, where the adverbs also are so construed), **בָּנוֹת שְׁלוֹשׁ** *three daughters*, 1 Chron. xxv. 5.

In like manner the constructions **מֵאָה שָׁנָה** Gen. xvii. 17, and **מֵאָה שָׁנָה** xxv. 7, 17, *a hundred years*, are equally common.

2. The numerals from 2 to 10 are joined, with very few exceptions (e. g. 2 Kings xxii. 1), with the plural. But the tens (from 20 to 90), when they precede the substantive, are regularly joined with the singular (in the accusative), and when they follow it in apposition, they take the plural. The first is the more frequent construction. E. g. Judges xi. 33, עָשָׂרִים עִיר *twenty cities*; on the contrary אַמּוֹת עֶשְׂרִים *twenty cubits*, 2 Chron. iii. 3, seq. The plural *may* be used in the first case (Ex. xxxvi. 24, 25), but the singular never occurs in the second.

The numerals from 11 to 19 are joined to the singular form (in the accusative) only with certain substantives, which there is frequent occasion to number, as, יוֹם *day*, שָׁנָה *year*, אִישׁ *man*, &c. (comp. our *four year old*, a *thousand man strong*); e. g. אַרְבָּעָה עָשָׂר יוֹם, prop. *fourteen day* Ex. xii. 6. With this exception, they are joined to the plural; and in the later books they then stand after the substantive (1 Chron. iv. 27; xxv. 5).

3. Numerals compounded of tens and units (like 21, 62) take the object numbered either after them in the singular (in the accusative), as שְׁנַיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה *sixty-two years* Gen. v. 20; or before them in the plural, as in the later books (Dan. ix. 26); or the object is repeated, with the smaller number in the plural, with the larger in the singular, as Gen. xii. 4, הָמָשׁ שָׁנִים וְשִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה *seventy-five years* Gen. xxiii. 1, מֵאָה שָׁנָה וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה וְשִׁבְעִים שָׁנִים *one hundred and twenty-seven years*.

4. Beyond 10 the *ordinals* have no peculiar forms, but are expressed by those of the cardinals, which then stand either before the object numbered, or after it as genitive, as בְּשִׁבְעָה עָשָׂר יוֹם *on the seventeenth day* Gen. vii. 11, בְּשִׁנַּת עֶשְׂרִים וְשִׁבְעִים *in the twenty-seventh year* 1 Kings xvi. 10. In the latter case, the word שָׁנָה is sometimes repeated, as in Gen. vii. 11; 2 Kings xiii. 10.—In numbering days of the month and years, the forms of the cardinals are used, even for the numbers from 1 to 10, e. g. בְּשֵׁנִית שְׁנַיִם *in the second year*, בְּשֵׁנִית שְׁלוֹשׁ *in the third year* 1 Kings xv. 25; 2 Kings xviii. 1, בַּחֲשָׁעָה לַחֹדֶשׁ *on the ninth of the month*, בַּאֲחָדֵי לַחֹדֶשׁ *on the first of the month*, Gen. viii. 15; Lev. xxiii. 32.

Rem. 1. The numerals take the article when they stand without a substantive, and refer to subjects mentioned before, as הַשְּׁנַיִם *the two* Eccles. iv. 9, 12. The case like שִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים *the seven days* Judges xiv. 17, is to be explained on the principle stated § 109, 1.

2. Certain substantives employed in designations of *weight, measure, or*

of *time*, are commonly omitted after numerals; e. g. Gen. xx. 16, אֶלֶף פְּסָה אֶלְפָה *a thousand (shekels) of silver*; so also before זָהָב *gold*; Ruth iii. 15, שֵׁשׁ שְׂעִירִים *six (ephahs) of barley*; 1 Sam. xvii. 17, עֶשְׂרֵה לֶחֶם *ten (loaves) of bread*. Thus יוֹם is omitted Gen. viii. 5, and הָרֶגֶשׁ, viii. 13.—The number of *cubits* is often stated thus: מֵאָה בְּאַמָּה *a hundred cubits*, prop. *a hundred by the cubit* Ex. xxvii. 18.

5. Numbers are expressed *distributively* by repetition of the cardinals, as שְׁנַיִם בְּשְׁנַיִם *two by two*, Gen. vii. 9, 15. *One time, once*, is expressed by פַּעַם (prop. *a tread*), פַּעַמִּים *two times, twice*, פַּעַמַיִם *thrice*. The same may be denoted also by the *fem.* forms of the cardinals, as אֶחָד *once*, שְׁתַּיִם *twice*, שְׁלוֹשׁ *thrice*; also בְּאַחַת *once*, Num. x. 4. The ordinals are employed in the same way, as שְׁנִייתָ *a second time* Gen. xxii. 15; Jer. xiii. 3; Ez. xxi. 19.

CHAPTER II.

SYNTAX OF THE PRONOUN.

SECT. 119.

USE OF THE PERSONAL PRONOUN.

1. When a personal pronoun is the subject of a sentence, like a noun in the same position, it does not require for its union with the predicate a distinct word for the copula, when this consists simply in the verb *to be* (§ 141), e. g. אֲנִי הָרֵאָה *I (am) the seer* 1 Sam. ix. 19, בְּנִים אֲנָחְנִי *honest (are) we* Gen. xlii. 11, תָּמִים אָתָּה *upright (wast) thou* Ez. xxviii. 15, כִּי עִרְמִים הֵם *that naked they (were)* Gen. iii. 7, הֲלוֹם אָתָּה הוּא *one dream it (is)* Gen. xli. 26.

2. The pronoun of the third person frequently serves to connect the subject and predicate, and is then a sort of substitute for the copula or the verb *to be*. E. g. Gen. xli. 26, *the seven good cows* הֵנָּה שִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים הֵנָּה *seven years (are) they*; Eccles. v. 18, זֶה מַתָּת אֱלֹהִים הִיא *this is God's gift*. Sometimes such a pronoun in the third person refers to a subject that is of the first or second person, e. g. הוּא מֶלְכִי אָתָּה *thou art my king* Ps. xliv. 5, where

הוא at the same time points to the predicate and makes it prominent (prop. *thou* (art) *he, my king*); Is. xxxvii. 16; Neh. ix. 6, 7; Deut. xxxii. 39. (Comp. in Chaldee Ezra v. 11).

3. To the general rule (§ 33, 1), that the separate pronouns are in the nominative and the suffixes in the oblique cases, there is but one exception, viz. when the personal pronoun in an oblique case is to be repeated for the sake of emphasis (*me, me; thy, thy*), it is expressed the second time by the separate form, which is then in the same case with the preceding suffix, to which it stands in apposition. E. g. in the accusative, Gen. xxvii. 34, בְּרַכְבִּי גַם אֲנִי *bless me, me also*, comp. Prov. xxii. 19; oftener in the genitive, with a nominal suffix הַמָּוֶה גַּם אֶתָּה 1 Kings xxi. 19, *thy blood, yea thine* (prop. *sanguis tui, utique tui*), Prov. xxiii. 15; Ps. ix. 7. So also in apposition under the influence of a preposition (i. e. in the genitive, according to § 99, 1, comp. § 151, 4), as Hag. i. 4, לָכֶם אֲתֶם *for you, for you*; 1 Sam. xxv. 24, בִּי אֲנִי *in me, in me*; 1 Sam. xix. 23, עִלָּיו גַּם הוּא *also on him*; 2 Chron. xxxv. 21, לֹא עִלֶּיךָ אֲתָה *not against thee*. On the same principle is to be explained Gen. iv. 26, לְשֵׁת גַּם הוּא *to Seth, to him also*; x. 21.

4. The suffix to the verb is properly always in the accusative (§ 33, 2, a, § 57), and is the most common form of expressing the accusative of the pronoun (see Rem.). In certain cases, however, it is used through an almost inaccurate brevity of expression for the dative, as Zech. vii. 5, הֲצַמְתִּי לִי *did ye fast for me?* i. e. to my advantage, for הֲצַמְתֶּם לִי; Job xxxi. 18, גָּדַלְנִי כְּאָב *he (the fatherless) grew up to me as to a father*, Ez. xxix. 3 comp. verse 9.

Rem. The accusative of the pronoun *must* be expressed by אֵי (§ 115), the sign of the accusative, a) when the pronoun, for the sake of emphasis, precedes the verb, as אֶתָּה הֲרַגְתִּי Num. xxii. 33; b) when the verb has two pronouns in the accusative, only one of which can be a suffix, as הֲרַגְתִּי אֹהֶל 2 Sam. xv. 25. The use of this sign with the pronoun is not confined, however, to these cases; see Gen. iv. 14; xv. 13.

5. The suffixes to nouns, which are properly *genitives* (§ 33, 2, b), and supply the place of *possessive pronouns*,* express, like

* The possessive pronoun may be expressed by circumlocution, after the manner of the Aramæan; Ruth ii. 21, הַיְזָבְרִים אֲשֶׁר לִי *the servants which (are) to me, for my servants*; especially after a substantive which is followed by another in

nouns in the genitive (§ 112, 2), not only the subject but also the object. E. g. הַזֹּמֵסִי *the wrong done to me*, Jer. li. 35; יִרְאָהוּ *the fear of him*, Ex. xx. 20.

6. When one noun is followed by another in the genitive, so that they together express but one complex idea, a suffix which refers to this whole idea is appended to the second of the two nouns (compare the analogous position of the article, § 109, 1). This occurs most frequently in the case (mentioned § 104, 1), where the second noun is used to express a quality of the first and serves for an adjective to it; e. g. Ps. ii. 6, הַר קָדְשִׁי *my holy mount*; Is. ii. 20; xxxi. 7, אֱלִילֵי כֶסֶף *his silver idols*.

We seldom have the construction הִרְבֵּה זָמָה *thy lewd conduct*, Ez. xvi. 27; comp. xviii. 7. So also Lev. vi. 3; Ps. xxx. 8.

Rem. 1. Through a certain inaccuracy, which probably passed from the colloquial language to that of books, masculine pronouns are sometimes used in reference to feminine substantives (Gen. xli. 23; Ex. i. 21). The reverse also occurs, but more rarely, Deut. v. 24; 2 Sam. iv. 6.

2. The accusative of the pronoun, as object of the verb, is often omitted, where it can be easily supplied from what has preceded, e. g. the accusative *it*, after verbs of saying, as וַיֹּאמֶר like *dixit, he said it*, Ex. xix. 25; וַיִּגֵּד *and he told it*, Gen. ix. 22; but also after other verbs, e. g. Gen. xxxviii. 17, *till thou (send) it*; xxiv. 12, *let (it) meet me*.

3. There is, on the contrary, a redundancy of expression, when the noun for which the pronoun stands is itself employed in apposition after it, e. g. Ex. ii. 6, *she saw him, the child*; Ez. x. 3, בָּבֹאֹ הָאִישׁ *when he went in, the man*; 1 Sam. xxi. 14. So also Gen. ii. 19, נָפֶשׁ חַיָּה . . . לּוֹ *to it, the living creature*; and with repetition of the preposition, Josh. i. 2.

4. In some instances the force of the nominal suffix or possessive pronoun has become so weak, that it has almost ceased to exist. E. g. אֲדֹנָי *my Lord* (prop. *my lords*, see § 106, 2, b), used first in addressing God (comp. Ps. xxxv. 23), then without regard to the pronominal suffix, *the Lord*, meaning God;* יַחְדָּו (prop. *in its connexions = it together*), e. g. כָּל-הָעָם *יַחְדָּו* Ex. xix. 8, then even after the first person, without regard to the suffix, as וַאֲנֹחֵנִי יַחְדָּו 1 Kings iii. 18; comp. Is. xli. 1, after the second person in Is. xlv. 20. Similar is—*hear, ye nations* כָּל-עַמִּים Micah i. 2.

the genitive, as in 1 Sam. xvii. 40. (Comp. the analogous mode of expressing the genitive, § 113.)—In this case there is sometimes a pleonastic use of the suffix, as מִשְׁרָוֹ שְׁלֹשְׁמֵאוֹ prop. *his litter of Solomon*, Cant. iii. 7; comp. i. 6.

* See Gesenii Thesaurus Linguæ Hebrææ, p. 329. Compare the Phœnician names of idols *Adonis* (אֲדֹנִי) and *Baalits* (בַּעַלְתֵּי), also the French *Notre Dame*.

SECT. 120.

OF THE DEMONSTRATIVE AND INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. The pronoun of the third person **הוא**, *fem.* **היא**, *plur.* **הֵמָּה**, *fem.* **הֵנָּה**, **הֵנָּה** (*is, ea, id; ii, eæ, ea*) may also [like adjectives] be joined to substantives, and should then take the article, if the substantive has it, e. g. **הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה** *is vir, eo die* [comp. in vulgar English *in them days* for *in those days*]. See an exception in § 109, 2, b.

When employed in this way, **הוא** is to be distinguished from the demonstrative **זֶה**; for **זֶה** = *ὁὗτος, hic*, always points to an object present or near, but **הוא** = *αὐτός, is*, indicates (like the article, § 107) an object already mentioned or known [the former answering to *this* and the latter nearly to *that*]. The distinction is clearly seen in Judges vii. 4, *of whom I say to thee, "this (זֶה) shall go with thee," that one (הוא) shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say to thee, "this (זֶה) shall not go with thee," that one (הוא) shall not go.* So also in Ex. xx. 8 **אֵלֶּה אַתְּמוֹת** and **הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה** *αὐτοὶ* in vs. 9. Hence **הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה** *this day* means the day in which any one speaks or writes (Gen. xxxv. 33), but **הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה** [that day] means the day or time of which the historian has just made mention (Gen. xv. 18; xxvi. 32), or the prophet just predicted (Is. v. 30; vii. 18, 20), and goes on to relate or to predict.

2. The demonstrative **זֶה** (also **זוּ**, **זוֹ**), has also, especially in poetry, the force of the relative **אֲשֶׁר**; comp. in Eng. *that* for *which*. E. g. Ps. civ. 8, *to the place* **זֶה יִסְדָּתָם לָהֶם** *which thou hast destined for them*. It is even employed (like **אֲשֶׁר**, § 121, 1) to give a relative sense to another word; e. g. Ps. lxxiv. 2, *Mount Zion* **זֶה שְׁכֵנְתָּ בָּהּ** *on which thou dwellest*.

זֶה is used adverbially, a) for *there*, **זֶה הִנֵּה** *see there!* and then merely as an intensive particle, especially in questions, as **זֶה לָמָּה** *wherefore then?* (prop. *wherefore there?*), b) in reference to *time*, for *now*, as **זֶה פַּעַמַּיִם** *now* (already) *twice*, Gen. xxvii. 36.

3. The interrogative **מִי** can be used in reference to a plural, as **מִי אֵלֶּה** Gen. xxxiii. 5 (for which, however, **מִי הָאֵלֶּיךָ** is more accurately used, Ex. x. 8); also in reference to things, yet only when the idea of persons is implied, e. g. **מִי שְׂכָמֶם** *who are the Shechemites?* Judges ix. 28; comp. Gen. xxxiii. 8.—**מִי** may also stand in the genitive, as **מִי בַת** *whose daughter?* Gen. xxiv. 23. It is also used indefinitely for *any one whoever*, and **מִה**

for any thing which takes the constr. st. E. g. Ex. iv. 13, בְּיַד הַשֵּׁלַח by the
have also the speci. ⁿ⁾ thou wilt send; Hos. i. 2, הַתְּחִלָּה הַבְּרִיָּה הַזֶּה the begin-
) Jehovah spake; Ps. lxxx. 6, לֹא יָדַעְתִּי לֵאמֹר הַשֵּׁפֶחַ the speech
On the use of מְאֵד new not; lxv. 5; Lam. i. 14; Jer. xlviii. 36. Comp.

are joined on also by means of the copula (וְ), e. g.
וְלֹא עֹזֵר לוֹ and that hath no helper.

RELATIVE PRON.

SECT. 122.

1. The pronoun אֲשֶׁר ⁿ⁾ THOSE PRONOUNS FOR WHICH
tion, i. e. to give a relative HAS NO PROPER FORMS.
or pronouns. E. g. שָׁם there
שָׁמָּה — אֲשֶׁר whither; מִשָּׁם the myself, thyself, himself, is ex-
same manner the Hebrew forms ^{ns} Niphal and Hithpael; b) by
pronoun, who, which, viz. ^{fix} to a noun or preposition), e. g.
Dative, לוֹ to him, לוֹ אֲשֶׁר to whom of his servants אֶתּוֹ with him,
לוֹ אֲשֶׁר to whom. ^e carried him up עִמָּה with
Accusative, אֶתּוֹ, אֶתָּה him, her; אֶתּוֹ Jer. vii. 19; Ez. xxxiv. 2,
(quem, quam).
With prepositions, בּוֹ therein, בּוֹ אֲשֶׁר where^v, ²¹; Jer. xxxvii. 9;
בּוֹ אֲשֶׁר wherefrom. ^{viii}. 12.
Genitive, לְשׁוֹנוֹ אֲשֶׁר whose language, Deut. xxviii. 49. ^d (comp.
The accusative whom may, however, be expressed by ^{very}
alone, as in Gen. ii. 2. ^{'hat}

Rem. 1. The Hebrew is able in this way to give a relative sense to the
pronoun of the first and second persons in the oblique cases, for which in
German [and English] the third must be used. E. g. Gen. xlv. 4, אֲשֶׁר אֶתִּי;
Num. xxii. 30, אֲשֶׁר עָלַי; Is. xli. 8, אֲשֶׁר בְּחַרְתִּיךָ whom I have chosen;
Hos. xiv. 4. But in the nom. of the 1st and 2d person this is admissible
also in German, e. g. der ich, der du, die wir, where der stands for welcher,
and serves (like the Heb. אֲשֶׁר) merely as a sign of relation.

2. The word אֲשֶׁר is commonly separated from the one which it thus
affects by one or more words, as אֲשֶׁר הָיָה שָׁם where was, Gen. xiii. 3.
Only seldom are they written together as in 2 Chron. vi. 11.

2. Before אֲשֶׁר we are often to supply the personal or demon-
strative pronoun (he, she, that, see § 122, 2), as in Latin is before
qui. E. g. Num. xxii. 6, וְאֲשֶׁר תְּאָר and (he) whom thou cursest;
Is. lii. 15, אֲשֶׁר לֹא שָׁמְעוּ (that) which they have not heard. The
pronoun is almost always to be supplied where a preposition
stands before אֲשֶׁר; the preposition is then construed with the
supplied pronoun, and the relative takes the case which is
required by its connexion with the following part of the sentence.

SECT. 120.

אֲתֵּן אֵלָיו *him who*
 לוֹ, *from those who*

OF THE DEMONSTRATIVE AND INTERJECTION, hence, as.*

NOUNS.

be supplied; as בְּאֲשֶׁר *in*

1. The pronoun of the third person הוּא *h.*
 הַמָּה, *fem.* הֵן, הֵנָּה (*is, ea, id; ii, eæ, ea*) in all the cases which
 tives] be joined to substantives, and should be joined to substantives, and should be
 if the substantive has it, e. g. הַיְהוָה אֱהַבְתִּי *love; the book I told you*
 [comp. in vulgar English in *them days*]. The position of the
 an exception in § 109, 2, b. preceding word. This omis-

When employed in this way, הוּא (*is, he*) takes place,
 strative הוּא; for הוּא = οὗτος, *hic*, always a pronoun in the nominative or
 but הוּא = αὐτός, *is*, indicates (like הוּא) a pronoun in the nominative or
 mentioned or known [the former as in Gen. xxxix. 4, בְּאֶרֶץ לֹא לָהֶם *in a land* (which
 that]. The distinction is clearly seen in Gen. xxxix. 4, בְּאֶרֶץ לֹא לָהֶם *all* (which) *was*,
 "this (הוּא) shall go with thee," comp. vs. 5, where אֲשֶׁר is inserted;
 whomsoever I say to thee," *ut* 1, where with the same words אֲשֶׁר *is*
 shall not go. So also in

Hence הוּא is merely a sign of relation, e. g. Ps. xxxii. 2,
 (Gen. xxxii. 23) הַיְהוָה אֱהַבְתִּי *to whom Jehovah im-*
 the hist. *th not sin*; Job iii. 3; Ex. xviii. 20. Frequently in
 just p. specifications of time, when it would have the signification
 when; Ps. iv. 8, עֵת דִּבְרָתְךָ אֲבִירָתְךָ *in the time* (when)
 their corn and new wine are abundant; Jer. xxxvi. 2.

- c) When there is also an omission of the personal or demonstra-
 tive pronoun (No. 2); e. g. Job xxiv. 19, שְׂחָל *[carries away]*
 הַטְּאֵר (those who) *sin*; comp. vs. 9. The pronoun thus omit-
 ted may include the idea of place or time, as 1 Chron. xv. 12,
 לוֹ אֲלֵהֲכִינוֹתַי *to* (the place which) *I have prepared for it*;
 comp. Ex. xxiii. 20.

Rem. 1. When the pronoun to be supplied would be in the genitive, the

* Very rare are the examples in which the preposition before אֲשֶׁר refers, as
 with us to the relative itself, viz. בְּאֲשֶׁר Is. xlvi. 12, for בְּהַאֲשֶׁר *in which*,
 and אֲשֶׁר Gen. xxxi. 32, for אֲשֶׁר עִמּוֹ *with whom* (xliv. 9, 10). Comp.
 also אֲשֶׁר הִקְרִי אֵת אֲשֶׁר-הִקְרִי Zech. xii. 10, for אֲשֶׁר הִקְרִי אֵתוֹ.

† The Arabic omits the relative when the substantive to which it refers is inde-
 terminate, as above; but inserts it when the substantive is determinate. In the latter
 case, the Hebrew commonly inserts it in prose (see Jer. xxiii. 39; Ex. xiv. 13);
 though it is sometimes omitted, Ex. xviii. 20; 2 Sam. xviii. 14; especially in poetry,
 Ps. xviii. 3; xlix. 13, 21; Deut. xxxii. 17; Job iii. 3.

preceding noun takes the *constr. st.* E. g. Ex. iv. 13, בְּיַד הַשְּׁלֵחַ by the hand (of him whom) thou wilt send; Hos. i. 2, הַבְּרִייהָ הַבְּרִייהָ the beginning (of that which) Jehovah spake; Ps. lxxxvi. 6, לֹא יָדַעְתִּי the speech (of one whom) I knew not; lxxv. 5; Lam. i. 14; Jer. xlvi. 36. Comp. § 114, 3.

2. Relative clauses are joined on also by means of the *copula* (וְ), e. g. Job xxix. 12, the orphan, לֹא עֹזֵר לוֹ and that hath no helper.

SECT. 122.

MODE OF EXPRESSING THOSE PRONOUNS FOR WHICH THE HEBREW HAS NO PROPER FORMS.

1. The reflexive pronoun *myself, thyself, himself*, is expressed, a) by the conjugations *Niphal* and *Hithpael*; b) by the personal pronoun * (as a suffix to a noun or preposition), e. g. Gen. xxii. 3, Abraham took two of his servants אִתּוֹ with him, for with himself; 1 Sam. i. 24, she carried him up עִמָּהּ with her, for with herself; Gen. viii. 9; Jer. vii. 19; Ez. xxxiv. 2, 8, 10; c) by circumlocution with substantives, especially נַפְשִׁי, e. g. לֹא יָדַעְתִּי נַפְשִׁי I know not myself, Job ix. 21; Jer. xxxvii. 9; בְּקִרְבָּהּ within herself (prop. in her inner part), Gen. xviii. 12.

2. The personal or demonstrative pronoun is omitted (comp. § 121, 2) before אֲשֶׁר in all cases, both singular and plural: very seldom it is expressed by the interrogative pronoun, as מַה־שֵּׁ that which, Eccles. i. 9; iii. 15.

Rem. 1. *Each, every one*, with reference to a person, is expressed by אִישׁ a man, sometimes repeated אִישׁ אִישׁ Ex. xxxvi. 4, אִישׁ וְאִישׁ Ps. lxxxvii. 5; with reference either to persons or things, by כֹּל, commonly without the article (§ 109, 1); by repetition בְּבֹקֶר בְּבֹקֶר every morning; also by the plural לְבֹקֶרִים every morning Ps. lxxiii. 14.

2. *Any one, some one*, is expressed by אִישׁ Ex. xvi. 29; Cant. viii. 7; and by אֶדָּם Lev. i. 2; *any thing, something* (especially in connexion with a negation), by הֶדְּבָר, הַדְּבָר without the article. The latter is also expressed by an appropriate word מְאִימָה formed from מָה וּמָה Gen. xxii. 12 (comp. § 120, 3).

3. *Self, the same, self-same* is expressed, in reference to persons or things, by הוּא, הִיא, as הוּא הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה Job i. 1, this same man; in reference to things, the noun עֲצָם prop. bone, body (in this case fig. for essence, substance) is also employed as a periphrasis for the pronoun; e. g. Gen. vii. 13, בְּעֲצָם בְּעֲצָם on the self-same day, comp. בְּעֲצָם הַמּוֹ in his very prosperity, i. e. in the midst of his prosperity (Job xxi. 23).

* So also in the German of Luther's time, as er machte ihm einen Rock (where ihm stands for sich), which may be literally rendered into old-fashioned English thus, he made him (i. e. for himself) a coat—TR.

The Arabic, in a similar manner, expresses the idea *self* by *eye, soul, spirit*; the Rabbinic by עַצְמוֹ, גֵּרְמוֹ, bone, גִּיְמוֹ, body; the Amharic by ראש head. Comp. in middle High German *mîn lip, dîn lip*.

4. *The one — the other* (*alter — alter*) is expressed by זֶה or אֶחָד repeated, or by אִישׁ with אָחִי brother or רֵעַ friend, and where the feminine is required, by אִשָּׁה woman, with אֲחֻוֹת sister or רֵעִי friend; both the *masc.* and *fem.* forms are used also with reference to inanimate objects of the same gender. The same form is used to express *one another*, as Gen. xiii. 11, *and they separated*, אִישׁ מֵעַל אֶחָיו *the one from the other*, i. e. *from one another*; Gen. xi. 3, *they said* אִישׁ אֶל־רֵעֵהוּ *to one another*; Ex. xxvi. 3, *five curtains shall be joined* אֶל־אֲחֻוֹתֶיהָ *to one another*.

5. *Some* is often expressed by the plural form alone, as רְמִיָּם *some days* Dan. viii. 27, שָׁנִים *some years* Dan. xi. 6, 8; and sometimes by יֵשׁ אֲשֶׁר *sunt qui* Neh. v. 2-4.

CHAPTER III.

SYNTAX OF THE VERB.

SECT. 123.

USE OF THE TENSES IN GENERAL.

From the poverty of the Hebrew language in the means of expressing the absolute and relative divisions of time (§§ 40 and 48), we might naturally expect some *variety* in the uses of the same tense.

We are not to infer from this, however, that there was scarcely any well-defined and regular use of the two existing tenses; on the contrary each of them has its distinct sphere, as already intimated in the first Note on page 103. The *Preterite* serves to express what is finished and past, whether it actually belongs to the past, or properly lies in the present or even in the future, and is only represented as past, that it may thus appear as certain as if it had already happened, or that it may stand, as relatively earlier, in comparison with a subsequent event. The *Future* [called also *Imperfect* and *Tempus Infectum*], on the contrary, expresses what is unfinished, hence what is continued and in progress (even in the past), what is coming to pass and

about to be. The Future is, besides, especially used in a modified form (§ 48) for expressing the relations of the optative, the jussive, and the subjunctive. We must further add the peculiarity of the Hebrew diction mentioned already in § 48b, namely, that of joining, by means of *Vav conversive*, futures to a preterite and preterites to a future. Fuller information on these points will be found in the following sections.

It is a false view, which regards the so-called Preterite and Future not as tenses, but as designed originally to express distinction of *mood** rather than relations of *time*.

As examples of the Preterite and Future used expressly to denote opposite relations of time, we refer to Is. xlv. 4, אָנֹכִי עָשִׂיתִי וְאָנֹכִי אֲשָׂא *I have done it, and I will (still) bear (you)*; and vs. 11, הִבְרֵתִי אֶת אֲבִיאָהּ וְצִרְתִּי אֶתָּה *I have purposed and will accomplish it*; Deut. xxxii. 21; Neh. i. 12.

SECT. 124.

THE USE OF THE PRETERITE.

The Preterite stands :

1. In itself and properly, for *absolutely* and *fully* past time (*Præteritum perfectum*), e. g. Gen. iii. 10, 11, מִי הִגִּיד לְךָ *who has declared to thee?* vs. 13, *why hast thou done this?* Comp. verses 14, 17, 22. Hence it is used [for the historic tense] in the narration of past events, Gen. i. 1, *in the beginning God created (Pret.) the heaven and the earth* (comp. xiv. 1; xxix. 17). Job i. 1, *there was (Pret.) a man in the land of Uz*; ii. 10.

For this latter purpose the *Future* with *Vav conversive* is commonly used in continued narrative (see § 126b, 1).

2. For the *Pluperfect*. Gen. ii. 2, מְלֹאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה *his work which he had done*; vs. 5, *Jehovah had not yet caused it to rain*; vii. 9; xix. 27; xx. 18; xxvii. 30; xxxi. 20; Jonah i. 5.

3. For our *Present*, where this denotes a) a condition or attribute already long continued and still existing, as יָדַעְתִּי [comp. *olda*] *I know*, Job ix. 2, x. 13; לֹא יָדַעְתִּי *I know not*, Gen. iv. 9; שָׂנְאֵתִי *I hate*,† Ps. xxxi. 7; צַדִּיקָתִי *I am righteous*, Job

* Much nearer the mark would be the distinction of them into *Actio perfecta* and *Actio infecta*, according to the designation introduced into Latin grammar after Varro.

† Similar in Latin are *novi, memini, odi*.

xxxiv. 5; *תְּרַבֵּץ* *thou art great*, Ps. civ. 1; *קטַנְתִּי* *I am little*, Gen. xxxii. 11; or *b*) a permanent or habitual action (often in the expression of general truths) as *אָמַרְתִּי* *I say, I mean*, Job vii. 13, Ps. xxxi. 15, Judges ix. 9, xi. 13.—Ps. i. 1; *happy the man, who walks (הִלְךָ) not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor stands (עָמַד) in the way of sinners, nor sits (יָשַׁב) in the seat of scorers*; x. 3, cxix. 30, 40.

Here (in the expression of our present) the Preterite and the Future are used with equal propriety, according as the speaker views the action or state expressed by the verb as already existing before, but still continuing or perhaps just now ending, or as then first about coming to pass, in progress, or perhaps occurring at the instant (comp. § 125, 2). Accordingly we find in nearly the same sense *לֹא הִלְכְתִּי* Ps. xl. 13 and *לֹא אֵיכַל* Gen. xix. 19, xxxi. 35. In such cases the two tenses are often employed interchangeably, e. g. Is. v. 12, Prov. i. 22, Job iii. 17, 18.

4. Even for the *Future*, in *protestations* and *assurances*, in which the mind of the speaker views the action as already accomplished. being as good as done. In German [and English] the Present is sometimes used, in this case, for the Future. So in stipulations or promises in the way of a compact, Gen. xxiii. 11, *I give (נָתַתִּי) to thee the field*, vs. 13, *I give (נָתַתִּי) money for the field*, particularly in promises made by God, Gen. i. 29, xv. 18, xvii. 20. Also in confident discourse, especially when God is said to be about to do something, e. g. *פְּדִיָתָה אֲתִי יְהוָה* *thou deliverest me, O Jehovah*, Ps. xxxi. 6; hence frequently used in lively representations of the future and in *prophecies*, e. g. Is. ix. 1, *the people who walk in darkness see (רָאוּ) a great light*; v. 13, *therefore my people goes into captivity (גָּלוּ)*; verses 14, 17, 25, 26; xi. 1, 2, 4, 6, 10. (In these cases also the Preterite may be interchanged with the Future, see e. g. Is. v.). Comp. No. 6.

In Arabic the Preterite, made still stronger by the particle *קַר*, is likewise employed in emphatic promises, &c. They say, *I have already given it to thee*, meaning, it is as good as done.*

* The assurance that something will happen, can also serve to express the wish that something may happen. So Gen. xl. 14, *וַעֲשֵׂה־יְהוָה לִּי חַסֵּד וְהוֹדִיָּתִי וְגו'* *and do thou a kindness, I pray, to me* (prop. thou surely doest kindness to me, I hope), *and make mention of me to Pharaoh*. The addition of *נָא* makes the sense of the Pret. here unquestionable. In Arabic, likewise, the Pret. is employed in wishes

5. For those *relative tenses*, in which the past is the principal idea, viz. a) for the *Imperfect subjunctive* (which is, however, expressed by the Fut. also, § 125, 5); e. g. Is. i. 9, כְּסֹדִם לְעִמְרֹה דְמִינָהּ לְעִמְרֹה דְמִינָהּ *we should have been [essemus] as Sodom, we should have resembled Gomorrha*; Job iii. 13; b) for the *Pluperfect subjunctive*, Is. i. 9, לֹא יָצָא הוֹרֵר *if he had not left*; Num. xiv. 2, לֹא מָתָה לִי *if we had but died!* (לִי with the Future would be, *if we might but die!* § 133, 2); Judges xiii. 23; Job x. 19, אֵיךְ לֹא הָיִיתִי כְּאִשֶׁר לֹא הָיִיתִי אֵיךְ *I should be as if I had never been*; c) for the *Future perfect (futurum exactum)*, e. g. Is. iv. 4, אִם רָחַץ *when he shall have washed away, prop. he has washed away*; vi. 11.—Gen. xliii. 14, כִּי אֶמָּוֵת אִם אֶמָּוֵת *if I am bereaved (for if I shall be), then I am bereaved* (the language of desponding resignation).

* * *

6. In all the foregoing cases we have viewed the Preterite in its independent use, when not connected with preceding verbs. But its use is no less diversified, when it is joined to preceding verbs by the conjunction ׀ (*Vav conversive of the Preterite*). *It then takes the tense and mood of the verb going before, and it shifts the tone forward as explained above in § 48, 3.* Hence it stands

a) most frequently for the *Future*, when that tense goes before it, e. g. Gen. xxiv. 40, *Jehovah will send his angel וְהִצִּילֶנּוּ וְהִצִּילֶנּוּ and prosper thy way (prop. and then he prospers)*. Judges vi. 16; 1 Sam. xvii. 32. Here the Future, in the progress of the discourse, passes over by means of the Pret. into easy description, and the sense of the Pret. follows the usage explained in No. 4 above. Also

b) for the *Present subjunctive*, when the preceding Future form has this sense (according to § 125, 3); e. g. Gen. iii. 22, כִּי יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח וְאָכַל *lest he put forth his hand and take and eat (prop. and so takes and eats)*; xxxii. 12; xix. 19; Num. xv. 40; Is. vi. 10.

c) for the *Imperative*, when a verb in that form goes before; e. g. Gen. vi. 21, לָקַח לָהּ וְאָסְפָהּ *take for thyself and gather (prop.*

and obtestations. In Heb. farther Job xxi. 16, *the counsel of the wicked מִפִּי רָחֵקָה מִפִּי רָחֵקָה be far from me!* xxii. 18. Comp. the use of the Preterite when following the Imperative, in No. 6, c.

and then thou gatherest); xxvii. 43, 44. As in the case under letter *a*, the command here passes over into a description of that which is to be done. At times the Pret. in this sense is put separate from the *Vav*, as in Ps. xxii. 22.

d) for the *past* or the *present* time, according as the preceding Pret. or Fut. may require.

Rem. 1. The *Pret.* with *Vav conv.* relates to futurity, also when it is not preceded by a *Future tense*, but by some other indication of futurity. Exod. xvi. 6, 7, *קָרַב וַיִּרְצֶהֶם אֶת־עֶבֶד וַיִּרְצֶהֶם אֶת־עֶבֶד וַיִּרְצֶהֶם אֶת־עֶבֶד* at even, then ye shall know; xvii. 4, *וַיִּתֵּן לְךָ אֶת־הַלֶּחֶם* and they will stone me; 1 Sam. xx. 18.

The *Pret.* with *Vav conv.* may be thus employed in the sense of the *Fut.* (and *Imp.*), even when there is no indication of futurity, e. g. after antecedent clauses which imply *a*) a cause, or *b*) a condition. Comp. 3^r letter *a*, Num. xiv. 24, *וְהָבִי אִתּוֹ* and (therefore) I will bring him; and without the causal particle, Gen. xx. 11, *וְהָרְגוּנִי* and (therefore) they will kill me (for because there is, &c.); xlv. 12, 13; Ex. vi. 6. Comp. Ps. xxv. 11, *וְסַלְחָהּ* so forgive (or thou will forgive). For letter *b*, Gen. xxxiii. 10, *וְלָקַחְתָּ* then take; and without the conditional particle (§ 152, 4, *a*), Gen. xlv. 22, *וְנָמַת* should he leave his father then he (the father) would die; xxviii. 29; xlii. 38; Is. vi. 7, *וְנִסְּתָה* lo, this touches thy lips and so is taken away thy iniquity.—Also to other very various specifications of the present we find appended by means of *ו* with the *Pret.* those of the future (e. g. Judges xiii. 3, *וְהָרִיחַ* thou art barren but thou shalt conceive and bear; 1 Sam. ix. 8, *וְהָיָה* here is the fourth part of a shekel that will I give), or expressions of a wish (e. g. Ruth iii. 9, *וְיִפְרֹשֶׁתָּ* then spread), or also of interrogation (e. g. Exod. v. 5, *וְהִשְׁבַּחֵם אֲתָם* and will you let them rest? Gen. xxix. 15; 1 Sam. xxv. 10, 11).

2. A very frequent formula in prophetic language (like *וְהָיָה* and it came to pass in the language of history) is *וְהָיָה* and it will come to pass. This is found both with a preceding Future and without it (see Rem. 1), especially when a particular time is named, as Is. vii. 18, *וְהָיָה בַּיּוֹם* וְהָיָה בַּיּוֹם וְהָיָה בַּיּוֹם.

SECT. 125.

USE OF THE FUTURE.

The significations of the Future are perhaps still more various than those of the Preterite. But the language has here a more definite expression for certain relations of mood, inasmuch as it has (according to § 48) a shortened and a lengthened form of the Future, the former in the jussive sense and the latter in the cohortative (see § 126). The *Vav conversive* also has a very ex-

tensive influence on the force of this tense (§ 126b). Yet the shortening, as has been shown in treating of the verb, is not obvious in all the forms, and in other respects, also, there is some uncertainty, so that the common form occurs in almost all the relations for which the shortened form is especially designed.

The Hebrew Future forms, in general, the exact contrary of the Preterite, and expresses, accordingly, what is unfinished, what is coming to pass and future, but also what is continued and in progress at any point of time, even of the past (see the first Note on § 47).

Hence the Future stands :

1. For strictly *future* time ; Gen. ix. 11, לֹא יִהְיֶה עוֹד מַבּוּל, *there shall not again be a flood* ; also in narrative for the future with relation to some past point of time, as 2 Kings iii. 27, *the first-born who was to reign (regnaturus erat)*.

2. For *present* time ; 1 Kings iii. 7, לֹא אֲדַע, *I know not* ; Is. i. 13, לֹא אֶחַבֵּל, *I cannot bear*. Gen. xxxvii. 15. It is employed especially in the expression of permanent states, which exist now and always will exist, hence also in the expression of general truths, e. g. Gen. xliii. 32, *the Egyptians may not eat with the Hebrews* ; Job iv. 17, *is man more just than God?* ii. 4 ; Prov. xv. 20, בֶּן חָכָם יִשְׂמַח אָב, *a wise son rejoices his father*, and very often so in Job and Proverbs. Here the Preterite may also be employed (§ 124, 3, a, b).

In the same formula is used sometimes the Preterite, and sometimes the Future, but not necessarily without difference of meaning, e. g. Job i. 7, מֵאַיִן תָּבֹא, *whence comest thou?* Gen. xvi. 8, מֵאַיִן תָּבֹא, *whence didst thou come?*

3. For a series of relations which in Latin are expressed by the Subjunctive, especially by the Present Subjunctive. In this way is expressed what is future or what is expected to occur, according to a subjective view or according to some objective condition. It stands

a) For the Subjunctive after particles signifying *that, that not (ut, ne)*, as אֲשֶׁר, כִּי, לְמַעַן, וְעַן, *that,* that not*. E. g. Gen. xi. 7, לֹא יִשְׁמְעוּ, *that they may not understand* ; xxxviii. 16, *what wilt thou give, אֵלַי that thou*

* When these particles have a different signification, the Future is not used ; e. g. וְעַן *because*, with the Pret. Judg. ii. 20, אֲשֶׁר *because*, Gen. xxxiv. 27.

mayest come in to me? Deut. iv. 1, לְמַעַן תִּחְיֶיךָ *that ye may live*; וְשָׁלַח יָדוֹ Gen. iii. 22.

- b) For the Optative; Job iii. 3, יִאֲבֹד יוֹם *pereat dies*; vs. 5, 6, 8; vi. 9. In this sense the lengthened or shortened form is properly used (§ 126, 1, 2), followed often by the particle נָא;* e. g. וְיִגְמַר-נָא, Ps. vii. 10, *O that might cease — !* וְדַבֵּר-נָא עִבְדֶּיךָ Gen. xlv. 18, *might thy servant speak, for let thy servant speak*. Yet, at times, the full form is employed even where the shortened one clearly exists, e. g. תִּרְאֶה *let appear*, Gen. i. 9; comp. xli. 34; אֵל יִרְאֶה Job iii. 9.
- c) For the Imperative, the place of which it always supplies in *negative* commands (prohibitions). When dehortatory it is preceded by אַל, as אַל-תִּירָא *fear not* Gen. xlvi. 3; Job iii. 4, 6, 7 (and in this connexion with אַל the jussive or shortened form is proper to be used); when it expresses prohibition, by לֹא, as לֹא תִגְנוֹב *thou shalt not steal* Exod. xx. 15. It is also used for the Imperative when the third person is required, and for the Imperatives of the passive voice, so far as the forms of these are not in use (see § 46). E. g. יִהְיֶי אֹר *let light be* Gen. i. 3; יִימָת *let him be put to death* Ex. xxxv. 2. Comp. § 126, 2.
- d) For the so-called Potential, where we use *may, can, might, could, &c.* E. g. Gen. ii. 16, אָכַל תֹּאכַל *thou mayest eat*; Prov. xx. 9, מִי יֹאמֵר *who can say?* Gen. xliii. 7, הֲיָדַע נָדַע *could we know?*

4. Even for time *past*. It is thus used chiefly in these cases:

- a) After the particles אָז *then*, † טָרָם *not yet*, בְּטָרָם (*when not yet*) *before*. E. g. Jos. x. 12, אָז יְדַבֵּר יְהוֹשֻׁעַ *then spake Joshua*; Gen. ii. 5, טָרָם יְהִיָּה *there was not yet*; Gen. xxxvii. 18; בְּטָרָם תֵּצֵא *before thou camest forth*, Jer. i. 5. (Compare the use of the Pret. and Fut. in the same sentence, 1 Sam. iii. 7.)
- b) Often also of customary or continued action, and in extended representation, like the Imperfect of the Latin and French languages. Repeated or customary action, as it involves the conception of something yet to be, is properly expressed by the Future. Job i. 5, *thus did* (יַעֲשֶׂה) *Job con-*

* The particle נָא (§ 103) gives to the verb the force of a request and of a wish. On its use with the first person see § 126, 1.

† When אָז signifies *then* in respect to future time, this form of the verb has a future sense (Ex. xii. 48).

tinually; xxii. 6, 7, 8; xxix. 12, 13; Judges xiv. 10; 1 Sam. i. 7; 1 Kings v. 25; Is. x. 6; Ps. xxxii. 4; xlii. 5. Yet also

- c) Of single acts that are done and past, where the Preterite might be expected. Such is the case, at least, in poetry, on the same principle as we employ the Present tense in lively representations of the past. Job iii. 3, *perish the day* אָנֹכִי בַּיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר יָלַדְתִּי לִּי in which I was born; vs. 11; לָמָּה לֹא מִרְחַם אִמִּי לָמָּה לֹא מִרְחַם אִמִּי לָמָּה לֹא מִרְחַם אִמִּי לָמָּה לֹא מִרְחַם אִמִּי why died I not from the womb? iv. 12, 15, 16; x. 10, 11.

5. For the Imperfect Subjunctive, especially in conditional sentences (the *modus conditionalis*) both in the protasis and apodosis. Ps. xxiii. 4, לֹא אִירָא . . . לֹא אִירָא לֹא אִירָא . . . I should not fear; Job v. 8, I would apply unto Goa (were I in thy place); ix. 21, I should not know myself (if I spoke otherwise); x. 18, I had died, and no eye had seen me; iii. 16; vi. 14. In this case, also, the shortened form often occurs (§ 126, 2).

SECT. 126.

USE OF THE LENGTHENED AND SHORTENED FUTURE (COHORTATIVE AND JUSSIVE).

1. The Future as lengthened by the ending ה־ (the *Cohortative*) is used almost exclusively in the first person; and is expressive of *purpose* or *endeavour* (see § 48, 3). Hence this form is employed, a) to express excitement of one's self, or a determination, with some degree of emphasis. Ps. xxxi. 8, אֲנִי לֵאמֹר וְאֶשְׂמְחָה let me be glad and rejoice! ii. 3; נִתְּקָה נִתְּקָה let us break asunder. Also, with less emphasis, in soliloquy; Ex. iii. 3, אֶסְרֶה נָּא וְאֶרְאֶה I will go now and see; (Gen. xxxii. 21. b). To express a wish, a request (for leave to do something); Deut. ii. 27, אֶעֱבֹרָה let me pass through; Num. xx. 17, נִעְבְּרָה נָּא let us pass through, I pray thee. c) When a purpose is expressed, and the verb is commonly joined by וְ to a preceding Imperative; Gen. xxvii. 4, bring it hither, וְאֹכְלָה and I will eat = that I may eat; xxix. 21; xlii. 34; Job x. 20. Less frequently d) it stands in conditional sentences with *if, though*, expressed or implied. Job xvi. 6; xi. 17; Ps. cxxxix. 8. Moreover it stands, e) frequently after *Vav conversive* (§ 48 b, 2).

In Jeremiah this form is used to give force and emphasis of almost every kind; iii. 25; iv. 19, 21; vi. 10.

2. The shortened Future (the *Jussive*) is used principally, a) in the expression of a command or wish, as *הוֹצִיָּא* *proferet* Is. lxi. 11, *הוֹצִיָּא* *proferat* Gen. i. 24, also joined to a preceding Imperative by ך (comp. No. 1, c), Ex. viii. 4, *Entreat Jehovah וְיָסַר* and *may he take away* = that he may take away; x. 17; Judges vi. 30; 1 Kings xxi. 10; b) in prohibition, dissuasion, or negative entreaty, as *אַל-תִּשְׁחַת* *destroy not*, Deut. ix. 26; *אַל יִצְמַח* *ne confidat*, Job xv. 31; xx. 17. c) Frequently in conditional sentences (like the Arabic usage) both in the protasis and apodosis. Thus Ps. xlv. 12 (*וְיִתְאַוּ*); civ. 20 (*וְיִרְדּוּ* and *וְיִשְׁתּוּ*); Hos. vi. 1 (*וְיָדָה*); Is. l. 2 (*וְיִמְחַר*); Job x. 16, xiii. 5, xvii. 2, xxii. 28; 1 Sam. vii. 3 (*וְיִצְלַח*). d) After *Vav conversive* (§ 48 b, 2).

As the jussive form of the Future is far from being always orthographically distinguished from the usual form (§ 48, 4), its force may occasionally be doubtful, especially as the poets now and then employ the shortened form where the usual one might stand without materially altering the sense. The jussive form, in that case, expresses rather a subjective judgment, such as we indicate by *it may be, it might, could, should, must be*, according as the sense and context of each passage may require.

SECT. 126 b.

USE OF THE FUTURE WITH VAV CONVERSIVE.

1. The Future with *Vav conversive* (*וַיִּקְטַל* and *he killed*, § 48 b, 2), stands only in connexion with something preceding. Most commonly a narrative begins with a *Preterite* and then proceeds in the *Future with Vav conversive*; which is the most usual way of relating past events.* E. g. Gen. iv. 1, and *Adam knew* (*וַיִּדַע*) *Eve his wife, and she conceived and bare* (*וַיִּתְהַר וַיִּלְד*) *Cain*; vi. 9, 10, &c.; x. 9, 10, 15, 19; xi. 12, 13-15, 27, 28; xiv. 5, &c.; xv. 1, 2; xvi. 1, 2; xxi. 1, &c.; xxiv. 1, 2; xxv. 19, 20, &c.; xxxvi. 2-4; xxxvii. 2-†

* This construction may perhaps be accounted for by supposing, that what was thus put in the Future was conceived of as *relatively future*, i. e. as later than and subsequent to what had been expressed by the preceding *Preterite*. This conjecture will obviously hold good in the first example given above. Compare *Rödiger's* own view of the *Preterite* in § 123.—Tr.

† The preceding *Pret.* is, at times, only implied in the sense, e. g. Gen. xi. 10, *Shem (was) 100 years old* *וַיִּלְד* and *he begat*, x. 1. So also in this sentence: *on*

2. If there be, however, any connexion with an earlier event, the *Fut.* with *Vav conv.* may even begin a narrative or a section of one. In this case we find a very frequent use of *וַיְהִי* (*καὶ ἐγένετο*) and it happened Gen. xi. 1; xiv. 1; xvii. 1; xxii. 1; xxvi. 1; xxvii. 1; * *וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה* and *Jehovah said*, xii. 1.

This use of the Future is found also, especially, *a*) after an antecedent clause, e. g. after *because*, as in 1 Sam. xv. 23, *because thou hast rejected Jehovah's word, וַיִּזְאַסֶּה לְכֹהֵן יְהוָה* therefore he rejects thee, Gen. xxxiii. 10; after *since* (*כִּי*) Job iv. 5. *b*) after an absolute noun, e. g. 1 Kings xii. 17, *as to the children of Israel, וַיִּמְלֹךְ עַל־יִשְׂרָאֵל רְחֹבָם* so Rehoboam reigned over them; ix. 21; Dan. viii. 22.†

The *Vav conv.* (וַ) may be rendered *that* in sentences like the following: Ps. cxliv. 3, *what is man וַתִּדְרֹשֵׁהוּ* that thou takest knowledge of him! (comp. Ps. viii. 5 where *כִּי* is used); Is. li. 12, *who art thou וַתִּירָא* that thou shouldst be afraid? But the idea in the former passage (Ps. cxliv. 3) is this: how insignificant is man? and yet thou dost notice him.

3. As to the relations of time indicated by this *Future of consecution* [see Note *, p. 108], we may remark that it, in accordance always with the preceding tense, may refer

a) To the present time, namely, in continued descriptions of it, when preceded by a *Preterite* (in the sense of a *Present*), Gen. xxxii. 6; Is. ii. 7, 8; Job vii. 9; xiv. 2; or a *Future* (as a *Present*), Job xiv. 10; 1 Sam. ii. 29; or a *Participle*, Nah. i. 4; 2 Sam. xix. 2; Amos ix. 6.

b) Less frequently to futurity, when preceded by a *Preterite* (as a *Future*), Is. v. 15, 16; xxii. 7, 8; Joel ii. 23; Micah ii. 13; or by a proper *Future*, Is. ix. 10; Joel ii. 18, 19, or by an *Imperative*, Ps. l. 6 (also when joined to a clause without a verb, e. g. Gen. xlix. 15, or to an absolute noun, e. g. Is. ix. 11, or when it turns to the future, e. g. Is. ii. 9; ix. 13).

The form *וַיְהִי* stands for *then had been* in dependent clauses after *לִינֵא*,

the third day וַיִּשְׂרֹף אֱת־עֵינָיו and he lifted up his eyes, in full it would be: *it happened on the third day that* —, Gen. xxii. 4; Is. xxxvii. 18; vi. 1.

* This connexion is customary when a specification of time is to be made, e. g. Gen. xxii. 1, *וַיְהִי אַחַר הַהֲבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה וַיִּזְאַסֶּה יְהוָה* and it happened after these things, that God tried; xxvi. 8, *וַיִּשְׁקֹחַ וַיִּשְׁקֹחַ לֹא שָׁם הַיַּמִּים וַיִּשְׁקֹחַ*, xxxix. 13, 15, 18, 19; Judges xvi. 16, 25. See the numerous passages in Gesenius's *Thes. Ling. Hebr.* p. 372. In a similar way, we found *וַיְהִי* used of the future in § 124, Rem. 2.

† On the sentences which begin with the *Infinitive* or *Participle* and then proceed with this *Future of consecution*, see § 129, Rem. 2, and § 131, Rem. 2.

e. g. Is. xlvi. 18, 19; and אָמַר in a conditional clause, e. g. Ps. cxxxix 11 and (if) *I should say* (comp. the common Future § 125, 5).

SECT. 127.

OF THE IMPERATIVE.

1. The Imperative expresses not only command in the strict sense, but also exhortation (Hos. x. 12), entreaty (2 Kings v. 22, sometimes with אָמַר, Is. v. 3), wish (Ps. viii. 2, and with לֵךְ Gen. xxiii. 13), permission (2 Sam. xviii. 23; Is. xlv. 11). It is employed especially in *strong assurances* (comp. *thou shalt have it*, which expresses both a command and a promise); and hence in prophetic declarations, as Is. vi. 10, *thou shalt make the heart of this people hard for thou wilt make*. These may be either *a) promises*, Ps. cxxviii. 5, *thou shalt see* (רָאִה) *the prosperity of Jerusalem*; Is. xxxvii. 30; lxxv. 18; Ps. xxii. 27; Gen. xx. 7; or *b) threatenings** Is. xxiii. 1, *howl, ye ships of Tarshish, for ye shall (will) howl*; vs. 2, 4; x. 30; xiii. 6. In all these cases the use of the Imp. approaches very near to that of the Fut., which may therefore precede (Gen. xx. 7; xlv. 18) or follow it (Is. xxxiii. 20) in the same signification.

In nearly all its significations, the Imperative is enlivened or strengthened by the addition of the particle אָגַע! (§ 103), thus in the sense of *command*, both the milder (*do now this or that*), e. g. Gen. xxiv. 2, and the sterner or menacing, e. g. Num. xvi. 26; xx. 10; and in the sense of *entreaty*, e. g. אָמַר־יָגַע Gen. xii. 13. In the sense of ironical permission we have אָמַר־יָגַע *only persist!* Is. xlvii. 12.

2. We may, from the above, explain the peculiar use of two Imperatives joined by *and*: *a)* where they are employed in a good sense, the first containing an admonition or exhortation, and the second a promise made on the condition implied in the first (like *divide et impera*), e. g. Gen. xlii. 18 זָאֵם עִשׂוֹ רְחִיב *this do, and (ye shall) live*; Prov. xx. 13, *keep thine eyes open* (be wakeful, active), *and thou shalt have plenty of bread*; Ps. xxxvii. 27; Prov. vii. 2; ix. 6; Job xxii. 21; Is. xxxvi. 16; xlv. 22; Hos. x. 12; Amos v. 4, 6; *b)* where a threat is expressed, and the first Imp. tauntingly permits an act, while the second denounces the consequences; Is. viii. 9, רַעַי עֲמִים רְחִיב *rage on, ye*

* Analogous is the form of menace in the comic writers, *vapula*, Terent. Phorm. V. 6, 10, *vapulare te jubeo* Plaut. Curculio, IV. 4, 12.

people, and ye shall soon be dismayed; Is. xxix. 9. In the second member, the Fut. also may be used; Is. vi. 9; viii. 10; 1 Sam. xvii. 44.

Rem. 1. How far the Pret. and Fut. may be employed to express command has been shown in § 124, 6, c, and § 125, 3, c.

2. It is incorrect to suppose that the form of the Imp. is used, as some grammarians maintain, for the *third person* (*let him kill*). Among the examples adduced of this usage is Gen. xvii. 10, רָמּוּל לְכֶם כָּל-יּוֹכֵר every male among you shall be circumcised. (In verse 12 רָמּוּל is used. But רָמּוּל is the Infinitive, which gives the same sense, § 128, 4, b). Equally mistaken are the other examples, viz. Ps. xxii. 9 (לֵב Inf.); Gen. xxxi. 50; Judges ix. 28; Is. xlv. 21 (in the last three passages we have actual Imperatives of the 2d person).

SECT. 128.

USE OF THE INFINITIVE ABSOLUTE.

The Infinitive absolute is employed, as has been remarked in § 45, 1, when there is occasion to express the action of the verb by itself, neither connected with something following nor dependent on a preceding noun or particle.* The most important cases of its use are:

1. When it is governed by a *transitive verb*, and consequently stands as an accusative. Is. xlii. 24, לֹא אָבִי הָלֹךְ they would not go; vii. 15, בָּרַע וּבָחֹר בָּטוֹב until he learn-to refuse the evil and choose the good; Jer. ix. 4. (Here, however, the *Inf. constr.* is oftener used, with or without a preposition, always according to the construction of the preceding verb, §.139, 1, 2.)

In the same construction is Is. xxii. 13, behold! joy and gladness 'וְגִי וְשָׂחֵ וְשָׂחֵ וְשָׂחֵ צֹאן וְגִי the slaying (prop. to slay) oxen, the slaughtering sheep, the eating flesh, the drinking wine (where the Infinitives are mere accusatives governed by behold!); v. 5, I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard, פָּרֹץ גְּדֵרֹו . . . מְשִׁיבֵהוּ the taking away (to take away) its hedge and the tearing down its wall,—q. d. that will I do.

2. When it is in the accusative and used *adverbially* † (in

* Here the *Inf. constr.* is always used. But when several successive infinitives are to have a preposition, it is often written only before the first, and the second, before which it is to be supplied by the mind, stands in the absolute form, as לֶאֱכַל וְשָׂחֵ לֶאֱכַל to eat and (to) drink, F. xxii. 6; comp. 1 Sam. xxii. 13; xxv. 26; Jer. vii. 18; xlv. 17. This case is לֶאֱכַל to eat with that explained § 119, 3. Comp. also No. 4, a, of this section.

† On the Accusative adverbially, see § 116. In Arabic it takes, in

Latin as *gerund* in *do*); e. g. הַיָּטִב *bene faciendo*, for *bene*, הַרְבֵּה *multum faciendo* for *multum*. Hence,

3. When it is used for emphasis in connexion with a *finite verb*.

- a) It then stands most commonly *before* the finite verb, to which it gives, in general, *strength* or *intensity*. 1 Sam. xx. 6, הַיָּטִב לְנִשְׂאֵל נִשְׂאֵל מִמֶּנִּי *he urgently besought of me*; Gen. xliii. 3, הַיָּטִב לְנִשְׂאֵל מִמֶּנִּי *he strictly charged us* (הַיָּטִב הַיָּטִב). A very clear example is in Amos ix. 8, אֲשַׁמְדֵּךְ אֶת-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ *I will destroy it from the surface of the earth, except that I will not utterly destroy* (לֹא אֲשַׁמְדֵּךְ) *the house of Jacob*. Judges i. 28. Its effect is often merely to give a certain prominence to the thought contained in the finite verb,—which in other languages is done chiefly by the expression of the voice or by particles,—as in assurances, questions (such especially as express excitement in view of something strange and improbable), contrasts; Gen. xliii. 7, אֵיךְ נֵדָע *could we (then) know?* xxxvii. 8, אֵיךְ תִּמְלֹךְ עָלֵינוּ *wilt thou (indeed) rule over us?* xxxi. 30, אֵיךְ אָנֹכִי *thou art gone** (הַלֵּךְ), *since thou so earnestly longest* (נִכְסֵם נִכְסֵם); Judges xv. 13, אֲבַדְתָּ אֶת-יְהוָה וְאֵת-יְהוָה *we will bind thee, but we will not kill thee*; 2 Sam. xxiv. 24; 1 Sam. ix. 6; Hab. ii. 3.
- b) When the Inf. stands *after* the finite verb, this connexion generally indicates *continued* or *lasting* action. Is. vi. 9, שְׁמַעוּ וְשִׁמְעוּ *hear on continually*; Jer. xxiii. 17; Gen. xix. 9, וַיִּשְׁפֹּט וַיִּשְׁפֹּט *and he will needs be playing the judge!* Two Infinitives absolute may be thus used; 1 Sam. vi. 12, הָלְכוּ הֹלְכִים וְנָעוּ *they went going on and lowing, for they went on lowing as they went*; 1 Kings xx. 37. Instead of a second Inf. is sometimes used a finite verb (Josh. vi. 13), or a participle (2 Sam. xvi. 5).

Rem. 1. This usage in regard to the position of the Inf. is certainly the *common* one, though not without exceptions. It sometimes follows the finite verb which it strengthens, when the idea of *repetition* or *continuance* is excluded by the connexion. Is. xxii. 17; Jer. xxii. 10; Gen. xxxi. 15; xlv. 4; Dan. x. 11, 13. In Syriac, the Inf. when it expresses intensity

this case, the sign of the Accusative. In general, the *Inf. absol.* answers in most cases (see Nos. 1, 2, 3, of this section) to the Accusative of the Infinitive, to which No. 4 also is to be referred.

* As much as to say, I un-^{derstand} in the comic writers, *vapulo*, ^{scilicet} *ere*, namely from *Curculio*, IV. 4, 12.

stands always *before*, and in Arabic always *after*, the finite verb.—When a negative is used, it is commonly placed between the two (Ex. v. 23), seldom before them both (Gen. iii. 4).

2. With a finite verb of one of the derived conjugations may be connected not only the *Inf. absol.* of the same conjugation (Gen. xvii. 13; xl. 15), but also that of Kal (e. g. *כָּרַח וְנָרַח* Gen. xxxvii. 33; Job vi. 2), or of another of the same signification (Lev. xix. 20; 2 Kings iii. 23).

3. In expressing the idea of *continuance* (letter *b*), the verb *הִלָּךְ* is frequently employed, with the signification *to go on, to continue on*, and thus denotes also *constant increase*. E. g. Gen. xxvi. 13, *וַיִּלָּךְ הַלְוִיָּהּ וַיִּגְדַּל* *he became continually greater and greater*. 2 Sam. v. 10; Gen. viii. 3, *וַיִּשְׁבּוּ הַמַּיִם . . . וַיִּלָּךְ וַיִּשְׁבּוּ* *and the waters flowed off continually*. (The participial construction is also frequent here: e. g. 1 Sam. ii. 26, *וַיִּגְדַּל וַיִּשְׁבּוּ הַלְוִיָּהּ וַיִּגְדַּל וַיִּשְׁבּוּ* *the child Samuel went on increasing in stature and in goodness*; 2 Sam. iii. 1). A similar mode of expression is found in the French: *le mal va toujours croissant, la maladie va toujours en augmentant et en empirant, grows worse continually*.

4. When it stands in place of the *finite verb*. We must here distinguish the two following cases, viz.

- a) When it is preceded by a finite verb. This is frequent, especially among the later writers, in the expression of several successive acts or states, where only the first of the verbs employed takes the required form in respect to *tense* and *person*, the others being simply put in the Infinitive with the same tense and person implied. (Comp. § 119, 3.) So with the *Pret.* Dan. ix. 5, *מִרְדְּנוּ וְסוּר* *we have rebelled and (we have) turned away*; Gen. xli. 43, *וַיַּעַזְבֵנו וַיִּסַּד* *he caused him to ride in the second chariot, and placed him*; 1 Sam. ii. 28; Jer. xiv. 5. With the *Fut.* Jer. xxxii. 44, *וַיִּקְנוּ וַיִּכְתְּבוּ וַיִּסְּמוּ* *they will buy fields for money (Fut.), and write and seal bills of sale, and take witnesses (three Infinitives)*, Num. xv. 35.
- b) It may stand at the beginning of the sentence, without a preceding finite verb. The Infinitive (being the pure abstract idea of the verb) may serve as a short and emphatic expression for any tense and person which the connexion requires. E. g. it stands a) for the *Pret.* in lively narration and description, like the Latin *Infinitivus historicus*. Is: xxi. 5, *וַיִּשְׁלְחוּ וַיִּשְׁלְחוּ וַיִּשְׁלְחוּ* *to prepare the table, to set the watch, to eat, to drink* (sc. this they do), for *they prepare &c.* Hos. iv. 2. Also β) for the *Fut.* in its proper sense. 2 Kings iv. 43, *וַיִּשְׁלְחוּ וַיִּשְׁלְחוּ וַיִּשְׁלְחוּ* *to eat and to leave thereof* (sc. ye shall do); γ) most frequently for the emphatic *Imp.* (comp. § 46, Note *),

as Deut. v. 12. שְׁמֹר *to observe* (sc. thou art to, ye are to); so Ex. xx. 8, זָכוֹר *to remember* (oughtest thou); hence, with the full form, שְׁמֹר הַשְּׁמֵרֹן, Deut. vi. 17; זָכַר הַזָּכָר, vii. 18. For the *Cohortative* Is. xxii. 13, אָכַל וְשָׁתוּ *to eat and to drink!* (sc. let us eat and drink). 1 Kings xxii. 30 *to disguise myself and go* (will I do).

Rem. 1. The *Inf.* for the *finite verb* is seldom found in connexion with the subject, as in Job xl. 2; Ez. i. 14.

2. The examples are also few of the *Inf. constr.* employed in these cases. Such are Is. lx. 14, where it is used adverbially like the *gerund* in *do*; it is connected with a finite verb in Neh. i. 7 (הַבֵּל), Ps. l. 21 (הַיּוֹרֵחַ), Ruth ii. 16 (שָׁלַב), Num. xxiii. 25 (קָבַע).

SECT. 129.

INFINITIVE CONSTRUCT.

1. The *Inf. constr.* as a verbal substantive is subject to the same relations of case with the noun, and the modes of indicating them (§ 115) are also the same. Thus it is found *a*) in the nominative as the subject of the sentence, Gen. ii. 18, לֹא טוֹב הָיְיֹחַ, *not good* (lit. *the being of man in his separation*) *that man should be alone*; *b*) in the genitive, Gen. xxix. 7, עַתָּה הָאֵסָפָה *tempus colligendi*, here too belongs the case where the *Infinitive* is dependent on a preposition (as being originally a noun), see No. 2; *c*) in the accusative, 1 Kings iii. 7, לֹא אֲדַע יָצֵאת וְבָאוּ, *I know not (how) to go out and to come in*, prop. *I know not the going out and coming in*. (In this case the *Inf. absol.* may also be used, § 128, 1.)

2. For the construction of the *Inf.* with prepositions, as in the Greek ἐν τῷ εἶναι, the German [and English] languages generally employ a finite verb with a conjunction which expresses the import of the preposition. E. g. Num. xxxv. 19, בְּמִפְגַּעֲךָ, *when he meets him*, prop. *in his meeting with him*. Jer. ii. 35, עַל אֲמַרְךָ, *because thou sayest*, prop. *on account of thy saying*. Gen. xxvii. 1, מֵרְאוּתָא, *so that he could not see* (comp. the use of מִן before a noun to express *distance from*, and the *absence* or *want* of a thing). The lexicon must be consulted for particular information on the use of the different prepositions.

3. With respect to relations of time, the *Infinitive* refers also to the past (comp. on the *Participle*, § 131, 2), e. g. Gen. ii. 4, בְּהִבְרָאָם, *when they were created* (prop. *in their being created*).

Rem. 1. הָיָה לַעֲשׂוֹת (or לַעֲשׂוֹת with the omission of הָיָה) signifies 1) *he is about to do, intends or purposes to do, and he is intent upon, is eager to do* (comp. *I am to play*), as Gen. xv. 12, וַיֵּרֶד הַשָּׁמַשׁ לְבוֹא and *the sun was about to go down*. Hence it serves for a periphrasis of the *Fut.* 2 Chr. xxvi. 5, וַיֵּרֶד הַיָּהוָה לְקָדֵשׁ אֱלֹהִים and *he served God*; without הָיָה in Is. xxxviii. 20, הַיְהוָה לְהוֹשִׁיעַנִי *Jehovah saveth me*; xxi. 1; Eccles. iii. 15; Prov. xix. 8; comp. xvi. 20. 2) *It is to do for it must be done* (comp. *I am to give*). Jos. ii. 5, וַיִּשְׁעַר הַיָּעָר לְסָגוֹר and *the gate was to shut for was to be shut*. More commonly without הָיָה; 2 Kings iv. 13, מָה לַעֲשׂוֹת *what (is) to be done*; 2 Chr. xix. 2. Also 3) *He was able to do* (comp. the Latin *non est solvendo*). Judges i. 19, לֹא לְהוֹרִישׁ *he could not drive out*.*

2. The Hebrew writers frequently pass from the Infinitive construction (described in Num. 2) to the use of the finite verb, before which the mind must then supply a conjunction answering to the preposition before the Infinitive. Thus a *Pret.* follows in Amos i. 11, וַיִּשְׁתַּח וַיִּחַמְדוּ—עַל רִדְפוֹ—*because he pursued—and stifled his compassion*; Gen. xxvii. 45; a *Fut.* with *Vav. conv.* in Gen. xxxix. 18, וַאֲקַרָא *when I raised my voice and cried*. Is. xxx. 12, xxxviii. 9; most commonly a *Fut.* with only הָ prefixed, as in Is. v. 24, x. 2, xiii. 9, xiv. 25, xxx. 26. (Comp. the participial construction, § 131, Rem. 2.)

SECT. 130.

CONNEXION OF THE INFINITIVE CONSTRUCT WITH SUBJECT AND OBJECT.

1. The Infinitive may be construed with the case of its verb, and hence in transitive verbs it takes the accusative of the object, e. g. Num. ix. 15, אֶת-הַמִּשְׁכָּן הָקִים *to set up the Tabernacle*; 1 Sam. xix. 1, לְהַמִּית אֶת-דָּוִד *to kill David*; Gen. xviii. 25, לְהַמִּית צְדִיק *to kill the righteous*; 1 Kings xii. 15; xv. 4; 2 Kings xxi. 8; Ez. xliv. 30; Lev. xxvi. 15, אֶת-כָּל-מִצְוֹתַי *to do all my commands*; Prov. xxi. 15, עֲשׂוֹת מִשְׁפָּט *to do judgment*.† In like manner it takes the accusative of the pronouns, e. g. הָקִים הָקִים לְמִעַן הָקִים *in order to establish thee*; Deut. xxix. 12; הָשִׁיבֵנִי *to bring*

* This sense is necessary from the context, and in the parallel passage Jos. xvii. 12 it is expressed by לֹא יָבֹלֵךְ לְהוֹרִישׁ. Comp. also the Hebrew לֵי לִי *non licet mihi*, and the Syr. לִי לִי *non possum* (Agrell. Suppl. Synt. Syr. pp. 9, 10).

† In cases like the last, מִשְׁפָּט might be easily regarded as genitive of the object (§ 112, 2), which construction is common in Arabic; but since in other instances אֶת is used, and since a form like הָקִים never occurs in such connexion, which form would decidedly mark the *constr. state* and also the genitive relation, we must suppose that the Hebrews considered, at least as a general rule, *the object of the Inf. to be in the accusative*. Comp. No. 2 and 3.

me back, Jer. xxxviii. 26 ; לְהַרְגֵנִי *to slay me*, Ex. ii. 24 ; לְבַקֵּשׁנִי *to seek me*, 1 Sam. xxvii. 1 ; v. 10 ; xxviii. 9 ; 1 Chron. xii. 17.

The same construction takes place with a *verbal noun* analogous to the Infinitive, as הַיְדָעָה אֶת־יְהוָה *knowledge of Jehovah* (prop. *the knowing Jehovah*), Is. xi. 9, xxx. 28.

2. The subject of the action is commonly put immediately after the Infinitive, sometimes (where the Inf. is regarded rather as a substantive) in the genitive, but generally in the nominative. E. g. 2 Chron. vii. 3, הַאֵשׁ יֵרֵד הַאֵשׁ *the descending of the fire* ; Ps. cxxxiii. 1, יָחַד גַּם יָחַד שָׁבֹת אֲחֵיכֶם *that brethren dwell together* ; Ex. xvii. 1, *there was no water לְשִׁתּוֹת הָעָם for the people to drink* (prop. *for the drinking of the people*). The genitive relation of the subject is quite plain after Infinitives of feminine ending, as in Is. xlvi. 9, מְאֹד בְּעֲצָמַת הַכְּרִיף מְאֹד *although thy enchantments are very numerous* ; Gen. xix. 16, בְּהַמְלַח יְהוָה עָלָיו *by Jehovah's pity on him* ; and also when it is expressed by a suffix, like בְּקִרְאִי *when I call*, Ps. iv. 2, 4 (yet also incorrectly בְּשׁוּבִנִי *when I return*, Ez. xlvi. 7, for בְּשׁוּבִי). On the contrary the genitive is excluded, and the subject to be considered rather in the nominative in such cases as these : Ps. xlvi. 3, בְּהַמִּיר אֶרֶץ *(not בְּהַמִּיר) when the earth moves* ; Deut. xxv. 19, בְּהִנִּיתִי יְהוָה לָךְ *when Jehovah gives to thee rest* ; 2 Sam. xix. 20, לְשׁוֹם הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶל־לִבּוֹ *that the king should lay it to heart* ; also when the Inf. and the subject are separated, as in Judges ix. 2, הַמְשֻׁל בְּכֶם שִׁבְעִים אִישׁ *whether seventy men rule over you ? or one man rules over you ?* Ps. lxxvi. 10. See farther in No. 3.

3. When both subject and object are connected with the Infinitive, the rule is, that the subject should come immediately after the Inf., and then the object. When the latter is plainly in the accusative, the subject is then put, as in No. 2, sometimes in the genitive, but chiefly in the nominative. The genitive (which prevails in Arabic) appears, e. g. in Deut. i. 27, בְּשִׂנְאָת יְהוָה אֹתָנוּ *because Jehovah hates us* ; Is. xiii. 19, כִּמְהִפְכַת אֱלֹהִים אֶת־סוֹדֹם *as God overthrew Sodom* ; Gen. xxxix. 18, כִּי־רָמִיתִי קוֹלִי *as I lifted up my voice* ; but the nominative is found, e. g. in Is. x. 15, כִּי־יִרָעַת הַבִּזָּה שֶׁבַט אֶת־מְרוֹמָיו *as if the rod could shake them that lift it up* (where we should have had כִּי־יִרָעַת, if שֶׁבַט were in the genitive). Accordingly the subject is usually to be considered in the nominative, as 1 Kings xiii. 4, אִישׁ אֶת־דָּבָר אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים *each man his own word of the Lord*.

as the king heard the word of the man of God. Gen. xiii. 10, 2 Sam. iii. 11, Ez. xxxvii. 13.—If the finite verb governs a double accusative, the same construction is employed also with the Infinitive, as in Gén. xli. 39, אֲחַרֵי הוֹדִיעַ אֱלֹהִים אֶתְךָ אֶת־כְּלִזְזֹתָ, *since God hath caused thee to know all this.*

Now and then the order of the words is different, the object being put immediately after the Inf. and the nominative of the subject coming next (as a supplement), e. g. Is. xx. 1, בְּשִׁלַּח אֹהוּ סַרְגֹּן, *when Sargon sent him*; Ezra ix. 8, לְהַאֲרִיר עֵינֵינוּ אֱלֹהֵינוּ, *that our God enlighten our eyes*; 2 Chron. xii. 1, מִלְכֻתָּהּ מְלָכֻתָּהּ רְחֹבָם, *when Rehoboam had established the kingdom.* Is. v. 24, xxix. 23; Ps. lvi. 1.

SECT. 131.

USE OF THE PARTICIPLE.

1. The only existing form of the Participle is used to express all the tenses, as *מת* *dying* (Zech. xi. 9); *he who has died, dead*; *he who is to die* (Gen. xx. 3); *נִפֵּל* *he who falls, has fallen, will fall*; *עֹשֶׂה* *facturus* (Gen. xli. 25; Is. v. 5); though it most frequently has the signification of the Present. The passive participles therefore stand also for the Latin Participle in *-ndus*, e. g. *נֹרָא* *metuendus, terrible*, Ps. lxxvi. 8; *מְהֻלָּל* *laudandus, worthy to be praised*, Ps. xviii. 4.

2. The Participle, standing in place of the finite verb as predicate of the sentence, denotes :

a) Most frequently the *Present*.* Eccles. i. 4, הַיּוֹר הַיֵּךְ וְהַיּוֹר בָּא, *one generation goes, another comes*; vs. 7, כָּל־הַנְּחָלִים הֹלְכִים, *all the rivers flow*; Gen. iv. 10. If the subject is a *personal pronoun*, it is either written, in its separate form, in immediate connexion with the participle, as *רָבָא אֲנֹכִי* *I fear* Gen. xxxii. 12, אֲנַחְנִי רָרָאִים, *we are afraid* 1 Sam. xxiii. 3; or it is appended as a suffix to the word *יש* (*is*), as Judges vi. 36, אִם רָשָׁה מוֹשֵׁיט, *if thou savest*. In the same manner it is appended, in negative sentences, to *אין*; e. g. אִם אֵינְךָ מִשְׁלַח, *if thou send not away*, Gen. xliii. 5.

Hence b) the *Future* (conceived of as present, comp. § 124, 4). Is. v. 5, *I will tell you* עֹשֶׂה אֲנִי עֲשֶׂה, *what I do, for what I will do*. Gen. xix. 13; xli. 25.

Also c) the *Past*, especially when it stands connected with the statement of other past contemporaneous circumstances. Job i. 16, עוֹד זָה, *the one (was) still speaking and another came*; vs. 17. Gen. xlii. 35; Ex. ii. 6; Judges xlii. 9; 1 Sam. xvii. 23. But it is also used with

* In Syriac and Chaldee it is more frequently used for the *Present* than in its proper signification as a participle.

reference to past time, and even for the *perfect Preterite*, without any such connexion; e. g. Deut. iv. 3, הָרְאוּתְכֶם עֵינֵיכֶם הָרְאוּת *your eyes which have seen*.*

With the verb הָרָה it serves to express the Imperfect.† Job i. 14, הָרָה הָרְשָׁה הָרָה הָרְשָׁה *the oxen were ploughing*, Gen. xv. 17; Judges i. 7; xvi. 21.

Rem. 1. In all the above three cases, *a, b, c*, הָרָה is employed before the participle for awakening special attention. E. g. (*a*) For the *Present*, הָרָה הָרָה *behold! thou (art) with child* Gen. xvi. 11; xxvii. 42; Ex. xxxiv. 11. *b*) For the *Future*, Gen. vi. 17; Is. iii. 1; vii. 14; xvii. 1. *c*) For the *Past*, Gen. xxxvii. 7; xli. 17.

2. Frequently the participle is by a change of construction immediately followed by a finite verb; the pronouns *that, who, &c.* (אֲשֶׁר) implied in the participle, must then be mentally supplied before the verb. So *Part.* and *Pret.* in Is. xiv. 17, *that made (שָׁם) the world as a wilderness, and (who) destroyed (הָרַס) the cities thereof.* Also *Part.* and *Fut. (Present)*, so that the second clause begins with וְ or without it, e. g. Is. v. 8, הוֹרֵי מְגִייעֵי בֵית בְּרִית בְּבֵית שָׂדֵה בְּשָׂדֵה יִקְרִיבוּ *woe to those who connect house with house, and (who) join field to field*; vs. 11, 23; xxxi. 1; 1 Sam. ii. 8; Prov. xix. 26; also with *Vav conv.* e. g. Gen. xxvii. 33, הָצֵד צִדָּה וְנָבְאָה *that hath hunted game and brought it*; xxxv. 3; Ps. xviii. 33. (Compare the strictly analogous deviation from the Infinitive construction, § 129, Rem. 2.)

SECT. 132.

CONSTRUCTION OF THE PARTICIPLE.

When participles are followed by the object of the action which they express, they are construed in two ways: 1) as verbal adjectives having the same government as the verbs to which they belong; e. g. 1 Sam. xviii. 29, אֹיֵב אֶת־דָּוִד *David's enemy* (prop. *one hating David*); 1 Kings ix. 23, הָרֹדִים בָּעָם *they who rule the people*; Ez. ix. 2, לְבוּשׁ בָּדָיִם *clothed with linen garments*: 2) as nouns followed by a genitive (§ 110, 2); e. g. Gen. xxii. 12, יִרְאֵה אֱלֹהִים *one that fears (a fearer of) God*; Ps. lxxxiv. 5, יֹשְׁבֵי בֵיתְךָ *inmates of thy house*; Ez. ix. 11, לְבוּשׁ הַבָּדָיִם *the one clothed with linen garments*.

This latter construction with the genitive is properly confined to active verbs (§ 135). The participle of the verb בּוֹא, *to enter in*, is also construed thus, as this verb is followed by the accusative (comp. *ingredi portam*); e. g. Gen. xxiii. 10, בָּאֵי שַׁעַר *those who enter in at the gate*. But there are also examples of the participle, regarded as a noun, being foi-

* For the use of the article here before the predicate, see § 108, 3, Rem.

† In Syriac the Present is expressed by *interficiens ego* (comp. letter *a*), and the Imperfect by *interficiens fui = interficiebam*.

lowed by a genitive in cases where the verb to which it belongs is construed only with a preposition. E. g. קָמְרִי, קָמְרִי *those who rise up against me,—against him*, for עָלָיו, עָלַי קָמְרִים Ps. xviii. 40, 49; Deut. xxxiii. 11.

2. The difference explained in No. 1 holds also in regard to the *suffixes*. After the first method we have עֲשֵׂנִי *he who made me*, after the second עָשִׂי *my maker*.

SECT. 133.

EXPRESSION OF THE OPTATIVE.

We have already seen (§ 125, 3, *b*) that the Future, especially as cohortative with the ending ה־ָ and with the particle נָא, is employed to express the Optative. It remains to mention two other forms of circumlocution by which it is expressed, namely,

1. By questions expressive of desire, e. g. 2 Sam. xv. 4, מִי יִשְׁפֹּט *who will make me judge?* i. e. *would that I were made judge!* Judges ix. 29, וַיִּתֵּן אֶת־הָעָם הַזֶּה בְּיָדִי *would that this people were placed in my hand!* Ps. lv. 7; Job xxix. 2. In the phrase מִי יִתֵּן the proper force of the verb (*to give*) is often wholly lost, and nothing more is expressed than *would that!* (*utinam!*) *God grant!* It is followed *a*) by an accusative, as Deut. xxviii. 67, מִי־יִתֵּן עֶרֶב *would it were evening!* (prop. *who will give evening?*) *b*) by an Infinitive, as Ex. xvi. 3, מִי־יִתֵּן *O that we had died!* *c*) by a finite verb (with or without ׀), Deut. v. 29, וְהָיָה לְבָבְכֶם זֶה לָהֶם, מִי־יִתֵּן *O that they had this heart!* Job xxiii. 3.

2. By the particles אִם *si*, O *si!* לִי *O si!* especially by the latter, Ps. cxxxix. 19. The particle is followed by the *Fut. Gen.* xvii. 18, by the *Part.* Ps. lxxxii. 14, seldom by the *Imp. Gen.* xxiii. 13. When it is followed by the *Pret.* the desire expressed has reference to past time; as Num. xx. 3, לִי גָרַעְנוּ *would we had died!*

SECT. 134.

PERSONS OF THE VERB.

1. In the use of the persons of the verb there is sometimes a neglect of the distinctions of gender: especially are the masculine forms (as being the most readily occurring) employed with refer-

ence to objects which are feminine. E. g. יָדַעְתָּם Ez. xxiii. 49, עָשִׂיתָם Ruth i. 8, נִתְקַרְתָּ thou (*fem.*) *hast made a league* Is. lvii. 8; comp. Cant. ii. 7. (Compare the analogous use of the pronoun, § 119, Rem. 1.)

2. The third person (most commonly in the *masc.*) is very often employed impersonally, e. g. נִיְהִי and *it happened*; צָר לוֹ and נִיְצָר לוֹ (lit. *it was strait to him*) *he was in trouble*; חָם לוֹ and נִיְחַם לוֹ *he became warm*. It is also employed thus in the *fem.*, e. g. 1 Sam. xxx. 6, נִתְצָר לְדָוִד and *David was in trouble*; Ps. l. 3; Jer. x. 7.

The Arabic and Æthiopic commonly employ here the *masc.*, and the Syriac the *fem.* form.

3. The indeterminate third person (where the Germans use *man*, the French *on*, and we *they, one*) is expressed, *a*) by the 3d pers. singular, e. g. קָרָא *they* (prop. *he*) *called* Gen. xi. 9; xvi. 14; 1 Sam. xix. 22; xxiv. 11; *b*) by the 3d pers. plural, as Gen. xli. 14, וַיָּבִיאוּהוּ and *they brought him in haste*, for *he was brought*; *c*) by the 2d pers. singular, e. g. Is. vii. 25, לֹא-תֵבֹאוּ שָׁמָּה *there shall no one go thither*; so in the common phrase בָּאָה עַד בָּאָה or בָּאָה *until one comes*; *d*) by the passive voice, as Gen. iv. 26, אָז הָיְתָה לְקָרָא *then they began to call upon* —.*

Rem. 1. In the first case (letter *a*) the force of אִישׁ (*impersonal*, as we use *one, men, they*) is implied: the full construction occurs in one instance, 1 Sam. ix. 9, אָמַר הָאִישׁ בְּהָאֵל בְּיָמֵינוּ לְפָנִים *formerly they said thus in Israel*. The poets employ also another construction, viz. the repetition of the verb in the form of the participle as a nominative; e. g. Is. xvi. 10, לֹא-יִדְרֹךְ הַדְרֹךְ *the treader shall not tread, for they shall not tread* = *there shall be no treading*; xxviii. 4; Jer. ix. 3; Ez. xxxiii. 4. The last not unfrequent in Arabic.

2. When the pronoun is to be expressed with emphasis, it is written separately *before* the corresponding verbal form. E. g. נָסַחְתִּי I *have anointed*, אָנֹכִי נָסַחְתִּי Ps. ii. 6, I (*myself*) *have anointed*; Judges xv. 18; 1 Kings xxi. 7; Ps. cxxxix. 2; also *after* the verbal form, Judges xv. 12, and this occurs in the later writers without any special emphasis, as וַיִּבְרַחְתִּי אָנֹכִי Eccles. i. 16, beginning; ii. 11, 12, 13, 15, 20; viii. 15.

3. In the poets and prophets, especially, there is often, in the same construction, a *sudden transition from one person to another*. Is. i. 29, כִּי

* Sometimes on the contrary the impersonal *dicunt* must be understood as strictly the passive *dicitur*. Job vii. 3, *nights of pain have they appointed me, for are appointed me* (sc. by God); iv. 19; xvii. 12; xxxii. 15; xxxiv. 20. So in Chaldean very frequently (Dan. ii. 30; iii. 4; v. 3) and in Syriac.

רַבְּשׁוּ מֵאֲרָלִים אֲשֶׁר הֵמְדָתֶם *for they shall be ashamed of the groves in which ye delight*, where both the third and second persons are employed with reference to the same subject, lxi. 7; Deut. xxxii. 15, 17; Mic. ii. 3.—In Job xiii. 28, the *third* person is probably employed *δεικτικῶς* for the first, compare also vi. 21 (according to the reading לָו).

SECT. 135.

VERBS WITH THE ACCUSATIVE.

All *transitive* verbs govern in general the accusative (§ 116). On this rule we remark :

1. There are many verbs which are construed both *without* an object (absolutely), and *with* one (in this latter case the verb in German and English often takes the prefix *be*). E. g. בָּכָה *to weep*, and *to be-weep*; יָשָׁב *to dwell*, and *to dwell 'in, inhabit*; וָיָצָא *to go forth*, and also like *egredi* in the form *egredi urbem* (Gen. xlv. 4).

Here notice further :

Rem. 1. Several verbs of this kind take after them their own substantive, i. e. one from the same root and with a corresponding signification, as תָּלַהּ תָּלַהּ = *voσειν νόσον*, רָעַץ רָעַץ = *βουλεύειν βουλῆν*; most frequently as a specification, or as a limitation of the general idea of the verb; e. g. Gen. xxvii. 34, וַיִּצְעַק צַעֲקָה גְדֹלָה וַיִּמְרָה *he cried a loud and bitter cry*; vs. 33; Zech. i. 14; 1 Chr. xxix. 9.

2. Verbs which signify *to flow, to stream*, take in the poets an accusative of that which is represented as *poured forth in a stream*. -Lam. iii. 48, וַיִּינֵי עֵינָי פְּלִיגֵי-מַיִם תִּרְדּוּ תִרְדּוּ עֵינָי *my eye flows down streams of water*. Joel iv. 18, *the hills flow milk*. So נוּל *to run, to flow*, Jer. ix. 17, נָזַף *to distil*, Joel iv. 18, and שָׁטַף *to gush forth, to flow abundantly* (hence *to bear along as does a torrent*). Is. x. 22: similar, but more bold, is Prov. xxiv. 31, וְהִנֵּה עֲלָה בָלוֹ *and behold it (the field) has all gone up to thorns*. Is. v. 6. Compare in Greek, *προρέειν ὕδωρ*, Hymn. in Apoll. 2, 202; *δάκρυα στάζειν*.

3. It is also to be regarded as a mere poetic usage, when verbs which signify *to do, to speak, to cry*, and the like, take an accusative of the instrument or member with which the act is performed. Most clear is this, for our view of the subject, in צָעַק קוֹל גְּדוֹל *to cry a loud voice* (comp. Rem. 1), *for to cry with a loud voice*, Ezek. xi. 13; *to speak a lying tongue* (Ps. cix. 2), hence Ps. iii. 5, וְאָקְרָא קוֹלִי *with my (whole) voice I cry*; so, *to speak with the mouth*, Ps. lxvi. 17, וְאֶפְרָא *with my (whole) mouth I cry*; so, *to speak with the mouth*, Ps. xvii. 10, with the lips, xii. 3; *to labour with the hand*, Prov. x. 4; *to help with the right hand, with the hand, with the sword*, Ps. xvii. 13, 14; xlv. 3; lx. 7; 1 Sam. xxv. 26, 33; in which cases the *accusativus instrumenti* is employed. In the same cases *ἰνstrumenti* is also used, e. g. *to praise with the mouth* Ps. lxxxix. 2; cix. 30; *to supplicate with the mouth* Job xix. 16; on which account it has been customary to assume, in the above examples, an ellipsis

of ב. But the same use of the accusative is found in Greek; e. g. *προβαλνεν πόδα, παίειν ξίφος* (see *Porson* and *Schäfer* ad Eurip. Orest. 1427, 1477, *Bernhardy Synt. Gr. Sprach. S. 110*); and that the accusative is actually dependent on the verb in these cases, is clear from a comparison with those given under Rems. 1 and 2. In like manner* in German the instrument is sometimes construed as the object of the verb, as in the following examples, which are strictly analogous to those given above: *Schlittschuhe laufen*; *eine herrliche Stimme singen*; *eine tüchtige Klinge schlagen* [so in English, *to ring the bell, to sound the timbrel, &c.*].

2. Many verbs govern the accusative in consequence of a peculiar turn given to their signification, when the corresponding verbs in Greek, Latin, and German are construed with other cases. E. g. עָנָה *to reply to* (like *ἀμείβομαι τινα*, prop. *to acquaint one*); רִיב *causam alicujus agere* (prop. *to defend him before the judge*); בָּשַׂר *to bring good news to one, to cheer him*; נָאָה *to commit adultery with one* (prop. *to embrace one adulterously*); עָרַב *to become surety for one (to bail him)*.

Rem. 1. In the same manner are construed even the passive and reflexive conjugations *Niph. Hoph. Hithpa.*, the verb sometimes assuming under these forms a signification which requires the accusative, as נָפַא *to prophesy*, Jer. xxv. 13; נָסַב *to surround* (prop. *to place themselves around*), Judges xix. 22; הִנְחַלְתִּי *I am made to possess*, Job vii. 3; הִחַנְנִיל *to plot against*, Gen. xxxvii. 18; הִחַבְּוִין *to consider* Job xxxvii. 14.

2. In very common forms of expression the accusative after such verbs may be omitted without injury to the sense, as בָּרַח, for בָּרַח בְּרִיחַ *to make a covenant*, 1 Sam. xx. 16; שָׁלַח *to stretch forth*, sc. יָד the hand, Ps. xviii. 17.

3. Whole classes of verbs which govern the accusative are: a) those which signify *to clothe* and *unclothe*, as לָבַשׁ *to put on a garment*, פָּשַׁט *to put off a garment*, עָדָה *to put on as an ornament*; e. g. לָבְשׁוּ כְרִים הַצֹּאֵן *the pastures are clothed with flocks*; Ps. lxxv. 14; cix. 29; b) those which signify *fulness* or *want*, as מָלֵא *to be full*, שָׂרַץ *to swarm with* (Gen. i. 20, 21), שָׂבַע *to be satiated*, פָּרַץ *to overflow* (Prov. iii. 10), הִסֵּר *to*

* The Hebrews used also, on the other hand, the ב in *intransitive* where we have the accusative. They used indifferently, as שָׁעַר לְרֹאשׁוֹ *to shake the head* (Ps. xxii. 8), and to שָׁחַט לְרֹאשׁוֹ *the head* (Job xvi. 4); *to gnash the teeth* (Ps. xxxv. 16) and *to gnash with the teeth* (Job xvi. 9), where *head* and *teeth* may be regarded as the object of the verb and as the instrument. But there is a deviation from our mode of expression in these phrases, viz. פָּעַר בְּפִיהוּ *to open the mouth* (Job xvi. 10, prop. *to make an opening with the mouth*), פָּרַשׁ בְּיָדָיו *to spread out the hands* (Lam. i. 17, prop. *to make a spreading with the hands*), comp. נָתַן קוֹל and נָתַן בְּקוֹל.

want, *וְתִמְלֵא הָאָרֶץ אֹהֶם* and the land was filled with them Ex. i. 7; *אֹלְנֵי יִחְסְרוּן הַמִּשִּׁים הַצְּדִיקִים* lit. perhaps the fifty righteous will want five, i. e. perhaps there will be lacking five of the fifty Gen. xviii. 28; *אֲשֶׁלָּל גַּם שְׁנֵיכֶם* (why) should I lose you both together Gen. xxvii. 45; c) most verbs of dwelling, not merely in a place, but also among a people, with one, as *גָּוַר, שָׁכַב*; e. g. *אֲשַׁכְּבָה לְהִטִּים* I dwell among those that breathe out flames Ps. lvii. 5; v. 5; cxx. 5; d) those which express going or coming to a place (*petere locum*); hence *בֹּא*, with the accus. to befall one. With this is connected the *accus. loci*, § 116, 1.

SECT. 136.

VERBS WITH TWO ACCUSATIVES.

Two accusatives are governed by

1. The causative conjugations (*Piël* and *Hiphil*) of all verbs which in Kal govern one accusative. E. g. *מִלֵּאתיו רִיחַ הַכֶּמֶה* I have filled him with the spirit of wisdom Ex. xxviii. 3; *וַיִּלְבֹּשׂ אֹהֶם בְּגָדֵי שֵׁשׁ* he clothed him in (caused him to put on) garments of fine cotton Gen. xli. 42. And further, *וַיִּזְרַק* to gird one with Ps. xviii. 33, *וַיְבָרֵךְ* to bless one with Deut. xv. 14, *וַיַּחַסַר* to cause one to lack something Ps. viii. 6.

2. A numerous class of verbs which have in Kal a doubly causative signification; such e. g. as, to cover or clothe one with any thing (Ex. xxix. 9; Ps. v. 13, hence also to sow, to plant Is. v. 2; xvii. 10; xxx. 23; Judges ix. 45; to anoint Ps. xlv. 8); to fill, to bestow, to deprive (Ez. viii. 17; Gen. xxvii. 37); to do one a favour or an injury (1 Sam. xxiv. 18); to make one something (Gen. xvii. 5), e. g. *וַעֲשִׂיתָ אֹתוֹ שֶׁמֶן מִשְׁחַח קֹדֶשׁ* and make it a holy anointing oil* Ex. xxx. 25.

In such combinations as the one last mentioned, we often adopt another construction, viz. *and make of it a holy anointing oil*, i. e. we treat the first noun as an accusative of material, 1 Kings xviii. 32, *וַיִּבְנֶה אֶת־הָאֲבָנִים מִזֵּבֶה* and he built of the stones an altar, prop. built the stones into an altar; Lev. xxiv. 5. More notable examples of this construction are those in which the material is placed last, as Ex. xxxviii. 3, *כִּלְיֵי עֲשֻׂה נְחֹשֶׁת*

* On the passives of these verbs see § 140, 1.

all its vessels he made of brass; Gen. ii. 7; Ex. xxv. 39; xxxvi. 14.

There is another use of two accusatives after the same active verb, viz. when the second serves to limit the first, by expressing more definitely the object of the action. This nearly resembles the adverbial use of the accusative (§ 116). E. g. *לְחַי' פ' הָקֵהוּ* to smite one on the cheek, for to smite his cheek, Ps. iii. 8 (comp. Deut. xxxiii. 11); *נָפֵשׁ פ' הָקֵהוּ* to smite one as to his life, i. e. to smite him dead, Gen. xxxvii. 21.

SECT. 137.

VERBS WITH PREPOSITIONS.

The Hebrew language has no verbs compounded with prepositions. Those modifications of the verbal idea, which other languages indicate by composition with prepositions, are expressed in the Hebrew either *a*) by appropriate verbal stems, as *שׁוּב* to re-turn, *קָדַם* to pre-cede, *קָרָה* to oc-cur; or *b*) by prepositions written after the verb [as in English], e. g. *קָרָא* to call, with *לְ* to call to, with *בְּ* to call upon, with *אַחֲרַי* to call after; *נָפַל* to fall, with *עַל* to fall upon and also to fall off, with *לְפָנַי* to fall down before; *הִלְךָ* with *אַחֲרַי* to go after, to follow.

It belongs to the Lexicon to show the use of the several prepositions with each particular verb. Of classes of words construed with this or that particle we shall most properly treat under § 151, 3, in explaining the construction and use of the prepositions.

SECT. 138.

CONSTRUCTIO PRÆGNANS.

Sometimes a verb stands in a construction (especially one implying *motion*) to which *its signification* is not strictly adapted; and another verb (the force of which was, in the writer's mind, involved in that of the verb he employed) must be mentally supplied in order to complete the sense. This is called *constructio præg-nans*. E. g. *אֵל תָּמְנָה* to turn or look in astonishment to one, Gen. xliii. 33; *מֵלֵא לְלֶבֶת אַחֲרַי יְיָ* for *מֵלֵא לְלֶבֶת אַחֲרַי יְיָ* to fill up to follow Jehovah, i. e. to follow him fully, Num. xiv. 24; Ps. xxii. 22, *מִקְרָנֵי רַמִּים עֲזִיתָנִי* hear (and save) me from the horns of the buffaloes; Is. xiv. 17, *אֲסִירָיו לֹא פָתַח בְּיָתָהּ* his prisoners he did

not release (and let go) to their homes; Ps. lxxxix. 40; Gen. xlii. 28; Is. xli. 1.

SECT. 139.

CONSTRUCTION OF TWO VERBS TO EXPRESS ONE IDEA.

When one verb serves as the complement of another, the second is construed as follows, viz.

1. It stands in the *Inf.* both *absol.* (§ 128, 1) and (more commonly) *constr.* after the other verb, e. g. Deut. ii. 25, 31, אָחַל יָתָּה *I begin to give*; Gen. xxxvii. 5, וַיִּוְסִיפוּ שָׂנֵא *and they went on to hate*; Ex. xviii. 23, יִקְלֶתָּ עִמָּד *thou canst endure*; Is. i. 14, נִלְאִיתִי נִשָּׂא *I am weary to bear*. But still more frequently,

2. It stands in the *Inf.* preceded by לְ, as Deut. iii. 24, הִחֲלִיתָ לְהַרְאוֹת *thou hast begun to show*; Gen. xi. 8, וַיִּנְהָדְדוּ לְבָנוֹת *and they ceased to build*; xxvii. 20, מָהֵרָה לְמִצָּא *thou hast hastened to find*, i. e. *hast quickly found*, &c.

These two are the usual constructions in prose after verbs signifying to begin (הִחֵל, הוֹאִיל, הוֹאִיל), to continue (הוֹסִיף), to hasten (מָהֵר), to cease (נָחַל, כָּלָה), to be finished (תָּמַם); so also, to make good (הִיטִיב), to make much or many (הִרְבֵּה), and the like modes of action expressed, for the most part, by Hiphil, to be willing (אָבַר, תָּפֵץ), to refuse (גִּיאַן), to seek, to strive for (בִּקַּשׁ), to be able (יָכַל, יָרַע, the latter signifying to know (how) to do), to learn, (לָמַד), to permit.* It is to be remarked, however, that in poetry the לְ is often omitted where it is used in prose, as אָבַר to be willing; with the לְ, Ex. x. 27, with the mere *Inf.* Job xxxix. 9; Is. xxx. 9; xlii. 24.†

3. It has, like the first, the form of the finite verb; they are then construed,

a) With וְ before the second verb, which then agrees with the first in tense, gender, and number, both making up but one idea as in Nos. 1 and 2. (Comp. our expression *he was pleased and went for he was pleased to go*).—Judges xix. 6, הוֹאֵל־נָא וְלִין *be pleased now and lodge*; Jos. vii. 7.—Gen. xxvi. 18, וַיֵּשֶׁב וַיַּחְפֹּר *and he returned (repeated) and digged*, for *he digged again*;

* To permit one to do a thing is expressed by נָתַן פִּי לַעֲשׂוֹת and נָתַן פִּי לְעֲשׂוֹת, prop. to give or grant one to do a thing Gen. xx. 6, לֹא נָתַתִּיךָ לְגַעֵץ *I have not permitted thee to touch*.

† So after words which include an analogous verbal idea, e. g. אֵין לְבוֹא *it is not permitted to enter in*; אֵין עָרֶךְ; אֵין עָרֶךְ (poet.) *there is not to be compared*, Ps. xl. 6; יָצִירָה *ready, prepared*, commonly with לְ, without it in Job iii. 8.

xxxvii. 7; 2 Kings i. 11, 13; Gen. xxv. 1, *he added and took a wife, for he took again a wife.* Esth. viii. 6, אִיכָכָה אֶכְבֵּל וְרָאִיתִי *how should I endure and witness, for how should I endure to witness.*—Cant. ii. 3; Eccles. iv. 1, 7.

The construction can also begin with the *Fut.* and proceed in the *Pret.* with וְ (according to § 124, 6), as in Esther viii. 6; Deut. xxxi. 12, *that they may learn (Fut.) and fear (Pret.) for to fear,* Hos. ii. 11; Dan. ix. 25. And on the contrary, it may begin in the *Pret.* and proceed in the *Fut.* with וְ, Job xxiii. 3.

b) Ἀσυνδέτως, i. e. without וְ *and*, both verbs being of the same tense, gender, and number (as under letter *a*), but with a closer connexion of the second with the first. Deut. ii. 24, הָהָל רֵשׁ *begin and take possession*; Hos. i. 6, לֹא אֶסְיֶה אֲרַחֵם *I will not go on and have pity*, i. e. *I will no longer pity*; 1 Sam. ii. 3, אַל תִּרְבֵּי תְדַבְּרִי *do not multiply and speak = speak not much*; Is. liii. 10, יְהוָה הִפְעֵן הַחֲלִי *Jehovah was pleased and he afflicted*; Lam. iv. 14, בְּלֹא יִדְבְּלוּ יָגְעוּ *so that they could not touch*; Job xix. 3; Hos. v. 10.

This construction is more poetical than that under letter *a*. Comp. e. g. הוֹסִיף with וְ following in Gen. xxv. 1; xxxviii. 5; but without וְ in Hos. i. 6; Is. lii. 1; though it occurs also in common prose, as in Neh. iii. 20; Deut. i. 5; Jos. iii. 16; 1 Chron. xiii. 2.

c) Likewise Ἀσυνδέτως, but with the second verb in a close subordinate connexion in the *Future*, depending on the conjunction that implied. Job xxxii. 22, לֹא יִדְעֵתִי אֶכְבֵּה *I know not to flatter (prop. I know not to begin, that I should flatter = I cannot flatter).* 1 Sam. xx. 19, וְשָׁלַשְׁתָּ תֵרֶד *and cause on the third day, (that) thou come down, for on the third day come down.* Is. xlii. 21.

In Arabic and Syriac this construction is very common,* in Hebrew rare; but it was necessarily used in those cases where the second verb was to be distinguished from the first in person or number. Is. xlvii. 1, לֹא תִּשְׁבַּחְתָּ וְקָרְאִי לָהּ *thou shalt not add (that) they shall call thee, for thou*

* The Arabian says *volebat dilaceraret*, for *he would rend*; and so the Syrian *וְלִיִּי וְלִיִּי* *volebat tolleret* (Luke xviii. 13), *he would lift up*, but oftener with the conjunction *that*, *וְלִיִּי וְלִיִּי* *he would come*. The Latin also may omit the conjunction in this case: *Quid vis faciam?* Ter. *Volo hoc oratori contingat*, Cic. Brut. 84. So in German [and in English] *Ich wollte, es wäre*; *Ich dachte, es ginge* [*I would it were, I thought it went*].

shall not continue to be called; Num. xxii. 6, וְאֵנִי אֵבֶל וְאֵנִי אֵבֶל וְאֵנִי אֵבֶל perhaps *I may be able*, (that) *we shall smite him*, and *I shall drive him out*.

All three constructions (letters *a*, *b*, *c*) and also another akin to that under letter *c*, are found alike in some verbs in Syriac. *He could go* may, for example, be expressed by *potuit et ivet* (letter *a*), *potuit ivit* (letter *b*), *potuit et iret* (not in Hebrew), *potuit iret* (letter *c*). See Agrell. Suppl. Synt. Syr. p. 33.

4. It takes the form of the *Participle*, Is. xxxiii. 1, כְּהַתִּימָה, שׁוֹרֵד * *when thou shalt cease as a destroyer*, e. *to be a destroyer* = *to destroy*; † 1 Sam. xvi. 16.

In the same manner is construed also the *verbal adjective*, 1 Sam. iii. 2, *his eyes* הָחֵלוּ בְּחַוֵּי הָעֵינַי *began* (to grow) *dim*. Of this construction is Gen. ix. 20, הָיָה לְנוֹחַ אִישׁ הָאָדָמָה and *Noah began* (to be) *a husbandman*.

Rem. 1. In very many of the above examples the first verb only serves, in effect, to qualify in some manner the second, and hence we translate it by an adverb. Compare farther Gen. xxxi. 27, לָמָּה נִחְבְּאתָ לְבָרִיחַ, *wherefore hast thou secretly fled*; xxxvii. 7, *your sheaves stood around and bowed*, for *bowed around*; 2 Kings ii. 10, הִקְשִׁיתָ לְשֹׂאֵל, *thou hast dealt hardly in asking*, i. e. *hast made a hard demand*. The verb which qualifies the other may also occupy the second place, but never without special cause; e. g. Is. liii. 11, יִרְאֶה וְיִשְׂבֵּעַ, *he shall see and be satisfied* (with the sight), and lxvi. 11, *that ye may suck and be satisfied* (by that act); xxvi. 11.—Jer. iv. 5, קְרִיאַת מְלֵאָה, means, *call ye* (and that) *with full voice* = *call aloud*.

2. Of another construction are those verbs which take after them (in place of an accusative) a sentence or clause depending on פִּי or אָזְנִי *that* (§ 152, 1); such e. g. as *to see* (Gen. i. 4, 10), *to know* (Gen. xxii. 12), *to believe*, *to remember*, *to forget*, *to say*, *to think*, *to happen*. On the omission of the conjunction before such clauses, see § 152, 4, c.

SECT. 140.

CONSTRUCTION OF PASSIVE VERBS.

1. When a causative conjugation (*Piel*, *Hiphil*) has two accusatives (§ 136), its passive retains only one of them (the second, more remote object), taking the other as a nominative, or including it in itself. Ps. lxxx. 11, כָּסּוּ הַרִימֹת צֵלָה, *the mountains are covered with its* (the vine's) *shade*; 1 Kings xxii. 10, מְלֻבָּשִׁים בְּגָדִים, *clothed with garments* (prop. *made to put on garments*);

* For כְּהַתִּימָה (§ 20, Rem.) *Inf. Hiph.* of הִתִּימָה.

† This construction also is common in Syriac (see Hoffmann's Gram. Syr. p. 343, b), where it is by no means to be taken (as is done by J. D. Michaelis) for a Græcism.

Ex. xxv. 40, אֲשֶׁר-אַתָּה מְרַאָּה *which was shown thee* (prop. *which thou wast made to see*).

Several striking phenomema in the construction of the Passive are readily explained, if we regard it as an impersonal Active (*dicitur*—*they say*), just as, on the contrary, the impersonal Active often supplies the place of the Passive (see § 134, Note). We may thus explain those cases, in which

a) It takes the object of the action in the accusative. Gen. xxvii. 42, וַיַּגֵּד לְרִבְקָה אֶת-דְּבָרֵי עֵשָׂו *and they made known to Rebecca the words of Esau*; iv. 18, וַיִּגְדַּל לְחֵנוֹךְ אֶת-עִירָד, *one bore (for his wife bore) to Enoch Irad*; xxi. 5, לֹו בְהוֹלִיד לוֹ אֶת-יִצְחָק, *at the time of bearing (ἐν τῷ τεκεῖν) to him Isaac*; xl. 20, יוֹם הַלְּבִיָּה אֶת-פְּרִיעָה, *the day when Pharaoh was born*; xvii. 5, לֹא יִקְרָא עוֹד אֶת-שֵׁמֶךָ אַבְרָם, *they shall no longer call thy name Abram*. Lev. xvi. 27; Jos. vii. 15.

b) It does not agree (as often happens) in *gender* and *number* with the noun, even when preceded by it (comp. § 144); because the noun is, in this case, regarded not as the subject but as the object of the verb passive. Is. xxi. 2, הַזִּיחַ קִשְׁיָה הַגְּדִלִי, *visionem diram nunciarunt mihi* (the noun in the accus.); Dan. ix. 24, *septuaginta septimanas destinarent* (נִתְחַפְּתָה); Is. xiv. 3; Gen. xxxv. 26; Hos. x. 6.*

2. The efficient cause, after a passive verb, most frequently takes לְ, and is therefore in the dative (as in Greek), as בְּרִידֶךָ לְאֵל *blessed of God* (τῷ θεῷ), Gen. xiv. 19, Prov. xiv. 20, Neh. vi. 1, 7. More rare, but equally certain, is the same use of מִן (prop. *from*, by which *origin, source*, in general, is often denoted) Ps. xxxvii. 23, Gen. ix. 11, Job xxiv. 1; מִמֵּנִי *a parte*, Gen. vi. 13; בִּי *by*, Num. xxxvi. 2, Is. xlv. 17. Sometimes this relation is expressed without a preposition with *accusat. instrumenti* (comp. § 135, 1, Rem. 3), as Is. i. 20, חָרֵב תֵּאָכְלֵנִי, *by the sword shall ye be devoured*, comp. Ps. xvii. 13.

Rem. Many *neuter* verbs are sometimes used as passive, in consequence of a peculiar application of their meaning. E. g. יָרַד *to go down*,—spoken of a forest, *to be felled*; עָלָה *for to be brought up* (on the altar), Lev. ii. 12, *to be entered* (in an account) 1 Chron. xxvii. 24; יָצָא *to be brought out of*, Deut. xiv. 22.

* Comp. Olshausen Emendationen zum A. T., S. 24, 25.

CHAPTER IV.

CONNEXION OF THE SUBJECT WITH THE PREDICATE.

SECT. 141.

MANNER OF EXPRESSING THE COPULA.

THE union of the substantive or pronoun, which forms the subject of the sentence, with another substantive or adjective as its predicate, is most commonly expressed by simply writing them together without any *copula*. 1 Kings xviii. 21, יהוה האלהים *Jehovah* (is) *the true God*; Gen. ii. 4, אלה תולדות *this* (is) *the history*; ii. 12, זהב הארץ ההוא טוב *the gold of that land* (is) *good*; Is. xxxi. 2, גם הוא חכם *also he* (is) *wise!*—In this construction, a personal pronoun of the third person, which refers to the predicate, frequently serves to make prominent the union of the subject and predicate (see § 119, 2).

More seldom the copula is expressed by the substantive verb הָיָה. Gen. i. 2, *and the earth was* (הָיְתָה) *waste and empty*; iii. 1, *the serpent was* (הָיָה) *crafty*; vs. 20. Also by יָשׁ and אָיִן (which include the idea of the substantive verb) when the subject is the pronoun and the predicate is a participle (see § 131, 2, a).

On the *gender* and *number* of the copula see § 144.

Rem. Instead of the adjective the Hebrew often employs the abstract substantive as a predicate (§ 104, 1, Rem. 2); especially when there is no adjective of the required signification (§ 104, 1), e. g. קיריותיו עץ *his walls* (are) *wood* = *of wood, wooden*. Here the sense is the same as if the substantive, which stands as subject of the sentence, were repeated, in the *constr. st.*, before the predicate (קיריותיו קירות עץ). This full construction occurs Job vi. 12, אם כח אבנים כחי *is my strength the strength of stones?* Similar examples are: Cant. i. 15, עיניך יונים *thy eyes* (are) *doves'* eyes; Ps. xlv. 7, כסאך אלהים *thy throne* (is) *a throne of God* = *solium divinum*;* second member (with the full construction) ישבט מישר *a righteous sceptre is the sceptre of thy dominion*. So also especially with כּ of comparison, as Ps. xviii. 34, רגלי כאגוז *my feet like hinds' feet*; Is. lxiii. 2, בגדי כרם *thy garments* (are) *like the garments of one treading the wine-press*; xxix. 4.

* But see *Hengstenberg's* *Psalmen*, II. p. 415. Philology requires no other than the simple and natural construction, "Thy throne, O God!" &c., which is given in all the ancient versions as well as in our own.—Tr.

SECT. 142.

ARRANGEMENT OF WORDS IN A SENTENCE; CASE ABSOLUTE.

1. The most natural arrangement of words in a simple sentence in calm discourse is properly this, viz. *subject, copula, predicate*; or, when the predicate consists of the verb with its object, *subject, verb, object*. Adverbial designations (for example, of time or place) may stand either before or after the verb; a negative always immediately before it.*

But the Hebrew can, at pleasure, render either of these members prominent by giving it the first place in the sentence; thus:

- a) The verb: Prov. xxviii. 1, *there flee, when there is no pursuer, the wicked*. Gen. xlii. 30. This is its common position when there is implied in it an indeterminate subject (the impersonal construction § 134, 3), as Gen. i. 14, *let there be lights*, עָנָה אֵימָם *they howl* (to wit) *the jackals* Is. xiii. 22 (comp. *il vient des hommes*); and also wherever the sentence or clause is connected with a preceding one by וְ (of course wherever the *Future* with וְ is employed), אֲשֶׁר or כִּי; as Gen. iii. 1, *all beasts* יָרָא אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה יְיָ *which Jehovah had made*; ii. 5, כִּי לֹא הִמְטִיר יְיָ *for Jehovah had not caused it to rain*.
- b) The adjective; and this, when it is the predicate, is commonly placed first as the most important member of the sentence. Gen. iv. 13, גָּדוֹל עֲוֹנִי *great (is) my sin*.
- c) The object of the verb, which is then immediately followed by the verb, as Prov. xiii. 5, *lying speech hates the righteous man*; Is. xviii. 5, *a ripening grape becomes the blossom*, viii. 14; Gen. xlvii. 21. Very rare is the arrangement as in 2 Kings v. 13, *some great thing had the prophet commanded thee*. Ex. xviii. 23.
- d) The adverbial expression, which is then immediately followed by the verb. Gen. i. 1; Jos. x. 12, אֲזַי יִדְבַר יְהוָה; Judges v. 22.

Another arrangement, viz. *subject, object, verb*, which is common in Aramæan (Dan. ii. 6, 7, 8, 10), is seldom found in Hebrew, and only in

* Rarely the object is inserted between the negative and the verb (Job xxii. 7, xxxiv. 23. Eccles. x. 10), also the subject (2 Kings v. 26), or an adverbial expression (Ps. vi. 2).

poetry. Ps. vi. 10, רַחֵם הַשָּׁמַיִם יְהוָה; xi. 5; Is. xiii. 18; xlix. 6. See *Gesenius's* Comment. on Is. xlii. 24.

On the absence of inflexion in the predicate when put first, see § 144.

2. But the greatest prominence is given to any substantive in the sentence (whether it is the genitive, or accusative of the object, or employed by way of qualification of any kind) by permitting it to stand, absolutely, at the beginning of the sentence, and then representing it, in its proper place, by a pronoun (compare *c'est moi, qu'on a accusé*). E. g. the genitive, Ps. xviii. 31, הָאֵל הַמַּיִם דָּרָבּוּ *God* — *perfect is his way*, for *God's way is perfect*; xi. 4; civ. 17; — the accusative, Ps. lxxiv. 17, *winter and summer* — *thou hast made them*, for *thou hast made winter and summer*; Gen. xlvii. 21, אֶת־הָעָם הַעֲבִיר אֹתוֹ *the people* — *he removed them*; xxi. 13, comp. Jer. vi. 19.* The suffix may also be omitted, Ps. ix. 7, and the connexion indicated by ך as sign of the apodosis). Ps. xviii. 41 (comp. 2 Sam. xxii. 41). Job xxxvi. 26, מִסְפָּר שָׁנָיו וְלֹא תִקַּר, sc. לָהֶם *the number of his years* — *there is no searching* (to them). Gen. iii. 5.

The use of the participle in this manner is peculiar and resembles the Latin *ablative absolute*, Prov. xxiii. 24, יוֹלֵד תָּבָם וְרִשְׁמָה *he who begets a wise son* (i. e. *when one begets, &c.*) *then he may rejoice*. 1 Sam. ii. 13, כָּל־אִישׁ זָבַח זָבַח וּבָא וְבָא הַכֹּהֵן *when any one brought an offering, then came the priest's servant*; ix. 11.

SECT. 143.

RELATION OF THE SUBJECT AND PREDICATE IN RESPECT TO GENDER AND NUMBER.

The predicate (verb, adjective, substantive with copula) conforms, regularly, to the subject in gender and number. From this rule, common to all languages, there are many deviations, partly occasioned by regard to the sense rather than the grammatical form of words (*constructio ad sensum*), partly by the position of the predicate before the other members of the sentence.

In respect to the first cause we remark:

1. Collective nouns, e. g. עָם, גּוֹי *people*, בֵּית *family*, and nouns used as collective, as אִישׁ *men* (see § 106, 1), are usually

* Such a case absolute may also have לְ (in respect to) before it, e. g. Ps. xvi. 3, Is. xxxii. 1.

construed with the plural. Judges ix. 55, וַיִּרְאוּ אִישׁ-יִשְׂרָאֵל *and the men of Israel saw*; xv. 10. 1 Kings xx. 20, וַיִּנְסוּ אָרָם. So when the collective is itself *fem.* but represents individuals which are of the *masc.* gender; e. g. 2 Sam. xv. 23, כָּל-הָאָרֶץ בִּיבֵינִים *the whole land* (i. e. its inhabitants) *wept*;* 1 Kings x. 24; Gen. xlviii. 6; 1 Sam. ii. 33; xvii. 46; and *vice versâ*, Job i. 14, הַבָּקָר הָיָה הֹרְשֹׁתָה *the cattle* (cows) *were ploughing*. For examples of the predicate with the singular form in such cases, see Gen. xxxv. 11; Is. ii. 4 (comp. Mic. iv. 3).

Often the construction begins with the singular (especially when the verb is placed first § 144, *a*), and then, when the collective is introduced, proceeds with the plural. Ex. xxxiii. 4, וַיִּתְאַבְּלוּ . . . וַיִּשְׁמַע הָעָם *and the people heard . . . and mourned*; i. 20.

2. On the other hand, plural nouns with a singular signification (§ 106, 2) are construed with the singular, especially the *pluralis excellentiæ*. Gen. i. 1, 3.† Ex. xxi. 29, בְּעֵלְיוֹ יָרַמְתָּ *his owner shall be put to death*. So feminine forms with a masculine signification are construed with the masculine, as in Eccles. xii. 9, הָיָה קֹהֵלֵת חָכָם *the preacher was wise*.

3. Plurals which designate beasts or things (but not persons), whether they are *masc.* or *fem.* readily take the construction with the *fem. sing.*‡ (comp. the feminine form with the collective meaning in § 105, 3, *d*). Joel i. 20, בְּהִמּוֹת שָׂדֵה תְּעָרוּגַת *the beasts of the field pine for* — Job xiv. 19, תִּשָּׁטַח סִפְיָהֶיהָ *its floods wash away*. Jer. xlix. 24, אֶתְזַתְּתָה הַבָּלִים *pains have seized upon her*. Ps. xxxvii. 31; Job xii. 7. The same principle applies to pronouns in connexion with their antecedents, Job xxxix. 15; Is. xxxv. 7; 2 Kings iii. 3.

* Sallust. Jugurth. 14, *pars in crucem acti, pars bestii objecti*.

† אֲלֵהֵם is construed with the *plur.* only in the older biblical books, and in certain forms of expression which perhaps had their origin in polytheism. Gen. xx. 13; xxxv. 7; Ex. xxii. 8; Ps. lviii. 12. The later writers studiously avoid this construction as polytheistic; comp. Ex. xxxii. 4, 8, and Neh. ix. 18; 2 Sam. vii. 23, and 1 Chron. xvii. 21. See the Lexicon.

‡ Perfectly analogous is the Greek construction τὰ πρόβατα βαινει, where the Attics admit the plural only when persons are designated: τὰ ἀνδράποδα ἔλαβον. In Arabic, such a plural is called *pluralis inhumanus* (i. e. not used of men) and is construed chiefly with the *fem. sing.*, like all its so-called *pluralia fracta* (collective forms).

4. Moreover, those plurals also which designate persons are construed with the singular, when, instead of the whole sum of individuals spoken of, the attention is directed to each one of them (comp. לל for *omnes* and *omnis*). Prov. iii. 18, הַמְּכִירָהּ מֵאֲשֶׁר *happy* (is every one of) *those who retain her*; xxvii. 16, צַפְרֵיהָ צַפְרֵיהָ; xxviii. 1; Gen. xxvii. 29; Ex. xxxi. 14.

5. Dual substantives have their predicates in the plural, since verbs, adjectives, and pronouns have no dual form. Gen. xxix. 17, וְעֵינֵי לֵאָה רַכּוֹת *and the eyes of Leah were tender*; Is. xxx. 20; 2 Sam. xxiv. 3; 1 Sam. i. 13, שָׁפְתֶיהָ נָעוּת *her lips moved*; 2 Chron. vii. 15, וְעֵינֵי יְהוָה פְּתַחוּת וְאָזְנֵי קָשְׁבוּת, vi. 40; Micah vii. 10, יַעֲיִנֵי תִרְאֶינָה *my eyes shall see*. Jer. xiv. 7; Is. i. 16; Job x. 8; xx. 10; xxvii. 4; Ps. xxxviii. 11. Rarely the principle stated in No. 3 of this section is extended also to the dual; e. g. Mic. iv. 11.

SECT. 144.

SUBJECT AND PREDICATE IN RESPECT TO GENDER AND NUMBER.

The other cause of deviation from the general rule is the position of the predicate at the beginning of the sentence. The subject, to which it would regularly conform, not being yet expressed, it often takes its simplest and readiest form, viz. the *masc. sing.*, even when the subject, which comes after, is *feminine* or *plural*: the predicate in this case is not subject to inflexion. E. g.

- a) The verb: Is. xlvi. 11, בָּא עָלֶיךָ רָעָה *there comes upon thee evil*; Mic. ii. 6, לֹא יִסַּג כְּלִמּוֹת *reproaches do not depart*. Ps. lvii. 2; Deut. xxxii. 35; Esther ix. 23, וְקָבַל הַיהוּדִים *and the Jews undertook*. 2 Kings iii. 26, חִזַּק הַמִּלְחָמָה *hard was the battle*. 1 Sam. xxv. 27. Often the verb may here be regarded as impersonal, as in *il vient des hommes, il a paru deux volumes* (§ 142, 1, a). More seldom before the *plur. fem.* we find (at least) the *masc. plur.* Judges xxi. 21, אִם-יִצְאוּ בָנוֹת שִׁילֹה *when the daughters of Shiloh come forth*.
- b) The adjective: Ps. cxix. 137, יָשָׁר מִשְׁפָּטֶיךָ *righteous are thy judgments*; vs. 155, רְחוֹק . . . יְשׁוּעָה *far (is) salvation*. (The German also neglects, in this case, the inflexion of the adjective: *gerecht (sind) deine Gerichte*.)

- c) The participle as substantive: Gen. xlvii. 3, רֵעָה צֹאן עֲבָדֶיךָ *shepherds (are) thy servants*. Also
 d) The copula, when it precedes the subject.* Is. xviii. 5, בֹּטֵר, זִמְלַת יְהוָה נִצְּרָה *the blossom becomes a ripening grape*; Gen. xxvii. 39; xxxi. 8.

But if the construction is continued after the introduction of the subject, the verb must conform to it in its gender and number. Ez. xiv. 1, וַיְבֹרֵא אֵלַי אַנְשִׁים וַיִּשְׁבְּוּ לִפְנָי; Gen. i. 14; Num. ix. 6.

Rem. 1. In general, the language is at times sparing in the use especially of the feminine forms (comp. § 110, 1, Rem. 2), and, when a feminine substantive has more than one predicate, contents itself with giving to the nearest one the appropriate feminine form. This is well illustrated by the following examples: Is. xxxiii. 9, אָבַל אֲמַלְלָה אֶרֶץ *the land mourneth and languisheth*; xiv. 9, עִוְרָר לְךָ רְפָאִים . . . שְׂאֵל מִתַּחַת הַגִּזְוָה *Sheol beneath is moved . . . it stirreth up the shades to thee*. Examples of the *masc.* form in remote predicates, Gen. xxxii. 9; xlix. 15; Levit. ii. 1; v. 1; xx. 6; in such as stand in dependent sentences, Job vi. 10, לֹא נִחַמְלָה (אֲשֶׁר) לֹא נִחַמְלָה; xx. 26; after בִּי, vi. 20.

On the same principle pronouns which refer to plural nouns, take the form of the singular when they stand remote from their antecedents. Job xxxviii. 32; Deut. xxi. 10.

2. The cases in which the predicate follows the subject without conforming to it in gender and number, are mostly those in which a verb passive is to be regarded as impersonal and in construction with the accusative (§ 140, 1, Rem.); or the predicate is a participle used as a substantive; e. g. Gen. iv. 7, לְפָנֶיהָ חָצְאָה רִבְץ *at the door (is) sin, a lurker* (i. e. a lurking lion).—Eccles. ii. 7, לִי בְנֵי-בֵיחַ הָיָה לִי *vernae mihi sunt* (where לִי הָיָה is to be understood as *I have*). Gen. xv. 17, וַתֵּלֶךְ הָרְחֵקָה *and darkness, there became* (with a special emphasis on the noun,—the verb standing impersonally).

SECT. 145.

CONSTRUCTION OF COMPOUND SUBJECTS.

1. When the subject is composed of a nominative and genitive, the verb sometimes conforms in gender and number to the genitive instead of the governing noun,—viz. when the word in the genitive expresses the principal idea. E. g. Job xxxii. 7, רַב הַכְּמָה יָרִיעֵי יְרֵיעֵי הַכְּמָה *the multitude of years (i. e. many years) should*

* Independently of this arrangement, the הִיא standing for the copula is retained between *plur.* and *fem.* unchanged. Josh. xiii. 14, הִיא נַחֲלָהּ . . . אֲשֶׁר יְיָ *the offerings of Jehovah . . . that is his inheritance*. Comp. Jer. x. 3.

teach wisdom; Gen. iv. 10; 2 Sam. x. 9, הַיְהוּדָה אָלָיו פְּנֵי הַמִּלְחָמָה, *there was the battle-front against him*, i. e. *the battle was turned against him*. Is. vi. 4; Job xxxviii. 21.

With the substantive לֵל *the whole* and the numerals, this construction is almost universal; e. g. Gen. v. 5, וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי אָדָם, *and all the days of Adam were*; Ex. xv. 20; Gen. viii. 10.

2. When *several* subjects are connected by *and*, their common predicate usually takes the plural form, especially when it follows them; Gen. xviii. 11, וְשָׂרָה וְאַבְרָהָם זָקֵנִים, *Abraham and Sarah (were) old*. When it precedes, it often conforms in gender and number to the first (as being the nearest) subject. Gen. vii. 7, וַיֵּבֹאוּ נֹחַ וּבָנָיו, *there went in Noah and his sons*; Ex. xv. 1; Num. xii. 1, וַתְּדַבֵּר מִרְיָם וְאַהֲרֹן, *there spoke Miriam and Aaron*; Gen. xxxiii. 7; xliv. 14. Rarely the preference for the *masc.* appears; Prov. xxvii. 9, וְקִטְרֹת וְשִׁמְחֵ-לֵב, *ointment and perfume rejoice the heart*. If the construction is continued, it is always with the plural form, e. g. Gen. xxi. 32; xxiv. 61; xxxi. 14; xxxiii. 7.

CHAPTER V.

USE OF THE PARTICLES.

SECT. 146.

OF the particles, as connected with the system of forms and inflexions (§§ 97–103), we have already treated in their relation to the other parts of speech. We are now to consider the signification and use of these words, which are so necessary to the nice perception of the sense, and hold so important a place in the philosophical treatment of the language. We shall present, in a general view, their most important peculiarities, leaving the more complete representation, as well as the necessary proofs, to the lexicon.

SECT. 147.

OF THE ADVERBS.

The most important adverbs, classed according to their signification, are :

1. Adverbs of *place*: שם *there*; פה,* וְהָ וְהִנֵּה, *hic, here* הֵלֵךְ and הֵנָּה *hither*, the latter also *here* (from the Chald. הֵן *this*), הֵלָּא *thither*, *farther on* (prop. *to a distance*), hence הֵנָּה וְהֵנָּה מִמֶּנּוּ (from thee *hither*) *on this side of thee*, and הֵלָּא וְהֵלָּא מִמֶּנּוּ (from thee *farther on*) *beyond thee*, 1 Sam. xx. 22, 37. Is. xviii. 2; עַל, more commonly מִמַּעַל *above*, מִתַּחַת *below*, מֵעֵלָּה *upwards*, מֵתַחַת *downwards*, חוּץ *outside*, מִחוּץ *on the outside*, מִבְּרִיחַ and מִפְּנִימָה *within*, קִדְמָה, מִקִּדְמָה *before, on the east*, אַחֲרָה *behind*, אַחֲרֵימֵי *backwards*, נֶגְדַי *over against*, יְמִינֵי *to the right*, מִיְמִינֵי *on the right*, מִיָּם *on the west* (prop. *on the side towards the sea*), סָבִיב and מִסָּבִיב *around*, קַיְמָיִם *upright*.

To many of these adverbs מִן is prefixed, or the accusative ending הַ— appended, indicating respectively the relations *from* and *towards*. E. g. שָׁמָּה *there*, מִשָּׁם *thence*, שָׁמָּה *thither*; חוּץ *outside*, הֵצֵא *outwards*. There are several which occur only with הַ— appended, as מֵתַחַת, הֵלָּא.

Both these additions, however, express also the relation of *rest in a place*, as שָׁמָּה sometimes *there* (not merely *thither*), מִיְמִינֵי *on the right* (not *from the right*). The הַ— is in both cases accusative ending (§ 88, 2), and מִן properly denotes *hanging off from* an object, and hence *being upon the side of* it, like a *dextra et sinistra, a latere, a tergo*, and in French *dessous, dessus, dedans, dehors*.†

2. Adverbs of *time*: these are in part the same with those which have been mentioned as adverbs of *place*, and which, by an easy transition are made to express relations of time; as שָׁם *then*, like *éxâ*; פֹּה *now*; עַד הֵלָּא *et contr. עַדְכֵּן hitherto*.

Exclusively such are; עַתָּה *at the time, hence, now, at this time* (also without the pure designation of time, like *vñ, vñv*), and *presently, soon*; הַיּוֹם (*this day*) *to-day*; בַּיּוֹם, בְּהַיּוֹם *at this day, now*; הַמּוֹל, הַתּוֹל *yesterday*, and then of *old*; לַעֲרֵב *yester-evening, last night*; מִמָּחָרָה (from *שְׁלֹשָׁה* *three, and then of old*) *three days ago*; מִמָּחָרָה *on the morrow*; בַּיּוֹם *by day*; בַּלַּיְלָה *by night*; בֹּקֶר and הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ *in the morning, early*; כָּל-הַיּוֹם *the whole day, then all the time, always*; תָּמִיד *perpetually, always*, לְעוֹלָם, לְעוֹלָם *for ever*, לְנֶצַח, לְנֶצַח *continually*; אָז *then*, with reference to both past and future time, מֵאָז *long since, formerly*, לְעוֹלָם *do.*, כְּבָר (*length*) *long since*; עוֹד (*to repeat*) *again, repeatedly, commonly yet*, with a negative *no more*; בְּאַחַד (*as one*) *at once, together*; יַחַד *do.*, רַאשׁוֹנָה *at*

* Probably for פֹּה, a hardened form of פֹּהוּ *in hoc (loco)*; like כֹּה *so*, for כֹּהוּ *sicut hoc*.

† Cant. iv. 1 גִּלְגָּלֵי מְהַר גִּלְגָּלֵי הַיַּרְדֵּן *they lie along the declivity of Mount Gilead, e monte quasi pendentes*. Comp. Soph. Antig. 411, καὶ ἄρτι μὲθ' ἄκρων ἐκ πάγων; Odys. xxi. 420 ἐκ δίφρου καὶ ἄρτι μὲν.

first, אַחֲרַי כֵּן (after it was so) afterwards, מְהֵרָה speedily, פְּרָאֵם instantly.

3. Adverbs for other modal ideas, as, a) of quality: פֹּה (see above) and כֵּן so; מְאֹד very, יוֹחֵר exceedingly. very, יוֹחֵר more, too much, כְּפֹלָה, נְצַח wholly, כְּפִאֲזוֹן, כְּמִעֵט, כְּמִעֵט (about or near nothing, about i. e. within a little = wanting little) almost, כֵּן אֲפֹא so, so then (Job ix. 24), hence often used intensively in questions (see § 150, 2, Rem.), טוֹב and הַיָּטִיב well, כֹּל (in connexion with other adverbs) wholly, just, as כֹּל-עוֹד wholly (just) so long, Job xxvii. 3.

b) Of quantity: הַרְבֵּה much, לְרַב abundantly, הוֹן (riches) richly, הֵר followed by the genitive (prop. sufficiency), enough, as הֵנָּה what is enough for thee, רַבֵּה much, enough; לְבַד, לְבַדָּר (in separation) alone, the former also with suffixes, as לְבַדִּי I alone; יַחַד together.

c) Of asseveration: אֱמִן, אֱמָנִים truly, אֶבֶן (prop. Inf. Hiph. from פָּוֶן, for הֵבֶן certainly, indeed) and by apocope אֶה, אֶבֶל truly, also (corrective) nay rather, immo Gen. xvii. 19; 1 Kings i. 43; אֲנִלִּי perhaps.*

The expression of asseveration may easily pass over into that of opposition (comp. *verum, vero*) and of limitation; and hence some of the above-mentioned affirmative particles are partly adversative and restrictive, as אֶה only, אֶבֶן, אֶבֶל (especially in later usage) but. Most strongly adversative is אֲנִלִּים on the contrary (the LXX οὐ μῆν ἄλλὰ), thus used almost exclusively in the Pentateuch and Job. Restrictive also is כִּס (used before adjectives like אֶה) merely, i. e. only.

d) Of cause: עַל-כֵּן, לְכֵן, לְהֵן, therefore. e) Of accession: גַּם also, and (more poetical, and expressive of accession) אַחַּ אֲדֹ, yea more, even, —both which, however, often take the character of conjunctions.

4. Adverbs of negation: on these see § 149.

5. Interrogative adverbs include all the former classes: thus the question may relate to place, as אֵי, אֵי, אֵי where? the first with suff. אֵיִי where (is) he? so אֵי אֵי, אֵי אֵי, אֵי אֵי where?—אֵי מֵנָּה whence? אֵינָה (from אֵינָה) whither?; to time, as מֵנָּה when? עַד מֵנָּה until when? how long? עַד אֵינָה, the same; to quality, as אֵינָה, אֵינָה how?; to quantity, as כֵּן כֵּן how much? how often?; to cause, as לְמַנָּה and מֵדוּעַ (§ 97, 3) wherefore?—Respecting the pure interrogative particles הֵ, אֵם, see § 150.

Most of these interrogative particles are formed by prefixing אֵי, אֵי, which in itself signifies where (comp. Germ. *wovon? wohin?*), but by usage becomes also a mere sign of interrogation before particles of place, time, &c.

In this manner, and by the application of the ending הֵ, of the prefix מֵן, and of the relative אֲשֶׁר, are formed whole classes of correlative adverbs, as הֵרֵ here, מֵנָּה hence, אֵי אֵי where? אֵי מֵנָּה whence? אֲשֶׁר מֵנָּה

* Compounded of אֵי and לֵרִ = לֵרִ, comp. Aram. הֵרֵ לֵרִ whether not, perhaps, μήποτε. It is once employed in the sense of אֵי לֵרִ if not in Num. xxii. 3², then whether not, (who knows) whether not, consequently perhaps, expressing doubt, solicitude, and also hope.

whence (relative); שם *there*, שָׁמָּה *thither*, מִשָּׁם *thence*, שָׁם אֲשֶׁר *where*, מִשָּׁם אֲשֶׁר *whither*, מִשָּׁן *whence*.

SECT. 148.

CONSTRUCTION OF ADVERBS.

1. Adverbs not only serve, in general, to qualify a clause or sentence by expressing circumstances of time, place &c., but also to qualify single words, as adjectives, e. g. טוֹב מְאֹד *good*, and even substantives (like ἡ χθὲς ἡμέρα). With the latter they stand either *a*) in apposition (out commonly after them), הַנֶּחֱמָה הַיָּמִים *innocent blood* 1 Sam. xxv. 31, אֲנָשִׁים מְעַט *a few men* Neh. ii. 12, הַרְבֵּה הַרְבֵּה מְאֹד *very much wisdom* 1 Kings v. 9; or *b*) in the genitive, הַיָּמִים הַנֶּחֱמָה *innocent blood* 1 Kings ii. 31, where the adverb is treated *substantively*, as in *sponte sua*.

The adverbs also appear in the nature of the substantive, when, as in the later writers, they take a preposition; e. g. בְּכֵן *in the so* = כֵּן, Esth. iv. 16; אֶל-הַיָּמִים, *prop. for in vain* Ez. vi. 10.

2. The repetition of an adverb sometimes denotes intensity, and sometimes continual accession; e. g. מְאֹד מְאֹד *exceedingly* Num. xiv. 7, also *more and more* Gen. vii. 19, מִטָּה מִטָּה *lower and lower* Deut. xxviii. 43, מְעַט מְעַט *by little and little* (*peu à peu*) Ex. xxiii. 30.

On the use of verbs with the force of adverbs, see § 139, Rem. 1.

SECT. 149.

OF WORDS WHICH EXPRESS NEGATION.

1. The most important adverbs of negation are: לֹא = οὐκ *not*, אֵל = μὴ *that not*, אֵין = ישׁ לֹא *there is not*, טָרַם *not yet*, אֵסְאָם *no more*. Almost exclusively poetic are בַּל, בְּלִי *not*; negation conjunctions, אֵל, אֵין, לְבַלְתִּי, *that not*.

We subjoin a more particular view of the use of these words:

לֹא, like οὐ, οὐκ, is used principally for the *objective, unconditional* negation, and hence with the Future expresses *prohibition* (§ 125, 3, c).—In connexion with בַּל, when the latter is not followed by the article and therefore means *any one, any thing*, it expresses the Lat. *nullus, none* (comp. Fr. *ne—personne*). Gen. iii. 1, הֲיֵן מִכֹּל עֵץ הַגָּן לֹא תֵאָכְלָהּ *ye shall eat of no tree of the garden*. Ex. xii. 16, כָּל-מְלָאכָה לֹא-תַעֲשֶׂה *no labour shall be done*. Ex. x. 15; xx. 4; 2 Chron. xxxii. 15; Prov. xii. 21; xxx. 30. (The nega-

tive is here closely connected with the verb, and *and there does not happen any thing* is = *there happens nothing*. So also $\text{אין} = \text{יש}$; Eccles. i. 9, אין כֹּל-הַדָּבָר *there is nothing new*. But the case is different when כל is made definite, where it means *all, the whole*. Num. xxiii. 13, כֹּל לֹא רָאָה *all of him (his whole) thou shall not see* (but only a part). On the use of לֹא in interrogative sentences, see § 150, 1.

On the position of לֹא in the clause, see § 142, 1, and Note.

אֵל is properly $\mu\eta$, Lat. *ne*, for the *subjective* and *dependent* negation,* with reference to the views and feelings of the speaker,—hence exclusively with the *future*. The phrase אֵל רַבָּא *ne veniat*, may stand either for *he shall not come*, or for *may he not come*, see above § 125, 3, c, and § 126, 2.

Sometimes it stands absolutely, without the verb (like $\mu\eta$ for $\mu\eta$ $\tau\omicron\upsilon\tau\omicron$ $\gamma\epsilon\nu\eta\tau\alpha\iota$), *nay I pray, not so*, i. e. *let it not be*; e. g. Ruth i. 13, אֵל בְּנֹתַי *not so, my daughters*. On the interrogative use of it, see § 150, 1.

אין is the negative of יש *there is*, and includes the verb *to be* in all its tenses; e. g. Gen. xxxvii. 29, $\text{אין-יוֹסֵף בְּבוֹר}$ *Joseph was not in the pit*; Num. xiv. 42, $\text{אין יְהוָה בְּתַרְבְּכֶם}$ *Jehovah is not among you*. The same formulas are expressed positively with יש and negatively with אין as Gen. xxxi. 29, יש-לְאֵל רִדִי *it is in my power* (prop. it is in the power of my hand; Neh. v. 5, אין לְאֵל רִדֵנוּ *it is not in our power*. It follows, moreover, α) that the personal pronouns, when they are the subject of the sentence, are appended to אין as suffixes; as אֲנִי אֵין *I am not, I was not, I shall not be*, אַתָּה אֵין , &c. β) When the predicate is a verb, it almost universally takes the form of a participle, the verb of existence being implied in אין ; Ex. v. 16, $\text{אין נָתַן אֵין הָקָן}$ *straw is not given*; vs. 10, אֲנִי אֵין נָתַן *I will not give*; viii. 17: Deut. i. 32. γ) As יש sometimes signifies *to be present, to be near or at hand*, so אין is used in the contrary sense *to be not present or at hand*; אֲנִי אֵין *he was not present = was no more*, Gen. v. 24.

From אין is formed by abbreviation the negative syllable אֵין , employed in compounds as a prefix: it is found in Job xxii. 30, אֵין-נָקִי *not guiltless*. In Æthiopic it is the most common form of negation, and is there used even as a prefix to the verbs. On the formation of the interrogative אֵין from אין , see p. 273.

לֹבֵלֵת (prop. *constr. st.* with the ending -ת (§ 88, 3, a) from בָּלַח *want, non-existence*, stem-word (בָּלַח) is most frequently employed before the *Inf.* when it is to be expressed negatively with a preposition; as לֹבֵלֵת לֶאֱכֹל *to eat, not to eat*, Gen. iii. 11. Rarely with a finite verb it means *that not*, Jer. xxiii. 14.

מִן (*removing, a clearing away*) is the same as *ne, that not, lest*, especially after the mention of an action by which an apprehended evil is to be prevented or shunned (Gen. xi. 4; xix. 15); or after verbs signifying *to fear, to beware* (like $\delta\epsilon\iota\sigma\omega\mu\eta$, *verere ne*) xxxi. 24, 31;—also at the beginning of the sentence, especially in the expression of apprehension or fear, as Gen. iii. 22, $\text{וְעַתָּה מִן-רִשְׁטָח רִדוּ}$ *and now, lest he stretch forth his hand*.

2. Two negatives in the same sentence, instead of destroying

* This view of אֵל is omitted in Gesenius's last edition, and in Rödiger's, Tr.

each other as in Latin, [and English] make the negation stronger, like *οὐκ οὐδέεις, οὐκ οὐδαμῶς*. 1 Kings x. 21, אֵין לֹא נְהָשֵׁב לְמֵאִמָּה *silver was not at all regarded for anything* (in the parallel passage, 2 Chron. ix. 20, לֹא is omitted). Ex. xiv. 11.—Zeph. ii. 2, לֹא יָבוֹא בְּטָרֶם lit. *before there shall not come*, (so in Germ. *ehe er nicht kommt*, and in Lat. *priusquam . . . non*). Is. v. 9, מֵאֵין יֹשֵׁב prop. *without no inhabitant*.

3. When one negative sentence follows another, especially in the poetic parallelism, the negation is often expressed only in the first, while its influence extends also to the second. 1 Sam. ii. 3, *multiply not words of pride,—let (not) that which is arrogant come forth from your mouth*. Ps. ix. 19; Job iii. 10; xxviii. 17; xxx. 20. (Compare the same usage in respect to prepositions, § 151, 4).

SECT. 150.

OF INTERROGATIVE WORDS AND SENTENCES.

1. Interrogative sentences are sometimes, though rarely, distinguished as such merely by the *tone* of voice in which they are uttered, e. g. 2 Sam. xviii. 29, לְנַעַר שְׁלוֹם לְנַעַר *is it well with the young man?* Gen. xxvii. 24, אֲתָה זֶה בְּנִי עֵשָׂו *art thou my son Esau?* This is somewhat more frequent when the sentence is connected with the previous one by וְ; Jon. iv. 11, וְאֶחָד לֹא אֶחָד *and should I not spare?* Job ii. 10; x. 8, 9, 13; Judges xi. 23; xiv. 16; and when it is introduced by the particles בְּ (Zech. viii. 6) and אֲנִי (Job xiv. 3). But negative sentences still more readily take, in utterance, the interrogative character; e. g. with לֹא, when an affirmative answer is expected (*nonne?*). Job xiv. 16, לֹא תִשְׁמֹר לֹא תִשְׁמֹר *dost thou not watch for my sin?* Jon. iv. 11; Lam. iii. 36, 38; with אֲל, in expectation of a negative answer, 1 Sam. xxvii. 10, אֲל־פָּשַׁטְתֶּם הַיּוֹם *ye have not then made an excursion in these days?**

Even the few interrogative particles originally expressed either affirmation or negation, and only acquired by degrees their interrogative power.†

* In the same manner are used *οὐκ* (*nonne?*) and *μή*; the former (Hom. II. x. 165, iv. 242) in expectation of an affirmative, the latter (Odys. vi. 200) of a negative answer.

† So in Greek and Latin, originally affirmative and then interrogative are ἦ, ἤ,

Respecting הַ and its original demonstrative signification (being related to the article), see § 98, 4.

Probably אַי where? sprung from a negation; full form אַיִן (hence אַיִן מֵאַיִן whence?), prop. *not there, is not there*,—uttered interrogatively, *is not there? = where is?* אַיִן אִי is he not there? for *where is he?* Job xiv. 10, *man dies אַיִן אִי and where is he? = אַיִן אִי אֵין and he is no more.* In Arabic אַי has become an interrogative pronoun = מַי who? (comp. the German *wo* (where), and Eng. *who*); but this is not its original use. On the abbreviation of אַיִן into אַי see § 149.

2. Most commonly the simple question begins with *He interrogative* הַ,—the disjunctive question with הַ followed in the second clause by אִם (אִם—הַ = *utrum—an?*), as in 1 Kings xxii. 15, אִם-נָהָרְלֵךְ . . . הַנֵּלְךָ *shall we go . . . or shall we forbear?* The indirect form of inquiry differs only in having אִם more frequently in the simple question, and in the first member of the disjunctive question.

More particularly:

The הַ is strictly a sign of the simple and pure question, when the inquirer is uncertain what answer may or should be given. Job ii. 3, *hast thou considered* (הֲשִׁמְתָה לְבָבְךָ) *my servant Job?* Often the inquirer expects a negative answer (*num?*), which may be expressed in the tone itself; Gen. iv. 9, הֲשֹׁמֵר אָנֹכִי אֶתִּי *am I the keeper of my brother?* Job xiv. 14, *if a man die, הַיִּחְיֶה will he live again?* Such a question may have precisely the force of a negative assertion; 2 Sam. vii. 5, הֲבָנִיתִי לְבַיִת *shalt thou build a house for me?* (in the parallel passage, 1 Chron. xvii. 4, לֹא אֶבְנֶה וְגו' *thou shalt not build a house for me:*) and, *vice versa*, the negative form of the question has the effect of an affirmation; הֲלֹא *nonne? is it not so?* for הֲיֵרָא *behold!* 2 Kings xv. 21; xx. 20; comp. 2 Chron. xxvii. 7; xxxii. 32.* On the other hand, the question may be so uttered as to show that the speaker expects affirmation and assent; when it corresponds, in effect, with the negative form of the question in English: compare the use of ἢ γὰρ and ἢ γὰρ οὐ for *is not?* and of the Lat.—*ne* for *nonne?*† Job xx. 4, הֲיָדָעְתָּ יְדָעָה *dost thou (not) know this?* This simple question is *very* seldom introduced by אִם, and then always in connexion with something already implied which gives a disjunctive sense, like our *or perhaps* (German *oder etwa*), Lat. *an*, as in Is. xxix. 16; 1 Kings i. 27; Job vi. 12.

num (= *nunc*), *an* (probably, perhaps); originally negative and then interrogative,—οὐκ, μή,—*ne*, in German *nicht wahr?* (not true?) *nicht?* (not?).

* In a similar manner מַה *what? [why?]* spoken with indignation expresses prohibition under the form of reproach or expostulation. Cant. viii. 4, מַה-תִּעִירֵנִי *why do ye rouse?* Job xvi. 6; xxxi. 1. This negative force of מַה is very frequent in the Arabic.

† See *Heindorf* ad Plat. Phædr. 266. *Heusinger* ad Cic. de Off. iii. 17.

The *disjunctive* question (*utrum — an?*) is usually expressed under the form $\text{אָן} — \text{הָ}$, also $\text{אָן} — \text{הָ}$, Job xxi. 4, with emphasis on the first question $\text{אָן} — \text{הָ}$, xxxiv. 17; xl. 8, 9. Yet also as in German [and English], with אָ or before the second clause, Job xvi. 3; Eccles. ii. 19.

The form of the *indirect* question is, in general, the same. After verbs of inquiring, doubting, examining, the simple question takes הָ (*whether*), Gen. viii. 8; Ex. xvi. 4, and אָ , Cant. vii. 13; 2 Kings i. 2; the disjunctive question (*whether — or*) $\text{אָ} — \text{הָ}$, Gen. xxvii. 21, and also $\text{הָ} — \text{הָ}$, Num. xiii. 18.—The formula $\text{אָ} — \text{הָ}$ (*who knoweth whether — no!*, is also used affirmatively like the Lat. *nescio an*, Esther iv. 14.

For interrogative adverbs of place, time, &c. see § 147, 5.

The words נָה (§ 120, 2) and אָן *quite, then*, serve to give animation or intensity to a question (like *ποτέ, tandem*, Eng. *then, now*); as $\text{הָ} — \text{הָ}$ אָן *what aileth thee now? quid tibi tandem est?* Is. xxii. 1; אָן *where now?* Job xvii. 15.

3. The affirmative answer is given, as in Latin, by repeating the predicate of the interrogative sentence; Gen. xxvii. 24; xxix. 6; Judges xiii. 11; the negative answer is לֹא *no*, Gen. xix. 2.

SECT. 151.

OF THE PREPOSITIONS.

1. The *simple** prepositions, like the adverbs, originally denote for the most part physical relations, viz. those of space, and are then used tropically of immaterial relations, as those of time, cause, &c. The prepositions of place originally denote either *rest* in a place, or *motion* from or to a place; but in each class there are some (several in the first, few in the second), which take also the signification of the other.

a) The most important prepositions of *place* are:

α) Of *rest* in a place, בְּ *in, by, at*, עַל *upon and over*, תַּחַת *under*, אֲחֵרַי *after*, לְפָנַי *before*, נֶגְדַי *before, opposite to*, אִצְלַי *with (apud), by, near*, בְּעֵדַי *(prop. in separation from) about (ἀμφὶ), behind*, בֵּין *between*, עֲבֵרַי *on the other side of, beyond*.

β) Of *motion*, מִן *from*, לְ *to, towards*, עַד *unto, as far as*, — and also (from the former class) בְּ *to (usque ad)*, עַל *upon, towards*.

b) Very many of the above-mentioned prepositions express also relations of *time*, as בְּ *in, within*, מִן *אֶל*, עַד .

* Among these we reckon such forms as לְפָנַי , לְמֵינַן , which in themselves considered are indeed compound words, but as prepositions they express only one idea, and are thus distinguished from the compounds under No. 2, e. g. מִלְפָּנַי *from before*.

c) Of those which denote other relations we may mention, כְּ *as* (כְּרִי, according to), יַחַד *together with, with*, זוּלָּתוֹ *besides*, בְּלֹא *without, besides*, רַצוֹן, לְמַעַן *on account of*, עֲצָב (prop. *as a reward*) *for, because*.

2. The *composition* of these particles exhibits a great degree of dexterity, and accuracy of discrimination, in expressing those relations which are denoted by prepositions. Thus those of motion are set before others denoting rest, so as to express not only a *change* of relation, but also the *local* one which was existing previously to the change, or which follows as the result of it, as in French *de chez, d'auprès*.* So

a) With מִן: מֵאַחֵר *away from behind*, מִבֵּינָם *out from between*, מֵעַל *away from upon or above*, מֵעַם, מֵאַתָּה *de chez quelqu'un*, מִתַּחַת *away from under*.

b) With אֶל (more seldom): אַחֲרַי *to behind or after*; לְ *without, i. e. on the outside of*, לְ מוֹחֵץ *forth without*, Num. v. 3.

Thus also compound prepositions, which have adopted an adverbial signification, take after them לְ (more seldom מִן) and again become prepositions. E. g. מֵעַל (adv.) *above*, לְ מֵעַל *above, over*, מִתַּחַת (adv.) *below*, לְ מִתַּחַת (prep.) *below, under*, לְ מוֹחֵץ (prep.) *without*, לְבַד *separately, aside*, מִן לְבַד *aside from, besides*.

This accessory preposition may also precede the adverbial form; e. g. מִן לְבַד = מֵעַל לְבַד *besides*, מִן לְבַד *without*, Syr. \leftarrow \leftarrow ; † rarely it is wholly wanting, as מִתַּחַת *for* לְ מִתַּחַת, Job xxvi. 5.

3. We will now present a few prepositions,—such as occur most frequently and have the greatest variety of meaning,—with their principal significations, in order to explain their construction with verbs (§ 137) and the most important idioms connected with them. ‡

* When the Hebrew says, *he took the offering מֵעַל הַמִּזְבֵּחַ from upon the altar (away from the top of the altar)*, he presents the idea fully; while it is but half expressed in the Fr. *il prend le chapeau sur la table*, the Germ. *er nimmt den Hut vom Tische weg* and the Eng. *he takes his hat from the table*, the Fr. omitting one relation, the Germ. and Eng. another.

† In the Syr. \leftarrow \leftarrow means *over* as preposition, but \leftarrow \leftarrow *above* as adverb (see Hoffmanni Gram. Syr. p. 280 ult.). The Hebrew in like manner says לְמִן *from* (a starting point) *onward*, for לְ מִן, precisely the Lat. *usque a usque ex*, comp. also *inde*.

‡ For fuller information, Gesenius's Lexicon must be consulted.—Tr.

a) א, which has the greatest variety of significations of all the prepositions, denotes, 1) prop. rest in a place (*ἐν*), hence *in* with reference to time, and to state or condition, as בְּאֶרְצָךְ, בְּרֵאשִׁית, בְּשָׁלוֹם, —with reference to a company, or number of individuals, *among*, e. g. בְּגוֹיִם, —with reference to bounds or limits, *within*, as בְּשַׁעְרֵימָה *within the gates*, —of high objects, *upon*, as בְּסוּסֵימָה *upon horses*, Is. lxvi. 20; rarely it has all these significations after verbs of motion = *εἰς* (like *ponere in loco*). The Hebrew says α) to drink in a cup (for, to drink what is in it), Gen. xlv. 5 (so in Arabic and Chald., Dan. v. 2, *ἐν ποταμῷ, ἐν χρυσῷ πίνευ* Xen. Anab. vi. 1, 4, 3, Ezra iii. 6, *in ossibus bibere* in Florus, French *boire dans une tasse*), β) *in* the manner, *in* the model or rule, for *after* the manner or model (comp. *ἐν τῷ νόμῳ, hunc in modum*), as אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים according to the command, אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים according to the counsel of any one, בְּצַלְמֵנוּ בְּדְמוּתֵנוּ *in (after) our image, after our likeness* Gen. i. 26; vs. 27 and v. 1, 3, *Adam begat a son* בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּדְמוּתוֹ. Somewhat different is the signification in Gen. xxi. 12, *in Isaac* בְּיִצְחָק = *after Isaac thy seed shall call themselves*. In this signification of the particle is to be understood γ) the א essential or pleonasticum of the grammarians, which every where means, *as, tanquam* (Fr. *en*). Ex. vi. 3, *I appeared to Abraham, &c.* בְּאֵל שַׁדַּי *as God Almighty*. Is. xl. 10, *the Lord will come* בְּחֹזֶק *as a strong one*. The most striking use of it is before the predicate-adjective after the verb *to be* (= *conduct* or *behave as*), Eccles. vii. 14, *in the day of joy* בְּטוֹב הַיּוֹם *be thou joyful*; Ex. xxxii. 22, *thou knowest the people* הוּא בָרַע *that they are evil*; Job xxiii. 13, *he is one* [without a rival]. (In Arabic this idiom is frequent; see *Thes. Ling. Heb.* p. 174).

2. *Nearness, vicinity* (Lat. *ad, apud*), *at, by, on*; בְּנָהָר = *ἐν ποταμῷ, by the river*, Ezek. x. 15; בְּעֵינַי *in the eyes of* = *before the eyes of one* (*ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς*, Il. 1, 587). In this sense it frequently indicates motion (Lat. *ad*), *to, unto*: it differs, however, both from אֶל *to, towards*, and יָר *unto, usque ad*, since it denotes that the object towards which the motion tends is actually arrived at (which is not determined by the use of אֶל), and yet does not fix attention specially upon this point, as is done by יָר. Gen. xi. 4, *a tower* בְּשָׁמַיִם *whose top may reach to heaven*. Hence it expresses the relation of verbs of motion (and others analogous to them) to their objects. E. g. אָחַז אֶת הַיָּם *to lay hold on*, אָחַז אֶת הַיָּם *to touch*, אָחַז אֶת הַיָּם *to ask at, to consult*, אָחַז אֶת הַיָּם *to call upon*, אָחַז אֶת הַיָּם *to look upon*, אָחַז אֶת הַיָּם *to hearken to*. Verbs having the signification of the last two, often include the idea of the pleasure or pain with which one sees or hears any thing. Gen. xxi. 16, *I could not witness the death of the child!* Hence, in a tropical sense, *in respect to, on account of*; as אָחַז אֶת הַיָּם *to rejoice on account of*, i. e. to have joy in something.

With the idea of vicinity, nearness, that of *accompaniment*, and of *help, instrumentality* (*with*), readily connects itself. Gen. xxxii. 11, *with my staff* בְּמַקְלִי *I passed over this Jordan*. Ps. xviii. 30, *by thee* (בְּךָ) *have I rushed upon troops*. Verbs of *coming* and *going*, with א (to come, or go, *with*) express the idea of *bringing*; e. g. Judg. xv. 1, *Samson visited his wife with a kid*, brought her a kid. Deut. xxiii. 5.

b) על, which is most nearly related to אָ, signifies upon (*ἐπί*) and over (*ὑπέρ*); very frequently of motion (down) upon or over a thing. In the sense of (resting) upon, (coming) upon, it is used after verbs signifying to be heavy, i. e. burdensome, afflictive (prop. to lie heavily upon), Is. i. 14; Job vii. 20,—to set or appoint over (commission), as על פְּקִדָּה, —to pity, to spare, as על דָּם (prop. to look tenderly upon). With the primary idea is connected that of accession (conceived as a laying upon) and of conformity, after, according to (with reference to the rule or pattern, upon which a thing is laid to be measured or modelled), and of cause (*ob quam*), on account of [prop. upon something as ground or motive], although. In the signification over, it is often used with verbs of covering, protecting, על בָּטָחַ עַל, אָנַן עַל (prop. to place a covering, a shield, over); and also with those of kindred meaning, as על נִלְחָם לְ to contend for one (prop. in order to protect him), Judg. ix. 17. It is used for at, by, chiefly in cases where there is an actual elevation of one of the related objects above the other, conceived as an impending over; e. g. על הַיָּם by the sea [or as we may literally render it on the sea]; but also where this is not the case, as על רֵד, like our on the side. Hence it expresses the relation of motion to the object at which it terminates,—to, towards, so that in the later Hebrew style and in poetry it is often used for לָאָ and לְ; e. g. Job vi. 27; xix. 5; xxii. 2; xxxiii. 23.

c) מִן (§ 100) indicates motion, removal, away from any thing. Its fundamental signification is separation from a whole, derivation, descent. As constr. st. of the noun מִן part, it properly means part of, hence off, from, used at first with reference to the part which is taken from the whole, as to give, to take part of = from. Most clear is this fundamental signification when it expresses some (more rarely one) of; e. g. מִן־זְקֵנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל some of the elders of Israel, מִן־דָּם some of the blood (Fr. *du sang*). It has the same signification when (apparently pleonastic) it is connected with the words one, none, in the often misapprehended idiom of the Hebrew and Arabic non ab uno, i. e. not any one, not the least, prop. not even a part, a piece, the least portion, of one. Lev. iv. 2; Deut. xv. 7; Ez. xviii. 10.

In its most common use, with reference to motion away from, it forms the opposite of אֶל, עַד, and is employed not merely after verbs which express actual motion, as to depart (from), to flee (from), but also those of kindred signification, as to be afraid, to hide, to beware: comp. in Gr. and Lat. *καλύπτω ἀπό*, *custodire ab*. In its tropical use with reference to time, it may mean either from (a time) on, in which case the reckoning is to be made from the beginning, not from the end of the period specified (like ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ, *de nocte, from the coming on of night*), as מִיַּמֵּי הַבֹּקֶר, Job xxxviii. 12, from the beginning of thy days onward; or it may mean next from, i. e. immediately after (*ἐξ ἀπίστου, ab itinere*), as מִתְקִיץ, Ps. lxxiii. 20, immediately after awaking. Gen. xxxviii. 24, מִשְׁלֹשׁ חֳדָשִׁים after three months. Hos. vi. 2.

For the use of it to denote rest on the side of an object, where the idea is that of near distance, or being just off from (the *prope abesse ab, pendere ex aliqua re*), see § 147, 1. For its use in the expression of comparison, see § 117, 1.

d) אֶל, לְ (prop. regions, directions, hence towards), denotes motion,

and also merely *direction towards* (with reference both to material objects and the operations of the mind), whether one reaches the place towards which the motion is directed, and even passes into it (in the former case equivalent to עַד , e. g. אַל-פִּיהוּ *even unto his mouth* Job xl. 23, in the latter to אַל-תְּחַבֵּהָ , e. g. $\text{בּוֹא אֶל-תְּחַבֵּהָ}$ *to go into the ark*) or not.

It is certainly an unfrequent and improper use of this particle (though sustained by unquestionable examples), when it is employed to denote rest in a place at which one has arrived. Jer. xli. 12, *they found him* אַל-מִיָּם *by the great waters in Gibeon*. It is so used especially in the formula אַל-הַמְּקוֹם *at the place*, Deut. xvi. 6; 1 Kings viii. 30; אַל הַהָר *on the mountain*, 1 Sam. xvii. 3. Compare the Gr. *eis*, *és*, for *en*, e. g. ἐς δόμους μένειν , Soph. Ajax. 80. The German use of *zu* in *zu Hause*, *zu Leipzig*, is quite analogous.

e) ל (an abbreviation of אַל , but more commonly used in the tropical significations), *to, towards*, denoting motion or merely direction, either of physical objects or of the mind: hence employed as a sign of the dative, and also of the genitive of possession (§ 113), and then with the signification *with respect to, on account of, in behalf of*. Such a *dativus commodi* is used pleonastically (especially in the language of common intercourse and in the later style) after verbs of motion, as *to go, to flee*, especially in the *Imperative*, e. g. לֵךְ לְךָ לֵךְ *go, get thee away*, לֵךְ בְּרַח-לְךָ *flee (for thy safety)*: but also after other verbs, as הִמַּחֲמֵהָ לְךָ *be thou like* Cant. ii. 17. It is a solecism of the later style (common in Syriac), when active verbs are construed with ל instead of the accusative, as לְ אָבֶל , Lam. iv. 5.

Very often also, especially in poetry, it denotes rest in a place,—hence *at, or in*, with reference to place and time; as לְיְמִינָהּ *on thy right*, לְעָרָב *at evening*. On the use of it after passive and other verbs to denote the efficient cause or author, see § 140, 2.

f) כִּי (as an adverb, *about, nearly*), as a prep. *as, like to*; for denoting similarity it is doubled כִּי-כִּי *as—so*, and also *so—as* in Gen. xlv. 18, in later authors כִּי-כִּי ; *according to, after*, from the idea of conformity to a model or rule; as a designation of time, *about (circa)*. A pleonastic כִּי or *Kaph veritatis*, as the grammarians called it, is nowhere found with certainty. In all cases the comparative force applies. כִּי מְעַט is indeed = מְעַט *little*, but prop. *as a scrap*; Neh. vii. 2, *for he was* כִּי אִישׁ אֱמֶת *as a true man* must be.

4. A preposition (like the negatives, § 149, 3) may be omitted when the relation which it expresses is repeated, as e. g. in the second member of the poetic parallelism. E. g. כִּי , Is. xlviii. 14, *he will do his pleasure on Babylon* (בְּבָבֶל), *and his arm on the Chaldeans* (בְּכַשְׂדִּים for כַּשְׂדִּים). Hab. iii. 15, Job xii. 12. So also לְ , Job xxxiv. 10, Is. xxviii. 6; מִן , Is. xxx. 1; Gen. xlix. 25; תַּחַת , Is. lxi. 7.

The numerous ellipses which have been assumed of the various prepositions, are in the highest degree uncritical. Even the cases in which it

has been customary to supply וְ, especially after וְ, are all to be regarded as examples of the accusative used adverbially or governed by an active verb: in a few cases the noun is actually in the nominative.

SECT. 152.

OF THE CONJUNCTIONS.

1. The Hebrew language, considered with reference to the number of its conjunctions, frequently consisting of several words combined, and its ability to form still others from most of the prepositions by the addition of וְאֶשֶׁר and כִּי (§ 102. 1, c), exhibits no small degree of cultivation and copiousness compared with its usual simplicity. But writers often neglect the means which it furnishes for accurately expressing the relations of sentences and members of a sentence, contenting themselves with less perfect modes of connexion: * hence the various uses of certain favourite conjunctions (particularly וְ, כִּי, אֶשֶׁר), which, though they may not actually have in Hebrew as great a variety of signification, must yet be as variously expressed in translations into our western languages, where we are not permitted (see No. 3) to retain the loose and indefinite connexions sometimes made by these particles

Of the most extensive application is וְ, וְ (§ 102, 2): †

a) Properly and usually *copulative* (and), connecting single words as well as whole sentences. When three or more words stand in connexion, it is used either before every one after the first (2 Kings xxiii. 5) or before the the last only (Gen. xiii. 2); rarely after the first only (Ps. xlv. 9). In certain phrases it is commonly omitted, as *yesterday* (and) *the day before* = *heretofore*, Ex. v. 8. The tone of animated description or narration may also occasion the omission of it (*constructio asyndeta*); as Judg. v. 27, *at her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay*. Job xx. 19; Cant. ii. 11; v. 6; Is. xxvi. 17.

As connecting *words* it is often *explicative* (like *isque, et quidem*). 1 Sam. xxviii. 3, וּבְרָמָה וּבְעִירוֹ in *Ramah and* (= *even*) *in his own city*, 2 Sam. xiii. 20; Amos iii. 11; iv. 10; even when the second idea is subordinate to the first, and would properly be expressed as the genitive after it (the εὖ δὲ δὸν of the grammarians), as Gen. iii. 16, *I will multiply* וְהִרְבֵּיתִי וְהִרְבֵּיתִי *thy pain and thy conception*, i. e. *the pains of thy pregnancy*.

* Comp. § 105, 1, Rem. § 144, Rem. 1.

† See fuller particulars on the use of *Vav copulative* in *Gesenius's Thesaurus* I. p. 393 et seqq.

confine ourselves to a brief general notice, leaving the more complete view, with references and proofs, to the Lexicon.*

a) *Copulatives*: besides וְ, וּ, the properly adverbial forms גם *also*, and הֲאֵן intensive, *there is added, wholly, even*, once combined וְהֲאֵן-גַּם *and even also*, Lev. xxvi. 44. The first is often used with plural forms emphatically, to include *all*, e. g. גַּם שְׁנַיִם *both the two*, כֻּלָּם *all together*. It also merely gives emphasis to the following word; Gen. xxix. 30, *and he loved לֵב-רַחֵל-גַּם-אֶת-רַחֵל Rachel* (not, also Rachel) *more than Leah*; 1 Sam. xxiv. 12, —הֲאֵן כִּי is prop. *add that*, hence *not to mention, nedum*,—according to the connexion, *much more, much less*.

b) *Disjunctive*: אוֹ or (etym. *free will, choice*, hence prop. *vel*, but also *aut* exclusive, 2 Kings ii. 16). Sometimes it stands elliptically for כִּי or (be it) *that*, or (it must be) *that*, when it may be rendered *unless that*, e. g. Is. xxvii. 5;—hence the transition to the conditional sense, *if, but if*, Ex. xxi. 36 (the LXX *ἐὰν δέ*, Vulg. *sin autem*), *if haply*, 1 Sam. xx. 10, which has been contested without reason (comp. on אוֹלַי, § 147, 3, Note). Repeated, אוֹ — אוֹ, *sive — sive*, it is the same as אִם — אִם.

c) *Temporal*: כִּי, אֲשֶׁר = *quum* (see above), for which more rarely is used the conditional particle אִם (Is. iv. 4; xxiv. 13); עַד כִּי, עַד אֲשֶׁר, עַד *until that*, also אִם, עַד אֲשֶׁר אִם *until that when*, עַד also *during, so long as*, the same, הַעֲדוּר, אֲשֶׁר אַחֲרַי *after that*, מֵאֲזוֹ אֲשֶׁר (for מֵאֲזוֹ אֲשֶׁר) *since that*, בְּפָנָם and בְּפָנָם *before*, קִדְמָה אֲשֶׁר *before* (Ps. cxxix. 6).

d) *Causal*: (besides כִּי and אֲשֶׁר, No. 1, e, c) אֲשֶׁר *because*, or merely כִּי, with the omission of אֲשֶׁר (§ 102, 1, c), Ps. xlii. 7; xlv. 3. פִּי-עַל-כֵּן (Gen. xviii. 5; xix. 8; 2 Sam. xviii. 20), and אֲשֶׁר-עַל-כֵּן (Job xxxiv. 27), for כִּי-עַל-כֵּן אֲשֶׁר, עַל-כֵּן אֲשֶׁר †, דְּבַר אֲשֶׁר †, עַל-כֵּן אֲשֶׁר †, *prop. for the circumstances that = for this cause that*, and emphatically אֲשֶׁר-עַל-כֵּן אֲשֶׁר *for this very cause that*, בְּפָנָם אֲשֶׁר, *prop. on the account, that*, and כִּי-פָתַח (therefore that), *eo quod, because*, כִּי-יִקָּבַל (prop. *as a reward that*) *that*.

e) *Final*: אֲשֶׁר *to the end that*, בְּעִבְרֵי אֲשֶׁר *in order that* (also causal), וְ *that = in order that* (see above), perhaps לְ, 1 Kings vi. 19. With a negative force: אַל, כִּי *that not, lest* (§ 149).

f) *Conditional*: principally אִם and לִי (for which rarely אֲנִי), *if*. The first (which is also a particle of interrogation, § 150, 2) is purely conditional, leaving it uncertain whether what is expressed by the verb is actually so, is actually done, or not (rather the former),—as, if I do—have done—shall do; on the contrary, לִי † expressly implies that it is not so, is not done (if I should do—had done), at least that it is very uncertain and even improbable. Hence אִם may properly stand where לִי would express the thought

* See especially Gesenius's Heb. Lexicon.

† See on these groups of particles Gesenius's Thesaurus II. p. 682.

‡ לִי, in full לִיָּא, is radically not different from לֹא, לֵא, *not*; hence it becomes, when uttered interrogatively, first an optative particle (§ 133, 2), as הֲיִחַי לִי *nonne vivat?* for *would that he were alive*, then a conditional particle, *if he were alive* (which is however not the case).

more accurately (Ps. l. 12; cxxxix. 8; Hos. ix. 12), but **ל** cannot be used for **אם**. Especially in solemn asseveration, expressed under the form of conditional imprecation, **אם** is always used; Ps. vii. 4-6, —**אם-עָשִׂיתִי זֶה וְזֶה וְגו'** *if I have done this—then let the enemy persecute me, &c.*

g) *Concessive*: **אם**, with the *Pret.*, even if (= though) *I am*, Job ix. 15, with the *Fut.* (though one were), Is. i. 18; x. 22; **עַל** (for **אֲשֶׁר** **עַל**), *although*, Job xvi. 17; **כִּי** **גַם** *even when, although*.

h) *Comparative*: **כְּאֲשֶׁר** *as, quemadmodum*, with **כִּן** in the second member, *as—so*, Is. xxxi. 4; lli. 14, 15.—**כְּאֲשֶׁר** may be omitted in the protasis, Is. lv. 9; Ps. xlvi. 6, and **כִּן** in the apodosis, Obad. 15. Exact conformity is expressed by **שֶׁ-כָּל-עֵמֶחַ שָׁ** *in all points as*, Eccles. v. 15.

i) *Adversative*: (see on the adverbs, § 147, 3). Decidedly belong *here*, **כִּי אֲפֹס** *only that—but, nevertheless*, and the difficult combination **אם כִּי**, *prop. that if, for if*, most frequently *but if*, in the sense of **כִּי** explained under No. 1, e, d, but united with **אם** to form a connexion with the verb. Ps. i. 1, *happy the man who walks not (if he walks not) in the counsel of the ungodly 2, but if (כִּי אם) his delight is in* Then simply *but*, Ps. i. 4; Gen. xxxii. 29, *but if, but when*, Gen. xxxii. 27, and merely *but—except* (after a negative), xxxix. 9; xxviii. 17.

k) On the *interrogative* particles see § 150, and

l) The *optative* particles above under letter f.

3. A certain brevity and incompleteness* of expression (see No. 1) appears in this among other things, viz. that instead of the compound conjunction, by which the relation is fully expressed, may be used one or the other of those composing it. Thus instead of the full form **יַעַן אֲשֶׁר** *on the account, that = because*, we have the shorter **יַעַן** or **אֲשֶׁר**; instead of **כְּאֲשֶׁר** *as* (conj.), **כִּי** Is. lxi. 11, and **אֲשֶׁר** Ex. xiv. 13; 1 Kings viii. 24.

4. This brevity of expression is sometimes carried so far, that the conjunction, which is required to show the relation of one sentence or part of a sentence to another, is omitted altogether. This occurs,

a) In conditional clauses: Gen. xxxiii. 13, *drive they them hard, then they will die,—for, if they drive them hard, they will die.* Job vii. 20, (if) *I have sinned, what have I done unto thee?* Gen. xlii. 38.

* More rare is pleonasm, or an unnecessary fulness of expression; e. g. **כִּי אם**, for *if*, Ex. xxii. 22, comp. old Germ. *wenn dass* (prop. *if it is that*) and old Eng. "if so be that." On the contrary, a degree of pleonasm in the particles is quite characteristic of the Chaldee; e. g. **כִּלְ-קַבְּלֵ-הִי** (Germ. *alldieweil*) *wholly—for—that = because*, **כִּלְ-קַבְּלֵ-הִנֵּה** *just for this = therefore*. Emphatic, not pleonastic, is the repetition of the conjunction in **יַעַן וְיַעַן** *because, even because*, Lev. xxvi. 43.

- b) Where comparison is expressed : Ps. xiv. 4, אֲכָלִי עֲמִי אֲכָלֵי לֶחֶם, *who devour my people (as) they would eat bread*, prop. (as) *those who eat bread*. Job xxiv. 19, *drought and heat bear off the snow-water*, אֲשֶׁר אֹרֵל הַטָּהוּר (so) *Sheol (those who) sin*. Jer. xvii. 11.
- c) In members which are usually dependent on the relative conjunctions. Gen. xii. 13, *say אַתְּ אֲחֹתִי אַתְּ thou art my sister*, commonly כִּי אֲחֹתִי אַתְּ. Ps. ix. 21, *that they may learn, they are men*. Is. xlvi. 8, *for I knew, thou art utterly faithless*. Ps. xvii. 3, *I have purposed, my mouth shall not sin*. In all these cases, the second member stands properly in the accusative; comp. § 139, 4, Rem. 2.

SECT. 153.

OF THE INTERJECTIONS.

The interjections which correspond to our *ah! oh! alas! woe!* expressing denunciation as well as lamentation (אָרִי, אַרְהֵהּ, הוֹי), are connected with the object of the threatening or lamentation either by the prepositions עַל, אֶל, לְ, or without any intervening particle, as אֹרֵי לָנוּ *woe to us!* הוֹי הָעָם *woe to the people!* Is. i. 4; הוֹי אָחִי *alas, my brother!* 1 Kings xiii. 30.

On the construction of הִנֵּה with the suffixes, see § 98, 5.

...the ... of ...
 ...the ... of ...
 ...the ... of ...

...the ... of ...
 ...the ... of ...
 ...the ... of ...

By ...

...

...the ... of ...
 ...the ... of ...
 ...the ... of ...

...

...

...the ... of ...
 ...the ... of ...
 ...the ... of ...

PARADIGMS.

IN the Paradigms of the verbs, those forms which serve as models for others (*normal* forms), and which therefore the beginner should especially notice, are marked with an asterisk. Thus in the regular verb the 3 *fem.* קָטְלָה is the model for קָטְלוּ, both being formed by the addition of a vowel only; קָטְלָה is the model for קָטְלָה, קָטְלוּ, קָטְלוּ, where a toneless or unaccented syllable beginning with a consonant is added to the root קָטַל; and קָטְלוּ is the model for קָטְלוּ, as each is formed by adding a syllable beginning with a consonant and having the tone.

A. THE PER-

NOMINATIVE OF THE PRONOUN, OR SEPARATE PRONOUN.	ACCUSATIVE OF THE VERBAL SUFF-
A.	
SIMPLE FORM.	
<i>Singular.</i>	
1. <i>com.</i> אֲנִי, in pause } אֲנִי; אֲנִי, in pause } <i>I.</i> אֲנִי	אֲנִי; אֲנִי; אֲנִי <i>me.</i>
2. { <i>m.</i> אַתָּה (אַתָּה), in pause } אַתָּה } <i>thou.</i> f. אַתְּ (אַתְּ, prop. אַתְּ)	אֶתְּ, אֶתְּ, in pause אֶתְּ } (אֶתְּ) } <i>thee.</i> אֶתְּ; אֶתְּ; אֶתְּ (אֶתְּ)
3. { <i>m.</i> הוּא <i>he.</i> f. הִיא <i>she.</i>	הוּא, הוּא; הוּא (הוּ), הוּ } <i>him.</i> הוּא } הִיא; הִיא; הִיא } <i>her.</i>
<i>Plural.</i>	
1. <i>com.</i> אַנְחֵנוּ (אֲנֵנוּ), } <i>we.</i> (אֲנֵנוּ)	אֲנֵנוּ; אֲנֵנוּ; אֲנֵנוּ (nos) <i>us.</i>
2. { <i>m.</i> אַתֶּם } <i>ye.</i> f. אַתְּנָה, אַתְּנָה }	אֶתְּ, אֶתְּ } <i>you.</i> אֶתְּ, אֶתְּ }
3. { <i>m.</i> הֵם, הֵם } <i>they.</i> f. הֵנָּה, הֵנָּה }	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="flex: 1;"> <p>(הֵם), ׀; ׀, ׀,</p> <p>אֶתְּ* ; ׀ (אֶתְּ),</p> <p>אֶתְּ* (eos)</p> <p>(הֵנָּה), ׀; ׀ (הֵנָּה); ׀</p> <p>(eas)</p> </div> <div style="flex: 0.5; font-size: 3em; margin: 0 10px;">}</div> <div style="flex: 0.5;"> <p><i>them.</i></p> </div> </div>
* The forms with an asterisk are exclusively po-	

SONAL PRONOUN.*

PRONOUN, OR FIX.	GENITIVE OF THE PRONOUN, OR NOMINAL SUFFIX (PRON. POSSESSIVE).	
B.	A.	B.
WITH ם EPENTHE- TIC.	SUFF. TO NOUNS SINGULAR.	TO NOUNS PLURAL AND DUAL.
בִּי, בְּךָ	יְיָ <i>my.</i>	יְיָ <i>my.</i>
אֲנִי, (אֲנִיךָ) not found.	אֲנִי, אֲנִיךָ, in pause אֲנִיךָ אֲנִי, אֲנִיךָ, (אֲנִיךָ) } <i>thy.</i>	אֲנִיךָ } <i>thy.</i>
אֲנִיךָ, בְּךָ, (נָר)	אֲנִיךָ, בְּךָ, (נָר) <i>his.</i>	אֲנִיךָ, בְּךָ, (נָר)* <i>his.</i>
אֲנִיךָ	אֲנִיךָ; אֲנִיךָ; אֲנִיךָ <i>her.</i>	אֲנִיךָ <i>her.</i>
בְּךָ	בְּךָ; בְּךָ; (בְּךָ) <i>our.</i>	בְּךָ <i>our.</i>
not found.	בְּכֶם, בְּכֶם } <i>your.</i>	בְּכֶם } <i>your.</i>
not found.	בְּהֶם; בְּהֶם } <i>their.</i>	בְּהֶם, בְּהֶם* } <i>their.</i>
	בְּהֶם, בְּהֶם, בְּהֶם	בְּהֶם

etical, and those in parenthesis are of rare occurrence.

B. REGULAR

	KAL.	NIPHAL.	PIEL.
PRET. 3. m.	קָטַל*	כָּבַד*	נִקְטַל*
3. f.	קָטְלָה*	כָּבְדָה*	נִקְטְלָה*
2. m.	קָטַלְתָּ*	כָּבַדְתָּ*	נִקְטַלְתָּ*
2. f.	קָטַלְתְּ*	כָּבַדְתְּ*	נִקְטַלְתְּ*
1. c.	קָטַלְתִּי	כָּבַדְתִּי	נִקְטַלְתִּי
Plur. 3. c.	קָטְלוּ	כָּבְדוּ	נִקְטְלוּ
2. m.	קָטַלְתֶּם*	כָּבַדְתֶּם*	נִקְטַלְתֶּם*
2. f.	קָטַלְתֶּן	כָּבַדְתֶּן	נִקְטַלְתֶּן
1. c.	קָטַלְנוּ	כָּבַדְנוּ	נִקְטַלְנוּ
INF.	קָטַל*		הִקְטִיל*
INF. absol.	קָטוּל*		הִקְטַל, נִקְטַל*
IMP. m.	קָטַל*	כָּבַד*	הִקְטִיל*
f.	קָטְלִי*	כָּבְדִי*	הִקְטִילִי*
Plur. m.	קָטְלוּ	כָּבְדוּ	הִקְטִילוּ
f.	קָטְלֶנָה*	כָּבְדֶנָה*	הִקְטִילֶנָה*
FUT. 3. m.	יִקְטַל*	יִכְבֹּד*	יִקְטַל*
3. f.	תִּקְטַל	תִּכְבֹּד	תִּקְטַל
2. m.	תִּקְטַל	תִּכְבֹּד	תִּקְטַל
2. f.	תִּקְטְלִי*	תִּכְבְּדִי*	תִּקְטְלִי*
1. c.	אִקְטַל	אִכְבֹּד	אִקְטַל
Plur. 3. m.	יִקְטְלוּ	יִכְבְּדוּ	יִקְטְלוּ
3. f.	תִּקְטְלֶנָה*	תִּכְבְּדֶנָה*	תִּקְטְלֶנָה*
2. m.	תִּקְטְלוּ	תִּכְבְּדוּ	תִּקְטְלוּ
2. f.	תִּקְטְלֶנָה	תִּכְבְּדֶנָה	תִּקְטְלֶנָה
1. c.	נִקְטַל	נִכְבֹּד	נִקְטַל
FUT. apoc. (Jussive.)			
PART. act.	קָטַל*		מִקְטַל*
pass.	קָטוּל*		

PUAL.	HIPIL.	HOPHAL.	HITHPAEL.
קָטַל * קָטְלוּ * קָטְלוּ * קָטְלוּ * קָטְלוּ * קָטְלוּ * קָטְלוּ * קָטְלוּ *	הִקְטִיל * הִקְטִילוּ * הִקְטִילוּ * הִקְטִילוּ * הִקְטִילוּ * הִקְטִילוּ * הִקְטִילוּ * הִקְטִילוּ *	הִקְטַל * הִקְטַלוּ * הִקְטַלוּ * הִקְטַלוּ * הִקְטַלוּ * הִקְטַלוּ * הִקְטַלוּ * הִקְטַלוּ *	הִתְקַטַּל * הִתְקַטְלוּ * הִתְקַטְלוּ * הִתְקַטְלוּ * הִתְקַטְלוּ * הִתְקַטְלוּ * הִתְקַטְלוּ * הִתְקַטְלוּ *
קָטַל * קָטַל *	הִקְטִיל * הִקְטִיל *	הִקְטַל *	הִתְקַטַּל *
wanting	הִקְטַל * הִקְטִיל * הִקְטִילוּ * הִקְטַלְנָה *	wanting	הִתְקַטַּל * הִתְקַטְלוּ * הִתְקַטְלוּ * הִתְקַטְלוּ *
יִקְטַל * תִּקְטַל * תִּקְטַל * תִּקְטְלוּ * אִקְטַל * יִקְטְלוּ * תִּקְטַלְנָה * תִּקְטְלוּ * תִּקְטַלְנָה * נִקְטַל *	יִקְטִיל * תִּקְטִיל * תִּקְטִיל * תִּקְטְלוּ * אִקְטִיל * יִקְטְלוּ * תִּקְטַלְנָה * תִּקְטְלוּ * תִּקְטַלְנָה * נִקְטִיל *	יִקְטַל * תִּקְטַל * תִּקְטַל * תִּקְטְלוּ * אִקְטַל * יִקְטְלוּ * תִּקְטַלְנָה * תִּקְטְלוּ * תִּקְטַלְנָה * נִקְטַל *	יִתְקַטַּל * תִּתְקַטַּל * תִּתְקַטַּל * תִּתְקַטְלוּ * אִתְקַטַּל * יִתְקַטְלוּ * תִּתְקַטַּלְנָה * תִּתְקַטְלוּ * תִּתְקַטַּלְנָה * נִתְקַטַּל *
	יִקְטַל *		
מִקְטַל *	מִקְטִיל *	מִקְטַל *	מִתְקַטַּל *

C. REGULAR VERB

SUFFIXES for	1 Sing.	2 Sing. m.	2 Sing. f.	3 Sing. m.
PRET. Kal. 3. m.	קָטַלְתִּי	קָטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתְּ	קָטַלְתְּהוּ } קָטַלְתָּ
3. f.	קָטַלְתְּנִי	קָטַלְתְּךָ	קָטַלְתְּךָ	קָטַלְתְּהוּ } קָטַלְתְּהוּ
2. m.	קָטַלְתָּנִי } קָטַלְתָּנִי	—	—	קָטַלְתָּהוּ } קָטַלְתָּהוּ
2. f.	קָטַלְתְּנִי	—	—	קָטַלְתְּהוּ } קָטַלְתְּהוּ
1. c.	—	קָטַלְתָּיְךָ	קָטַלְתָּיְךָ	קָטַלְתָּיו
Plur. 3. c.	קָטַלְתֶּנּוּ	קָטַלְתֶּם	קָטַלְתֶּם	קָטַלְתֶּםהוּ
2. m.	קָטַלְתֶּנּוּ	—	—	קָטַלְתֶּםהוּ
1. c.	—	קָטַלְתֶּםיְךָ	קָטַלְתֶּםיְךָ	קָטַלְתֶּםהוּ
INF. Kal.	קָטַלְתִּי } קָטַלְתֶּנּוּ	קָטַלְתָּ } קָטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתְּ	קָטַלְתְּהוּ
IMP. Kal.	קָטַלְתִּי	—	—	קָטַלְתְּהוּ
FUT. Kal. 3. m.	יִקְטַלְנִי	יִקְטַלְךָ	יִקְטַלְךָ	יִקְטַלְתְּהוּ
3. m. with Nun epenthetic.	יִקְטַלְנִי	יִקְטַלְךָ	—	יִקְטַלְנָהוּ
Plur. 3. m.	יִקְטַלְתֶּנּוּ	יִקְטַלְתֶּם	יִקְטַלְתֶּם	יִקְטַלְתֶּםהוּ
PRET. Piël.	קָטַלְתִּי	קָטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתְּ	קָטַלְתְּהוּ

WITH SUFFIXES. §§ 56—60.

3 Sing. f. 1 Plur. 2 Plur. m. 2 Plur. f. 3 Plur. m. 3 Plur. f.

קְטָלָה קְטָלְנוּ קְטַלְכֶם קְטַלְכֶן קְטָלִים קְטָלִין

קְטַלְתֶּהּ קְטַלְתֶּנוּ קְטַלְתֶּכֶם קְטַלְתֶּכֶן קְטַלְתֶּם קְטַלְתֶּינן

קְטַלְתֶּהָ קְטַלְתֶּנּוּ — — קְטַלְתֶּם קְטַלְתֶּינן

קְטַלְתֶּיָּהּ קְטַלְתֶּינּוּ — — קְטַלְתֶּימִם קְטַלְתֶּינן

קְטַלְתֶּיָּהּ — קְטַלְתֶּיכֶם קְטַלְתֶּיכֶן קְטַלְתֶּימִם קְטַלְתֶּינן

קְטַלְתֶּיהָ קְטַלְתֶּנוּ קְטַלְתֶּכֶם קְטַלְתֶּכֶן קְטַלְתֶּם קְטַלְתֶּינן

קְטַלְתֶּיהָ קְטַלְתֶּנּוּ — — קְטַלְתֶּמוֹם קְטַלְתֶּינן

קְטַלְתֶּיהָ — קְטַלְתֶּנוּכֶם קְטַלְתֶּנוּכֶן קְטַלְתֶּנוֹם קְטַלְתֶּינן

קְטָלָה קְטָלְנוּ קְטַלְכֶם קְטַלְכֶן קְטָלִים קְטָלִין

קְטָלְתָּהּ } קְטָלְנוּ — — קְטָלִים —
קְטָלְתָּהּ }

קְטָלְתָּהּ } קְטָלְנוּ קְטָלְכֶם קְטָלְכֶן קְטָלִים קְטָלִין
קְטָלְתָּהּ }

קְטַלְתֶּנָּה קְטַלְתֶּנּוּ — — — —

קְטַלְתֶּיהָ קְטַלְתֶּנוּ קְטַלְתֶּכֶם קְטַלְתֶּכֶן קְטַלְתֶּימִם קְטַלְתֶּינן

קְטָלָה קְטָלְנוּ קְטַלְכֶם קְטַלְכֶן קְטָלִים קְטָלִין

D. VERB PE GUTTURAL. § 62.

	KAL.	NIPHAL.	HIPHIL.	HOPHAL.																								
PRET. 3. m.	עָמַד	נִעְמַד *	הִעְמִיד *	הָעִמַּד *																								
3. f.	עָמְדָה	נִעְמְדָה *	הִעְמִידָה	הָעִמְדָה *																								
2. m.	עָמַדְתָּ	נִעְמַדְתָּ	הִעְמַדְתָּ	הָעִמַּדְתָּ																								
2. f.	עָמַדְתְּ	נִעְמַדְתְּ	הִעְמַדְתְּ	הָעִמַּדְתְּ																								
1. c.	עָמַדְתִּי	נִעְמַדְתִּי	הִעְמַדְתִּי	הָעִמַּדְתִּי																								
Plur. 3. c.	עָמְדוּ	נִעְמְדוּ	הִעְמִידוּ	הָעִמְדוּ																								
2. m.	עָמַדְתֶּם *	נִעְמַדְתֶּם	הִעְמַדְתֶּם	הָעִמַּדְתֶּם																								
2. f.	עָמַדְתֶּן *	נִעְמַדְתֶּן	הִעְמַדְתֶּן	הָעִמַּדְתֶּן																								
1. c.	עָמַדְנִי	נִעְמַדְנִי	הִעְמַדְנִי	הָעִמַּדְנִי																								
INF.	עָמַד *	הִעְמַד *	הִעְמִיד *	הִעְמַד																								
INF. absol.	עֹמֵד	נִעְמֹד *	הִעְמִיד *																									
IMP.	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>m.</td> <td>עָמַד *</td> <td>חִזַּק *</td> <td>הִעְמַד *</td> <td>הִעְמִיד *</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>f.</td> <td>עָמְדִי</td> <td>חִזְקִי</td> <td>הִעְמְדִי</td> <td>הִעְמִידִי</td> <td>wanting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Plur. m.</td> <td>עָמְדוּ</td> <td>חִזְקוּ</td> <td>הִעְמְדוּ</td> <td>הִעְמִידוּ</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>f.</td> <td>עָמְדֵינָה *</td> <td>חִזְקֵינָה *</td> <td>הִעְמְדֵינָה</td> <td>הִעְמִידֵינָה</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>				m.	עָמַד *	חִזַּק *	הִעְמַד *	הִעְמִיד *		f.	עָמְדִי	חִזְקִי	הִעְמְדִי	הִעְמִידִי	wanting	Plur. m.	עָמְדוּ	חִזְקוּ	הִעְמְדוּ	הִעְמִידוּ		f.	עָמְדֵינָה *	חִזְקֵינָה *	הִעְמְדֵינָה	הִעְמִידֵינָה	
m.	עָמַד *	חִזַּק *	הִעְמַד *	הִעְמִיד *																								
f.	עָמְדִי	חִזְקִי	הִעְמְדִי	הִעְמִידִי	wanting																							
Plur. m.	עָמְדוּ	חִזְקוּ	הִעְמְדוּ	הִעְמִידוּ																								
f.	עָמְדֵינָה *	חִזְקֵינָה *	הִעְמְדֵינָה	הִעְמִידֵינָה																								
FUT. 3. m.	יִעְמַד *	יִחַזַּק *	יִעְמַד *	יִעְמִיד *	יִעְמַד *																							
3. f.	תִּעְמַד	תִּחַזַּק	תִּעְמַד	תִּעְמִיד	תִּעְמַד																							
2. m.	תִּעְמַד	תִּחַזַּק	תִּעְמַד	תִּעְמִיד	תִּעְמַד																							
2. f.	תִּעְמַדִּי *	תִּחַזְקִי *	תִּעְמַדִּי	תִּעְמִידִי	תִּעְמַדִּי *																							
1. c.	אֶעְמַד *	אֶחַזַּק	אֶעְמַד	אֶעְמִיד	אֶעְמַד																							
Plur. 3. m.	יִעְמְדוּ *	יִחַזְקוּ *	יִעְמְדוּ	יִעְמִידוּ	יִעְמְדוּ																							
3. f.	תִּעְמְדֵינָה	תִּחַזְקֵינָה	תִּעְמְדֵינָה	תִּעְמִידֵינָה	תִּעְמְדֵינָה																							
2. m.	תִּעְמְדוּ	תִּחַזְקוּ	תִּעְמְדוּ	תִּעְמִידוּ	תִּעְמְדוּ																							
2. f.	תִּעְמְדֵינָה	תִּחַזְקֵינָה	תִּעְמְדֵינָה	תִּעְמִידֵינָה	תִּעְמְדֵינָה																							
1. c.	נִעְמַד	נִחַזַּק	נִעְמַד	נִעְמִיד	נִעְמַד																							
FUT. apoc. (Jussive.)	יִעְמַד																											
PART. act.	עֹמֵד	נִעְמֹד *	מִעְמִיד *	מִעְמִיד *																								
pass.	עֹמֵד																											

E. VERB AYIN GUTTURAL. § 63.

KAL.	NIPHAL.	PIEL.	PUAL.	HITHPAEL.
שָׁחַט	נִשְׁחַט	בָּרַךְ *	בָּרַךְ *	הִתְבָּרַךְ *
שָׁחַטָה *	נִשְׁחַטָה *	בִּרְכָה	בִּרְכָה	הִתְבָּרַכְה
שָׁחַטְתָּ	נִשְׁחַטְתָּ	בִּרְכַתְּ	בִּרְכַתְּ	הִתְבָּרַכְתָּ
שָׁחַטְתָּ	נִשְׁחַטְתָּ	בִּרְכַתְּ	בִּרְכַתְּ	הִתְבָּרַכְתָּ
שָׁחַטְתִּי	נִשְׁחַטְתִּי	בִּרְכָתִי	בִּרְכָתִי	הִתְבָּרַכְתִּי
שָׁחַטוּ *	נִשְׁחַטוּ *	בִּרְכוּ	בִּרְכוּ	הִתְבָּרְכוּ
שָׁחַטְתֶּם	נִשְׁחַטְתֶּם	בִּרְכֶתֶם	בִּרְכֶתֶם	הִתְבָּרַכְתֶּם
שָׁחַטְתֶּן	נִשְׁחַטְתֶּן	בִּרְכְתֶן	בִּרְכְתֶן	הִתְבָּרַכְתֶּן
שָׁחַטְנוּ	נִשְׁחַטְנוּ	בִּרְכָנוּ	בִּרְכָנוּ	הִתְבָּרַכְנוּ
שָׁחַט	הִשְׁחַט	בָּרַךְ *	בָּרַךְ *	הִתְבָּרַךְ *
שָׁחַט	נִשְׁחַט	בָּרַךְ *		
שָׁחַט *	הִשְׁחַט	בָּרַךְ *		הִתְבָּרַךְ *
שָׁחַטִי *	הִשְׁחַטִי *	בִּרְכִי *	wanting	הִתְבָּרַכִי
שָׁחַטוּ	הִשְׁחַטוּ	בִּרְכוּ		הִתְבָּרְכוּ
שָׁחַטְתֶּה	הִשְׁחַטְתֶּה	בִּרְכֶה		הִתְבָּרַכְתֶּה
יִשְׁחַט *	יִשְׁחַט	יְבָרַךְ *	יְבָרַךְ *	יִתְבָּרַךְ *
תִּשְׁחַט	תִּשְׁחַט	תְּבָרַךְ	תְּבָרַךְ	תִּתְבָּרַךְ
תִּשְׁחַט	תִּשְׁחַט	תְּבָרַךְ	תְּבָרַךְ	תִּתְבָּרַךְ
תִּשְׁחַטִי *	תִּשְׁחַטִי *	תְּבָרַכִי	תְּבָרַכִי	תִּתְבָּרַכִי
אִשְׁחַט	אִשְׁחַט	אִבְרַךְ	אִבְרַךְ	אִתְבָּרַךְ
יִשְׁחַטוּ	יִשְׁחַטוּ	יְבָרְכוּ	יְבָרְכוּ	יִתְבָּרְכוּ
תִּשְׁחַטְנָה	תִּשְׁחַטְנָה	תְּבָרַכְנָה	תְּבָרַכְנָה	תִּתְבָּרַכְנָה
תִּשְׁחַטוּ	תִּשְׁחַטוּ	תְּבָרְכוּ	תְּבָרְכוּ	תִּתְבָּרְכוּ
תִּשְׁחַטְנֶה	תִּשְׁחַטְנֶה	תְּבָרַכְנֶה	תְּבָרַכְנֶה	תִּתְבָּרַכְנֶה
נִשְׁחַט	נִשְׁחַט	נִבְרַךְ	נִבְרַךְ	נִתְבָּרַךְ
Fut. with Suff. יִשְׁחַטְהוּ				
שָׁחַט	נִשְׁחַט	מִבְרַךְ *	מִבְרַךְ *	מִתְבָּרַךְ *
שָׁחַט				

F. VERB LAMEDH

	KAL.	NIPHAL.	PIEL.
PRET. 3. m.	שָׁלַח	נִשְׁלַח	שִׁלַּח*
3. f.	שָׁלְחָה	נִשְׁלַחָה	שִׁלְּחָה
2. m.	שָׁלַחְתָּ	נִשְׁלַחְתָּ	שִׁלַּחְתָּ*
2. f.	שָׁלַחְתְּ*	נִשְׁלַחְתְּ*	שִׁלַּחְתְּ*
1. c.	שָׁלַחְתִּי	נִשְׁלַחְתִּי	שִׁלַּחְתִּי
Plur. 3. c.	שָׁלְחוּ	נִשְׁלְחוּ	שִׁלְּחוּ
2. m.	שָׁלַחְתֶּם	נִשְׁלַחְתֶּם	שִׁלַּחְתֶּם
2. f.	שָׁלַחְתֶּן	נִשְׁלַחְתֶּן	שִׁלַּחְתֶּן
1. c.	שָׁלַחְנוּ	נִשְׁלַחְנוּ	שִׁלַּחְנוּ
INF.	שַׁלַּח*	הִשְׁלַח*	שִׁלַּח*
INF. absol.	שִׁלַּח*	נִשְׁלַח*	שִׁלַּח*
IMP. m.	שַׁלַּח*	הִשְׁלַח*	שִׁלַּח*
f.	שִׁלְּחִי	הִשְׁלְּחִי	שִׁלְּחִי
Plur. m.	שִׁלְּחוּ	הִשְׁלְּחוּ	שִׁלְּחוּ
f.	שִׁלְּחֶנּוּ	הִשְׁלְּחֶנּוּ	שִׁלְּחֶנּוּ*
FUT. 3. m.	יִשְׁלַח*	יִשְׁלַח*	יִשְׁלַח*
3. f.	תִּשְׁלַח	תִּשְׁלַח	תִּשְׁלַח
2. m.	תִּשְׁלַח	תִּשְׁלַח	תִּשְׁלַח
2. f.	תִּשְׁלְּחִי	תִּשְׁלְּחִי	תִּשְׁלְּחִי
1. c.	אִשְׁלַח	אִשְׁלַח	אִשְׁלַח
Plur. 3. m.	יִשְׁלְּחוּ	יִשְׁלְּחוּ	יִשְׁלְּחוּ
3. f.	תִּשְׁלַחְנָה*	תִּשְׁלַחְנָה*	תִּשְׁלַחְנָה*
2. m.	תִּשְׁלְּחוּ	תִּשְׁלְּחוּ	תִּשְׁלְּחוּ
2. f.	תִּשְׁלַחְנָה	תִּשְׁלַחְנָה	תִּשְׁלַחְנָה
1. c.	נִשְׁלַח	נִשְׁלַח	נִשְׁלַח
FUT. apoc. (Jussive)			
FUT. with Suff.	יִשְׁלַחְנִי		
PART. act.	שֹׁלֵחַ*	נִשְׁלָח	מִשְׁלִיחַ*
pass.	שֹׁלְחִי*		

GUTTURAL. § 64.

PUAL.	HIPHIL.	HOPHAL.	HITHPAEL.
שָׁלַח	הִשְׁלִיחַ *	הִשְׁלַח	הִשְׁתַּלַּח *
שָׁלַחָה	הִשְׁלִיחָה	הִשְׁלַחָה	הִשְׁתַּלַּחָה
שָׁלַחְתָּ	הִשְׁלַחְתָּ	הִשְׁלַחְתָּ	הִשְׁתַּלַּחְתָּ
שָׁלַחְתָּ * שָׁלַחְתִּי	הִשְׁלַחְתָּ * הִשְׁלַחְתִּי	הִשְׁלַחְתָּ * הִשְׁלַחְתִּי	הִשְׁתַּלַּחְתָּ * הִשְׁתַּלַּחְתִּי
שָׁלַחְתָּ	הִשְׁלַחְתָּ	הִשְׁלַחְתָּ	הִשְׁתַּלַּחְתָּ
שָׁלַחְתֶּם	הִשְׁלַחְתֶּם	הִשְׁלַחְתֶּם	הִשְׁתַּלַּחְתֶּם
שָׁלַחְתֶּן	הִשְׁלַחְתֶּן	הִשְׁלַחְתֶּן	הִשְׁתַּלַּחְתֶּן
שָׁלַחְתֶּנּוּ	הִשְׁלַחְתֶּנּוּ	הִשְׁלַחְתֶּנּוּ	הִשְׁתַּלַּחְתֶּנּוּ
שָׁלַח	הִשְׁלִיחַ * הִשְׁלִיחַ *	הִשְׁלַח	הִשְׁתַּלַּח *
wanting	הִשְׁלַח * הִשְׁלִיחַ הִשְׁלַחְתָּ הִשְׁלַחְתֶּנּוּ	wanting	הִשְׁתַּלַּח * הִשְׁתַּלַּחְתָּ הִשְׁתַּלַּחְתָּ הִשְׁתַּלַּחְתֶּנּוּ *
יִשְׁלַח	יִשְׁלִיחַ *	יִשְׁלַח	יִשְׁתַּלַּח *
יִשְׁלַחַח	יִשְׁלִיחַח	יִשְׁלַחַח	יִשְׁתַּלַּחַח
יִשְׁלַחְתָּ	יִשְׁלַחְתָּ	יִשְׁלַחְתָּ	יִשְׁתַּלַּחְתָּ
יִשְׁלַחְתִּי	יִשְׁלַחְתִּי	יִשְׁלַחְתִּי	יִשְׁתַּלַּחְתִּי
יִשְׁלַחְתָּ	יִשְׁלַחְתָּ	יִשְׁלַחְתָּ	יִשְׁתַּלַּחְתָּ
יִשְׁלַחְתָּ	יִשְׁלַחְתָּ	יִשְׁלַחְתָּ	יִשְׁתַּלַּחְתָּ
יִשְׁלַחְתֶּם	יִשְׁלַחְתֶּם	יִשְׁלַחְתֶּם	יִשְׁתַּלַּחְתֶּם
יִשְׁלַחְתֶּן	יִשְׁלַחְתֶּן	יִשְׁלַחְתֶּן	יִשְׁתַּלַּחְתֶּן
יִשְׁלַחְתֶּנּוּ	יִשְׁלַחְתֶּנּוּ	יִשְׁלַחְתֶּנּוּ	יִשְׁתַּלַּחְתֶּנּוּ
יִשְׁלַחְתָּ	יִשְׁלַחְתָּ	יִשְׁלַחְתָּ	יִשְׁתַּלַּחְתָּ
יִשְׁלַחְתֶּם	יִשְׁלַחְתֶּם	יִשְׁלַחְתֶּם	יִשְׁתַּלַּחְתֶּם
יִשְׁלַחְתֶּן	יִשְׁלַחְתֶּן	יִשְׁלַחְתֶּן	יִשְׁתַּלַּחְתֶּן
יִשְׁלַחְתֶּנּוּ	יִשְׁלַחְתֶּנּוּ	יִשְׁלַחְתֶּנּוּ	יִשְׁתַּלַּחְתֶּנּוּ
יִשְׁלַח	יִשְׁלַח	יִשְׁלַח	יִשְׁתַּלַּח
מִשְׁלַח	מִשְׁלַחַח *	מִשְׁלַח	מִשְׁתַּלַּח *

G. VERB AYIN Dou-

	KAL.	NIPHAL.	
PRET. 3. m.	טַב * ¹	נָטַב * ²	
3. f.	טָבְתָה * ¹	נָטַבְתָּה * ²	
2. m.	טָבַחְתָּ * ¹	נָטַבַחְתָּ * ²	
2. f.	טָבַחְתְּ * ¹	נָטַבַחְתְּ * ²	
1. c.	טָבַחְתִּי * ¹	נָטַבַחְתִּי * ²	
Plur. 3. c.	טָבוּ * ¹	נָטַבוּ * ²	
2. m.	טָבוּחֶם * ¹	נָטָבוּחֶם * ²	
2. f.	טָבוּחֶיךָ * ¹	נָטָבוּחֶיךָ * ²	
1. c.	טָבוּנִי * ¹	נָטָבוּנִי * ²	
INF.	טַב * ¹	הִטַּב * ²	
INF. absol.	טָבוֹב * ¹	הִטָּבוֹב * ²	
IMP. m.	טַב * ¹	הִטַּב * ²	
f.	טָבִי * ¹	הִטָּבִי * ²	
Plur. m.	טָבוּ * ¹	הִטָּבוּ * ²	
f.	טָבְיֵנָה * ¹	הִטָּבְיֵנָה * ²	
FUT. 3. m.	יִטַּב * ¹	יִטַּב * ²	יִטַּב * ³
3. f.	תִּטַּב * ¹	תִּטַּב * ²	תִּטַּב * ³
2. m.	תִּטַּב * ¹	תִּטַּב * ²	תִּטַּב * ³
2. f.	תִּטַּבִּי * ¹	תִּטַּבִּי * ²	תִּטַּבִּי * ³
1. c.	אִטַּב * ¹	אִטַּב * ²	אִטַּב * ³
Plur. 3. m.	יִטְבוּ * ¹	יִטְבוּ * ²	יִטְבוּ * ³
3. f.	תִּטְבְּיֵנָה * ¹	תִּטְבְּיֵנָה * ²	תִּטְבְּיֵנָה * ³
2. m.	תִּטְבוּ * ¹	תִּטְבוּ * ²	תִּטְבוּ * ³
2. f.	תִּטְבְּיֵנָה * ¹	תִּטְבְּיֵנָה * ²	תִּטְבְּיֵנָה * ³
1. c.	נִטַּב * ¹	נִטַּב * ²	נִטַּב * ³
FUT. with Vav conv.	וַיִּטַּב * ¹		
FUT. with Suff.	וַיִּטְבְּנִי * ¹		
PART. act.	טוֹבֵב * ¹		נֹטַב * ²
pass.	טוֹבוֹב * ¹		

H. VERB PE NUN (פָּן). § 65.

	KAL.	NIPHAL.	HIPHIL.	HOPHAL.
PRET. 3. m.	נִגַּשׁ	נִגַּשׁ *	הִגְשִׁי *	הִגַּשׁ *
3. f.		נִגַּשְׁתָּ	הִגְשִׁיתָ	הִגַּשְׁתָּ
2. m.		נִגַּשְׁתָּ	הִגְשִׁיתָ	הִגַּשְׁתָּ
2. f.		נִגַּשְׁתְּ	הִגְשִׁיתְּ	הִגַּשְׁתְּ
1. c.	regular	נִגַּשְׁתִּי	הִגְשִׁיתִי	הִגַּשְׁתִּי
Plur. 3. c.		נִגַּשׁוּ	הִגְשִׁיחוּ	הִגַּשׁוּ
2. m.		נִגַּשְׁתֶּם	הִגְשִׁיתֶם	הִגַּשְׁתֶּם
2. f.		נִגַּשְׁתֶּן	הִגְשִׁיתֶן	הִגַּשְׁתֶּן
1. c.		נִגַּשְׁנוּ	הִגְשִׁינוּ	הִגַּשְׁנוּ
INF.	הִגְשֵׁת *	הִפְגֵּשׁ	הִגְשִׁי *	הִגַּשׁ *
INF. absol.	נִגַּשׁ	הִפְגֵּשׁ	הִגְשִׁי *	
IMP. m.	פַּשׁ *	הִפְגֵּשׁ	הִגַּשׁ *	
f.	פִּשִׁי	הִפְגֵּשִׁי	הִגְשִׁי	wanting
Plur. m.	פִּשׁוּ	הִפְגֵּשׁוּ	הִגְשִׁיחוּ	
f.	פִּשְׁנָה	הִפְגֵּשְׁנָה	הִגְשִׁינָה	
FUT. 3. m.	יִגַּשׁ *	יִפְגֹּשׂ	יִגְשִׁי *	יִגַּשׁ *
3. f.	תִּגַּשׁ		תִּגְשִׁי	תִּגַּשׁ
2. m.	תִּגַּשׁ		תִּגְשִׁי	תִּגַּשׁ
2. f.	תִּגַּשִׁי		תִּגְשִׁי	תִּגַּשִׁי
1. c.	אִגַּשׁ	regular	אִגְשִׁי	אִגַּשׁ
Plur. 3. m.	יִגַּשׁוּ		יִגְשִׁיחוּ	יִגַּשׁוּ
3. f.	תִּגַּשְׁנָה		תִּגְשִׁינָה	תִּגַּשְׁנָה
2. m.	תִּגַּשׁוּ		תִּגְשִׁיחוּ	תִּגַּשׁוּ
2. f.	תִּגַּשְׁנָה		תִּגְשִׁינָה	תִּגַּשְׁנָה
1. c.	נִגַּשׁ		נִגְשִׁי	נִגַּשׁ
FUT. apoc. (Jussive)			יִגַּשׁ *	
PART. act.	נִגַּשׁ	נִגַּשׁ *	מִגְשִׁי *	מִגַּשׁ *
pass.	נִגְרָשׁ			

I. VERB PE ALEPH (פָּא). § 67.

	KAL.	NIPHAL.	HIPHIL.	HOPHAL.
PRET. 3. <i>m.</i>	אָכַל	נֶאֱכַל *	הֵאָכִיל *	הִיאָכַל *
Like the Verb <i>Pe Guttural</i> , in Paradigm D.				
INF.	אָכַל *	הֵאָכַל	הֵאָכִיל	הִיאָכַל
INF. <i>absol.</i>	אָכוֹל	הֵאָכַל		
IMP. <i>m.</i>	אָכַל *	הֵאָכַל	הֵאָכִיל	
<i>f.</i>	אֲכֹלִי	ETC.	ETC.	wanting
<i>Plur. m.</i>	אֲכֹלוּ			
<i>f.</i>	אֲכַלְנָה			
FUT. 3. <i>m.</i>	יֵאָכַל *	יֵאָכַל *	יֵאָכִיל *	יֵאָכַל
<i>3. f.</i>	תֵּאָכַל			
<i>2. m.</i>	תֵּאָכַל			
<i>2. f.</i>	תֵּאָכְלִי	ETC	ETC.	ETC.
<i>1. c.</i>	אֲכַל *			
<i>Plur. 3. m.</i>	יֵאָכְלוּ			
<i>3. f.</i>	תֵּאָכְלֶנָה			
<i>2. m.</i>	תֵּאָכְלוּ			
<i>2. f.</i>	תֵּאָכְלֶנָה			
<i>1. c.</i>	נֵאָכַל			
FUT. <i>Vav conv.</i>	יֵאָכַל * וְיֵאָכַר *			
PART. <i>act.</i>	אֹכֵל	נֹאֲכֵל	מֵאָכִיל	מֵאָכַל
<i>pass.</i>	אֲכוּל			

K. VERB PE YODH

	KAL.	NIPHAL.	
PRET. 3. m.	יָשַׁב	* נִישַׁב	
3. f.		נִישַׁבָּה	
2. m.		נִישַׁבְתָּ	
2. f.		נִישַׁבְתְּ	
1. c.	regular.	נִישַׁבְתִּי	
Plur. 3. c.		נִישַׁבוּ	
2. m.		נִישַׁבְתֶּם	
2. f.		נִישַׁבְתֶּן	
1. c.		נִישַׁבְנוּ	
INF.	יֹסֵד, * שָׁבַח	* הִנְיֹשֵׁב	
INF. absol.	יֹשֵׁב		
IMP. m.	* שֵׁב	* יִרְשׁ	* הִנְיֹשֵׁב
f.	שֵׁבִי	יִרְשִׁי	הִנְיֹשְׁבִי
Plur. m.	שִׁבוּ	יִרְשׁוּ	הִנְיֹשְׁבוּ
f.	שִׁבְנָה	יִרְשְׁנָה	הִנְיֹשְׁבָנָה
FUT. 3. m.	* יִשַׁב	* יִירְשׁ	* יִנְיֹשֵׁב
3. f.	תֵּשַׁב	תִּירְשׁ	תִּנְיֹשֵׁב
2. m.	תֵּשַׁב	תִּירְשׁ	תִּנְיֹשֵׁב
2. f.	תֵּשַׁבִי	תִּירְשִׁי	תִּנְיֹשְׁבִי
1. c.	אֵשַׁב	אִירְשׁ	* אִנְיֹשֵׁב
Plur. 3. m.	יִשַׁבוּ	יִירְשׁוּ	יִנְיֹשְׁבוּ
3. f.	תֵּשַׁבְנָה	תִּירְשְׁנָה	תִּנְיֹשְׁבָנָה
2. m.	תֵּשַׁבוּ	תִּירְשׁוּ	תִּנְיֹשְׁבוּ
2. f.	תֵּשַׁבְנָה	תִּירְשְׁנָה	תִּנְיֹשְׁבָנָה
1. c.	נֵשַׁב	נִירְשׁ	נִנְיֹשֵׁב
FUT. apoc. (Jussive)			
FUT. with Vav conv.	* וַיֵּשֶׁב		
PART. act.	יֹשֵׁב		* נוֹשֵׁב
pass.	יֹשֻׁב		

פִּי (orig. פִּי). § 68.

L. VERB prop. PE YODH (פִּי). § 69.

HIPHIL.	HOPHAL.	KAL.	HIPHIL.
* הוֹשִׁיב הוֹשִׁיבָה הוֹשִׁיבֵת הוֹשִׁיבֵת הוֹשִׁיבֵי הוֹשִׁיבוּ הוֹשִׁיבֶם הוֹשִׁיבֶן הוֹשִׁיבוּ	* הוֹשִׁב הוֹשִׁבָה הוֹשִׁבֵת הוֹשִׁבֵת הוֹשִׁבֵי הוֹשִׁבוּ הוֹשִׁבֶם הוֹשִׁבֶן הוֹשִׁבוּ	יָטַב regular.	* הוֹשִׁיב הוֹשִׁיבָה הוֹשִׁיבֵת הוֹשִׁיבֵת הוֹשִׁיבֵי הוֹשִׁיבוּ הוֹשִׁיבֶם הוֹשִׁיבֶן הוֹשִׁבוּ
* הוֹשִׁיב * הוֹשִׁב, הוֹשִׁיב	* הוֹשִׁב	יָטַב יָטַב	* הוֹשִׁיב * הוֹשִׁב
* הוֹשִׁב הוֹשִׁיבֵי הוֹשִׁיבוּ הוֹשִׁיבוּ	wanting	יָטַב יָטַבוּ יָטַבוּ יָטַבוּ	* הוֹשִׁב הוֹשִׁיבֵי הוֹשִׁיבוּ הוֹשִׁיבוּ
* יוֹשִׁיב תוֹשִׁיב תוֹשִׁיב תוֹשִׁיבֵי אוֹשִׁיב יוֹשִׁיבוּ תוֹשִׁיבוּ תוֹשִׁיבוּ תוֹשִׁיבוּ נוֹשִׁיב	* יוֹשִׁב תוֹשִׁב תוֹשִׁב תוֹשִׁבֵי אוֹשִׁב יוֹשִׁבוּ תוֹשִׁיבוּ תוֹשִׁבוּ תוֹשִׁיבוּ נוֹשִׁב	* יוֹטַב תוֹיטַב תוֹיטַב תוֹיטַבֵי אוֹיטַב יוֹיטַבוּ תוֹיטַבוּ תוֹיטַבוּ תוֹיטַבוּ נוֹיטַב	* יוֹשִׁיב תוֹיטַיב תוֹיטַיב תוֹיטַיבֵי אוֹיטַיב יוֹיטַיבוּ תוֹיטַיבוּ תוֹיטַיבוּ תוֹיטַיבוּ נוֹיטַיב
* יוֹשִׁב * רַיֹּשִׁב		רַיֹּיטַב, רַיֹּיטַב	* רַיֹּיטַב
* מוֹשִׁיב	* מוֹשִׁב	יָטַב יָטַב	מִיטַיב

M. VERB AYIN VAV

	KAL.	NIPHAL.	HIPHIL.	HOPHAL.
PRET. 3. m.	קָם *	נָקָם *	הִקָּם *	הוּ קָם *
3. f.	קָמָה *	נָקָמָה *	הִקָּמָה *	הוּ קָמָה *
2. m.	קָמַתָּ *	נָקַמְתָּ *	הִקָּמְתָּ *	הוּ קָמַתָּ *
2. f.	קָמַתְּ	נָקַמְתְּ	הִקָּמְתְּ	הוּ קָמַתְּ
1. c.	קָמַתִּי	נָקַמְתִּי	הִקָּמְתִּי	הוּ קָמַתִּי
Plur. 3. c.	קָמוּ	נָקָמוּ	הִקָּמוּ	הוּ קָמוּ
2. m.	קָמַתֶּם	נָקַמְתֶּם	הִקָּמְתֶּם	הוּ קָמַתֶּם
2. f.	קָמַתְּן	נָקַמְתְּן	הִקָּמְתְּן	הוּ קָמַתְּן
1. c.	קָמַנִּי	נָקַמְנִי	הִקָּמְנִי	הוּ קָמַנִּי
INF.	קֹם *	הִקֹּם *	הִקָּם *	הוּ קָם *
INF. absol.	קֹם *	הִקֹּם *	הִקָּם, הִקֵּם *	
IMP. m.	קֹם *	הִקֹּם *	הִקָּם *	
f.	קָוְמִי *	הִקָּוְמִי *	הִקָּמִי *	wanting
Plur. m.	קָוְמוּ	הִקָּוְמוּ	הִקָּמוּ	
f.	קָמְנָה *	הִקָּמְנָה	הִקָּמְנָה	
FUT. 3. m.	יָקֹם *	יָקֹם *	יִקָּם *	יְהוּ קָם *
3. f.	תָּקֹם	תָּקֹם	תִּקָּם	תְּהוּ קָם
2. m.	תָּקֹם	תָּקֹם	תִּקָּם	תְּהוּ קָם
2. f.	תָּקֹמִי *	תָּקֹמִי *	תִּקָּמִי	תְּהוּ קָמִי
1. c.	אָקֹם	אָקֹם	אִקָּם	אֲהוּ קָם
Plur. 3. m.	יָקֹמוּ	יָקֹמוּ	יִקָּמוּ	יְהוּ קָמוּ
3. f.	תָּקֹמְיָנָה *	תָּקֹמְנָה	תִּקָּמְנָה *	תְּהוּ קָמְנָה
2. m.	תָּקֹמוּ	תָּקֹמוּ	תִּקָּמוּ	תְּהוּ קָמוּ
2. f.	תָּקֹמְיָנָה	תָּקֹמְנָה	תִּקָּמְנָה	תְּהוּ קָמְנָה
1. c.	נָקֹם	נָקֹם	נִקָּם	נְהוּ קָם
FUT. apoc.	יָקֹם *		יָקֹם *	
FUT. with ו conv.	יָקֹם, וְיָקֹם *		יָקֹם *	
FUT. with Suff.	יָקֹמְנִי *		יָקֹמְנִי *	
PART. act.	קָם *	נָקָם *	מִקָּם *	מִקָּם *
pass.	קָוְם *			

PILEL.	PULAL.	KAL.	NIPHAL.
קוּמִים * קוּמְמָה קוּמְמָתָ קוּמְמָתָ קוּמְמָתַי קוּמְמוּ קוּמְמָתֶם קוּמְמָתֶן קוּמְמָנֵהוּ	קוּמִים קוּמְמָה קוּמְמָתָ קוּמְמָתָ קוּמְמָתַי קוּמְמוּ קוּמְמָתֶם קוּמְמָתֶן קוּמְמָנֵהוּ	פָּן * פָּנָה * פָּנָתָ * פָּנָתָ פָּנָתַי פָּנָה פָּנָתֶם פָּנָתֶן פָּנָה	נָבוּן * נָבוּנָה נָבוּנָתָ נָבוּנָתָ נָבוּנָתַי נָבוּנָה נָבוּנָתֶם נָבוּנָתֶן נָבוּנָנֵהוּ
קוּמִים	קוּמִים	פָּן * פָּן *	הַפּוּן הַפּוּן
קוּמִים קוּמְמִי קוּמְמוּ קוּמְמָנֵהוּ	wanting	פָּן * פָּנִי פָּנֵה	הַפּוּן as הַקּוּם
יְקוּמִים יְקוּמִים יְקוּמִים יְקוּמְמִי אֲקוּמִים יְקוּמוּ יְקוּמְמָנֵהוּ יְקוּמוּ יְקוּמְמָנֵהוּ נְקוּמִים	יְקוּמִים יְקוּמִים יְקוּמִים יְקוּמְמִי אֲקוּמִים יְקוּמוּ יְקוּמְמָנֵהוּ יְקוּמוּ יְקוּמְמָנֵהוּ נְקוּמִים	יָבִין * תָּבִין תָּבִין תָּבִינִי אָבִין יָבִינֵהוּ תָּבִינֵהוּ * תָּבִינֵהוּ תָּבִינֵהוּ נָבִין	יָבוּן as יָקוּם
		יָבוּ * יָבִין *	
		יָבִינִי *	
מְקוּמִים	מְקוּמִים	פָּן * פָּן *	נָבוּן

O. VERB LAMEDH

	KAL.	NIPHAL.	PIEL.
PRET. 3. m.	מָלַחַ	נִמְלַחַ	מִלַּחַ
3. f.	מָלַחְתְּ	נִמְלַחְתְּ	מִלַּחְתְּ
2. m.	מָלַחְתָּ	נִמְלַחְתָּ	מִלַּחְתָּ
2. f.	מָלַחְתְּ	נִמְלַחְתְּ	מִלַּחְתְּ
1. c.	מָלַחְתִּי	נִמְלַחְתִּי	מִלַּחְתִּי
Plur. 3. c.	מָלַחוּ	נִמְלַחוּ	מִלַּחוּ
2. m.	מָלַחְתֶּם	נִמְלַחְתֶּם	מִלַּחְתֶּם
2. f.	מָלַחְתֶּן	נִמְלַחְתֶּן	מִלַּחְתֶּן
1. c.	מָלַחְתֵּנִי	נִמְלַחְתֵּנִי	מִלַּחְתֵּנִי
INF.	מִלֵּחַ	לְמַלֵּחַ	מִלֵּחַ
INF. absol.	מִלַּח	נִמְלַח	מִלַּח
IMP. m.	מִלַּח	לְמַלֵּחַ	מִלֵּחַ
f.	מִלַּחִי	לְמַלֵּחִי	מִלֵּחִי
Plur. m.	מִלַּחוּ	לְמַלֵּחוּ	מִלֵּחוּ
f.	מִלַּחְנֵיכֶם	לְמַלֵּחְנֵיכֶם	מִלֵּחְנֵיכֶם
FUT. 3. m.	יִמְלַחַ	יִנְמַלַּח	יִמְלִיחַ
3. f.	תִּמְלַחֲךְ	תִּנְמַלְכֶךְ	תִּמְלִיחֲךְ
2. m.	תִּמְלַחֲךָ	תִּנְמַלְכֶךָ	תִּמְלִיחֲךָ
2. f.	תִּמְלַחֲכִי	תִּנְמַלְכֶכִּי	תִּמְלִיחֲכִי
1. c.	אֶמְלַחֲךָ	אֶנְמַלְכֶךָ	אֶמְלִיחֲךָ
Plur. 3. m.	יִמְלַחוּ	יִנְמַלְכוּ	יִמְלִיחוּ
3. f.	תִּמְלַחְנֵיכֶם	תִּנְמַלְכֵיכֶם	תִּמְלִיחְנֵיכֶם
2. m.	תִּמְלַחְנֵיכֶם	תִּנְמַלְכֵיכֶם	תִּמְלִיחְנֵיכֶם
2. f.	תִּמְלַחְנֵיכֶם	תִּנְמַלְכֵיכֶם	תִּמְלִיחְנֵיכֶם
1. c.	נִמְלַחֲךָ	נִמְלַחֲךָ	נִמְלַחֲךָ
FUT. apoc. (Jussive)			
FUT. with Suff.			יִמְלִיחֵנִי
PART. act.	מִלַּחַ	נִמְלַחַ	מִמְלִיחַ
pass.	מִלְּחָה		

P. VERB LAMEDH

	KAL.	NIPHAL.	PIEL.
PRET. 3. m.	פָּלַח *	נִפְלַח *	פָּלַח *
3. f.	פָּלְחָה *	נִפְלְחָה *	פָּלְחָה *
2. m.	פָּלַחְתָּ *	נִפְלַחְתָּ *	פָּלַחְתָּ *
2. f.	פָּלַחְתְּ	נִפְלַחְתְּ	פָּלַחְתְּ
1. c.	פָּלַחְתִּי	נִפְלַחְתִּי	פָּלַחְתִּי
Plur. 3. c.	פָּלְחוּ *	נִפְלְחוּ	פָּלְחוּ
2. m.	פָּלַחְתֶּם	נִפְלַחְתֶּם	פָּלַחְתֶּם
2. f.	פָּלַחְתֶּן	נִפְלַחְתֶּן	פָּלַחְתֶּן
1. c.	פָּלַחְתֶּנּוּ	נִפְלַחְתֶּנּוּ	פָּלַחְתֶּנּוּ
INF.	פָּלַח *	הִפְלַח *	פָּלַח *
INF. absol.	פָּלַח	נִפְלַח	פָּלַח
IMP. m.	פָּלַח *	הִפְלַח *	פָּלַח *
f.	פָּלִי *	הִפְלִי *	פָּלִי *
Plur. m.	פָּלוּ	הִפְלוּ	פָּלוּ
f.	פָּלִינָה *	הִפְלִינָה *	פָּלִינָה *
FUT. 3. m.	יִפְלַח *	יִפְלַח *	יִפְלַח *
3. f.	תִּפְלַח	תִּפְלַח	תִּפְלַח
2. m.	תִּפְלַח	תִּפְלַח	תִּפְלַח
2. f.	תִּפְלְחִי *	תִּפְלְחִי *	תִּפְלְחִי *
1. c.	אִפְלַח	אִפְלַח	אִפְלַח
Plur. 3. m.	יִפְלוּ	יִפְלוּ	יִפְלוּ
3. f.	תִּפְלְינָה *	תִּפְלְינָה *	תִּפְלְינָה *
2. m.	תִּפְלוּ	תִּפְלוּ	תִּפְלוּ
2. f.	תִּפְלְינָה	תִּפְלְינָה	תִּפְלְינָה
1. c.	נִפְלַח	נִפְלַח	נִפְלַח
FUT. apoc.	יִפְל *	יִפְל *	יִפְל *
FUT. with Suff.	יִפְלְנִי *		יִפְלְנִי *
PART. act.	פָּלַח *	נִפְלַח *	מִפְלַח *
pass.	פָּלְחִי *		

INDEX OF TEXTS,

ILLUSTRATED OR PARTICULARLY NOTICED.

OLD TESTAMENT.

<p>GENESIS.</p> <p>1. 61, 107, 220, 233, 262</p> <p>1, 3. 107, 264</p> <p>2. 202, 204, 261</p> <p>3. 211, 238</p> <p>4. 107, 116, 211</p> <p>4, 10. 259</p> <p>5. 79</p> <p>6. 198</p> <p>7. 61</p> <p>8. 215</p> <p>9. 938</p> <p>14. 262, 266</p> <p>16. 223</p> <p>20, 21. 254</p> <p>21. 165, 174, 215</p> <p>22. 129</p> <p>24. 172, 240</p> <p>26. 208, 209, 276</p> <p>27. 276</p> <p>29. 55, 234</p> <p>31. 215</p> <p>2. 229, 233</p> <p>4. 230, 246, 261</p> <p>5. 233, 238, 262</p> <p>7. 139, 256</p> <p>11. 214</p> <p>12. 49, 202, 261</p> <p>16. 238</p> <p>18. 246</p> <p>19. 227</p> <p>21. 199</p> <p>23. 49, 112</p> <p>3. 1. 261, 262, 270</p> <p>3, 4. 142, 245</p> <p>5. 126, 263</p> <p>7. 225</p> <p>10, 11. 233</p> <p>11. 64, 271</p> <p>12. 100</p> <p>13. 233</p> <p>14, 17, 22. 233</p> <p>16. 279</p> <p>19. 79</p> <p>20. 261</p> <p>22. 152, 235, 238, 271</p> <p>24. 217</p>	<p>4: 1. 233, 240</p> <p>7. 266</p> <p>9. 233, 273</p> <p>10. 249, 267</p> <p>13. 262</p> <p>14. 226</p> <p>15. 191</p> <p>15, 24. 192</p> <p>17. 260</p> <p>18. 79</p> <p>23. 103</p> <p>25. 47</p> <p>26. 226, 252</p> <p>5: 1, 3. 276</p> <p>5. 267</p> <p>5, 8. 142</p> <p>20. 224</p> <p>24. 271</p> <p>6: 2. 220</p> <p>9, 10, &c. 55, 220, 240</p> <p>13. 260</p> <p>16. 208</p> <p>17. 250</p> <p>19. 212</p> <p>22. 225</p> <p>7: 7. 267</p> <p>9, 15. 225, 233</p> <p>11. 55, 224 bis</p> <p>13. 191, 202, 231</p> <p>19. 270</p> <p>20. 221</p> <p>3. 245</p> <p>5. 225</p> <p>7, 8. 213, 274</p> <p>9. 231</p> <p>10. 267</p> <p>11. 218</p> <p>12. 139</p> <p>13. 143, 225</p> <p>15. 224</p> <p>22. 202</p> <p>9: 2. 112</p> <p>10. 215</p> <p>11. 237, 260</p> <p>14. 49</p> <p>20. 214, 259</p> <p>21. 149, 174</p> <p>22. 227</p> <p>24. 139</p> <p>26. 199</p> <p>27. 150</p> <p>10: 1. 240</p> <p>6, 15, &c. 17</p> <p>9, 10, 15, 19, 240</p> <p>12. 214</p>	<p>10: 21, &c. 17 bis</p> <p>22. 23, 226</p> <p>26. 92</p> <p>11: 1. 241</p> <p>3. 232</p> <p>4. 271, 276</p> <p>5, 8. 142</p> <p>6. 135</p> <p>7. 135, 209, 217</p> <p>8. 257</p> <p>9. 252</p> <p>10. 240</p> <p>12-15, 27, 28. 240</p> <p>28, 32. 142</p> <p>28. 217</p> <p>12: 1. 241</p> <p>4. 224</p> <p>8. 174</p> <p>13. 242, 283</p> <p>13: 2. 212, 279</p> <p>3. 174, 229</p> <p>7. 212</p> <p>9. 120</p> <p>10. 249</p> <p>11. 232</p> <p>14: 1. 241</p> <p>4. 222</p> <p>5, &c. 240</p> <p>10. 216</p> <p>13. 213</p> <p>18. 218</p> <p>19. 260</p> <p>23. 197</p> <p>15: 1, 2. 240</p> <p>2. 280</p> <p>12. 217</p> <p>13. 226, 230</p> <p>17. 250, 266</p> <p>18. 228, 234</p> <p>19, 20. 212</p> <p>16: 1, 2. 240</p> <p>4, 5. 134</p> <p>8. 237</p> <p>11. 185, 250</p> <p>14. 252</p> <p>17: 1. 241</p> <p>5. 255, 260</p> <p>8. 204</p> <p>10. 243</p> <p>12. 243</p> <p>13. 245</p> <p>17. 196, 223</p> <p>18. 251</p> <p>19. 185, 269</p>	<p>17: 20. 234</p> <p>26, 27. 143</p> <p>18: 1. 221</p> <p>3. 203</p> <p>5. 281</p> <p>11. 267</p> <p>12. 231</p> <p>13. 280</p> <p>20. 217</p> <p>21. 196, 211</p> <p>25. 211, 247</p> <p>23, 29, 30, 31, 32. 105, 255</p> <p>19: 2. 274</p> <p>7, 8, 19. 203</p> <p>8. 281</p> <p>9. 131, 244</p> <p>11. 212</p> <p>13. 249</p> <p>14. 59</p> <p>15. 271</p> <p>16. 248</p> <p>19. 125, 234, 235</p> <p>27. 233</p> <p>33. 126</p> <p>34. 156</p> <p>20: 3. 249</p> <p>6. 151, 257</p> <p>7. 202, 242 bis</p> <p>11. 236</p> <p>13. 264</p> <p>16. 225</p> <p>18. 233</p> <p>21: 1, &c. 240</p> <p>5. 260</p> <p>8. 111</p> <p>12. 276</p> <p>13. 263</p> <p>16. 151, 276</p> <p>24. 112</p> <p>32. 267</p> <p>22: 1. 241 bis</p> <p>3. 231</p> <p>4. 241</p> <p>12. 231, 250, 259</p> <p>15. 225</p> <p>17. 150</p> <p>23: 1. 224</p> <p>4, 6. 113, 204, 206</p> <p>10. 250</p> <p>11. 242</p> <p>13. 234, 244, 251</p>	<p>24: 1, 2. 240, 242</p> <p>12. 227</p> <p>23. 228</p> <p>40. 235</p> <p>61. 267</p> <p>63. 206</p> <p>65. 90</p> <p>67. 213</p> <p>25: 1. 258 bis</p> <p>5. 55</p> <p>7, 17. 223</p> <p>19, 20, &c. 240</p> <p>21. 112</p> <p>27. 214</p> <p>31, 33. 92</p> <p>26: 1. 241</p> <p>8. 241</p> <p>13. 245</p> <p>18. 257</p> <p>28. 148</p> <p>29. 130, 150</p> <p>32. 223</p> <p>33. 228</p> <p>27: 1. 241, 246</p> <p>4. 239</p> <p>20. 267</p> <p>21. 274</p> <p>24. 272, 274</p> <p>26, 38. 49</p> <p>29. 265</p> <p>30. 233</p> <p>33. 250, 253</p> <p>34. 226, 253</p> <p>36. 228</p> <p>37. 255</p> <p>39. 266</p> <p>42. 250, 260</p> <p>43, 44. 236</p> <p>45. 247, 255</p> <p>28: 17. 232</p> <p>19. 215</p> <p>29. 236</p> <p>29: 1. 205</p> <p>6. 274</p> <p>29: 7. 213, 246</p> <p>9. 218</p> <p>10. 134</p> <p>15. 236</p> <p>17. 233, 265</p> <p>21. 239</p> <p>30. 281</p> <p>32. 121</p> <p>39. 285</p> <p>30: 15. 130</p> <p>29. 184</p> <p>38. 105</p> <p>31: 6. 88</p> <p>8. 266</p>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

31: 13.....213	41: 1.....222	2: 10.....125	26: 33.....109, 117	11: 12.....138
14.....267	12.....23, 218	17.....135	27: 18.....225	25.....136
15.....244	14.....252	20.....103	28: 3.....255	12: 1.....267
18.....184	17.....250	24.....248	39.....213	13: 18.....93, 274
20.....233	21.....174, 184	3: 3.....239	29: 9.....255	14: 2.....235
24 31.....271	22.....227	18.....165	27.....208	3.....277
27.....130, 259	25.....249, 215	4: 2.....93	29.....204	7.....270
29.....271	26.....214, 215	10.....181, 205	30.....125	24.....236, 256
30.....111, 244	28.....238	13.....231	30: 25.....255	42.....271
32.....124, 230	34.....236	5: 5.....236	31: 4.....212	15: 38.....152
35.....234	39.....249	8.....279	13.....195	35.....245
39.....172	40.....222	10.....271	14.....265	40.....235
40.....151	42.....212, 255	16.....271	32: 4 8.....264	16: 26.....242
47.....18	43.....243	23.....245	6.....243	17: 6 & c.....143
50.....243	49.....150, 211	6: 3.....276	22.....276	10.....134
32: 6.....241	51.....114	6.....236	25.....122	20: 3.....251
9.....266	42: 1.....118	8: 4.....249	33: 3.....76	7.....242
11.....234, 276	6.....214	11.....116	4.....264	17.....239
12.....235, 249	11.....87, 225	17.....271	12.....150	20.....208
16.....206	13.....223	9: 18.....67	13.....174	21: 1.....112, 142
17.....210	18.....242	27.....214	34: 11.....250	30.....159
18.....144	25.....210	10: 1.....215	35: 2.....238	22: 6.....229, 259
21.....60, 239	28.....257	8.....228	32.....212	14, 16.....139
23.....215	30.....209, 262	11.....129	2.....101	30.....229
27.....282	34.....239	15.....270	4.....231	33.....226, 269
29.....282	35.....249	17.....143, 240	14.....256	23: 2.....150
33: 5.....228	38.....236, 282	27.....257	24, 25.....224	8.....122
7.....267 bis	43: 3.....244	11: 8.....48	38: 3.....255	13.....123, 271
8.....208	5.....249	12: 5.....246		28.....246
10.....236, 241	7.....238, 244	6.....294		24: 3, 15, 172, 189
11.....145	14.....225	16.....270		7.....142
13.....214, 282	15.....222	48.....238		17.....163
19.....214	32.....23, 237	13: 2.....114		24.....23
34: 7.....101	33.....256	18.....134		17.....128
16.....109	44: 4.....253	14: 7.....180		26: 10.....192
22.....143	5.....276	11.....272		27: 4.....130
27.....237	9, 10.....230	13.....230, 282		19.....128
30.....204	14.....267	15: 1, 21.....59, 267		31: 49.....214
35: 3.....250	18.....238, 278	4.....204		32: 14.....61
7.....264	22.....236	5.....122, 150		32: 32.....87
8.....116	33.....138	14.....105		42.....67
11.....264	45: 4.....229	16.....157		35: 19.....246
21.....174	12, 13.....214, 232	20.....105, 267		36: 2.....260
26.....260	18.....246	16: 3.....251		3.....130
36: 2-4.....240	46: 3.....238	4.....274		
37: 2.....215, 240	4.....244	6, 7.....236		
5.....257	27.....211	14.....120		
7.....250, 258, 259	47: 3.....266	29.....231		
8.....244	4.....218	7: 1.....248		
15.....237	9.....216	3.....184		
17.....167	21.....262, 263	4.....226		
18.....223, 254	23.....92	13.....104		
19.....90, 205	48: 6.....264	18: 20.....230 bis		
21.....256	11.....148	21, 25.....192		
22.....271	49: 10.....60	23.....100, 257, 262		
29.....196	11.....172, 174, 189	26.....104		
33.....245	12.....181	19: 8.....227		
38: 5.....258	15.....241, 266	13.....139		
11.....221	21.....211	25.....227		
16.....237	23.....134	20: 4.....270		
17.....227	25.....278	8.....246		
24.....277	50: 17.....203	9.....222		
39: 4.....129, 230	20.....148	15.....238		
5.....230		20.....227		
6.....216		25.....141, 143		
9.....282		21: 1-36.....280		
11.....92		29.....264		
13, 15, 18, 19.....241		36.....281		
14, 17, 23, 129		37.....206, 208		
18.....247, 218		22: 8.....264		
40: 3.....219		22.....150, 282		
5.....218		23: 20.....231		
10.....207		21.....112		
14.....234		30.....270		
15, 23, 114, 245		31.....122		
18.....247		25: 39.....256		
20.....260		40.....260		
		26: 3.....232		

LEVITICUS.

DEUTERONOMY.

NUMBERS.

EXODUS.

17 : 8198
 12129
 19 : 1138
 20 : 5-8142
 21 : 8120
 10265
 22 : 7130
 28216
 23 : 5276
 25 : 13210
 19248
 26 : 1138
 12116
 27 : 759
 28 : 43270
 49229
 57146
 59175
 63150
 67251
 29 : 12247
 30 : 4125
 31 : 12258
 16180
 32 : 6196
 7210
 8116
 15, 17, 230, 253
 21233
 22137
 26121
 3260
 35265
 36100
 37149
 39226
 33 : 11251, 256
 16172
 21152
 23137
 34 : 9216

JOSHUA.

1 : 2227
 2 : 5247
 10280
 17125
 20215
 3 : 5118
 14213
 16258
 4 : 6, 2193
 14114
 6 : 13214
 17151
 7 : 7128, 257
 9150
 15260
 8 : 4202
 32104
 33213
 9 : 24117, 150
 10 : 12238, 262
 2466, 100, 211
 13 : 14266
 14 : 8150
 15 : 21171
 17 : 1214
 12247
 19 : 51218
 22 : 9136
 17221
 24 : 19209
 22214

JUDGES.

1 : 3109
 7250
 19247
 28244
 2 : 20237
 3 : 15214
 4 : 20122
 5 : 792
 10165, 219
 12142
 15, 61, 165, 170
 22262
 26105
 27279
 2852, 129
 6 : 9114
 16235
 1792
 2090
 30240
 31144
 36249
 7 : 4179
 25210
 8 : 1108
 10191
 9 : 248, 258
 9234
 10103
 17277
 28228, 243
 29251
 45255
 55263
 11 : 561
 13234
 18134
 23272
 25144
 26198
 33224
 12 : 627
 13 : 3236
 5, 7185
 6114
 9249
 11274
 23235
 14 : 6212
 10239
 16272
 17224
 18156, 222
 15 : 1276
 10264
 12252
 13244
 18252
 16 : 5, 6, 15215
 9212
 15280
 16, 49, 52, 112
 21, 25241
 28168
 17 : 28
 3116
 18 : 23133
 29114
 19 : 4116
 6257
 19214
 2080
 22254
 20 : 15, 17118
 16207

20 : 25191
 31131
 21 : 9118
 21265

RUTH.

1 : 1108
 8252
 13271
 14152
 19174
 2 : 3218
 8104
 8, 21105
 9151
 16246
 17222
 21206, 226
 3 : 2174
 4, 18105
 9236
 15152, 225
 4 : 1142
 15124

1 SAMUEL.

1 : 7239
 13265
 14105
 16205
 20100, 145
 24231
 28145
 2 : 3258, 272
 8230
 13263
 1666
 26245
 28245
 29241
 33116, 264
 3 : 2259
 7238
 4 : 693
 19138
 5 : 10134, 248
 6 : 12, 105, 14, 244
 7 : 3240
 9 : 2222
 6244
 8236
 9252
 11263
 13105
 19225
 24211
 10 : 6151
 13151
 23223
 12 : 13100, 144
 13 : 3213
 15215
 2192
 14 : 19
 14222
 16217, 218
 22116
 24152
 3365, 146
 36135
 15 : 9134, 215
 19143
 20280

15 : 23241
 16 : 1130
 16259
 18218
 17 : 3278
 14223
 17225
 21208
 21249
 25125
 2690, 215
 32235
 34212, 221
 40227
 44243
 46264
 58214
 18 : 29250
 19 : 1247
 4184
 13, 16209
 22215, 252
 23226
 20 : 6111, 244
 6, 23111
 10281
 11221
 16254
 18236
 19258
 22, 37268
 31205
 38165
 21 : 2171
 3119
 8218
 14149, 227
 22 : 7210
 13243
 20218
 23 : 3249
 24 : 6221
 9213
 11252
 12221
 14255
 25 : 5145
 7116
 8152
 10, 11236
 14143
 15219
 1868
 24226
 26243
 26, 33253
 27265
 31270
 26 : 12167
 27 : 1248
 10272
 23 : 3279
 9248
 1060
 14182
 15106
 30 : 6252
 31 : 2116

2 SAMUEL.

1 : 9217
 23100
 26151
 2 : 8218
 3 : 1245
 11249

3 : 34102
 4 : 6227
 5 : 10245
 6 : 3215
 7 : 5273
 23264
 8 : 1207
 10 : 9267
 11 : 25249
 12 : 6192
 13 : 5102, 150
 12150
 17220
 20279
 32144
 39216
 15 : 4251
 23264
 25226
 31149
 16 : 5244
 13180
 17 : 22219
 18 : 14230
 1665
 18220
 20281
 23242
 29272
 19 : 2243
 20248
 27206
 20 : 19207
 21117
 21 : 9222
 12151
 14112
 20222
 22 : 33143
 37, 40, 48199
 41263
 44165
 23 : 6174
 8165
 11214
 24 : 3265, 280
 24244
 25112

1 KINGS.

1 Kings108
 1 : 27273
 43269
 52203
 2 : 31270
 3 : 7237, 246
 18227
 24211
 5 : 9279
 15218
 25239
 6 : 7217
 19281
 7 : 14216
 37174
 8 : 24282
 30278
 34, 43105
 48100
 9 : 8134
 21241
 23250
 26207
 2748
 10 : 8215
 21272

10: 24.....264	19: 25.....66
11: 5.....206	20: 20.....273
15.....113	21: 8.....247
12: 15.....247	22: 1.....224
17.....241	23: 5.....279
24.....105	15.....134
13: 4.....248	17.....213
7.....49	25: 29.....151
30.....283	
14: 2.....88	
3.....130	
15: 4.....247	
25.....224	
31.....218	
16: 10.....224	
17: 14.....151	
18: 21.....261	
31.....255	
44.....122	
19: 11.....215	
20: 20.....264	
35.....151	
36.....213	
37.....244	
21: 7.....252	
10.....142, 202,	
240	
15.....137	
19.....226	
22: 10.....259	
13.....222	
15.....273	
25.....151	
30.....246	
35.....140	

2 KINGS

1: 2.....274
7.....93
8.....205
11, 13.....258
2: 10.....114, 259
12.....217
16.....281
21.....151
24.....206
3: 3.....264
16.....210
23.....245
26.....265
27.....237
4: 13.....247
25.....90
41.....137, 240
43.....245
5: 9.....218
13.....262
22.....242
26.....262
6: 13.....167
16.....139
8: 21.....110
9: 17.....156
10: 21.....198
11: 5.....105
13: 10.....224
15: 21.....273
16: 14.....213
18.....156
17: 29.....210
18: 1.....224
11.....150
26.....23, 25
30.....220
9: 3.....138
23.....174

3 CHRONICLES.

3: 3.....224
6: 11.....229
29, 33.....105
40.....265
7: 3.....248
15.....265
8: 18.....207
9: 20.....272
10: 7.....92
11: 4.....105
12: 1.....248
13: 7.....151
16: 12.....118
19: 2.....247
20: 35.....117
36.....221
21: 4.....118
23: 4.....105
26: 5.....247
27: 7.....273
28: 23.....116
32: 15.....270
32.....273
35: 21.....226

EZRA.

1: 1.....108
2: 55.....207
3: 6.....276
4: 12.....135
4: 5.....35
8-6: 13.....18
18.....209

5: 11.....226
7: 12-26.....18
24.....209
8: 25.....211
9: 3.....108
8.....249

NEHEMIAH.

Nehemiah.....23
1: 7.....246
12.....233
2: 12.....270
3: 6.....215
20.....258
5: 2-4.....232
5.....271
6: 1, 7.....260
8.....65, 146
7: 2.....278
57.....207
9: 6, 7.....226
18.....264
32.....221
35.....215
10: 38.....211
13: 21.....144
23, 24.....27
24.....23

ESTHER.

Esther.....23
1: 1.....108
3: 1.....114
4.....210
13.....134
4: 8.....47, 72
14.....274
16.....270
7: 5.....98
8: 6.....258, bis
11.....134
15.....217
9: 23.....265

JOB.

Job.....53, 197
1: 1.....231, 233
3.....191
5.....222, 238
7.....237
14.....206, 250,
264
15.....208
16.....249
19.....206
2: 3.....273
4.....207
10.....233, 272
11.....211
3: 3.....79, 136, 230
bis, 238, 239
4, 6, 7.....149
5.....125
5, 6, 8.....238
8.....257
9.....208
10.....272
11.....239
13.....235

3: 16.....229	17: 12.....252
17, 18.....234	15.....274
26.....68	16.....105
4: 3, 4.....215	18: 2.....219
5.....241	21.....219
12, 15, 16.....239	19: 2.....125, 150
13.....102	3.....258
17.....237	5.....277
18.....280	15.....125
19.....253	16.....253
20.....133	23.....134
5: 1.....55	20: 4.....273
8.....239	10.....141, 265
12.....149	17.....240
16.....157	19.....279
18.....151	23.....199
21.....215	26.....266
6: 2.....245	21: 4.....274
3.....80, 211	16.....235
9.....238	23.....231
10.....266	32.....211
12.....261, 273	22: 2.....199, 277
14.....239	6, 7, 8.....239
20.....266	7.....262
21.....253	18.....235
26.....130	20.....174
27.....277	21.....116, 242
7: 3.....252, 254	28.....79, 142,
9.....241	240
13.....234	30.....271
20.....277, 282	23: 2.....204, 223
8: 8.....66	3.....251, 258
18.....129	13.....276
21.....66, 151	24: 1.....260
9: 2.....233	9.....230
15.....119, 223	19.....230, 283
21.....231, 239	21.....130
24.....269	22.....165
10: 8.....265	24.....134
8, 9, 13.....272	26: 5.....275
10, 11.....239	9.....120
13.....233	13.....204
16.....240	27: 3.....217, 269
18.....239	4.....265
19.....235	23.....199
20.....239	28: 5.....222
11: 17.....239	17.....272
12: 7.....264	29: 2.....251
12.....278	28: 10.....100
24.....217	12, 13, 231, 239
13: 5.....240	14.....125
13.....229	21.....60, 68
25.....221	30: 14.....222
23.....253	20.....272
14: 2.....241	31: 1.....273
3.....272	5.....143
9.....115	10.....165
10.....104, 241,	18.....206, 280
273	21.....141
14.....273	22.....52, 67
16.....272	29: 6, 10.....138
19.....264	7.....266
15: 13.....165	11.....136
22.....145	15.....252
27.....115	18.....66, 146
31.....240	22.....258
16: 3.....274	33: 4.....151
4.....254	5.....128
5.....125	13.....144
6.....239, 273	23.....277
7.....116	25.....120
9.....254	34: 5.....233
10.....254	10.....278
12.....154	13.....171
14.....212	17.....274
17.....282	20.....252
19.....209	23.....262
17: 1.....211	27.....281
2.....60, 240	35: 10.....184

35: 11.....136	12: 8.....215	45: 10.....60	104: 11, 20.....172	9: 6.....242
36: 26.....263	13: 5.....125	12.....149, 240	17.....263	10.....209
37: 3.....112	14: 1.....218	13.....207	18.....215	10: 4.....253
6.....150	4.....283	46: 3.....243	20.....240	11: 3.....59, 134
14.....254	16: 3.....263	48: 6.....282	29.....136	12: 21.....270
3.....127	5.....47, 110	49: 6.....135	24.....150	26.....143
4.....138	6.....156	13, 21.....230	109: 2.....253	13: 4.....172
5.....280	17: 3.....283	15.....212	13.....149	5.....262
7.....134	10.....210, 253	50: 3.....252	29.....254	21.....221
12.....277	13, 14.....253	6.....241	30.....253	14: 3.....104
14.....222	13.....260	10.....172	3.....204	10.....65
20.....280	18: 3.....230	12.....282	4.....172	20.....260
21.....267	4.....215, 249	21.....216	112: 7.....110	15: 20.....237
30.....222	17.....254	23.....123	113: 5-9.....172	16: 20.....247
32.....266	28.....215	51: 4.....150	114: 8.....172	17: 4.....136
39 9.....257	30.....276	7.....199	116: 6.....116	8.....204
15.....264	31.....263	19.....217	12.....174	19: 8.....247
24.....151	33.....211, 250,	55: 7.....251	15.....156	26.....250
40: 2.....246	255	19, 22.....47	118: 11.....135 bis	20: 2.....217
8, 9.....274	34.....261	56: 1.....248	18.....114	9.....238
22.....135	37, 40, 48.....199	57: 2.....265	119: 1-176.....53	13.....242
23.....278	40, 49.....251	58: 5.....219	22.....134	16.....128
41: 7.....215	41.....263	58: 5.....219	30, 40.....234	21: 15.....247
15.....100	44.....165	8.....174	101.....151	22: 19.....226
17.....163	48.....211	12.....264	137.....265	21.....50, 216
25.....68, 149,	19: 10.....211	60: 4.....151	155.....265	24.....149
211	11.....211	7.....253	120, &c.....27	23: 15.....226
42: 2.....106	8: 4, 77, 106 bis	13.....156	5.....255	24.....144, 263
10.....174	20.....228	62: 4.....215	124: 4.....156	24: 5.....205
16.....166	9.....228	63: 2.....215	127: 2.....67, 156	31.....253
	21: 2.....79, 211	65: 5.....231	128: 3.....149	27: 9.....267
	22: 2.....125	10.....125	5.....242	16.....265
	8.....254	14.....254	129: 6.....281	28: 1.....262, 265
	9.....243	66: 17.....253	132: 12.....175	29: 6.....135
	16.....208	67: 2.....135	133: 1.....248	12.....214
	22.....236, 256	68: 3.....134	134: 2.....221	30: 3.....209
	27.....242	22.....217	137: 1-9.....27	6.....78
	31: 1.....239	3: 4.....134	3.....144	30.....270
	24: 4.....216	10.....124	6.....122, 223	31: 3.....92
	25: 1-22.....33	36.....138	138: 6.....139	31: 3.....165
	11.....196	72: 15.....122	139: 1-24.....27	4.....201
	8.....239	73: 10.....199	1.....125	27.....149
	29: 1.....210	14.....231	2.....144, 252	
	4.....204	20.....277	5.....173	
	30: 8.....227	74: 2.....228	8.....239, 282	
	31: 6.....234	17.....263	11.....199, 242	
	7.....233	21.....142	19.....251	
	8.....239	76: 3.....168	20.....136	
	15.....234	8.....249	140: 10.....151	
	24.....128	10.....248	13.....100	
	32: 1.....151	78: 17.....116	141: 5.....152	
	2.....230	44.....149	8.....149	
	4.....239	79: 2.....172	144: 2.....166	
	33: 7.....212	12.....192	3.....241	
	34: 1-22.....33	80: 11.....259	8.....210	
	35: 6.....204	14.....120	14.....206	
	14.....181	81: 6.....231	145: 7.....215	
	16.....254	14.....251	149: 2.....207	
	23.....227	84: 5.....250	150: 2.....182	
	37: 1-40.....33	87: 5.....210, 231		
	20.....60	88: 19.....204		
	23.....260	89: 2.....253		
	27.....242	40.....257		
	31.....264	51.....215		
	38: 11.....119, 265	90: 15.....219		
	40: 6.....237	91: 4.....134		
	13.....234	6.....221		
	15.....261	92: 16.....157		
	42: 2.....206	94: 1.....116		
	5.....239	20.....114		
	7.....281	102: 4.....134		
	44: 3.....253	5.....76		
	5.....225	103: 3, 4, 5.....173,		
	20.....149	174		
	27.....157	104: 1.....234		
	45: 3.....281	2.....254		
	7.....261	3.....211		
	8.....255	7.....142		
	9.....165, 279	8.....228		

PSALMS.

Psalms.....53
1: 1.....234, 282
4.....212, 282
6.....136
2: 2.....211
3.....106, 239
6.....227, 252
6, 10.....280
7.....100, 138
3: 3.....157
5.....253
8.....256
4: 2, 4.....59, 248
3.....105
4.....280
8.....230
5: 5.....255
9.....139
10.....207
12.....280
13.....255
6: 2.....262
4.....87
10.....263
7: 4-6.....282
8.....142
10.....215, 233
12.....214
8: 2.....242
5.....241
6.....255
9: 7.....226, 263
14.....59
18.....171
9.....136, 272
21.....283
10: 3.....234
1: 1.....28
2.....105
4.....263
5.....263
12: 3.....210, 253
4.....116, 207

ECCLESIASTES.

1: 4.....249
7.....249
9.....231, 271
1: 16.....252
17.....35
2: 7.....266
11, 12, 13,
15, 20.....252
13.....68, 223
19.....274
22.....92
3: 15.....231, 247
18.....92
4: 1, 7.....258
9, 12.....224
5: 15.....282
18.....225
6: 1.....230
8, 9.....139
7: 14.....276
16.....118 bis
26.....212
8: 12.....151
15.....252
9: 12.....114
15.....114, 211
18.....151
10: 5.....151, 230
10.....282
17.....174
3.....149
12: 9.....114, 264

PROVERBS.

Proverbs.....53
1: 5.....139
10.....150
22.....24
28.....125
2: 11.....122
3: 10.....254
18.....265
4: 21.....143
25.....139
6: 17.....215
7: 2.....281
13.....135
8: 27.....134
30.....206

CANTICLES

1: 1.....218
 6.....125, 227
 7.....92
 15.....261
 2: 3.....258
 7.....252
 11.....379
 14.....184
 17.....278
 : 7.....227
 8.....110
 : 1.....268
 9.....125
 16.....210
 6: 6.....279
 9.....125
 7: 13.....274
 14.....210
 8: 1.....145
 4.....273
 6.....124 bis
 7.....231
 10.....146

ISAIAH.

1: 4.....181, 283
 9.....235 bis
 10.....217
 13.....357
 14.....257, 277
 16.....265
 18.....212, 282
 20.....260
 21.....172
 22.....212
 25.....210, 222
 26.....222
 29, 30.....252, 280
 31.....182
 2: 4.....60, 264
 7, 8.....241
 9.....241
 20.....227
 3: 1.....250
 8.....44, 208
 16.....59, 93
 17.....108
 17.....174
 4: 4.....235, 281
 6: 2.....255
 3.....242
 5.....243, 249 bis
 6.....253
 8.....250
 9.....244, 272
 11, 23.....219, 250
 12.....204, 234
 13.....234
 14, 17, 25,
 26.....224
 15, 16.....241
 17.....222
 19.....106
 20.....214
 24.....247, 249
 30.....228
 1.....241
 2.....168
 4.....108, 267
 7.....226
 8.....125, 209
 9.....243, 244
 10.....235, 242
 11.....236

7: 2.....208
 6.....80
 14.....145, 185,
 250
 15.....243
 17, 18, 19, 107
 18, 20.....228
 18.....236
 25.....222, 252
 8: 9.....242
 10.....243
 12.....105
 14.....262
 23.....171
 9: 1.....234
 2.....219
 3.....222
 10.....241
 11.....241
 13.....241
 10: 2.....247
 6.....239
 12.....217
 14.....212 bis
 15.....248
 16.....137
 22.....253, 282
 30.....242
 11: 1, 2, 4, 6,
 10.....234
 9.....248
 13: 6.....242
 9.....247
 18.....114, 263
 19.....248
 22.....262
 14: 3.....260
 9.....266
 11.....184
 17.....250, 256
 19.....117
 25.....247
 16: 2.....139
 6: 2.....212
 10.....252
 17: 1.....250
 4.....204
 5.....205, 208
 10.....255
 18: 2.....268
 5.....262, 266
 19: 3.....135
 4.....209, 215
 9.....165
 10.....216
 18.....21
 20: 1.....249
 4.....165, 170
 1.....247
 2.....208, 260
 8.....245
 12.....149
 14.....136, 152
 17.....205, 216
 22: 1.....274
 7.....144, 204
 7, 8.....241
 13, 101, 243, 246
 16.....172
 17.....244
 18.....212
 23: 1.....242
 2, 4.....242
 11.....116
 15.....222
 24: 3.....134
 9.....134
 12.....134
 13.....281

24: 20.....212
 25: 1.....125
 6.....184
 10.....142
 26: 11.....105, 259
 17.....279
 27: 5.....281
 10.....212
 28: 1.....217
 3.....105
 4, 16.....219, 252
 6.....278
 7, 15.....163
 9.....219
 12.....66
 16.....110
 21.....215, 222
 29: 1.....219
 4.....261
 5.....212
 7.....222
 8, 11.....212
 9.....243
 14.....110
 16.....273
 19.....215
 21.....212
 30: 1.....278
 9.....257
 11.....301
 12.....226, 247
 18.....219
 20.....219, 266
 23.....184, 255
 26.....247
 28.....248
 31: 1.....250
 2.....261
 4.....282
 7.....227
 32: 1.....263
 33: 1.....259
 6.....219
 9.....266
 10.....117
 12.....60
 20.....242
 34: 4.....134, 212
 5, 7.....114
 10.....198
 11.....156
 35: 2.....219
 3.....215
 7.....264
 9.....215
 36: 11, 13.....23
 11.....25
 15.....220
 16.....213, 242
 37: 16.....226
 18.....241
 22.....217
 24.....174, 204
 26.....66
 30.....242
 38: 5.....110
 9.....247
 16.....217
 20.....247
 40: 1-31.....210
 10.....276
 20.....114
 22, 23.....211
 25.....150
 30.....138
 41: 1.....227, 257
 2.....150
 7.....79, 110
 8.....229

41: 23.....149
 25.....152
 42: 21.....268
 22.....80, 210
 24.....243, 257,
 263
 43: 8.....116
 12.....280
 28.....108
 44: 8.....138
 12.....140
 15.....199
 18.....143
 45: 11.....242
 17.....260
 20.....227
 21.....243
 22.....242
 46: 4.....233
 6.....211
 11.....233
 47: 1-15.....28
 9.....258
 2.....128
 9.....248
 10.....174
 11.....265
 12.....230, 242
 14.....124
 48: 8.....114, 283
 14.....278
 18, 19.....242
 49: 6.....134, 263
 21.....114
 50: 1.....208
 2.....240
 4.....211
 51: 9.....222
 12.....241
 21.....219
 52: 1.....268
 14, 15, 182, 282
 15.....229
 53: 3.....116
 6.....212
 8.....199
 10.....150, 258
 11.....215, 259
 55: 5.....124
 9.....282
 56: 9.....172
 10.....219
 57: 4.....181
 5.....135
 6.....61
 8.....252
 58: 3.....60
 59: 3.....111
 5.....77, 156
 16.....108
 60: 2.....212
 7, 10.....125
 11.....114
 14.....246
 61: 7.....253, 278
 11.....240, 282
 62: 2.....61
 63: 2.....261
 3, 5, 6.....108
 3.....116
 65: 14.....139
 17.....112
 18.....242
 23.....238
 66: 3.....214
 11.....259
 20.....276

JEREMIAH.

Jeremiah 23
 1: 6.....140, 228
 2: 19.....125
 35.....246
 36.....136
 3: 5.....131
 6.....150
 12.....142
 25.....240
 4: 5.....259
 13.....134
 19, 21.....240
 5: 6.....59
 22.....123, 125
 26.....134
 6: 10.....240
 19.....263
 29.....134
 7: 18.....243
 19.....231
 8: 14.....135
 9: 2.....116
 3.....252
 4.....243
 17.....253
 10: 3.....266
 5.....105
 7.....252
 11.....18
 12: 5.....119
 9.....91
 17.....114
 13: 3.....225
 17.....138
 19.....148
 14: 5.....245
 7.....265
 17.....217
 15: 10.....125
 17: 2.....77
 11.....223
 17.....150
 18: 2.....130, 171
 19: 3.....133
 13.....211
 22: 10.....244
 14.....165, 168
 15.....119
 20.....49
 24.....123
 23: 4.....42
 14.....271
 17.....244
 39.....67, 230
 25: 3.....116
 13.....254
 26: 6.....156
 7: 16.....171
 28: 4.....215
 9.....214
 29: 8.....216
 15.....171
 30: 16.....134
 31: 21.....100
 33.....125
 32: 4.....111
 11.....213
 12.....213
 33.....114
 35.....146
 44.....230
 36: 2.....245
 37: 9.....281
 38: 26.....248
 40: 5.....142
 41: 12.....278
 42: 6.....56, 87

INDEX.

(THE NUMBERS REFER TO THE PAGES.)

- A-sound, 43.
 Abbreviations, 33.
 Absolute case, 262.
 Abstract for Concrete, 159; expressed by the Feminine, 207; takes the Article, 212.
 Accents, 52, *seq.*
 Accusative, indicated by **כִּי**, 220; by the ending **־וֹ**, 171, 220; governed by the Verb, 253; double, 255; as adverbial case, 195, 221, *seq.*
 Adjective, circumlocution for, 205; with the Article, 214; with a Substantive, 215.
 Adverb, 195; expressed by a Verb, 259.
 Alphabet, 31.
 Aphæresis, 58.
 Apocopated Future, 106.
 Apocopè, 58; of Verbs **לָמַד**, 148, *seqq.*
 Apposition, 216, 219.
 Arabisms, 66, 92, 105, 106.
 Aramæan Tongue, 17.
 Aramaisms. See Chaldaisms.
 Archaisms, 25.
 Arrangement of Words, 262, *seq.*
 Article, 91; its Syntax, 211-215.
 Aspirates, 35, 51, 61.
 Assimilation, 57, 117, 131.
 Case absolute, 262.
 Case-endings, Traces of, 170-173.
 Cases, 168, 220.
 Celtic Tongues, 20, Note.
 Chaldaisms, 27; in the Form of the Infinitive, 101; in the 3d pers. fem. Fut., 105; in Piel, 114; in Verbs **לָמַד**, 150; in Verbs **עָשָׂה**, 134; in Verbs **עָשָׂה**, 143; in the Plural, 165; in the Feminine, 156.
 Chateph-Pattach, 49; shorter than Chateph-Seghol, 77.
 Chateph-Qamets, 49.
 Chateph-Seghol, 49.
 Chireq, different sorts of, 44.
 Cholem, 45.
 Cohortative, 106, 239.
 Collective Nouns, 207-210; their Syntax, 263.
 Common Nouns, 206.
 Commutation of Consonants, 57.
 Comparative Degree, 222.
 Composition of Words rare, 85, 157.
 Compound Notions, how put in Plural, 210; with art., 214; with suff., 227.
 Conditional Clauses, 282.
 Conjugations or Derivative Verbs, 94-97; Number and Arrangement of, 95; unusual Forms of, 118-120.
 Conjunctions, 201, 279-283.
 Consonants, Pronunciation and Division of, 33; softened into vowels, 37, 58, 65-69.
 Construct State, 168, *seq.*; its Use, 216, *seq.*, 219, *seq.*; with Art., 214.
 Construction, *ἀνυπόθετος*, 258, *seq.*; pregnant, 256.
 Contraction, 58.
 Copula (logical), how expressed, 261.
 Daghesh, 50, *seq.*
 Daghesh forte, 50; various Sorts of, 59; where used, 59, *seq.*; excluded from Gutturals, 62; and from **ו**, 65-omission of in Verbs, **עָשָׂה**, 132.
 Daghesh lene, 51, 61.
 Dative, 220, comp. 218.
 Declension, 155, Note, 175, 186.
 Degrees of Comparison, 222.
 Diphthongs, 37, 42; how avoided, 67, *seqq.*

- Doubling of Consonants, 59; its Effect, 112.
 Dual, 167; of Numerals, 192; Syntax of, 215, 265.
 Ellipsis of the Relative, 230; of other Pronouns, 229; other cases (real or assumed), 220, 221, 230; of the Conjunction, 282.
 Epicæne Nouns, 206, *seq.*
 Epithets, poetic, 205.
 Feeble Letters, Vav and Yodh, 67, *seq.*
 Feminine Gender, Endings of, 155; Vowel Changes of, 184, *seq.*; in Construct State, 169; in Plural, 165; other Indications of, 205; Use of in abstract and collective Nouns, 207; form of in the Infinitive, 101, 131, 137.
 Formæ mixtæ, 154; dagessandæ, 70; auctæ et nudæ, 157.
 Future, Name, 103, Note; Formation and Inflection, 103; shortened and lengthened, 105; with Vav converse, 107, 139; with Suffixes, 125; Syntax of, 236, *seq.*
 Ga'ya, 55.
 Gender, 155; agreement in, 215, 263-266.
 Genitive, how expressed, 168, 218; Use of, 216.
 Gentile Nouns, 164, 213.
 Geographical Names, 207, 212; with Genitive, 219.
 Gerund, 101, 244, 246.
 Gutturals, 36, 62-65; in Verbs, 126-130.
 Hebrew Language, 22; Monuments of, 23; Dialects of, 27; Copiousness of, 27; its Grammatical Exhibition, 28-30.
 Helping Vowels, 78.
 Hiphil, 114-117.
 Hithpael, 117, *seq.*
 Homogeneous Vowels, 41, Note, 68, *seq.*
 Hophal, 116.
 I-sound, 44.
 Imperative, 102; shortened and lengthened, 107; with Suffixes, 126; its Syntax, 242, *seq.*; other Tenses and Moods stand for it, 235, 238, 245.
 Imperfect, by circumlocution, 250.
 Impersonal Construction, 252.
 Indo-Germanic Tongues compared, 19, 20 and Notes.
 Infinitive, 101, *seq.*; with Suffixes, 125; use of the Inf. absolute, 243-246; use of Inf. construct, 246, with בְּ , 257; Infinitivus historicus, 245.
 Instrument, expressed by $\text{אֲ$ and by accusative, 253.
 Interjections, 202, *seq.*; 224.
 Interrogative particles, 273.
 Jussive, 106, 239.
 Kal, its Form and Meaning, 98.
 Kaph veritatis, 278.
 K^ethibh, 56.
 Lamedh auctoris, 218.
 Letters, liquids, 36; quiescents, 41, Note; incompatible, 83, Note; dilatible, 32.
 Mappiq, 52.
 Maqqeph, 55.
 Matres lectionis, 41, Note.
 Methegh, 47, 55, 79.
 Milal and Milra, 53.
 Moods, how expressed, 96, 237, 251.
 Negatives, 270, *seq.*
 Neuter Gender, wanting in Hebrew, 155, 206.
 Niphal, 110, *seq.*
 Nomina unitatis, 207.
 Nouns, their Derivation and Sorts, 157-165; with Suffixes, 173-176; their Declension, 176-188; irregular, 188; Syntax, 204.
 Number, 165-168; agreement in, between Subject and Predicate, 263-266.
 Numerals, 189-193; signs of, 33; Syntax, 223.
 Nun, assimilated, 57, 131; epenthetic (demonstrative), 122.

- O-sound, 45.
 Onomatopoeica, 19, 82, *seq.*
 Optative, 238, 251.
 Paradigms of Nouns, 178, 186.
 Paragogic Letters, 170-173.
 Participial Nouns, 159.
 Participle, 109; with Suffixes, 125;
 its Syntax, 249-251; changed for
 Verb, 250.
 Passives, their Construction, 259.
 Patronymics, 164.
 Pattach, 39, 43; preferred with Gut-
 turals, 63-65; furtive, 41, 63; in
 Pause for Tsere or Seghol, 80, 112;
 in Piël for Tsere, 112, 114.
 Pause, 78.
 Perfect, see Preterite.
 Phœnician and Punic Language, 17,
 24, 38, Note; 48, Note †; 58, Note;
 92, Note; Writing, 21.
 Piël, 112, *seq.*
 Pleonasm, of the Pronoun, 226, *seq.*;
 of the Particles, 224, Note; of the
 Negatives, 271.
 Pluperfect, 233; Subjunctive, 235.
 Plural, its Endings, 165-167; in Pre-
 positions, 200; its Use, 208-211.
 Pluralis excellentiæ or majestaticus,
 209; its Construction, 215, 264, *seq.*
 Poetical expression, 25.
 Pointing of the Hebrew Text, 38.
 Potential, 238.
 Predicate, usually without the Article,
 213; its connexion with the subject,
 263-266.
 Prefixes, 197; with Suffixes, 198.
 Prepositions, 196-201, 274-279.
 Present, how expressed, 233, 237, 241,
 249; Present Subjunctive, 235.
 Preterite, 99-100; with Vay conver-
 sive, 107; with Suffixes, 123; its
 Syntax, 233-236.
 Pronouns, 86; Personal, 86-88; Suf-
 fix, 88; Demonstrative, 90; Rela-
 tive, 92; Interrogative and Indefi-
 nite, 93; Suffixes to Verbs, 121-126;
 to Nouns, 173-175; to Adverbs, 196;
 to Prepositions, 193-201; Reflexive
 Pronoun, how expressed, 231, *seq.*;
 Syntax of Pronoun, 225-232.
 Proper names, with Article, 212; with
 Genitive following, 217.
 Prosthesis, 58.
 Pual, 112.
 Punic tongue, see Phœnician.
 Qamets, 39, 43.
 Qamets-Chatuph, 39, 46; distinguish-
 ed from Qamets, 46.
 Q*ri, 56.
 Qibbut. 39, 45.
 Quadrilaterals and Quinqueliterals, 84.
 Quiescents. See Letters.
 Radical Letters, 81.
 Raphe, 52.
 Relation of the Irregular Verbs to
 each other, 152.
 Relative Pronoun, 92, 229; Relative
 Conjunctions, 280.
 Repetition of Words, 210.
 Roots, 81-85.
 Scriptio plena et defectiva, 42.
 Seghol, 39, 43, 45; with Gutturals, 63,
 before Gutturals with Qamets,
 76.
 Segholate Nouns, 160, 181.
 Servile Letters, 81, 157.
 Shemitish Languages, 17-22; rela-
 tion to each other, 18.
 Sh*va, name, 48, Note; simple and
 composite, 48, 49; moveable or vo-
 cal, 48; simple under Gutturals, 64;
 the moveable, a Half-vowel, 71.
 Shureq, 39, 45.
 Sibilants, 35; transposed, 58.
 Silluq, 54.
 Square Character, 32.
 State, Absolute, how far for Construct,
 218, 219; Construct, its Endings,
 169; its Vowel-changes, 169; its
 Use, 216, *seq.*; when takes the A-
 ticle, 214.
 Stem-consonants, 82, *seq.*
 Stems, different from Roots, 82.
 Subjunctive, 237.

- Suffixes, see Pronouns; their Syntax, 226; Grave and Light, 178, Note.
 Superlative Degree, 222.
 Syllables, theory of, 70-73.
 Syriasms, in the Pointing, 66.
 Tenses, their Use, 232, *seq.*; Relative, 235, *seq.*
 Tone, 78-80; Signs of, 53.
 Transposition, 58, 117, *seq.*
 Tsere, 39, 44.
 Vav Conversive, 107; Origin of, 108; with Preterite, 109; with Future, 108; Copulative, 107; its Form, 202; its Force, 279, *seq.*
 Verb, its Form and Inflection, 93-97; Irregular Verbs, 97, 126-130; Middle E and O., 98; with Suffixes, 120, 126; Contracted, 130-135; Feeble, 135-151; doubly Anomalous, 151, *seq.*; Defective, 153; Syntax of, 232; with Propositions, 256; in Combination, to express one Idea, 257-259.
 Vocative, with the Article, 213.
 Vowel-Letters, 37; see Feeble Letters.
 Vowel-Signs or Points, 39.
 Vowels, 37-39.

SUPPLEMENTARY INDEX.

- א, as Consonant and Guttural, 36; prefers אָ, 64; as Feeble Letter, 38, 65; as Dilated Letter, 32; interchanged with ה, ו, י, and ך, 66; omitted, 66.
 אִי, 281.
 אִי־י, 269, Note.
 אִי, Interrogative Particle, 273.
 אִי־י, 271.
 אִל, 271.
 אִל, 277.
 אִם, its difference from לוֹ, 251, 281.
 אִשֶׁר, as Relative Pronoun, 92, 229; as Relative Conjunction, 280; אִשֶׁר לְ, 218.
 אִת, sign of Accusative, 198, 220, Note; as Preposition *with*, 198.
 ב, Preposition, 197, 200; its Use, 276.
 בְּאִשֶׁר, 230, Note.
 ה, with Mappiq, 52, 66, 146; as Feeble Letter, 66.
 הִי, see under Article.
 הִי, Interrogative, 196, 273.
 הִי־י, ending of Cohortative and Imperative, 106, 107; of Nouns, 155, 169.
 הִיא and הִיא, 88; how distinguished from הִיא, 228.
 הִיא, its Anomaly, 149; with the Participle, 250; with לְ before Infinitive, 247.
 ו, as Vowel-Letter, 37, 41, 67.
 ו, see Vav Copulative and Conversive of Preterite.
 ו־י, see Vav Conversive of Future.
 וְהִיא, Prophetic Formula, 236.
 וְהִיא, Historic Formula, 241.
 ו, as Vowel-Letter, 37, 41, 67.
 וְהִיא, with Prefixes, 198.
 וְהִיא, 104.
 ב, with Suffixes, 200; its force 278.
 בִּי, 280.
 אִם בִּי, 282, Note.
 בִּי עַל כֵּן, 281.
 כֹּל, with Negative, 270; with Substantive, with and without the Article, 214, *seq.*
 לְ, its Pointing, 198; with Suffixes, 199; its Meanings, 278; as Sign of the Dative, 220; for the Genitive, 218, *seq.*; with the Passive, 260.
 לֹא, 270; in Prohibition, 238.
 לוֹ, its Etymology and Use, 281, Note, 251.
 לְמוֹ, with Plural Force, 199, Note.
 מ, Sign of Participles, 112, Formative of Nouns, 164.

- מִּ for מָה, 93.
 מִּ for מִן, which see.
 מָה and מִי, 93.
 מו, Poetical Addition to Prefixes, 200.
 מִי רִחֵן, 251.
 מן, Preposition, its Pointing, 197; with
 Suffixes, 200; its Senses, 277; with
 Comparative, 222.
- ך, see Nun.
 ע, its Pronunciation, 34; as Guttural,
 62, *seq.*
 על, Prep. 277.
 עֲשֵׂהוּ, 191, Note †.
 ר, as Guttural, 64; Doubled, 65.
 שׁ, Prefix, 92.
 ח, Feminine ending, 155, 169.

EXERCISES

IN

HEBREW GRAMMAR.

EXERCISES IN HEBREW GRAMMAR

SECTION I.

EXERCISES ON THE PRONUNCIATION OF THE CONSONANTS AND VOWELS, AND ON THE MANNER OF WRITING THEM IN CONNEXION.

[§§ 5, 6, 7, 8.]

The student should carefully observe the manner of writing and pronouncing the vowels in connexion with the consonants, as exhibited in the following examples, that he may learn to distinguish to what consonant each vowel in a word belongs.

* * *Every syllable begins with a consonant*; see § 26, 1, where the only exception is given. The *accent* is commonly on the final syllable (§ 15, 2): when it is on the *penult*, this is indicated as in the Grammar (§ 15, Rem. 3).

a) Open syllables: מָ *má*, מֶ *mē*, מֵ *mé*, מִ *mī*, מוֹ *mō*, מֻ *mū*, לֶ *lē*, לָ *lá*, נָ *ná*, נֹ *nō*, נֻ *nū*, טוֹ *tō*, טֵ *tē*, הָ *há*, הִ *hī*, צֵ *tsē*, צֻ *tsū*, צֹ *tsō*, שֵׁ *shé*, שָׂ *sá*, וָ *vá*, זָ *zá*, יוֹ *zō*, רוֹ *rō*, יֵ *yē*, יָ *yá*, סִ *sī*, סֹ *sō*, קֵ *qé*, קֻ *qū*, בָ *bá*, בֹ *bō*, גֹ *gō*, דִ *dī*, דֵ *dé*, כֻ *kū*, כֹ *kō*, פֵ *pé*, פֹ *pō*, תֵ *tē*, תוֹ *tō*, תִ *tī*.

b) Closed syllables; לָם *lám*, בָר *bār*, שֵׁם *Shēm*,

הד *hădh*, שר *shăr*, סם *săm*, לת *lith*, לק *lêq*, שן *shăn*, קל *qäl*, יד *yădh*, קץ *qăts*, למ *lôm*, טם *tôm*, בת *bôth*, אן *ăn*, יל *yôl*, קל *qôl*, לט *lôt*, תן *tên*, יש *yêsh*, ית *yîth*, גד *gădh*, פל *pûl*, יק *yûq*, גו *găv*, נו *gîv*, וו *văv*.

c) Vowels in connexion with their homogeneous vowel-letters (§ 8, 3): * לו *lô*, לוו *lû*, גי *gē*, לי *lî*, צון *tsôn*, קום *qûm*, בין *bîn*, בין *bên*, טין *tên*, גי *gē*.

Here the sound of ו and י is not heard separately from that of the preceding vowel, — i. e. they are pronounced as vowels: see § 7, 2. The feeble consonant power of א and ה is also often lost after a vowel (§ 23, 1, 5), like that of the English *h* in *ah*, *oh*. E. g. בא *bâ*, בּא *bô*, בּא *bē*, צה *tsá*, פּה *pē*, לה *lô*, סא *sē*, מה *mē*: so א (§ 23, Rem. 3) after ו and י when pronounced as vowels; פּוא *pô*, שׁוא *shô*, נוּא *nô*, כּוא *kû*, לוּא *lû*, שׁיא *sî*, היא *hî*, צׁיא *tsî*.

Hholem is written *over* the consonant to which it belongs (and after which it is pronounced), unless ו or א is the following letter, over which it is then written; as קום, *qôm*, לוּח, *lô-vêth*, לא, *lô*. When it belongs to ל it is commonly written over the following letter; e. g. לט, *lôt*; but often as לק. — *Shureq* is never written except in the bosom of its homogeneous vowel-letter (י).

d) Dissyllables: קטל *qá-täl*, קטל *qá-tôl*, קטל *qô-têl*, גזם *gá-zăm*, צבר *tsá-bhăr*, צדר *tsá-dhădh*, הלל *há-läl*, זכר *zá-bhădh*, זאב *zô-ăbh*, הזמן *há-măn*, תדר *tê-rêdh*, ישב *yê-shêbh*, שלו *shê-lêv*, אמר *ă-măr*, יכל *yá-khól*, הלם *há-lăm*, שלם *shá-lêm*, אכל *ă-khêl*, דבר *dá-bhâr*, לוי *lê-văy*, † אבל *ă-bhăl*, קטן *qá-tôn*. — Examples containing feeble letters sounded as vowels: רתו *râ-thô*, שני *shá-nî*, שלוש *shá-lôsh*, מולת *shá-lûth*, שלו *shá-lû*, ישית *yá-shîth*, מולל

* Until the student has learned to distinguish cases of quiescence he will be guided by the pronunciation appended to the Heb. form, which contains the English representative of the feeble letter whenever it retains its power as a consonant.

† The consonant sound of *y*.

a syllable: in the latter case it is but seldom heard separately from the vowel, and then resembles *h* in *eh!* uttered softly. E. g. מְנֵן *mē-Nēn*, בָּאֲשׁ בָּאֲשׁ *bā-Nāsh*, פָּאֲרָא *pā-Nār*; יְסֹר * *yěN-sōr*, יְטָר *yěN-tār*.

ה. The full English *h*. Its sound before a vowel requires no illustration: when uttered after a vowel it has the fullest sound of *h* in *hah! eh!* E. g. יְהִי לָבֵחַ * *yih-lābh*, לֵחַמְרָא *lēh-mār*, לֵחַמְתָּא *lēh-māth*, צְהָרָא *tsáh-rām*.

In regard to ר it may be added, that the proper pronunciation of *r* after a vowel (formed in the throat and the back part of the mouth, without the vibration of the tongue) better expresses the guttural sound of the Hebrew ר than the rolling French or Irish *r*.

Write the following words in Hebrew characters: —
bādh, *lēdh*, 'ābh, † 'ōbh, *hēl*, *hīl*, *hīv*, *lēn*, *lūn*, *lōn*, *bōn*,
bān, *bān*, "ān, † "ēts, *pīn*, *pōts*, *dōth*, *lādh*, *sōn*, *šūn*,
shēn, *shādh*, *shībh*, *shēm*, *sīn*, *sāv*, *sīv*, *tēn*, *tōm*, *tūbh*,
shōth, *shīth*, *lōv*, *rōs*, *sōr*, *lōsh*, *līsh*, *lāsh*, *tsē-nā*, *tsī-thā*,
qō-tēl, *qā-tūl*, *tsā'-yīth*, *dā-bhār*, 'ā-bhādh, "ō-shā, *bī-nā*,
tsūl, *nē-sāph*, *tā-vōn*, *nē'-shēph*, *sū-sī*, *sō-tāy*, *sā-'ān*,
shōdh, *shō-'ēs*, *mo-'ēdh*, *pā-nūy*, *pā-nē-khā*, *nō-shēn*,
bō-rāts, *bō-rā-tsōn*, *qō-bhēdh*, *qō-vāz*, *tsō-'ēm*, *mā-thō*,
tsō-vī, *ū-ghāz*, *hē-vōts*, *lō-rēsh*, *sō-tēr*, *yē-shī*, *yō-shēbh*,
qū-mū, *pē'-lēgh*, *pā-lāgh*, *pā-khār*, *pī-thōn*, *pīq*, *pī-khōl*,
pī-nōn, *pī-shōn*, *pī-lēl'-ghēsh*, *pā-lāhh*, *pū-lit*, *pā-lil*,
pā-nāgh, *pā-'ū*, *pā-'āl*, *pō-'āl*, *qā'-yīts*, *rā-ghāz*, *rē'-ghēl*,
rē'-vāhh, *rō-hhābh*, *rā-zāhh*, *rā-khās*, *rā-khūl*,
rā-khāsh.

* * The student may find it most convenient to omit *š* and *y* in pronunciation, and to make no distinction between א and א, כ and כ, according to the practice of many teachers. It is desirable, however, to preserve as far as possible those peculiarities in pronuncia-

* One sign, which the learner would not yet understand, is omitted under *š* and *y*.

† In these exercises the sound of *š* is indicated by the *spiritus lenis* ('), and that of *y* by the double *spiritus asper* ("), as in the alphabet

tion, which serve to explain the laws of the language. It is important, also, that the language should be addressed to the *ear*, as well as to the eye. It may be added, that the trouble of acquiring the pronunciation of such a language as the Hebrew, is sufficiently rewarded by the knowledge of the powers of the human organs of speech, and the command of his own, which the student thus obtains.

SECTION II.

EXERCISES IN SYLLABICATION.

[§§ 9—14. § 15, 1, 2. § 16. § 26.]

As the use of Sheva (§ 10), and the distinction between long and short Qamets (§ 9), depend on the *theory of the syllable* exhibited in § 26, it is found most convenient to present the subjects of these three sections in connexion. The other sections referred to above are to be read with care, in order that the occasional allusions to them may be understood.

Use of Sheva (§ 10).

Sheva (*emptiness, vacancy,*) merely denotes the absence of a vowel, and is written, with the single exception given in § 10, 3, under every vowelless consonant.* Of course it has properly no vocal power. When, however, two consonants precede a vowel, the organs of speech spontaneously supply a slight vowel-sound under the first. Thus in such forms as *ktol*, *gmul*, *gthar*, the *k* and *g* are uttered with a very short and slight vowel-sound, *k^etol*, *g^emol*, *g^ethar*. Sheva, therefore, is vocal (indicating a kind of half-vowel) only when it stands under *the first of two consonants before a vowel*. Accordingly it is silent in, קַטְלָתָּהּ *qá-tál-tá*, יְקַטְלֵךְ *yǐq-tól*, מִקְנֵה *mǐq-nē*, הַקְטֵל *hǎq-tél*: and vocal in, קֶטֶל *q^etól*, לְבַדִּי *l^ebbǎdh*, פְּרִי *p^erī*, קֶטְלוֹ *qá-t^elū*, וְהֵלֵךְ *v^ethē-lēdh*.

* The feeble letters when pronounced as vowels of course do not take Sheva.

There is but one case in which the learner finds any difficulty, viz. when simple Sheva occurs *between two vowels* (קָטְלָהּ, קָטְלָתָּ, קָמְנָה). In this case, the letter under which it stands might be the final consonant of a closed syllable (silent Sheva), or the initial consonant of the next following syllable (vocal Sheva). Thus נִפְשִׁי might be *năph-shī* or *nă-ph'shī*, קָטְלוּ *qâ-t'lu* or *qât-lū*, קָמְנָה *qôm-nâ* or *qō-m'nâ*, אֶבְרָה *ĕbh-râ* or *ĕ-bh'râ*.

Whether Sheva, in this case, is silent or vocal depends on the *nature of the syllable* as taught in § 26. A vowel sound is naturally prolonged unless interrupted by a consonant. Hence an open syllable has properly a long vowel (§ 26, 3). — A syllable closed by a consonant, though its vowel is naturally short, may have a long vowel when the tone causes the voice to dwell upon it.† Accordingly, as a general rule,

Simple Sheva is silent under a final letter, and under a letter which is preceded by a short vowel or an accented long vowel: in all other cases it is vocal. E. g.*

Silent Sheva: דָּךְ *dăkh*, יֵלֶךְ *yē-lēkh*, קָטְלָתָּ *qâ-tălt*, יִרְבֵּי *yîrb*, מַלְכָּה *măl-kâ*, קָחְתָּךְ *qăhh-tēkh*, מִקְטָר *mûq-târ*, עָרוֹת *ĕr-văth*.

קָמְנָה *qôm-nâ*, תִּקְטְלֵנָה *tîq-tôl-nâ*, יֵשֶׁט *yēsht*, נִרְדֵּי *nêrd*, שָׁמְתִי *sâm-tî*, בָּעַתְתָּנִי *bî-ĕthâth-nî*, עָשָׂהְנִי *yâ-sâth-nî*, אֶכְלֵתְנִי *ĕkhâ-lâth-nî*, מָעַלָּה *mâĕ-lâ*, יָדַעְתָּ *yâ-dhâĕ-tâ*.

Vocal Sheva: (§ 10, 1, a) בָּךְ *b'khâ*, וְלֹא *v'lô*; — 1) נֹתְנָה *nô-th'nâ*, גִּלְכָּה *nê-l'khâ*, וּבְנֵי *û-bh'nê*; — 2)

* The examples which follow are adapted to the treatment of the subject in the Grammar, as well as to the above representation of it, and should be carefully studied with reference to both. — Teachers will observe, that the rule here given is intended merely to guide the learner, at first, in the division of syllables.

† Comp. § 26, 5 & 7, Rem.

תִּדְרָשׁוּ *tīdh-r'shū*, נִבְקְעוּ *nībh-q'ēū*, מַעֲשֵׂרוֹת *māy-s'rōth*; — 3) קִטְלוּ = קִטְלוּ (see § 12, 1, 1) *qīt-t'lū*, צִוּהוּ (§ 12, 1, note) = צִוּוּהוּ *tsīv-v'khā*.*

The composite Shevas are always vocal (§ 10, 2†), and of course always stand at the beginning of a syllable. E. g. אֲשֶׁר *āshēr*, כְּאֲשֶׁר *kā-āshēr*, אֲנוֹשׁ *ānōsh*, וְאֲמַץ *vē-ā'māts*, יַעֲנוּ *yā-ē'nū*, עָבִי *ēbhī*, צַפְרִים *tsīp-p'rīm*, רַבְלוּ *süb-b'lō*.

Exercises on the use of the composite Shevas will be furnished by the paradigms of nouns, of verbs *with gutturals*, &c.

Promiscuous examples: וְיִפְדֶּה, נִפְקַח, וְאֲשַׁתָּה, מִבְּנֵי, יִתְּנוּ, מִצִּוּהוּ, וְנִחַמְדָּה, לִפְנֵי, יִחַדּוּ, מִעֲנֹת, לְמִשְׁפַּחַת, מֵאֲרִצָּה, קִלָּה, מִפְּנֵי, בְּתוֹךְ, וְלִכְלֵל, וְנִקְלָה, יְבָרְכָה, בְּהַמְתָּה, בְּקִרְבָּה, יִרְעוּ, שְׂבוּתָה, רַגְלָה, נֶחְנוּ.

Rem. 1. When *Daghes f.* is omitted at the end of a syllable (§ 20, 3, *b*, & Rem.) the simple sheva which commences the next following one remains vocal. There is here a sharpening of the preceding short vowel (comp. § 22, 1. § 26, 2, *e*, Rem.), the consonant in which *Daghes* is omitted being pronounced rapidly between the two syllables, as if it belonged to both. E. g. הַמְבַקֵּשׁ (for הַמְבַקֵּשׁ) *hām^mēbhāq-qēsh*, הַמְבַקֶּשׁ (for הַמְבַקֶּשׁ) *hām^mēkhās-sē*, הַמְבַנּוֹת (for הַמְבַנּוֹת) *hās^sēbhā-nōth*, הַמְבַנֵּי (for הַמְבַנֵּי) *hāy^ymā-nī*, לְיִשְׂרָאֵל (for לְיִשְׂרָאֵל) *lāy^yshā-rīm*, חֵיהוּ (for חֵיהוּ) *hhāy^ythō*, הַלְלוּ (for הַלְלוּ) *hāl'lū*, וְיָהִי (for וְיָהִי) *vāy^yhī*, יִשְׂאוּ (for יִשְׂאוּ) *yī^sāū*, הַנִּגְנִי (for הַנִּגְנִי) *hīnⁿ-nī*.

The instances of this omission of *Dagh. f.* will be pointed out until the student learns to distinguish them by his knowledge of forms.

Rem. 2. The exceptions mentioned in § 26, 3, *a* — *e*, exhibit no essential deviation from the general principle. Thus in the forms given under *a*, יִרְבֵּי, יִבְלֶה, for example, are nearly equivalent to *yīr^rbh*, *mēl^lkh*, the first vowel of which, in rapid pronunciation,

* It will be perceived from the examples, that Nos. 2 and 3 are essentially the same,—Sheva being always vocal in the midst of a word when preceded by another Sheva.

† Comp. § 26, 7, Rem.

strikes the ear nearly as if uttered in a closed syllable. In all the remaining cases, the voice (under the influence of the tone, or of the half-accent *Methegh* = *bridle*, i. e. *restraint, delay*, § 16, 2) dwells upon the vowel, so that, — though not strictly long, — it may properly stand in an open syllable.

Rem. 3. It should be added, that a short vowel may also stand in an open syllable followed by the same vowel, viz. when the latter, in the course of inflexion, takes the place of the corresponding composite Sheva; see § 28, 1, 3. In this case, also, it has the support of *Methegh*. Exs. נֶעְמְדָה גְּעַמְדָה *nê-ye'm-dhâ* (for נֶעְמְדָה גְּעַמְדָה), יָאֵם-דְּחִי גְּעַמְדָה *yâ-yâm-dhû* (for יָאֵם-דְּחִי גְּעַמְדָה), נֶעְמְדָה גְּעַמְדָה *nâ-yâl-khâ* (for נֶעְמְדָה גְּעַמְדָה).

Qamets-Hhatuph (§ 9).

Qamets-Hhatuph = *ö*, like the other short vowels stands properly in a closed syllable: but it may also, like them, stand in an open syllable followed by the corresponding composite Sheva (ֵ), or by another short *o* (see Rem. 3 above) which, in the course of inflexion, has taken the place of the composite Sheva. In both cases it has, like the other short vowels, the support of *Methegh*. Exs. אֶהְלִי מְחַרַת *ä-h'li, mö-hh'râth*, בְּחַרִי בְּחַרִי *bö-hh'rî, bö-hh'rî* (for בְּחַרִי בְּחַרִי) *pö-ö'l-khâ*, תְּעַמְדִי (for תְּעַמְדִי) *tö-ö'm-dhî*, קִטְבְּךָ (for קִטְבְּךָ) *qö-töbh-khâ*, תְּעַבְדֶם (for תְּעַבְדֶם) *tö-öbh-dhēm*.

In regard to the means of *distinguishing* short from long *Qamets*, it is sufficient to observe here, that the figure *ֵ* is invariably short *o* only in a *closed unaccented syllable*; and that whether it stands in such a syllable is determined by the *punctuation* only in the following cases, viz. *a*) when it stands next before the tone-syllable, and is followed by simple Sheva without a *Methegh* intervening; for in this case long *Qamets* is invariably followed by *Methegh* (§ 16, 2, *a**) ; e. g. אֶכְלָה,

* The distinction here made is not affected by single instances of the irregular or erroneous application of *Methegh*; as קִרְבֵּן *qör-bân*, שְׁמֵרָה *shöm-râ*, הִרְבֵּן *dör-bân*, הִלְיִן *döl-yäv*.

סֹכְח-לָא, (but with Methegh אֶכְלָה, סֹא-כְח'לָא): *b*) when it stands in an unaccented syllable, and is followed by *Dagh. f.*; e. g. חֲנִי (for חֲנִי): *c*) in a final closed syllable without the tone; e. g. וַיִּקֶּם, *văy-yâ-qôm*.

The student should therefore confine his attention to these cases, until he can distinguish the quantity of Qamets by his knowledge of forms. It is generally long: and the occasional examples in which it is short will be pointed out in the Exercises and Reading Lessons. It would be better to make no reference to Methegh, as a means of ascertaining the quantity of this sign, except in the case marked *a*.

SECTION III.

DOUBLING OF CONSONANTS. ASPIRATION OF THE MUTES.

[§§ 20, 21.]

Distinction of Daghes forte and Daghes lene.

It will be perceived, by comparing the two sections, that *Daghes forte is always preceded immediately by a vowel, which is never the case with Daghes lene.*

Exs. *Dagh. f.*: דְּבַר יִדְבַר *y'dhăb-bēr*, מִשָּׁם *mîsh-shâm*, יִקַּח *yîq-qăhh*, אֶתָּה *ăt-tâ*, צִוָּה *tsiv-vâ*, שָׂדֵי *shăd-dăy*, מִבֵּין *mîb-bên*.

Dagh. l.: יֶשְׁכֶם *yăsh-kēm*, יִצַּח *yîz-băhh*, גִּשּׁוּ *g'shū*, תִּרְגְּזוּ *tîr-g'zū*.

Promiscuous examples. יִתְפַּלֵּל, יִרְעֵתִי, וְתִשָּׁבֵב, בְּפִי, יִתְפַּלֵּל, יִרְעֵתִי, הִדְבַּר, נִשְׁבַּעְתִּי, תַּחַת, וַיִּנְמַל, וַיִּנְדַּל, שָׁם-בָּנוּ, דְּבַר, וַיִּבֶךְ, אֶתָּה, (§ 14, 1), הִתְבַּרְכוּ.

Use of Daghes lene (§ 21).

The learner will observe, that the hard sound of the letters כ, ג, ד, ב, פ, ת, is the original one, (i. e. they are properly *Mutes*), and that it is the intermingling of a preceding vowel-sound which produces the softer or

aspirated pronunciation. By comparing Nos. 1 and 2 of § 21, he will perceive that the statements which they contain may be briefly expressed thus: *these letters take Daghesh lene except when preceded by a vowel or a vocal Sheva.*

A vowel in which one of the *feeble letters* quiesces (the vowel-sound alone being heard in this case) of course aspirates the following mute in the same manner as a pure vowel.

Often, as in the following examples, the aspirated letter begins a word, and the vowel-sound which produces the aspiration closes the preceding one, — the two words being uttered in so close connexion that the effect is the same as if they were but one. E. g. דְּבָרֵי בְנֵי, Gen. 31: 1, *words of the sons of* — ; וְהִי כְדַבְרֶךָ, Gen. 30: 34, *be it according to thy word*; [for the omission of *Dagh. l.* in ב (כְּדַבְרֶךָ), composed of דְּבָרֶךָ and כְּ], see § 21, *Exceptions, a*]; וְיִלְדוּ כָּל-הַצֹּאן, Gen. 31: 8, *and all the flock bare* — : הוֹצִיאוּ כָּל-אִישׁ, Gen. 45: 1, *put forth every man.* — Sometimes, however, the two words are so separated in pronunciation (the former standing at the end of a clause,* as indicated by one of the distinctive accents, § 21, 1. § 15, 3) that the closing vowel-sound of the first does not affect the pronunciation of the following mute. E. g. וַיְהִי כִּזְמַן (1. § 15, *A*, Class II, 6), Judg. 11: 5, *it happened, when*; וַיְהִי בְּעֵת (1. *ibid.* 7), Gen. 38: 27, *it happened, at the time* — ; וְיָבִיעֵי גְבִיעַ, Gen. 32: 27, *let me go, for* — ; הַכֶּסֶף (1. Class IV, 19), Gen. 44: 2, *my cup, the silver cup*; וַיָּנִי' בְּבֹאִי (1. Class IV 20), Gen. 48: 7, *and as for me, when I came.*

Promiscuous examples: בְּכוֹכְבֵי בְּתוֹ, מִשְׁפַּחַת, נִבְרָכוֹ, וַיִּגְשׁוּ, הַתְּאֵפֶק, וַיִּזְבַּח, בְּעִירְקָם, הַנְּצֻבִים, וַיִּתֵּן, יְרֻעָתָם, וַיִּגְדּוּ, וּבְאֵתָם, מְכַרְתָּם.

* i. e. of a division of the verse *in reading*; but these divisions are often made by the accents without regard to the sense.

Daghesh f. Euphonic (§ 20, 2) will be pointed out as it occurs, in the Reading Lessons, and the student will soon learn to distinguish it.

SECTION IV.

QUIESCENCE OF THE FEEBLE LETTERS.

[§§ 23, 24.]

The vowel-letters ו and י,* when they are said to quiesce, are properly *sounded as vowels* (§ 7, 2. § 8, 3). Of a different nature is the quiescence of ה and נ: the former represents no vowel sound, the latter only that of long *a*, for which, however, it is very rarely written (§ 7, 2. § 8, 3, and § 23, 4, Rem. 1). These two letters are lost to the ear, when preceded by a vowel, merely in consequence of the feebleness of their sound.† Hence (with the single exception of נ used for long *a*,) they are not treated as *homogeneous* with the vowel in which they quiesce (§ 8, 3), or as rendering it immutable (§ 25, 2). — But the two cases may properly be treated together, as, in both, the effect on the pronunciation is the same (i. e. the sound of the consonant is not heard separately from that of the vowel), and instances of quiescence are distinguished by the same rule.

For convenient reference, we present at one view the feeble letters in connexion with the vowels in which they quiesce.

* The sound of ו is more nearly represented by *w* (better still by the German *w*) than by *v*; but the latter is employed for representing the consonant power of ו, on account of the difficulty of making our *w* heard as a consonant after a vowel. The readiness with which ו dissolves, as it were, or melts into a vowel, will appear if we give it the sound of *w* as heard in *water*, in the examples וַי, וְ (§ 24, 2, *b*), וַי. — The sound of י flows into a vowel with equal facility, as may be seen by pronouncing it as the consonant *y* in וַי, וְ. — In the loss of the original consonant power of these letters at the end of a syllable, the English and Hebrew exhibit the same analogy, except that in the former it is universal.

† Compare *h* in *ch!* *hah!* where final *h* is sounded, and in *ah*, *ok*, where it is lost to the ear.

ס in all the vowels (§ 23, 1); בָּ ב̄, טָ tsá, נָ nē, פָּ pē, רָ rī, לָ lā (§ 24, 2, *fine*), פּ pū, פּוּ pō, שִׁ shī, כּוּ kū, § 23, 4, Rem. 3.

ה	in	{	Hholem,	לֹה	lō	} § 23, 3 and 5, Rem.
			Qamets,	מֹה	má	
			Seghol,	מֶה	mē	
			Tseri,	לֶה	lē	
ו	in	{	Hholem,	לוֹ	lō	} § 8, 3.
			Shureq,	לוּ	lū	
י	in	{	Hhireq,	לִי	lī	} § 8, 3.
			Tseri,	גִי	gē	
			Seghol,	הִי	hē	

The following rule will enable the pupil to determine by the punctuation when these letters quiesce, and when they retain their power as consonants.

The feeble letters are to be regarded as quiescent when they have no vowel or Sheva, and also, at the end of a word, when they are preceded by vowels in which they are accustomed to quiesce.

This rule is founded on the principle (§ 10, 1, 3) that every consonant must have either a vowel or a Sheva: when the feeble letter stands at the end of a word, where Sheva is not written, the character of the preceding vowel must determine whether it is to be sounded or not.

He Mappiq (ה, § 14, 1) of course retains its power as a consonant, whatever vowel may precede.

Examples of quiescence: יִטב *yī-tābh*, בְּרִית *b'rīth*, מֵיטב *mē-tābh*, בֵּית *bēth*, יְמֵיהָ *yá-mē-há*, יֹאכֵל *yō-khēl*, צָן *tsōn*, כֹּה *kō*, צָאתָ *tsāth*, דְּבָרֵי *dībhrē*, רָשׁ *rāsh*, פָּאֲרָה *pū-rá*, בְּרִי *bē-rī*, לֹא *lō*, שָׂא *sá*, צָא *tsē*, רָשׁוֹן *rī-shōn*, לוֹ *lō*, לִי *lī*, בְּרִיא *b'rī*, לְאֲדָנִי *lā-dhō-nī* (§ 24, 2, *fine*), לוֹ *lō*, לִי *lī*, גּוֹלָה *gō-lē*.

Compare the punctuation of these letters in the following examples, in which they retain their power as consonants: הֵם *hēm*, יִטב *yē-tābh*, יֵאָסֵף *yē-'sōph*, אֵת *'āth*, וְאֵת *v'-'āth*, יְהִדֵּף *yēh-dōph*, יְהַרְגֵנִי *yā-h'rōgh*, אֵכֵל *'khōl*, וְיֵ *v'áy*. הֵי *dāy*. יָהֵ *yáh*.

Point out in the following examples the instances in which these letters quiesce, and those in which they retain their power as consonants, and give the pronunciation of the words: דָּוָה, מְדָוָה, עוֹלָה, וְאֵלֵהִים, יִצְאוּ, שְׂכָוִי, אֵיחָה, גְּאוֹת, שׁוּ, הִתְיוּ, גּוּ, לוֹה, עֵינָה, אֹת, וְאוֹתוֹ, וְעָבִיו, אִי, קָצוּ, סָתוּ, לֵילָה, דְּוִי, גְּאָה, גְּלוֹי, וְנוֹאֵשׁ, גִּיאֹתֶיךָ, אֵיפּוֹא, אִי, וַיֹּאמְרוּ, לוֹיָהּ, קוּ, וְקִנִּי, (- = *ö*), בָּאֵשׁ, וַיִּצְווּ, וַיִּקְרוּ, אֲדַנְיָהוּ, וּבְלוֹיָא, אוּ, וַיִּבְאוּ, וַיְהִי, בָּאֵשׁ, שְׂגִיָּא, תָּאוּ (- = *ö*).

The principles which regulate the quiescence of the *Ehevi* (אָהוּ) are very fully illustrated by the examples given in the Grammar (§ 24): exercises for practice in the application of them will be furnished by the inflexion of some of the irregular verbs.

* * *Otium of the Ehevi.* The term *otiant* has been applied to א, in some instances in which it is preceded by a consonant with silent sheva: e. g. חָטָא, וַיֵּרָא, שָׁנָא, צָנָא, where the feeble sound of א was lost in pronunciation, — at least the authors of the vowel-system have indicated this, by leaving it without punctuation. Compare, however, § 28, 4, note †. — With these instances of א *otiant* are sometimes classed the few examples of ך preceded by a consonant with silent Sheva: as אַתִּי, דְּבַרְתִּי. But the cases are different, — the latter having the pointing of other forms without ך (אַתָּה, דְּבַרְתָּ), their proper punctuation being אַתָּה, דְּבַרְתָּ. Yodh is arbitrarily passed over in pronunciation in the plural suffix יוֹ, which is sounded *âv* (§ 8, 4). — *He* has also been represented as *otiant* before *Dagh. f. conjunctive*, in such forms as מַהֲדָהּ for מַהֲדָהּ: but ה is quiescent here, and this case belongs to § 27, 1.

Notc. The vowel-letters (ו, י, and א when sounded as long *a*), “written in the line as real letters” (§ 1, 5), are original and essential elements of the words to which they belong: hence the vowel-signs written in connexion with them (merely as representatives of the different vowel-sounds into which these feeble letters naturally flow (§ 8, 3)) are also essential elements of the word, and of course, whether written fully or defectively, are *immutable* (§ 25, 1, 2). This, however, does not prevent the occasional, though very rare, exchange of one representative of the same vowel-letter for another; as, of ך (defectively written ..) for ך, of ך (defectively written .. § 9, Rem. 9) for ך: see § 27, Rem. 1. — Analogous to this is the other case in which a vowel becomes essentially immutable. see § 25, 4.

SECTION V.

CHANGES OF VOWELS; RISE OF NEW VOWELS AND SYLLABLES.

[§§ 25, 27, 28, 29.]

I. *Changes of Vowels.* (§§ 25, 27.)

From a comparison of nos. 1, 2, 3, of § 27, the student will perceive that a vowel,

a) *is exchanged for the kindred short vowel*, when it loses the tone in a closed syllable (comp. § 26, 5);

b) *is exchanged for the kindred long vowel*, when the syllable in which it stands is changed from a closed to an open one (comp. § 26, 3);

c) *falls away*, when the tone is thrown forward.

In applying the rules given in § 27, it should be observed that in some cases, when an addition is made to a word, the principles of syllabication allow of more than one change in its form. Thus,

1. The addition may begin with a vowel-sound (as ה, '.) and be appended to a word ending with a consonant (e. g. קָטַל, שָׁב, עוֹלָם): the final consonant of the latter must, in this case, be united in a syllable with the initial vowel of the former (as לָהּ-, בִּי-, מִי-), because a syllable cannot begin with a vowel (§ 26, 1). The preceding vowel, when the tone is thus thrown forward, and the support of the consonant which closed the syllable is removed, must either be passed over so slightly as to be heard only as a half-vowel or vocal Sheva (קָטַל, (ה) קָטַלָהּ; שָׁב, (') שְׁבִי), — or be dwelt upon with the full long sound required in an open syllable. The most perfect amalgamation is effected by the former method, and hence it is found in the inflexion of verbs by person, gender, and number. The other method is most commonly used in connecting the suffix pronouns with nouns and verbs, where, from the nature of the case, a less perfect amalgamation is

the accessory vowel or syllable; the pronunciation of two consonants after a vowel occasioning a harshness which is avoided where it is practicable, and hence occurs only at the end of words: compare § 26, 7. E. g. סַפְּרֵךְ, סַפֵּר; מְלִאכָּם (כֶּם), מֵלֵךְ; כְּרִמָּה (רָ), כְּרֵם.

II. Rise of new Vowels and Syllables. (§ 28.)

Three consonants may, in the course of inflexion, come before a vowel (§ 28, 1),

1. When a consonant without a vowel is prefixed to a word whose initial consonant is also destitute of a vowel: e. g. when ל, ב, ג, ה, א, ו, י, &c., are prefixed to such forms as שְׂמִי (לְשְׂמִי, &c.), קָטַל, עָבַר, עָנִי, אָכַל. Write, with the proper pointing, ל, ב, ג, ה, א, ו, י, before שְׂמִי; עָבַר, שְׂמִי; אָכַל, עָשָׂה; ו, before קָטַל; י, before אָכַל; ב, before עָנִי, אָכַל, אֲשֶׁר.

2. When a vowel, preceded by two consonants, falls away on account of some accession at the end, which causes the tone to be thrown forward one syllable (§ 27, 3, *b*): e. g. קָטַל (י), קָטַלִּי; זָעַק (ו), זָעַקוּ; שָׁאֵל (י), שָׁאֵל; גַּעְמָדָה (ה), גַּעְמָד; תַּעֲזֹב (ו), תַּעֲזֹבִי; חָלִי (ו), חָלִי; תַּעֲבֹד (= *o*), תַּעֲבֹדֶם: supply the proper punctuation in each of these examples.

3. When the tone is thrown forward two syllables (§ 27, 3, *). Give the proper pointing to the following examples: זָקַן (with the plural ending ים), זָקַנִּים; § 27, 3, *a*, (with the tone again thrown forward upon the suffix כֶּם, amalgamated with the plural ending so as to form the two syllables יכֶּם), זָקַנִּיכֶם; אָנֶשׁ (יְהוֹ), אָנֶשׁ; אָנֶשִׁיךָ; אֲשֶׁרֶם (יְהוֹם), אֲשֶׁרֶם; אֲשֶׁרֶם (יְכֶם), אֲשֶׁרֶם; אֲשֶׁרֶם (יְכֶם), אֲשֶׁרֶם (hence בְּנֵי־הֶם with _ in place of . as in a few other cases.)

* The *ult.* and *penult.* vowels having fallen away, a helping vowel is supplied in place of the first. This is Gesenius' explanation, and obviously a more simple and natural one than that given by Rödiger, *loc. cit.* For a still better one, see page 30, Note †.

SECTION VI.

PROMISCUOUS EXERCISES FOR REVIEW OF THE PRECEDING SECTIONS.

Point out in the following words,

1. The division of syllables (distinguishing open and closed syllables, silent and vocal Sheva) ;

2. Instances in which the *feeble letters* quiesce, and those in which they retain their power as consonants ;

3. Examples of *Dagh. f.* and of *Dagh. l.* (giving the reason for the insertion or omission of the latter), of *Pattahh furtive*, and of *Mappiq*.

4. Substitute a *guttural* in place of the letters enclosed between perpendicular lines, and supply the proper punctuation.

משלח, מצבת, פשתה, מעבה, כתנת, מראה, מושב, ביב־ערה, ותשקע, בקצה, בודאם, יריבי, מעין, מזבח, בי־יבכו, ינקוו, לאכתיו, נשב־עת, לעבדך, ויב־רת, ויבכו, קדמה (composed of עולר, מדי, התאו, § 9,) ועביו (קדס and ה), לילה, (ליל and ה), וראיתם, נקובו, במדבר, אי, לבני בנימן, ויפקדם, קוה, בלו, גין, § 29, 4, a), משלח, והתודו, מאננו פנה, עשה, ואגדע, בחלה, בבי, וגלחנו, ימי, ולקטו, באזני, ויהפלל, עונה, והיו כגברים, ימי, § 21, Except. a), התמהמהנו, הידוע, יבא, ונורעה, (= δ), אהלו, אכלתהו, מלאת, ובים, קרבנם, ויוצא, כשמעו, מאומה, ארצה, (ה and ארץ), ארצה, לבלתי, ויבך.

For a further review of these principles, the First Lessons in Translating may be used as exercises in reading.

Give the reason for the changes (or for retaining the original form) in the following exercises, and supply the

<i>Prat.</i>	3 <i>m.</i>	קָטַל				
	3 <i>f.</i>	הָ—	§ 27, 3, <i>b</i> , Sect. V. I, 1.			
	2 <i>m.</i>	תָּ—	Sect. V, I, 2, (1).	} <i>Piel</i> } <i>Hiph.</i>	} § 51, 1. } § 52, 1.	
	2 <i>f.</i>	תָּ—	(ib.)			
	1.	תִּי—	(ib.)			
<i>Plur.</i>	3.	וּ—	(as 3 <i>f.</i>)			
	2 <i>m.</i>	תָּם—	§ 27, 3, <i>a</i> , Sect. V, I, 2, (2), <i>a</i> .	} <i>ibid.</i> }	} <i>ibid.</i>	
	2 <i>f.</i>	תָּן—	(ib.)			
	1.	נֹו—	(as 2 <i>m. sing.</i>)			
<i>Imp. m.</i>		קָטַל				
	<i>f.</i>	יִ—	קָטְלִי } § 27, 3, <i>b</i> , Sect. V.,			
<i>Plur. m.</i>		וּ—	קָטְלוּ } I, 1. & II, 2. § 28, 1			
	<i>f.</i>	נָה—	Sect. V, I, 2, 1.	} Niph. קָטְלוּ * }	} § 19, 3, <i>b</i> .	
<i>Fut.</i>	3 <i>m.</i>	—יִ	} Sect. V, II, 1.			} Hiph. קָטְלוּ }
	3 <i>f.</i>	—תָּ				
	2 <i>m.</i>	—תָּ	} Hithp. קָטְלוּ }			
	2 <i>f.</i>	יִ—תָּ		(as <i>Imp. Sing. f.</i>)		
	1.	—אֶ				
<i>Plur.</i>	3 <i>m.</i>	וּ—יִ				
	3 <i>f.</i>	נָה—תָּ	(as <i>Imp. pl. f.</i>)			
	2 <i>m.</i>	וּ—תָּ				
	2 <i>f.</i>	נָה—תָּ				
	1.	—נָ	(as <i>sing. 3 m.</i>)			

It is at least natural for the voice to dwell less upon a long vowel in a *penult* than in a *final* tone-syllable. On this principle might be explained the transition (under the influence of the tone) from *ˊ* to the shorter vowel *ˌ* (Compare § 27, Rem. 1) in *Hiph. Fut.* as well as that from *ˊ* to *ˌ* in *Hiph. Prat.*, and from *ˌ* to *ˌ* in the *Prat.* of the Verb mid. *E*, and of *Piel*, — *Pattahh* having, in the formation of the verb, arbitrarily come in place of *ˊ*. and *ˌ* merely as a shorter vowel-sound.

When the forms of the Regular Verb have been made familiar, the student should go through the other paradigms †

* If the first syllable is pronounced rapidly, it will be perceived that the slight sound of *He* is easily lost to the ear.

† Except Paradigms *F*, *L*, *M*, and *O*, which must be explained chiefly from the section placed at the head of each.

(in connexion with the section referred to at the head of each) and give the reason for every deviation from the general form given in Parad. *B.* E. g. *Inf. const. Niph.* הִקְטִיל; Parad. *D* (§ 22, 1. § 27, 2, *b*), Parad. *I* (ibid.): *Præt.* 3 *m. Niph.*, *Hiph.*, and *Hoph.*, נִקְטַל, הִקְטִיל, הִקְטִיל; Parad. *D* (§ 22, 3, Rem. 2, *b*); Parad. *H* (§ 19, 2, *a*, 20, 1, *b*, for *Hoph.* comp. § 52, Rem. 9); Parad. *K* (§ 24, 1, *a*, and 2, *b*, compared with § 68, 2); Parad. *L* (§ 24, 2, *b.* § 69, 1); Parad. *O* (§ 27, 2, *c*). — *Imp. Kal*, קָטַל, כָּבַד (§ 46, 1. Rem. 1); Parad. *H* (§ 19, 3, *a*); Parad. *K* (ibid.); Parad. *O* (§ 27, 2, *c*). — *Fut. Kal*, יִקְטֹל, יִכְבֹּד; Parad. *D* (§ 22, 3. § 28, 2); Parad. *H* (§ 19, 2, *a*, 20, 1, *b*); Parad. *I* (§ 67, 1, —); Parad. *K* (§ 68, 1); Parad. *L* (§ 24, 2, *a*).

After he has thus made the structure of these paradigms familiar, he will be able to recognise their forms when pointed out in the subsequent exercises. They may in this way be gradually impressed upon the memory, — or a paradigm, or part of one, may be learned as a daily exercise.

In making the forms of the Verb familiar, care should be taken that the English expression for a tense, person, &c. may suggest the corresponding one in Hebrew. To the following exercises, which are given as a specimen, others should be added by the instructor or by the learner himself. בָּקַר *to visit* (prop. *he visited*, § 39, note), לָמַד *to learn*, קָצַח *to cut off*, דָּבַד *to tread*: *I shall visit, thou (f.) wilt —, she will —, they (m.) will —; we have learned, ye (f.) have —, she has —, thou (f.) hast —; Piel, he has taught (caused to learn), they have —, thou (f.) hast —, she has —, ye (m.) have —, I have —, we have —, thou (f.) shalt teach, we shall —, she shall —, they (f.) shall —, teach ye (f.), teach thou (m.), I shall —, ye (m.) shall —, they (m.) shall —; Niph. I have been visited, ye (f.) have been —, thou (m.) hast been —, I shall be —, ye (m.) shall be —, thou (f.) shalt be —, she shall be —, we shall be —; Pual, taught, to be taught, I shall be taught, she shall be —, ye (m.) shall be —, thou (m.) shalt be —, we shall be —; to cut off, cutting off, cut off (Part.), cut thou off (f.), Hoph. I am cut off, we are —, thou (m.) art —, they are —, ye (f.) are —, she is —, we she*

—, thou (*f.*) shalt be —, ye (*m.*) shall be —, I shall be —, they (*f.*) shall be —; tread thou (*m.*), tread ye (*f.*), they (*m.*) shall —, thou (*f.*) shalt —, ye (*m.*) shall —, Hiph. he hath caused to tread, they have —, I have —, ye (*m.*) have —, she hath —, thou (*f.*) hast —, cause ye (*m.*) to tread, cause thou (*f.*) —, cause ye (*f.*) —, he will cause to tread, I will —, ye (*f.*) will —, she will —, they (*m.*) will —, thou (*f.*) wilt —, ye (*m.*) will —.

SECTION VIII

[§§ 78 — 93.]

DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

The portions of the Grammar to be studied in connexion with the following remarks are § 33, 1—4. § 86—91.

The declension of Hebrew nouns is very simple, the general principles which regulate it being few and easily applied. Attention to the following suggestions, and to the table of references subjoined, will make the subject plain to the learner. When he has made himself familiar with the general forms of inflexion exhibited in the paradigms, the occasional deviations from them, which he will meet with in reading, will cause him no embarrassment.

1. *Construct State.* By this is meant the state of the noun when it is connected, in grammatical *construction*, with a following one for expressing the relation of the Genitive (§ 87, 1). The two nouns being thus nearly connected in sense, are also uttered in very close connexion, almost as one word; and as the tone is principally thrown forward upon the second, the vowels of the first (if mutable) are naturally shortened in pronunciation. Thus in the *constr. st. sing.* a long and mutable vowel in an open penult syllable falls away (§ 27, 3, *a*); a long and mutable vowel in a final closed syllable is shortened (§ 27, 1.) E. g. דָּם, *blood*; *blood of bullocks*, דָּם פְּרִים*: דְּבַר, *word*; *word of God*, דְּבַר

* Pronounced together, as a single word, expressing the compound idea *bullock's*.

פְּקִיר : אֱלֹהִים, *prefect*; *prefect of the Levites*, פְּקִיר, *hand, dual*. יָד, *hands*; *hands of the artist (artist's hands)*, יָדַי חָרַשׁ (§ 87, 2, a); *words of peace*, דְּבָרֵי שְׁלוֹם (the ultimate and penult vowels of דְּבָר being both mutable, § 27, 3, and hence דְּבָרֵי שְׁלוֹם

Rem. In some forms of the noun (see Paradigms VII, VIII, b, IX.) the tone is retained upon the final syllable in the *sing. constr. st.* Its stronger tendency to the final syllable, in this position of the noun, affects the preceding vowel (if mutable) as in the other paradigms, and in Parad. IX. occasions the substitution of Tseri for the feebler final vowel, Seghol: comp. § 74, 1, remarks 3d ¶.

2. The declension of nouns exhibited in the first five paradigms consists merely in the application of the principles presented in Sect. V, I, to the last two vowels: in order to decline such nouns, therefore, the learner needs only to know the character of these vowels. — Parad. VII. follows (with one exception, b, *plur. absol.*) the analogy of the verb, to which so many of the nouns thus declined properly belong (§ 91, expl. 7). Comp. § 27, 3, b, and the two modes of receiving an accession which begins with a vowel, Sect. V, I, 1.

3. Nouns of Parad. VI. are declined from the original monosyllabic root,* which, in derivatives from the regular verb, has the three forms קָדַשׁ, סִפָּר, מָלַךְ (§ 83, 11). This root, when it has no addition at the end, always appears under the forms סִפָּר, מָלַךְ (§ 27, Rem. 2, c), קָדַשׁ, i. e. with a helping vowel, according to § 28, 4. With a final guttural the helping vowel is Pattahh (§ 22, 2, a. § 28, 4); with a middle guttural, the original Pattahh also, in the first of the above forms, may be retained: e. g. זָרַע, from זָרַע; נָעַר, from נָעַר.

blood. Compare the manner of connecting suffixes with such compound expressions, as if they formed but one word (§ 119, 3); as דְּבַר קָדַשׁ, *word-of-holiness (for holy word)*; דְּבַר קָדְשׁוֹ, *his word-of-holiness = his holy word.*

* Except that in the Plural, *light suffixes* are attached to the *absol. st.* according to the general rule, § 90, b.

Some nouns of the form גִּלְגָּל have *Hhireq* under the first radical when they take suffixes. When, therefore, the inflexion of a noun of this form is required, its form with suffixes should be given,* as this can be known only from observing some instance in which the noun occurs with a suffix or other accession (as a *paragogic* letter, § 88) at the end. E. g. אֶרֶץ *land*, אֶרְצִי (Num. 10 : 30) *my land*; the suffix form or monosyllabic root is therefore אֶרֶץ : בֶּטֶן *womb*, בֶּטְנִי (Gen. 25 : 23) *thy womb*: suffix form בֶּטֶן .

Analogous to these are the monosyllabic roots derived from irregular verbs; viz.

a) From verbs עָו , and עִי , (§ 84, IV. 11), מוֹת for מֹתָ (§ 24, 2, b), בֵּית for בֵּיתָ (ibid.); with a helping vowel מֹתָ (§ 27, 2, a), בֵּיתָ (§ 28, 4), which is always its form except when some addition is made at the end.

b) From verbs לָה (§ 84, V. 11), פָּרִי , אָרִי , לָחִי , חָלִי . These forms would, by analogy, take a helping vowel (פָּרִי , &c.), and hence are properly ranked with Segholates, though, on account of their final feeble letter, they take the forms פָּרִי , אָרִי , לָחִי , חָלִי (§ 24, 1, b. § 27, 3, b). For their inflexion, see § 91, expl. 6, Rem. 6.

4. Declension of Feminine Nouns. (§§ 92, 93.)

a) The original fem. termination ת , which in the *absol. sing.* usually appears in the weakened form תָּ (§ 79, 2, comp. § 89, 4), remains unchanged in the *constr. st.* and before a *suffix*. beginning with a consonant; comp. Sect. V, I, 2, 2, a. E. g. שָׁנָה , *constr.* שָׁנָת , with *suffix*. שָׁנָתְכֶם . But if the accession begins with a vowel, the final closed syllable becomes an open one (Sect. V, I, 1), and ת is lengthened to תָּ ; as שָׁנָתִי § 27 2, a. The final ת also unites itself with the *suffix*. תָּ , (§ 90, 2, c) with the same effect on the preceding vowel; e. g. תּוֹרַתְךָ .

b) The *fem. plur.* ending וֹת suffers no change in the *constr. st.*, and only the preceding vowels (if mutable) are affected by this position of the noun. In the Plural, all suffixes are of course attached to this shortened form; comp. § 93.

* as in the Lexicon of Gesenius.

DECLENSION

Parad.	II.	III.	IV.
<i>constr.</i>	§ 87, 1. § 27, 1.	§ 87, 1. comp. § 27, 3, a.	§ 87, 1. § 27, 1, & 3, a.
<i>light suff.</i>	Sect. V. I, 1.	§ 27, 3, a.	§ 27, 3, a. Sect. V. I, 1.
<i>grave suff.</i>	{ (a) expl. 2, Rem. (b) Sect. V. I, 2, (2), c.	Sect. V. I, 2, (2), b.	§ 27, 3, a, & 1. Sect. V. I, 2, (2), c.
<i>Plur. absol.</i>	(as <i>sing. light suff.</i>)	—	—
<i>constr.</i>	§ 87, 2, a. § 27, 3, a.	§ 87, 2, a.	§ 87, 1. § 27, 3, § 23, 1. Sect. [V. II, 3, †]
<i>light suff.</i>	§ 91, b.*	—	—
<i>grave suff.</i>	§ 89, 2.	—	—
<i>Dual absol.</i>	§ 86.	§ 22, 2, b, 2d ¶.	(as <i>plur. absol.</i>)
<i>constr.</i>	(as <i>plur. constr.</i>)		(as <i>plur. constr.</i> See Sect. [V. II, 3, note.]

Parad.	d.	VI.	b, c, e, f. **
<i>constr.</i>	(<i>absol. & constr.</i>) § 22, 2, Rem. 1.		
<i>light suff.</i>	expl. 6. Sect. V. I, 3. § 22, 3.	Sect. V. I, 3. § 27, 1, (f) comp. [§ 22, 3, Rem. 2, b. § 9, 2, a.	
<i>grave suff.</i>	(ib.) § 23, 3.	(ib.) (f) § 23, 3. § 9, 3, b.	
<i>Plur. absol.</i>	expl. 6.	—	(c & f) Rem. 3.
<i>constr.</i>	(ib.)	—	§ 27, 1, b.
<i>light suff.</i>	§ 91, b.*	—	—
<i>grave suff.</i>	§ 89, 2.	—	—
<i>Dual absol.</i>		{ (b) comp. expl. 6, Rem. 1, 2d ¶. (c) § 27, 1.	
<i>constr.</i>	§ 87, 2, a.		

** A dash denotes that the same reference

* The light suffix everywhere takes the place of the Plur. as well as Dual termination.

† It would be more simple to derive this form, and the next but one, immediately from the *Plur. absol.*, applying the rule given Sect. V. II, 2. No. 3 of that Sect. added merely to preserve the representation given in the Grammar.

OF NOUNS.

V.	IV, l & V, c.	VI. a.
{ (b) as in Parad. IV. { (a & b) expl. 5.	} § 22, 3.	(<i>absol. & constr.</i>) expl. 6, Rem. 1.
—		expl. 6. Sect. V. I, 3.
— comp. expl. 5.	} § 23, 3.	(<i>ib.</i>)
—		expl. 6.
—	—	(<i>ib.</i>)
—	—	—
—	—	—
—	§ 22, 3.	
		§ 87, 2, a.

VII	VIII.	IX.
no. 1. Rem. ††	(b) no. 1. Rem.	no. 1. Rem. § 87, c.
§ 27, 3, b.	} expl. 8. comp. § 66, 3. } § 27, 1.	} comp. § 74, 19.
§ 27. 1.		
{ (a) as <i>sing. l. suff.</i> { (b) § 86, 4. Sect. V. I, 1.	(b) § 86, 2.	
} (b) no. 4, b.	} § 25, 3. { (b) no. 4, b.	
(as <i>plur. absol.</i>)	(b) § 27, 1.	
§ 87, 2, a.	—	

is to be made as in the preceding column.

|| The Dual termination is appended to the monosyllabic root, except in derivatives from verbs ^aלָּ (see VI. i).

** Parad. *f* follows in its inflexion the analogy of the kindred forms קָרַשׁ &c though, on account of the composite Sheva under the guttural, the first syllable remains an open one.

†† But before Maqqeph, as וְשָׁמַעְתִּי.

9. בַּעֲתוֹ, *in its season*: עַתָּה, בָּ (Parad. VIII.), וּ.
10. בְּיָמֵינוּ, *in his right hand*: יָמִין, בָּ (Parad. III.), וּ.
11. מִקְרִבָּהּ, *from thy midst*: מִן, קִרְבֵּי (lit. *inward part*, Parad. VI. suffix form קִרְבֵּי, Sect. VIII. 3, Rem.), הָ. Write in Heb. *in our midst, and in thy (f.) midst, from their midst; my inward parts (light suff. § 91, b), and in his inward part, and in their inward part, in my inward part (within me), in your inward parts.*
12. עַם people; הָעָם the people, הָ art., § 35; זִקְנֵי הָעָם *elders of the people*, זִקְנֵי plur. constr. Parad. V.; וּמִזְקְנֵי הָעָם *and of (the) elders of the people*, וּ no. 3.
13. בְּעֲנִי, *on my affliction*, בָּ, עֲנִי (orig. monosyl. root עֲנִי, Sect. VIII. 3, b, Parad. VI. § 91, expl. 6, Rem. 6; like חָלִי, with suff. חָלִי), suff. י .
14. וְהָאֲבָנִים, *and the stones*: יִם plur. ending; אֶבֶן stone, Parad. VI.; הָ article, § 35, 1; וּ.
15. וְלָקַחְתִּיךָ, *and I have taken thee*: וְלָקַחְתִּיךָ; לָקַח, *Kal Præt. 1 Sing. לָקַחְתִּי I have taken, with suff.* לָקַחְתִּיךָ (§ 57, table. and 3, a; tone, § 58, 2. — § 27, 3, a); וּ. Give the forms with suff. for *I have taken them, thee (f.), him, her, you (m. and f.)*.
16. לָקַחְתֶּנּוּ, *thou hast taken us*: Præt. 2 m. sing. לָקַחְתֶּנּוּ.
17. לָקַחְנִי, *he took me*: לָקַח and לָקַחְנִי, § 57, 3, b; for vowel changes see § 27, 3, a, and 2, a. Give the form with the suffixes *her, him, us, them, and you (m. and f.)*.
18. כְּמִשְׁלוֹ, *according to his ruling*: מִשַׁלְּ he ruled; *Inf. constr. מִשַׁלְּ* (a kind of verbal noun, § 45, 1. § 129, 1 and 2), *to rule, the ruling*; with suff. מִשַׁלְּוֹ (וּ = ם), § 60, 1. § 91, expl. 6, Rem. 4, *his ruling*; בָּ, § 100.
19. בְּמַלְכוֹ, *when he reigned* (began to reign), lit. *in (or at) his reigning*.
20. אָכַל, *he ate*, *Inf. constr. אָכַל*; אָכַלְנוּ, *when we ate (or eat)*, lit. *in (at the time of) our eating*. — The

principles of punctuation admit of another form (§ 60, Rem. 2); אֲכַלְכֶם (§ 27, 1, a. Sect. V. I, 2, (2), c), with prefix בּ; בְּאֲכַלְכֶם (§ 28, 2), *in your eating = when ye eat.*

21. וּבְדַבְרִי, *and when I speak*, — lit. *and in my speaking*; דָּבַר (like קָטַל), *Inf. constr. Piel of דָּבַר*. Give the forms with other suffixes.

22. לְשֹׁכְנִי, *that I may dwell (there)*, lit. *for (in order to) my dwelling*; יָשָׁב, *Inf. constr. of שָׁבַן*, לְ (§ 100. § 129, 2).

CHRESTOMATHY.

THE following First Lessons in Translating have been selected and arranged with much pains, in order to secure a great variety of forms in short and interesting phrases, and to conduct the student gradually from the simplest forms and constructions to those which are more difficult. — The first examples of the Irregular Verb are of the classes ׃ and ׄ . Verbs ׃ and ׄ occur first in nos. 83 and 93. It may not be thought best that the student should commit to memory all the paradigms to which such forms belong, whilst he is going over these lessons the first time: but the inflexions of nouns, and of all the classes of verbs, should be made familiar before the study of the First Lessons is laid aside.

Some previous practice in translating is essential to the profitable study of the Syntax. The author's view of the *use of the tenses* (§§ 123 — 126) should be well understood, however, before much progress is made in the First Lessons. The necessary references to the other parts of the Syntax will be understood on a moment's inspection of the passages referred to.

In the notes (designed merely to aid the learner in his first grammatical study of the language) the writer has endeavoured to remove every difficulty which might embarrass the attentive and persevering student, without "encumbering him with help."

In the First Lessons the usual sign of the accent (>) stands on the penult syllable when it has the tone, except at the end of a sentence, where it is marked by Silluq.

FIRST LESSONS IN TRANSLATING

- 1 דבר יהוה:
- 2 שמעו דבר יהוה:
- 3 אני יהוה אלהיכם:
- 4 לא שמעתם בקולי:
- 5 ידנינו לא שפכו את הדם הזה:
- 6 את-קלך שמעתי בגן:
- 7 הגה עצמך ובשרך אנחני:
- 8 הוא-שכב על-מטתו:
- 9 דבר אל-כל-ערת בני-ישראל:
- 10 התלכי עם-האיש הזה:
- 11 ברכי נפשי את-יהוה:
- 12 חזק הרעב בכל-הארץ:
- 13 כי לקח טוב נתתי לכם:
- 14 לא ירד בני עמכם:
- 15 עמר בשער בית יהוה:
- 16 האלהים מצא את-עון עבדיך:
- 17 שלחני כי עלה השחר:
- 18 מה אעשה לעם הזה:
- 19 בעצב תלדי בנים:
- 20 וכוס פרעה בידו:

- 21 בְּנֵי תוֹרָתִי אֶל־תִּשְׁכַּח :
 22 כִּי שִׁמְעַת לְקוֹל אִשְׁתְּךָ :
 23 מִה־אָמְרוּ הָאֲנָשִׁים הָאֵלֶּה :
 24 לֹא־תִקַּח אִשָּׁה מִבְּנוֹת כְּגֵעֹן :
 25 הוּא יָדַע יִצְרָהּוּ :
 26 וְלֹא שִׁלַּח אֶת־בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל :
 27 תוֹרָתִי אֶל־תִּעֲזוּבוּ :
 28 כִּי־אֲנִי הִכְבַּדְתִּי אֶת־לְבוֹ וְאֶת־לֵב עֲבָדָיו .
 29 אֶת־קִשְׁתִּי נָתַתִּי בְּגֵעֹן :
 30 נִצַּר בְּנֵי מִצְוֹת אֲבִיךָ :
 31 נָתַתִּי לָכֶם אֶת־כָּל :
 32 הַזֹּאת חֲשַׁבְתָּ לְמִשְׁפָּט :
 33 דַּבֵּר אֶל־אֶהְרֹן וְאֶל־בְּנָיו :
 34 אֶת־מִי חֲרַפְתָּ וְגִדַפְתָּ :
 35 מִה־תִּנְסוּן אֶת־יְהוָה :
 36 כֹּל־אֵלֶּה שִׁלְפִי חָרַב :
 37 הַגִּידָה־נָא שְׁמָךְ :
 38 אֶל־אֲרָצִי וְאֶל־מוֹלַדְתִּי אֵלֶיךָ :
 39 זָכַחְתֶּם לֹא־עָרְבוּ לִי :
 40 שִׁלַּף חֲרָבָה וְדָקְרָנִי בָהּ :
 41 שִׁלַּח עִמִּי וְנִעְבְּרָנִי :
 42 שְׁלוֹם לָךְ וְשְׁלוֹם לְעַמְּךָ כִּי עָזַרְתָּ אֱלֹהֶיךָ :
 43 לָכוּ עֲבָדוּ אֶת־יְהוָה :
 44 שִׁמְעַתִּי אֵת אֲשֶׁר־שָׁלַחְתָּ אֵלָי :
 45 הִגֵּה הַכֶּסֶף אֶתִּי אֲנִי לְקַחְתִּיו :
 46 שִׁמְעוּ בְּנִים מוֹסֵר אָב :

- 47 לא־תקח לָהּ אִשָּׁה וְלֹא־יִהְיוּ לָהּ בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת בַּמָּקוֹם
הַזֶּה:
- 48 מְלֶאכֶה הָאָרֶץ קִנְיָיִךְ:
- 49 מֵהַיִּסְכּוֹן־לָךְ:
- 50 מֵהַתְּעַשְׂה־לּוֹ:
- 51 בְּנֵי שְׂמֵר אֲמָרֵי וּמִצּוֹתַי תִּצְפֹּן אִתְּךָ:
- 52 מָחָר יַעֲשֶׂה יְהוָה הַדָּבָר הַזֶּה בְּאֶרֶץ:
- 53 וְשֹׁכֵר עֲבָדֶיךָ אֲתוֹן לָךְ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר תֹּאמַר:
- 54 עִם הָאָרֶץ יִרְגְּמָהּוּ בְּאֶבֶן:
- 55 וְעַתָּה הַצִּילֵנוּ מִיַּד אִי־בִינֵנוּ וּנְעַבְדְּךָ:
- 56 בְּאֵשׁ יִשְׂרְפוּ אֹתוֹ וְאֶתְהַוֶּן:
- 57 וּבִרְכָךָ יְהוָה וַיִּשְׁמְרֶךָ:
- 58 תִּתֵּן בְּיָדֵנוּ זְבָחִים:
- 59 אֶל־תִּשְׁלַח יָדְךָ אֶל־הַנָּעַר:
- 60 אֲנֹכִי הַעֲלִיתִי אֶתְכֶם מִמִּצְרָיִם:
- 61 לָךְ אֲתוֹן אֶת־אֶרֶץ כְּנָעַן:
- 62 סִפְרוּ־לָנוּ אֲבוֹתֵינוּ:
- 63 קַח בְּיָדְךָ אֲבָנִים גְּדֹלוֹת:
- 64 בְּיָמִים הַהֵם אֵין מֶלֶךְ בְּיִשְׂרָאֵל:
- 65 וּמָטָר לֹא־נָתַתְּךָ אֶרְצָה:
- 66 אֶל־הַמְּזֹבַח לֹא יִגַּשׁ כִּי־מוֹם בּוֹ:
- 67 בְּזֹאת אֲרַע כִּי בָנִים אֲתֶם:
- 68 נָטָה יָדְךָ עַל־הַשָּׁמַיִם:
- 69 תִּנּוּ־לָנוּ מַיִם וְנִשְׁתָּה:
- 70 אֶהְיֶה עִמָּךְ:
- 71 כָּל־שֵׁם בְּחֻקָּהּ עֲשִׂיתִי:

- 72 הִנֵּה נָתַתִּי לָכֶם אֶת־כָּל־עֵשֶׂב:
- 73 לְכִי־אֵת מַלְכֵי עֲלֵינוּ:
- 74 מָה רָאוּ בְּבִהְדָּה:
- 75 וְאַתֶּם יְהִיוּ אִישׁ אִישׁ לַמָּטָה:
- 76 וַיַּעַל עֹלֹת בַּמִּזְבֵּחַ:
- 77 אֶת־רַעְבוֹן בְּתִיבֵם קָחוּ וּלְכוּ:
- 78 וְאַנְחֵנוּ לֹא־נוֹכַל לַת־לֶהֱם נָשִׁים מִבְּנוֹתֵינוּ:
- 79 צֵא מִן־הַתְּבֵה אֵתָהּ וְאַשְׁתֶּךָ וּבְנֶיךָ וּנְשֵׁי־בְנֶיךָ אִתָּךְ:
- 80 וְאִין מַיִם לְשִׁתֹּת הָעַם:
- 81 בּוֹטַח בְּעֵשְׂרוֹ הוּא יָפֹל:
- 82 גַּר הָיִתִּי בָאָרֶץ נִכְרִיָּה:
- 83 וְעַתָּה אֲשִׁיבֶנּוּ לָךְ:
- 84 כִּי עָפַר אֵתָהּ וְאֶל־עָפַר תָּשׁוּב:
- 85 לֹא־טוֹב הָיִוֹת הָאָדָם לְכַדּוֹ:
- 86 וְאַנִּי הִגַּנִּי מִקִּים אֶת־בְּרִיתִי אִתְּכֶם:
- 87 לְמַתִּי אֶעֱתִיר לָךְ וְלַעֲבָדֶיךָ וְלַעֲמָדָה:
- 88 לְמָה תִּכֶּה רַעְדָה:
- 89 כִּי שָׁמַע כִּי אֶתוּ מִשְׁחוּ לְמֶלֶךְ תַּחַת אֲקִיָּהוּ:
- 90 בְּנֶה אֲשֶׁר אֶתֵּן תַּחֲתֶיךָ עַל־בִּסְאָךָ הוּא־יִבְנֶה הַבַּיִת לְשָׁמַי:
- 91 עֲשֵׂה נַעֲשֵׂה אֶת־נִדְרֵינוּ אֲשֶׁר נִדְרָנוּ:
- 92 עֲלוּ כִּי מָחָר אֶתְנַנּוּ בִּיהְדָה:
- 93 הֵן קָלְתִּי מָה אֲשִׁיבָךְ:
- 94 וְכִי־יִגּוֹר אִתָּךְ גַּר בְּאַרְצְכֶם לֹא תוֹנוּ אֹתוֹ:
- 95 קָרְשִׁים תְּהִיּוּ כִּי קָדוֹשׁ אָנִי:
- 96 עַל־מֵי הַרִימֹת קוֹל:

- 97 כה אמר יהוה לא־תעלו ולא־תלחמו עם־אחיקם:
- 98 אל־ישאף אלהיה אשר אתה בוטח בו:
- 99 מה־תריבון עמדי:
- 100 כי טובת מראה היא:
- 10 מה־רבו מעשיה:
- 10 לכה אתנו והטבנו לך:
- 10 אמרו לכת־ציון הנה ישעך בא:
- 10 בזעת אפיה תאכל לחם עד שובך אל־הארמה:
- 105 הנה עם בא מארץ צפון:
- 106 כי זכר את־דבר קדשו:
- 107 לך אל־נמלה עצל ראה דרכיה וחקם:
- 108 אל־תכפר בריתך אתנו:
- 109 שובו איש לביתו כי־מאתי נהיה הדבר הזה:
- 110 אביה הכביר את־עלנו ואתה הקל מעלינו:
- 111 כי פתאם יבא השדר עלינו:
- 112 ולה אמר עלי לשלום לביהך:
- 113 ועתה אבי העמים עליכם על כבוד ואני אסיף
על־עלכם:
- 114 ומטה אשר הכית בו את־היאר קח ביהך:
- 115 על־מי הרימות קול ותשא מרום עיניה:
- 116 ויבס וילך מנוח אחרי אשתו:
- 117 ובני ישראל אמרו ננוסה ונתקננוהו מן־העיר
אל־המסלות:
- 118 ויט משה את־ידו על־השמים:
- 119 אתם תמעלו אני אפיץ אתכם בעמים:

120 לֹא־רָאוּ אִישׁ אֶת־אָחִיו וְלֹא־קָמוּ אִישׁ מִמְּתָחָיו
שְׁלֹשֶׁת יָמִים :

121 בְּעוֹד שְׁלֹשֶׁת יָמִים יֵשֵׁא פִרְעֹה אֶת־רֵאשֵׁף וְהִשִּׁיבָה
עַל־בְּנֵיהָ וְנָתַתָּ כּוֹס־פִּרְעֹה בְיָדוֹ :

122 שָׁמְעוּ בְּקוֹלִי וְהִיִּיתִי לָכֶם לֵאלֹהִים וְאַתֶּם תִּהְיוּ־לִי
לְעָם :

123 עֲנִלְת בְּקֶר בְּקֶר תִּקַּח בְּיָדָהּ וְאַמְרָתָּ לְזַבְחַ לִיהוָה בְּאֵתִי :
מִזֶּה בְיָדָהּ וַיֹּאמֶר מָטָה :

125 וְאַתָּה קַח־לָהּ מִכָּל־מֵאֲכָל אֲשֶׁר יֵאָכֵל :

126 וַיֵּרָא אֶל־הֵימָּם אֵל־יַעֲקֹב עוֹד כִּבְאוֹ מִפְּדוֹן אָרֶם וַיְבָרֶךְ
אֹתוֹ :

GENESIS, CHAPTER XII.

- 1 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-אַבְרָם לְךָ-לֵךְ מֵאֶרֶץ עֵוֹלָם וּמִמּוֹלַדְתְּךָ
 2 וּמִבֵּית אָבִיךָ אֶל-הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר אֲרָאָה: וְאָעֲשֶׂה לְגוֹי
 3 גָּדוֹל וְאֶבְרַכְךָ וְאֶגְדְּלָה שְׁמִי וְהָיָה בְרָכָה: וְאֶבְרַכְךָ
 4 מִבְּרַכְיָה וּמִקְלָלָה אֲאָר וּנְבָרְכֻךָ כִּי כָל מִשְׁפַּחַת
 5 הָאָדָמָה: וְיִלְךְ אַבְרָם בְּאֶשֶׁר דִּבֶּר אֵלָיו יְהוָה וַיֵּלֶךְ
 6 אִתּוֹ לוֹט וְאַבְרָם בֶּן-חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְשִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה בְּצֵאתוֹ
 7 מִחָרָן: וַיִּקַּח אַבְרָם אֶת-שָׂרִי אִשְׁתּוֹ וְאֶת-לוֹט בֶּן-
 8 אָחִיו וְאֶת-כָּל-רְכוּשָׁם אֲשֶׁר רָכְשׁוּ וְאֶת-הַנְּגָפֶשׁ
 9 אֲשֶׁר-עָשׂוּ בְּחָרָן וַיֵּצְאוּ לְלֶכֶת אֶרֶץ כְּנָעַן וַיָּבֹאוּ
 10 אֶרֶץ כְּנָעַן: וַיַּעֲבֵר אַבְרָם בְּאֶרֶץ עַד מְקוֹם שְׁכָם
 11 עַד אֵלּוֹן מוֹרָה וְהַכְּנַעֲנִי אָז בְּאֶרֶץ: וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה
 12 אֶל-אַבְרָם וַיֹּאמֶר לְזָרְעֶךָ אֲתָן אֶת-הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת
 13 וַיְבָרֵךְ שָׁם מִזְבֵּחַ לַיהוָה הַנִּרְאָה אֵלָיו: וַיַּעֲמֵק מִשְׁם
 14 הַהֲרָה מִקְדָּם לְבֵית-אֵל וַיֵּט אֶהְלֵה בֵּית-אֵל מִיָּם
 15 וְהָעִי מִקְדָּם וַיְבָרֵךְ שָׁם מִזְבֵּחַ לַיהוָה וַיִּקְרָא בְּשֵׁם
 16 יְהוָה: וַיִּסַּע אַבְרָם הַלּוֹךְ וַנְּסוּעַ הַנְּגַבָּה: פ
 17 וַיְהִי רָעַב בְּאֶרֶץ וַיֵּרֶד אַבְרָם מִצְרַיִמָּה לְגֹר שָׁם
 18 כִּי-כָבֵד הָרָעַב בְּאֶרֶץ: וַיְהִי בְּאֶשֶׁר הִקְרִיב לְבֹא
 19 מִצְרַיִמָּה וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל-שָׂרִי אִשְׁתּוֹ הִנֵּה-נָא יָדַעְתִּי
 20 כִּי אִשָּׁה יִפְתַּח-מִרְאֵה אֶת: וְהָיָה כִּי-יֵרְאוּ אֹתָךְ
 21 הַמִּצְרַיִם וְאָמְרוּ אִשְׁתּוֹ זֹאת וְהֲרַגוּ אֹתִי וְאֹתָךְ יַחֲיוּ:
 22 אָמְרִי-נָא אֲחֹתִי אֵת לְמַעַן יִטְבְּלִי בְּעִבּוֹרְךָ וְחִיָּתָךְ

14 נִפְשֵׁי בְּגִלְלָהּ: וַיְהִי כִּבְּוֹא אֲבָרָם מִצְרַיִמָּה וַיִּרְאוּ
 15 הַמִּצְרַיִם אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה כִּי־יָפָה הִוא מְאֹד: וַיִּרְאוּ אֹתָהּ
 שְׂרֵי פְרַעֲהוּ וַיְהַלְלוּ אֹתָהּ אֶל־פְּרַעֲהוּ וַתִּקַּח הָאִשָּׁה
 16 בַּיַּת פְּרַעֲהוּ: וְלֹאֲבָרָם הִיטִיב בְּעַבְדוּרָהּ וַיְהִי־לָהּ צֹאן־
 וּבָקָר וַחֲמֹלִים וְעַבְדִּים וְשִׁפְחֹת וְאֹתָנֹת וְגַמְלִים:
 17 וַיִּגְדַּע יְהוָה אֶת־פְּרַעֲהוּ נֹגְעִים גְּדֹלִים וְאֶת־בֵּיתוֹ
 18 עַל־דְּבַר שְׂרֵי אִשָּׁת אֲבָרָם: וַיִּקְרָא פְּרַעֲהוּ לְאֲבָרָם
 וַיֹּאמֶר מַה־זֹּאת עָשִׂיתָ לִּי לָמָּה לֹא־הִגַּדְתָּ לִּי כִּי
 19 אִשְׁתְּךָ הִוא: לָמָּה אָמַרְתָּ אֲחֹתִי הִוא וְאָקַח אֹתָהּ
 20 לִי לְאִשָּׁה וְעַתָּה הִנֵּה אִשְׁתְּךָ קַח וְלָךְ: וַיֵּצֵאוּ עָלָיו
 פְּרַעֲהוּ אֲנָשִׁים וַיִּשְׁלְחוּ אֹתוֹ וְאֶת־אִשְׁתּוֹ וְאֶת־כָּל־
 אֲשֶׁר־לוֹ:

CHAPTER XIII.

1 וַיַּעַל אֲבָרָם מִמִּצְרַיִם הִוא וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְכָל־אֲשֶׁר־לוֹ וְלוֹט
 2 עִמּוֹ הַגִּגְנָבָה: וְאֲבָרָם כָּבֵד מְאֹד בְּמִקְנֵה בְּכֶסֶף
 3 וּבַזָּהָב: וַיֵּלֶךְ לְמִסְעָיו מִגֵּב וְעַד־בַּיַת־אֵל עַד־הַמִּקְוֹם
 אֲשֶׁר־הָיָה שֵׁם אֵהֶלָה בְּתַחֲלָה בֵּין בַּיַת־אֵל וּבֵין
 4 הָעֵי: אֶל־מְקוֹם הַמִּזְבֵּחַ אֲשֶׁר־עָשָׂה שֵׁם בְּרֵאשִׁיטָה
 5 וַיִּקְרָא שֵׁם אֲבָרָם בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה: וְגַם־לָלוֹט קָהֵלָה
 6 אֶת־אֲבָרָם הָיָה צֹאן־וּבָקָר וְאֵהֶלִים: וְלֹא־נִשְׂא אֹתָם
 הָאָרֶץ לְשִׁבְתָּ יַחְדָּו כִּי־הָיָה רְכוּשָׁם רָב וְלֹא יָכֻלוּ
 7 לְשִׁבְתָּ יַחְדָּו: וַיְהִי־רִיב בֵּין רַעֲי מִקְנֵה־אֲבָרָם וּבֵין

רְעִי מִקְנֵה-לוֹט וְהִכְנַעְנִי וְהִפְרוּי אֲזִי יֵשֵׁב בְּאֶרֶץ:
 8 וַיֹּאמֶר אַבְרָם אֶל-לוֹט אֵל-נָא תְהִי מְרִיבָה בֵּינִי
 וּבֵינְךָ וּבֵין רְעִי וּבֵין רְעִיךָ כִּי-אֲנָשִׁים אַחִים אֲנַחְנוּ:
 9 הֲלֹא כָל-הָאָרֶץ לִפְנֵיךָ הִפְרָד נָא מֵעַלִי אִם-הִשְׁמַאל
 10 וְאִמְנָה וְאִם-הַיְמִין וְאִשְׁמְאִילָה: וַיִּשְׂאֵל-לוֹט אֶת-
 עֵינָיו וַיֵּרָא אֶת-כָּל-כְּבֹד הַיַּרְדֵּן כִּי כָלָה מִשְׁקָה לִפְנֵי
 שְׁחַת יְהוָה אֶת-סֹדֶם וְאֶת-עַמֹּרָה כְּגֹן-יְהוָה בְּאֶרֶץ
 11 מִצְרַיִם בְּאֶבְהָ צָעַר: וַיִּבְחַר-לוֹ לוֹט אֶת כָּל-כְּבֹד
 הַיַּרְדֵּן וַיִּסַּע לוֹט מִקְדָּם וַיִּפְרְדוּ אִישׁ מֵעַל אָחִיו:
 12 אַבְרָם יָשָׁב בְּאֶרֶץ-כְּנָעַן וְלוֹט יָשָׁב בְּעָרֵי הַכְּפֹר
 13 וַיֵּאֱהָל עַד-סֹדֶם: וְאֲנָשֵׁי סֹדֶם רָעִים וַחֲטָאִים לַיהוָה
 14 מְאֹד: וַיְהוֶה אָמַר אֶל-אַבְרָם אַחֲרָי הִפְרַד-לוֹט
 מֵעִמּוֹ שָׂא נָא עֵינֶיךָ וּרְאֵה מִן-הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר-אַתָּה
 15 שָׂם צַפְנָה וּנְגִיבָה וּקְדָמָה וַיִּמָּה: כִּי אֶת-כָּל-הָאָרֶץ
 אֲשֶׁר-אַתָּה רֹאֵה לִּי אֲתַנְּנָה וְלִזְרַעְךָ עַד-עוֹלָם:
 16 וְשִׁמְתִי אֶת-זְרַעְךָ בְּעַפְרַי הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר אִם-יֹכֵל אִישׁ
 17 לְמָנוֹת אֶת-עַפְרַי הָאָרֶץ גַּם זְרַעְךָ יִמְגָה: קוֹם הִתְחַלֵּף
 18 בְּאֶרֶץ לְאַרְבֶּה וּלְרַחֲבָה כִּי לִי אֲתַנְּנָה: וַיֵּאֱהָל
 אַבְרָם וַיָּבֵא וַיֵּשֶׁב בְּאֵלְנֵי מִמְרָא אֲשֶׁר בְּחִבְרוֹן וַיְבָרַךְ
 שָׂם מִזְבַּח לַיהוָה:

NOTES

ON THE

FIRST LESSONS IN TRANSLATING.

1. *Word of Jehovah.* דְּבַר, Parad. IV.
2. Is. 1: 10. *Hear ye the word of Jehovah.* Art. omitted, as in the form *Jehovah's word*, § 108, 2. שְׁמַע, Parad. F.
3. Judg. 6: 10. *I [am] Jehovah your God.* § 141. אֲלֹהֶיךָ, Parad. I. § 22, 2, b. § 8, 4. *Plur. maj.* § 106, 2, b. *Suff.* § 89, table.
4. *ibid.* *Ye have not hearkened to my voice.* Position of the *negative*, § 142, 1. קוֹל, Parad. I. אֶתְּךָ, § 100.
5. Deut. 21: 7. *Our hands have not shed this blood.* יָד, Parad. II. — (3)* שָׁפַךְ. (4) § 115, 2, and Note. § 27, 1. (5) *art.* § 35; דָּם, Parad. II. — (6) § 37, 1, and Rem. 1.
6. Gen. 3: 10. *Thy voice I heard in the garden.* (2) קוֹל, § 8, 4. בְּנֵי = בְּנֵי (Sect. IX. 6), § 2, Parad. VIII. — § 29, 4, a. Arrangement of words, § 142, 1, c.
7. 1 Chron. 11: 1. *Behold, thy bone and thy flesh [are] we.* (1) § 103. (2) אֶצְמִים (אֶצְמִים), Parad. VI. a. (3) בָּשָׂר, Parad. IV. י, Sect. IX. 3. (4) § 32, table.
8. 2 Sam. 4: 7. *He lay upon his bed.* (2) שָׁכַב, *Kal. Part.* § 131, 1, & 2, c. (3) § 99, a. § 101. (4) מִטָּה, § 93, Parad. A.
9. Lev. 19: 2. *Speak to the whole congregation of the sons of Israel.* דְּבַר, *Piel, Imp.* אָלַם, § 101. אֶל, a noun in the *constr. st.* (*whole of*) from כָּל (Parad. VIII.), see lex. no. 1, and observe the limitation of the following noun by a succeeding genitive. (4) אֶנְרָה, § 92, Parad. B, b. (5) בָּן, § 94, inflected in *plur.* like Parad. II.
10. Gen. 24: 58. *Wilt thou go with this man?* (1) הֲ, § 150, 2, 2d ¶, § 98, 4. הֲלֵכִי (see lex. הֲלַךְ, defective verb § 77), *Kal fut. 2 f. sing.* of יָלַךְ, Parad. K. (2) § 99, a. (3) אִישׁ, § 94, הֲ *art.* (4) no. 5, *art.* § 109, 2.
11. Ps. 104: 1. *Bless, O my soul, Jehovah.* בָּרַךְ, Parad. E, *Piel.* (2) נִפְשִׁי (נִפְשִׁי), Parad. VI. a.

* The words in each sentence are thus indicated, by numbering them from the right.

12. Gen. 41: 57. *Sore was the famine in the land.* Arrangement of words, § 142, 1, a. (2) רָעַב, Parad. IV., art. § 35. (3) בָּל, no. 9. (4) אָרָץ (Sect. IX. 8), § 29, 4, a, and c, Rem. — Article, § 109, 1, Rem.

13. Prov. 4: 2. *For good instruction I give to you.* לָקַח (לִקְחָהּ), Parad. VI. Sect. VIII. 3. (3) § 110, 1. (4) נָתַן, Parad. H. § 65, Rem. 3. § 124, 3. (5) § 101, 2, table, a. Arrangement, no. 6.

14. Gen. 42: 38. *My son shall not go down with you.* Arrangement, no. 12. (2) יָרַד, Parad. K. (3) no. 9. (4) § 101, Rem. 2.

15. Jer. 7: 2. *Stand in the gate of the house of Jehovah.* (2) שָׁעַר (שְׁעָר), Parad. VI. d. Sect. VIII. 3. constr. st. Omission of art. § 108, 2. (3) פָּיַח, § 94. Sect. VIII. 3, a. Parad. VI. h.

16. Gen. 44: 16. *God hath found out the guilt of thy servants.* (1) no. 3. Art. § 107, 2. (2) Parad. O; with plur. nominative § 143, 2. (4) עוֹן, Parad. III. § 8, 4. Art. omitted (no. 15). (5) עָרַר (עֲרָר), Parad. VI. a.

17. Gen. 32: 27. *Let me go, for the morn ariseth.* שָׁלַח, Parad. F, Piel Imp. שְׁלַח, with suff. גִּי (§ 57, table, — and 3, b); for the falling away of the final vowel, § 27, 3, b. Accent (·) = to a comma or semicolon, (§ 15, 3), class II, 5. — כּ, § 21, 1, comp. Sect. III. (3) Parads. D and P. (4) שָׁחַר (שְׁחָר), Parad. VI. d.

18. Ex. 17: 4. *What shall I do to this people?* (1) § 37, 3. (2) עָשָׂה, Parads. D and P, Kal fut. 1 Sing. (3) = לָרַעַם, Sect. IX. 6. עָם, Parad. VIII. a. (4) no. 5.

19. Gen. 3: 16. *In sorrow shalt thou bring forth children.* עָצַב (עֲצָב), Parad. VI. a. (2) יָלַד, Parad. K. (3) no. 9.

20. Gen. 40: 11. *And Pharaoh's cup [was] in my hand.* (1) כּוֹס, Parad. I. (3) Sect. IX. 2.

21. Prov. 3: 1. *My son, my law forget thou not.* (1) no. 9. Accent (·) § 15, class II. 7, comp. no. 17. (2) הוֹרָה, § 93, Parad. A. (4) שָׁכַח. — § 125, 3, c.

22. Gen. 3: 17. *Because thou hast hearkened to the voice of thy wife.* (2) nos. 2 and 4. (3) omission of the art. no. 15. (4) אָשָׁה, § 94. § 93, expl. 3, Rem. — § 29, 4, b.

23. 2 K. 20: 14. *What said these men?* (2) Parad. I. (3) no. 10 (3); הָ art. (4) § 34, 1, and Rem. § 109, 2.

24. Gen. 28: 1. *Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.* (2) לָקַח, § 65, Rem. 2. Form of prohibition, comp. no. 21, and ref. (4) נָתַח, § 94; inflexion of plur. § 93, Parad. B, a. מִן, Sect. IX. 4, Lex. 1.

25. Ps. 103: 14. *He knoweth our frame.* (2) Parads. K and F. (3) יָדָע (יִדְעָ), Parad. VI., b, with suff. Sect. V. I., 3.

26. Ex. 9: 35. (2) no. 17.

27. Prov. 4: 2. *My law forsake ye not.* (1) no. 21. (3) עֲבֹב, Parad. *D*, § 29, 4, *b*. — comp. no. 21.

28. Ex. 10: 1. *For I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants.* (2) § 134, Rem. 2. (3) קָבַר, Hiph. see lex. Kal 5, Hiph. 3. (5) לָבַד, Parad. VIII. (8) no. 16.

29. Gen. 9: 13. *My bow I set in the cloud.* (2) קָשַׁת, Parad. VI, *a*. (3) no. 13. (4) וָעָנָן, Parad. IV. Prep. and art. § 32, *B*, and Rem. 2. Use of the art. § 107, 3, Rem. 1, *b*.

30. Prov. 6: 20. *Keep, my son, the commandment of thy father.* (3) סִפְּוֹרָה, § 93, Parad. *A*. (4) נָצַח, § 94.

31. Gen. 9: 3. *I have given to you all* (2) no. 13. (4) no. 9.

32. Job 35: 2. *This dost thou regard as right?* (1) no. 10 (1), and § 34, 1. (2) § 124, 3. (3) Parad. II. לְ prep. for right = *as right*, see lex. הִשָּׁב, Kal 2.

33. Lev. 22: 2. (1) no. 9. (5) *ibid*.

34. 2 K. 19: 22. *Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed?* (2) comp. 18 (1). (3) Parad. *E*, *Piel*. (4) *Piel*.

35. Ex. 17: 2. *Why should ye tempt Jehovah?* (1) lex. *B*. and *C*. Gram. pg. 290, note. § 37, 1, Rem. *a*; comp. Sect. IV. at the end. (2) נִטְּוָה, Parad. *P*, *Piel fut.* וְ, § 47, Rem. 4. — § 125, 3, *d*.

36. Judg. 20: 25. *All these drew [lit. (were) drawers of] the sword.* (1) no. 9. (2) § 34, 1; omission of art. § 108, 2. (3) הִשָּׁלַךְ, *Kal Part.* Parad. VII.; construction, § 132, 2; omission of the copula, § 141. (4) הִרְבֵּה (הִרְבֵּה).

37. Gen. 32: 30. *Tell, I pray thee, thy name.* (1) נִגַּד, Parad. *H*. *Hiph. Imp. m. sing.*, lengthened form (§ 48, 5. § 52, Rem. 3). (2) § 127, 1. *Dagh. f. conj.* § 20, 2, *a*. (3) שָׁם, Parad. VII. *suff.* הֵן (see table) in pause; elsewhere הֵן.

38. Num. 10: 30. *To my land and to my kindred will I go.* (1) prop. subst. in the constr. *st.*; see § 101. (2) Sect. IX. 8. (4) כוֹלְלָהָה, § 93, Parad. *D*, *a*. (5) no. 10 (1).

39. Jer. 6: 20. *Your sacrifices are not pleasant to me.* וְנִבְחָה, Parad. VI. *e*. § 91, Expl. 6, Rem. 1, 2d ¶. (4) § 101, 2, *a*.

40. 1 Chron. 10: 4. *Draw thy sword and thrust me through therewith.* (1) no. 36. (2) *ibid*. (3) הִרְבֵּה, *Imp.* הִרְבֵּה, with *suff.* § 57, 3, *b*. § 60, 2. comp. § 91, expl. 6, Rem. 4. (4) § 101, 2, *a*, Rem. § 151, 3, 2, 2d ¶.

41. Ex. 10: 3. *Let my people go, that they may serve me.* (1) no. 17. (2) no. 18. (3) עָבַד, *Kal, fut. plur.* 3 *m.* וְעָבְדוּ; with *suff.* § 57, 3, *a*. § 8, 4, and § 9, 9, 1, *b*. Use of וְ with the *Fut.* § 125, 3, *a*. comp. § 126, 1, *c*, and § 152, 1st ¶, and let. *e*.

42. 1 Chron. 12: 18. *Peace to thee, and peace to thy helpers; for thy God helpeth thee.* (1) Parad. III. (4) עָזַר, *Kal Part.*

(Parad. VII.) *plur. with suff.* קָצַר, § 89, 2, Rem. 1. Accent and fol mute, comp. no. 17. (6) עָרַר, *Kal Prat.* 3 *m. sing.* with *suff.* (§ 57, 3, *b*) קָרַר, which unites with itself the final stem-letter. — Vowel changes, § 27, 2, *a*, and 3, *a*. — § 124, 3.

43. Ex. 10: 24. *Go, serve Jehovah.* (1) no. 10 (1).

44. 1 K. 5: 22. *I have heard that which* [the message which] *thou hast sent unto me.* (2 and 3) § 121, 2. (5) § 101.

45. Judg. 17: 2. *Behold, the silver is with me; I took it.* (1) no. 7. (2) קָרַב (קָרַב), Parad. VI. *a*. (3) נָחַס, prop. a substantive, *accus. of place*, (§ 33, *c*. § 116, 1, *b*); with *suff.* § 101, Rem. 1. Accent comp. no. 17. (4) *emphatic*, — *I took it*; comp. no. 28 (2). (5) Sect. IX. 15.

46. Prov. 4: 1. *Hear, ye children, a father's instruction.* (3) Parad. II.

47. Jer. 16: 2. *Thou shalt not take for thyself a wife, and thou shalt not have* [lit. *there shall not be to thee*] *sons and daughters, in this place.* (2 and 4) no. 24. (3) § 122, 1, *b*. (6) הָיָה, Parad. *P*, *Kal fut. plur.* 3 *m.* (9) no. 24 (4). (10) prep. and art. Sect. IX, 6. — Parad. III.

48. Ps. 104: 24. *The earth is full of thy creatures.* Arrangement, no. 12. (1) מְלֵאָה, Parad. *O*, § 73, Rem. 1. (2) § 91, expl. 6, Rem. 1. (3) מְלֵאָה, Parad. II.

49. Job 35: 3. *What will it profit thee?* (1) § 37, 1, *a*. (2) יִצְרָא, *fut.* יִצְרָא; § 27, 1.

50. Job 35: 6. *What wouldst thou do unto him?* (2) עָשָׂה, Parad. *P* and *D*. *Kal fut.* § 125, 5. (3) *Dagh. f. conj.* § 20, 2, *a*.

51. Prov. 7: 1. *My son, preserve my words, and my precepts shalt thou treasure up with thee.* (3) אָמַר, Parad. VI. *b*. § 29, 4, *a*. (4) no. 30. § 8, 4. (5) יִצְרָא, § 125, 3, *c*. (6) no. 45.

52. Ex. 9: 5. *To-morrow will Jehovah do this thing, in the land.* (1) comp. § 98, 2, *b*. (4) no. 1. (5) no. 5. accent *Tiphkha*. (6) No. 12. Sect. IX. 6.

53. 1 K. 5: 20. *And the wages of thy servants will I give to thee, according to all which thou shalt say.* (1) אָמַר, Parad. IV (3) no. 13. (4) accent *Zaqeph-qaton*. (7) *fnal Tseri*, § 67, 1.

54. Lev. 20: 2. *The people of the land shall stone him with stones.* (1) omission of art. § 108, 2. (3) אָבֵן, comp. no. 41 — § 143, 1. (4) אָבֵן (אָבֵן), Parad. VI., lit. *with the stone* (אָבֵן, no. 40), § 107, Rem. 1, *b*.

55. 1 Sam. 12: 10. *But now, deliver us from the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.* (1) § 152, *b*. § 147, 2, 2d ¶.

(2) לַצַּד, Parad. *H*, *Hiph. Imp.*; suff. צַד attached to the full form, § 52, Rem. 1, and 3. (4) צַד, *Kal Part.* Parad. VII. (5) no. 41. *suff.* § 57, 4.

56. Lev. 20: 14. *With fire shall they burn him and them (eas).* (1) Parad. VIII.; prep. and art. no. 54. (2) *indeterminate third person*, § 134, 3. (3 and 4) § 101, Rem. 1.

57. Num. 6: 24. *Jehovah bless thee, and preserve thee.* (1) Parad. *E*; § 59, Rem. 4. (3) § 59. *Suff.* ׀; the Sheva becoming Seghol in pause § 29, 4, *b*, the final vowel of the verb falls away as before other suffixes beginning with a vowel.

58. Ex. 10: 25. *Thou shalt put into our hand sacrifices.* (1) no. 53. (3) no. 39.

59. Gen. 22: 12. *Stretch not forth thy hand against the lad.* (2) no. 17. (1 and 2) no. 21. (4) no. 38; lex. *A*, 3.

60. Judg. 6: 8. *I brought you up from Egypt.* (1) no. 28. (2) no. 17, *Hiph.* (3) no. 56 (4).

61. Ps. 105: 11.

62. Judg. 6: 13. *Our fathers have told us.* (1) קָפַר, *Piel.* (3) no. 30, § 86, 4.

63. Jer. 43: 9. *Take in thy hand great stones.* (1) no. 24. (4) קָרוּל, Parad. III. *fem.* § 92, 1; declension, § 92, Parad. *A*. — § 8, 4.

64. Judg. 17: 6. *In those days there was no king in Israel.* (1) יוֹ, § 94. (2) § 32, Rem. 8. (3) prop. subst. יָאֵז *const. st.* יָאֵז (Parad. VI. *h*) *nothing of a king = no king.* § 149, 6th ¶.

65. Ex. 9: 33. *And rain was not poured upon the earth.* (1) קָטַר, Parad. IV. (3) *Niph.* Parad. *H*. (4) *He local*, § 88, 2, *a*.

66. Lev. 21: 23. *Unto the altar he shall not approach, because a blemish [is] in him.* (2) קָטַר, Parad. VII. (4) Parad. *H*; accent *Tiphhha*.

67. Gen. 42: 33. *By this shall I know that ye are true.* (1) § 34, 1. comp. § 105, 3. (2) no. 25. (4) קָטַר, Parad. I.

68. Ex. 10: 21. *Stretch forth thy hand towards heaven.* (1) קָטַר (§ 75, 2, *b*), Parad. *P* and *H*, § 65, Rem. 1. קָטַר, § 86 *b* Rem.

69. Ex. 17: 2. *Give us water, that we may drink.* (1) no. 13. (3) § 86 *b*, Rem. (4) קָטַר; use of קָ with *Fut.* no. 41.

70. Judg. 6: 16. (1) קָטַר, Parad. *P*. (2) no. 14.

71. Ps. 104: 24. (1) no. 9; lit. *their whole*. (2) קָטַר (׀ = ם) § 92. Parad. *A*. (3) no. 50.

72. Gen. 1: 29. (5) § 109, 1, Rem. (6) Parad. VI. § 90, expl. 6, Rem. 2.

73. Judg. 9: 10. *Go thou,—reign over us.* (1) no. 10. (3) לָךְ , *Imp.* § 46, Rem. 2. (4) § 101. prop. a plur. noun (*accus. of place*, § 116, 1, *b*, in the space above, § 106, 2, *a*), with a nominal *suff.*

74. 2 K. 20: 15. (2) רָצָה . (3) no. 15.

75. Num. 1: 4. *And there shall be with you a man of each tribe.* (1) no. 45. (2) no. 70; plur., as required by the sense. (3 and 4) *distributively*, § 106, 4. (5) בְּטֵיבָה (with prep. and art.), Parad. IX. לֵךְ , § 113, 2; — *the tribe* (i. e. which he represents).

76. Gen. 8: 20. *And he offered burnt offerings upon the altar.* (1) עָלָה , *Hiph. fut. apoc.* § 48. § 74, 5, and Rem. 3, *d.* *Vav conversive*, § 48 *b.* § 126 *b.*

77. Gen. 42: 33. *The dearth of your households (their necessities = what is necessary for them) take and go.* (2) וְיָבֹאוּ , Parad. III.; the penult vowel falling away in the *constr. st.* a helping vowel is required under the first radical, § 28, 1 and 2. (3) no. 15. *Methagh*, § 9, 1, Rem. (4) no. 24. (5) ל , § 102, Rem. *d.* — No. 10; § 29, 4, *b.*

78. Judg. 21: 18. *But we cannot give them wives of our daughters.* (3) בָּל , § 77, Rem. 1. (4) ל for ל^* pointed thus before many monosyllabic words, and dissyllables with a penult accent. וְהָיָה , no. 13; *Inf. constr.* § 65, Rem. 3. § 27, 1. (5) § 100, 2, *c.* (6) no. 22. (7) no. 24. $\text{וְעַל$, orig. signif. *part of*, § 99, *a.* § 151, 1, *a, b*, and 3, *c.* Lex. 1.

79. Gen. 8: 16. *Go forth from the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons and thy sons' wives, with thee.* (1) וָצֵאת , § 75, 2, *d.* Parads. *K* and *O.* (3) וְהָיָה , § 93, Parad. *A.* (7) no. 78 (6). (9) no. 45 Division of the verse by the accents nearly as in the translation.

80. Ex. 17 1. *And there was no water for the people to drink.* (1) no. 64 (3). (2) no. 69. (3) *ibid.* (4); *Inf. constr.* with ל ; lit. *for the drinking of the people*, § 129. וְהָיָה , subject, § 130, 2.

81. Prov. 11: 28. *He that trusteth in his riches, he shall fall.* (1) וְהָיָה , *Kal Part.* § 131, 1. § 142, 2, Rem. *whoso trusteth.* (2) וְהָיָה , Parad. VI. *c.* (3) no. 28 (2). (4) וְהָיָה , Parad. *H.*

82. Ex. 18: 3. *I am a sojourner in a strange land.* (1) Parad. *I.* (2) no. 70. § 124, 3. (4) *fem.* of וְהָיָה and וְהָיָה , § 85, 5); for the doubling of ו , comp. § 91, expl. 8, Rem. 3.

83. Judg. 17: 3. *And now I will return it to thee.* (2) וְהָיָה , Parad. *M*, *Hiph. fut. Suff.* § 57, 4, table.

84. Gen. 3: 19. (2) Parad. *IV.*

85. Gen. 2: 18. (3) no. 70. *Inf. constr.* § 129, 1, *a*; followed by the subject, § 130, 2. (4) art. § 107, 2. (5) ל , prep. *in*; וְהָיָה noun, Parad. *VIII.*; ו , *suff.*; § 98, 2, *a.*

86. Gen. 9: 9. *And I,—behold I establish my covenant with you.* (1) comp. § 142, 2. (2) § 103, 2. § 33 2. For forms with suffixes see lex.; for the falling away of ה final, comp. § 74, Rem. 19. (3) no. 83. § 131, 2, a, and Rem. 1. (5) Parad. I. *fem. gender*, § 91, a.

87. Ex. 8: 5. *How long shall I pray for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people?* (1) פָּתִי; comp. § 98, 2, a.* (2) עָתֵר, *Hiph.* (4) no. 16.

88. Ex. 2: 13. *Wherefore wouldst thou smite thy fellow?* (1) פָּה, lex. D, 3. § 147, 5. (2) וְנָכַח, § 75, 2, b. *Hiph. fut.* § 125, 3, d. (3) הָעַ, Parad. I.

89. 1 K. 5: 15. (5: 1.) *For he had heard that him they had anointed king in the place of his father.* (2) *pluperf.* § 124, 2. (4) no. 56. (5) no. 56 (2). (6) לָ, lex. A, 3. (7) *subst.* in the *constr. st. prop. space beneath*; hence (lex. 2) *place, stead*; here *accus. loci*, § 116, 1, b: comp. § 99, a.

90. 1 K. 5: 19. *Thy son, whom I will put in thy place upon thy throne, he shall build the house to my name.* (1 and 7) § 142, 2. (4) no. 89; *plur.* § 101, at the end, § 106, 2, a. (5) *orig. a subst. (space over or above) constr. st. of על, and accus. of place*; comp. § 101, at the end of the §. (6) וְכִפֹּא, Parad. VII. see expl. 7, Rem. b; omission of *Dagh. f.* § 20, 3, b. With the accent the *suff.* ך, becomes ךָ (§ 29, 4, b.);—without the accent the form is ךְּכִפֹּא on account of the guttural. (8) וְכִנָּה. (10) Sect. IX. I.

91. Jer. 44: 25. *We will perform our vows which we have vowed.* (1 and 2) § 128, 3, a. (4) וְגִרָּר, Parad. VI.

92. Judg. 20: 28. *Go up; for to-morrow I will deliver him into thy hand.* (5) *suff. sing. (thy) collectively*, with reference to the people as a whole; comp. no. 94 (3 and 5): § 144, Rem. 1, 2d ¶, is not applicable here.

93. Job 40: 4. *Behold, I am vile! what shall I answer thee?* (2) וְקָלָל, Parad. G; for accent, see § 15, table (14), and Rem. 2. (4) no. 83; *suff.* § 57, 4, table; with two accusatives (§ 136, 1), see lex. *Hiph.* 2, b.

94. Lev. 19: 33. *And if there shall sojourn with thee a stranger in your land, ye shall not oppress him.* (1) *prop. and when*; see Gram. p. 280, 6th ¶, b, and Lex. B, 3. (2) וְגִירָּ, Parad. M. (4) no. 82. (7) וְיִנָּה, § 75, 2, e. *Hiph., fut. Form of prohibition*, comp. nos. 24 and 21. (3 and 5) *suff. comp. no. 92.*

95. Lev. 19: 2. *Be ye holy; for holy am I.* (1) Parad. III. (2) no. 70. Arrangement, § 142, 1, b.

96. 2 K. 19: 22. *Against whom hast thou raised the voice?* (3) רִים, Parad. M, *Hiph.* (4) strictly, indefinite: *Dagh. f. conj.* § 20, 2, a.

* And § 147, 5.

97. 2 Chron. 11: 4. (3) accent *Pazer*. (7) אָחַם, *Niph.* (9) אָחַם, § 94.

98. Is. 37: 10. *Let not thy God, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee.* (2) אָשַׁן (§ 75, 2, *a*), Parad. *H* and *O*, *Hiph. fut.* אָשַׁן, with *suff.* ך, which becomes ךֿ, (§ 22, 3) on account of the guttural; see § 59, Rem. 4, and § 73, 2, 3d ¶. — § 8, 4. (4 and 7) *in whom*, lit. *who* — *in him*; § 121, 1, and Rem. 2. (6) no. 81.

99. Ex. 17: 2. Comp. no. 35. (2) רִיב, Parad. *N*, *Kal fut.* (רִיבִי) with *Nun paragog.* (§ 47, Rem. 4); for the shifting of the tone, comp. § 71, 6. (3) § 101, Rem. 2.

100. Esth. 1: 11. *For fair of aspect was she.* (2) טוֹב, *fem.* טוֹבָה, § 92, 1; inflexion § 93, Parad. *A*; connexion with the following subst. § 110, 2. (3) Parad. *IX*.

101. Ps. 104: 24. (1) lex. *B*, 2. (2) רָבַב, Parad. *G*. (3) Parad. *IX*.

102. Num. 10: 29. (1) no. 10; *Kal Imp.* with הָ paragog. § 68, Rem. 1. (2) *suff.* § 89, Rem. 2, 2d ¶. (3) טוֹב § 77, where (in order to conform to the lex.) אֲשֶׁר טוֹב should be added as *Hiph.* of טוֹב. Use of *Præt.* (*and we do thee good*), comp. § 124, 6.

103. Is. 62: 11. (2) no. 24 (4). — § 105, 3, *d*; see lex. 5. (5) אָשַׁן, Parad. *E* Abstract for concrete, § 104, 2, 2nd ¶ (6) (*cometh*) בּוֹא, § 75, 2, *f*.

104. Gen. 3: 19. (1) וָשָׂרָה, § 93, Parad. *A*. (2) אָשַׁן, Parad. *VIII*. (3) Parad. *I*. (4) (לְחֹסֵן) Parad. *VI*.; see Rem. 1, 3d ¶. (5) § 99, *a*. (6) (*thy returning*) *Inf. constr.* with *suff.* governed by the prep. אַרְבָּ; § 129, 1. § 130, 1. — (7) § 151, 3, *d*. (8) § 93, Parad. *B*, *c*. — אֲחֻכָּל (with *penult* accent) § 29, 3, *b*.

105. Jer. 6: 22. (4) *constr. st.* (5) Parad. *III*.

106. Ps. 105: 42. (5) Parad. *VI. c.* (4 and 5) § 104, 1, with *suff.* § 119, 6; lit. *his word-of-holiness*.

107. Prov. 6: 6. (3) *fem.* — plur. אֲרָיִם, § 86, 4. (6) אֲרָיִם (אֲרָיִם), Parad. *VI. a*. (7) אֲרָיִם, *Kal Imp.* § 46, 2, Rem. 1.

108. Jer. 14: 21. (2) אָשַׁן, Parad. *G*, *Hiph. fut.* (3) no. 86 (4) no. 102.

109. 2 Chron. 11: 4. (1) no. 104. (2) § 122, Rem. 1. (5) lit. *from with me*, see § 151, 2, and *a*. (6) אָשַׁן, see lex. *Niph.* 1.

110. 2 Chron. 10: 10. (2) no. 28. here, literally, *made heavy*. (4) אָשַׁן, Parad. *VIII*. (5) אָשַׁן; *thou*, no. 28 (2). (6) no. 93; *Hiph. Imp.*; § 127, 1. (7) § 151, 2, *a*, with *suff.* of plur. noun, § 101; — lit. *lighten from upon us*.

111. Jer. 6: 26. (2) § 98, 3. (3) no. 103. (4) אָשַׁן, *Kal Part.*

112. 1 Sam. 25: 35. *And to her he said, — go up, in peace, to thy house.* (4) אָשַׁן; § 151, 3, *e*, 2d ¶. But comp. Lex. *B*, 3.

113. 2 Chron. 10: 11. (1) see lex. עָפָה. (3) עָפַס, *Hiph.* (4) no. 110 (7). (5) no. 110 (4). (8) לָפַךְ, § 77, Rem. 1. — § 8, 4. (9) § 151, 3, b.

114. Ex. 17: 5. (1) מָצָה, Parad. IX. (2 and 4) no. 98. מָ, no. 40. (3) no. 88. (6) יָאֵר; omission of *Dagh. f.* in י, § 20, 3, b, — use of the art. § 107, 3. (7) no. 63.

115. 2 K. 19: 22. (1—4) no. 96. (5) מָשָׂא, § 75, 2, a; *Vav conversive*, no. 76. (6) Parad. III. *accus.* § 116, 1. (7) עָן, Parad. VI. h; Dual with *suff.*

116. Judg. 13: 11. (1) קָיַם, Parad. M. (2) no. 10. (1 and 2) *converse fut.* § 71, Rem. 4. § 126 b, 2. (4) prop. *plur.* noun, *space behind* (comp. § 106, 2, a); construct state and accusative of place, *in the rear of* —, hence as a prep. *after*; comp. § 101. (5) no. 22.

117. Judg. 20: 32. (3) accent *Zaqeph-qaton.* (4) נָיַם, *Kal fut.*; with *He paragog.* § 48. § 126, 1. (5) נָתַק, *Kal Prat.* נָ, § 20, 2, b. *Suff. him*, collectively, as often in English. — § 124, 6; *let us flee*, — and we draw them away, &c. (7) עָרַי. (9) מָקַלָה, § 93, Parad. A. ק (without *Dagh.*) § 20, 3, b.

118. Ex. 10: 22. (1) no. 68 (1). § 75, 2, b; *converse fut.* no. 116.

119. Neh. 1: 8. (2) מָעַל, § 29, 4, b; *should ye deal faithlessly = if ye* —, comp. § 125, 5. (4) מָיַץ, *Hiph.*

120. Ex. 10: 23. (3 and 5) § 122, Rem. 4. (5) no. 97. (8) no. 109. (9) no. 90 (4). (10) § 95, 1. § 118, 1, a; accusative designating *length of time*, § 116, 2, b. (11) no. 64.

121. Gen. 40: 13. (1) מָּ in, and עוֹר, *Inf. absol.* of the verb עוֹר, *in the continuing = whilst yet*; comp. lex. עוֹר, 5. (2) *time how long* as in preced. no. (4) no. 115. (7) § 94. (8) שׁוֹב; *Synt.* no. 117 (5). (10) מָּן, Parad. VIII.

122. Jer. 7: 23. (3) *then am I.* (5) לָ (§ 28, 2. § 23, 2,—), comp. לָּ, lex לָּ A, 3.

123. 1 Sam. 16: 2. (1) § 93, Parad. A. (2) Parad. IV. § 106, 1. (5) *tone*, § 44, Rem. 5, b. (6) מָּבַח, *Inf. constr.* § 139, 2. (7) § 100, *fine*—. (8) no. 103.

124. Ex. 4: 2. (1) § 37, 1, a. (4) no. 114.

125. Gen. 6: 21. (2 and 3) לָּ, § 151, 3, e. (4) *all kinds of*, § 109, 1, Rem. (5) Parad. II. (7) Parad. I; § 125, 3, d.

126. Gen. 35: 9. (1) מָּצָה, *Niph. fut. apoc.* with *Vav conversive*; § 74, Rem. 7. (2) omission of art. § 107, 2. (5) no. 121. prop. *Inf. absol.* in the accusative expressing a qualifying circumstance (§ 128, 2) *with repeating = again*; § 98, 2, d. (6) *at* (or *in*) *his going = when he went*; מָּן (§ 8, 4) no. 103, *Inf. constr.*: comp. Sect. IX, 19. (7) מָּן, Parad. II. (9) ; without *Daghesh*, § 20, 3, b.

GENESIS, CHAPTER XII.

V. 1. (5 and 6) no. 10; § 151, 3, *e.* (8) no. 38; verbal form denoting often the *place of the action*, § 83, 14. § 84, III. (*ult.*) רָצָה, *Hiph.* with *suff.* § 74, Rem. 19. § 57, 4, *table*; with two accusatives, § 136, 1.

V. 2. (1) יָ, helping vowel § 28, 3. Methegh § 16, 2, — Sect. II. Rem. 3. (2) לָ, see lex. A, 3. (4) no. 57. (1 and 4) ׀ *without* Dagh. 1. § 21, 2, *c.* and § 57, 3, *b.* — Divide thus: *vā-sā-^hkhâ*, *vā-sā^hbhâ-rēkh^h-khâ*; so vs. 3, *ū-m^hqāl-lēl^h-khâ*. (5) *paragog. fut.*; with *Vav conversive*, § 48 *b.* (7) וָ, § 102, 2, *c.* — In this and similar cases, Methegh may have indicated such a delay of the voice upon the short vowel, as is required in an open syllable: compare its use in the combinations *v* - *v* & *c.* § 26, 3 Rem. *d.* Sect. II. Rem. 2. — Equivalent to *thou shalt be*, § 127, 1. (*ult.*) Parad. B, *c.*

V. 3. (2) *Piel Part. plur.* (3) no. 93; *Piel Part. sing.*; with *suff.* § 91, expl. 7, *b.* The change from the *plur.* to the *sing.* is merely a poetic variation in the form of expression. (4) אָרַר. (7) followed by a definite substantive. (8) קָשָׁבְתָהּ, Parad. B, § 93, expl. 1, 3d ¶. (*ult.*) no. 104.

V. 4. (3) *according to what = as.* (4) § 51, Rem. 1. (5) § 101. (8) no. 45. (11) § 104, 2, *c.* (12 — 15) § 118. (16) no. 79; *at his going forth = when he went forth*: אָצָא, אָצָא; comp. § 23, 2

V. 5. (12) Parad. I. with *suff.* ׁ. (14) § 29, 4, *b.* (16) Parad. VI. (אָצָא). (21) no. 10. לָ, pointing, no. 78 (4); use with the *Infn.* lex. לָ C, 1. (22) comp. no. 65. Last word but one, אָרַרְצָה (Hahn's ed.) by mistake for אָרַרְצָה. (23 and *ult.*) קָ, § 20, 2, *a.*

V. 6. — Observe the modifications of the general idea of *motion* in the verbs הִלַּךְ, יָצָא, בּוֹא, עָבַר. (5) no. 47. *genitive* (in place of *apposition*), § 112, 3. (10) art. § 107, 1.

V. 7. (1) no. 126. (10) § 34, 1, and Rem. 1. (11) בָּנָה, *convers. fut.* § 74, Rem. 3, *a.* (13) no. 66: § 83, 14, — *place where* sacrifice is offered. (15) רָצָה, *Niph. Part.*; art. § 107, 2d ¶, *fine.*

V. 8. (2) § 147, last ¶ (3) הָרַר (with the art. הָרַר), Parad. VIII. comp. § 81, 2; with *He local*, § 88, 2, *a.* (4) (קָרַרְתָּ) Parad. VI.; *on the east*, comp. § 147, 1, 3d ¶. (7) no. 118. (8) אֶתְּהָל, § 91, expl. 6, Rem. 3. (11) *on the sea*, i. e. on the side towards the sea. הָרַר and הָרַר (art. § 107, 3) in the accusative (the *casus adverbialis*) as adverbial designations, — *with Beth. on the west, and Ai on the east.*

V. 9. (1) נָטַע. (3 and 4) absolute Infinitives, used adverbially (*eundo et castra movendo*) *with going and removing*, i. e. *continually removing*; § 128, 3, *b.* and Rem. 3. (5) נָטַע (Parad. VI.) with art and *He local.*

V. 10. (1) *converse fut.* of הָיָה, § 74, Rem. 3, *e*; י (without *Dagh.*) no. 126 (9). *Methagh* may here indicate a delay of the voice upon the vowel, in an open syllable, — vs. 2 (7), — or in a closed one of the form described Sect. II, Rem. 1: comp. its use in הָלֵלְהָ *hāl'lehū*, and before ה, ח, ט, י, when the article is prefixed (2) no. 12. (4) no. 14. (6) ה *local.* (7) no. 94 (2). לְ, vs. 5 (21). (10) Parad. V.

V. 11. (2) vs. 4; here with reference to time. (3) קָרַב, *Hiph.* (4) no. 103. § 139, 2. (6) ו, comp. § 126 *b.* — (15) יָבִיחָהּ, *fem.* יָבִיחָהּ, (§ 92, 1, Parad. IX.), Parad. B, a. (15 and 16) Synt. no. 100.

V. 12. (1) comp. § 124, 4. (2) *when*, § 152, *e*, 3d ¶, *b.* (4) no. 56. (6 and 9) § 124, 6. (*ult.*) תָּזַחָהּ, *Piel.*

V. 13. (3) § 94. (5) מַעַן, lex. A, 2, *to the end, it may be well* = *that it may* —. (6) Parad. L. (8) עָבִיר. (*ult.*) לָלֵךְ, lex. 2.

V. 14. (2) פֶּ, lex. B, 5, *b.* — *Infjn. constr.* followed by the *subject* in the genitive, § 130, 2: the form has here the effect of the *pluperfect*; — *when Abraham had entered.* (*ult.*) § 98, 2, *b.* — הָיָה, see § 32, Rem 6, 2d ¶.

V. 15. (3) שָׂרָה. (5) הָלַלְהָ, *Piel.* לְ, § 10, Rem. *a*; comp. § 20, 3, *b.* — (9) no. 24; § 65, Rem. 2. (11) § 116, 1, *a.*

V. 16. (1) לְ sign of the dative § 115, 1. (5) see lex. לְ A, 4, *b.*

V. 17. (5) מִנְעָה (מִנְעָה) Parad. VI. (1 and 5) § 135, 1, Rem. 1, 3d ex. (9 and 10) lex. מִנְעָה, 4.

V. 18. (5 and 6) comp. nos. 67 and 124. (8 and 12) *Dagh. f.* *conj.* § 20, 2, *a.* (11) no. 37.

V. 19. (5) § 126 *b*, 4th ¶* (7) § 122, 1. (8) *for a wife*, comp. lex. לְ A, 9, last ex. (*ult.*) יָ § 102, Rem. *d.*

V. 20. (1) יָחַד *Piel fut. apoc.* § 74, Rem. 9. (2) lex. עָלָה A, 2, *f.* (*ult.*) § 113, 1.

* * As an exercise on the use of the *accents*, point out the *tone-syllables* marked by them, and the instances in which they divide the verse in accordance with the sense or otherwise.

CHAPTER XIII.

V. 1. (1) *Kal fut.* comp. no. 76; § 74, Rem. 3, *d*, and Rem. 14. (*ult.*) see lex. בָּנִי, *a.*

V. 2. (4—6) prep. and art. Sect. IX. 6. § 107, Rem. 1, *b.* (4 and 6) Parad. IX. and IV.

V. 3. (2) מַעַבְרָה, Parad. II. The phrase expresses the *manner* or *mode* of proceeding, (by encampments or stations), and hence לְ may be referred to lex. A, 9: *according to* (or *by*) *his encampments*, i. e. *from one encampment, or station, to another.* (9 and 11) § 121, 1, and Rem. 2. comp. no. 98. (13) הַחֲלָהּ, Parad. A. (14 and 17)

* And § 152, 1, *e*; in effect, *that I might take.*

יָבֵן, *constr. st.* of יָבֵן, (Parad. VI.) *a dividing, or separating*; prop. a noun in the accusative, as an adverbial designation (§ 116); — *with a dividing or separating of Bethel (to the one side), and a dividing of Ai (to the other)*; hence, *in the midst, between*.

V. 4. (7) רָאִשׁוֹן. V. 5. (2) לְ as in 12: 16 (5). (4) § 151, 1, *a, a.* (*ult.*) § 91, expl. 6, Rem. 3. (3) § 107, 2d ¶, *fine*.

V. 6. (5) יָשָׁב *for dwelling* = so that they might dwell; lex. לְ C, 4. (6) יָחַד prop. a subst. in the accusative (§ 98, 2, *b*), with *suff.* — *in their union = together*. (10) רַב Parad. VIII.; *in pause*, § 29, 4, *a.* (12) no. 78 (3). (13) § 139, 2.

V. 7. (4) רְעֵה *Kal Part.* (Parad. IX.) *plur. constr. st.* (4 — 6) *Abraham's herdsmen*, § 112 1.

V. 8. (5) § 149, אֶל — (7) comp. 12: 10. § 126, 2, *b.* (8) Parad. A. (16 and 17) nos. 23 and 97. § 111.

V. 9. (1) § 150, 2, 2d ¶. (4) פָּנָה (as Parad. IX.) lex. D, 2. לְ *in* (lex. B, 1). (5) פָּנָה; for the *penult* accent see § 29, 3, *b.* (7) lex. עַל, A, 3, and C, II, 2: comp. § 151, 3, *b.* (9) שָׁמָּה with art.; accus. of *place whither*. (10) יָמֵן, Parad. K; *fut. paragog.* § 126, 1. יָ *then*, § 124, 6, Rem. 1. (12) יָמֵן Parad. III. (*ult.*) שָׁמָּה. (10 and *ult.*) § 38, 2, *c.*

V. 10. (5) רָצָה, § 74, Rem. 3, *c.* (8) Parad. II. (11) no. 71. (12) Parad. IX.; omission of the copula, § 141. (13) vs. 9, *plur. constr.* (14) שָׂחָה *Piel Inf. constr.*; in the genitive, followed by another genitive as the *subject* and by the accus. of the *object* (§ 130, 2 and 3), — *before Jehovah's destroying Sodom*. (13 — 19) parenthetical. (20) no. 6. (20, 21) comp. lex. אֶל, 3, 2d ¶. (24) בּוֹא *Inf. constr.* with *suff* (2 *pers.* § 134, 3, *c*); in the accusative (§ 116, 3), — *to thy coming = till thou comest*, i. e. along its (the Jordan's) course to Zoar.

V. 11. (8) 13: 9. (10) see lex. מִן, 3, *c.* mid. comp. § 147, 1, 3d ¶. (12 and 14) no. 120.

V. 12. (7) no. 117 (7). (8) art. § 107, 2.

V. 13. (3) Parad. VIII. (5) § 100, last ¶; comp. לְ הָאֵל, lex. לְ A, 1.

V. 14. (5) no. 116. (8) § 151, 2, *a.* (9) § 75, 2, *a.* Imp with אָנֹכִי, § 127, 1. (18) no. 105. (18 — 21) with הַ *local*, § 88, 2, *a.* Comp. lex. אֶחָד, 2, יָם, 3.

V. 15. (6 and 7) § 131, 2, *a.*

V. 16. (1) *and I make*, § 124, 4, and remark. (4) no. 84. (6) *for*, lex. B, 3. (8) no. 78. (9) § 122, Rem. 2. (10) מְנַהֵג, *Inf. constr.*; complement of preced. verb, § 139, 2; followed by the proper case of the verb, § 130, 1.

V. 17. (4) אֶרְבֶּךָ, Parad. VI. (5) יָחִיב, do.

A

HEBREW READING BOOK:

PREPARED WITH REFERENCE TO THE TRANSLATION

OF

RÖDIGER'S EDITION OF GESENIUS'S GRAMMAR.

BY

BENJ. DAVIES, PH. D., LIPS.

READING LESSONS.

I. SCRIPTURE PHRASES AND SENTENCES.

- 1 פָּרִי גִדְלִי* לֵבָב :
- 2 דִּבְרֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ הַגָּדוֹל :
- 3 יָמֵי שְׁנֵי חַיֵּי אָבוֹתַי :
- 4 זָכֹר צְדִיק לְבִרְכָה :
- 5 אֵתָהּ יְהוָה טוֹב וְסֵלַח :
- 6 תִּקְטֹל אֱלֹהֵי רָשָׁע :
- 7 מִי יִשְׁפֹּן בְּהַר קְדֻשָּׁה :
- 8 כְּבֹד הָרָעַב בְּאָרֶץ :
- 9 אֵיךְ סִפֵּר אֶת־הַמַּגְדָּלִים :
- 10 יָצַק מִשְׁמַיִם נֹשֶׁקָה :
- 11 יִזְכֹּר עֲוֹן אֲבוֹתָיו :
- 12 מִי תִפֵּן אֶת־רוּחַ יְהוָה :
- 13 כִּבֹּד אֶת־אֲבִיהַּ וְאֶת־אִמָּהּ :
- 14 דָּמוֹ מִיָּדָהּ אֲבִקֵּשׁ :
- 15 גִּלְבַּתִּי מֵאָרֶץ הַעֲבָרִים :
- 16 הַכִּפִּיר נְחֹשֶׁתִי :
- 17 עַל יְהוָה הִשְׁלַכְתִּי מֵרַחֵם :
- 18 אֲשַׁתְּמַר מֵעוֹנֵי :
- 19 וְעַתָּה | תַּחֲזֹקְנָה יְדֵיכֶם :
- 20 הוֹר יִשְׂרָאֵל יְבָרֶךְ :
- 21 כִּי שָׁכַחְתָּ אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל :
- 22 בֵּן חָכָם יִשְׁמַח אָבִיו :
- 23 יְהוָה יִשְׁמְרֶה מִכָּל־רָע :
- 24 הִדְרִיכְנִי בְּאִמָּהָ וּלְמַדְנִי :
- 25 כִּשְׂמֵעֵכֶם אֶת־קוֹל הַשְּׁפָר :

* The accent or tone of words in these Phrases is always at the end, except when marked on the *penultima* by the sign (—) or by one of the regular accents (§ 15).

- 26 זֶה דְרָבְךָ מִנְעוּרֶיךָ כִּי לֹא־שָׁמַעַתָּ בְּקוֹלִי :
 27 סִבּוּרֵי כְּדַבְרִים וְזַעְכוֹ כְּאֵשׁ קוֹצִים :
 28 הַחֵלֶת תִּסּוּב עַל־צִירָה וְעֵצֶל עַל־מִשְׁחָו :
 29 אִז הַיַּחַל לִקְרֹא בְשֵׁם יְהוָה :
 30 בְּכָל־לֵב אֲצַר סְקִידָה :
 31 תַּן לִי הַנֶּפֶשׁ וְהַרְכֵּשׁ קַח לָךְ :
 32 אִם־תִּעְצָרְנִי לֹא־אֲכַל בְּלַחְמָה :
 33 הוֹשִׁיעֵנִי יְהוָה וְאֶנְשָׁעָה :
 34 אָדָם יֵלֵד אִשָּׁה קָצֵר יָמִים וְשׁוֹבַע רִגְזוֹ :
 35 וְהֵיחָה סֵלֶם מֵצַב אֶרְצָה וְרֵאשׁוֹ מִגִּיעַ הַשְּׁמִימָה :
 36 אֶת־מִי הַרְפֹּת וְגִדְפֹת וְעַל־מִי הַרִימוֹת קוֹל :
 37 מִדְּאֲכַל וְצָא מֵאֲכַל וּמֵעַז וְצָא מִחוּק :
 38 הַנִּגְלָה נִגְלִיתִי אֶל־בֵּית אָבִיךָ :
 39 לְקַחַת נַפְשִׁי זָמְמוּ :
 40 אֶל־אֶרְצִי וְאֶל־מוֹלְדֹתַי אֵלֶיךָ :
 41 בְּנִי שֹׁמֵר אֲמַרְנִי וּמִצִּוֹתַי תִּצְפֹּן אֶתְךָ :
 42 קַח בְּנִדְךָ אֲבָנִים גְּדֹלוֹת וּטְמַנְתֶּם :
 43 מִה־רִבּוֹ מַעֲשֵׂיךָ מְלֵאָה הָאָרֶץ קַנְיָנֶיךָ :
 44 מִה־מְחוּק מְדַבֵּשׁ וּמֵה עַז מְאָרִי :
 45 וַיַּחַל נַח אִישׁ הָאֲדָמָה וַיִּשַׁע בָּרָם :
 46 הָרַף מֵאֵה וְעָזַב חֲמָה :
 47 מִכָּה אִישׁ נִמַּת מוֹת יוּמַת :
 48 וְהֵאמַר הָאִשָּׁה הַנְּחֹשׁ הַשִּׂיאֲנִי וְאֲכַל :
 49 שָׁמַעְתִּי אֵת אֲשֶׁר־שָׁלַחַת אֵלַי :
 50 בָּאֵשׁ יִשְׂרְפוּ אֹתוֹ וְאֶתְהַן :
 51 לְכִרְאֵת מְלָכֵי עֲלִינוּ :
 52 עֲשֵׂה נַעֲשֵׂה אֶת־נְדָרֵינוּ אֲשֶׁר נִדְרַנּוּ :
 53 אֲזַכֵּר הַעֲלִיתִי אֶתְכֶם מֵאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם :
 54 לֹא־תִקַּח שְׂחָד כִּי הַשְׂחָד יַעֲרֵר עֵינֵי חֲכָמִים :
 55 אֶל־יִשְׂאָה אֶל־הִיָּה אֲשֶׁר אֶתָּה בּוֹטַח בּוֹ :
 56 תָּנוּ לָנוּ מַיִם וְנִשְׁתַּמָּה :
 57 אֶל־תִּפֹּר בְּרִיתְךָ אֶתָּנוּ :
 58 כָּל־מִקּוֹם אֲשֶׁר תִּדְרֹךְ כִּהֵּן רִגְלֶכֶם בּוֹ לָכֶם נִתְמַיֵּד :
 59 בְּיָמִים הָהֵם הַחַל יְהוָה לְקַצּוֹת בְּיִשְׂרָאֵל :

- 60 אָבִיךָ הַכֹּהֵן אֶת־עֲלָנִי וְאַתָּה הַקַּל מֵעֲלִינוּ;
 61 לֵךְ אֶל־נַמְלָה עֲצֵל רְאֵה דַרְכֶיהָ וְחַכֶּם;
 62 לֹא־תַעֲלוּ וְלֹא־תִלְחַמוּ עִם־אֲחֵיכֶם;
 63 וַיִּרְם מֹשֶׁה אֶת־יָדָיו וַיִּן אֶת־הַסֵּלַע בְּמַטְהוֹ פַּעַמִּים;
 64 הֵן קִלְתִּי מִה אֲשִׁיבֶנָּה יְדֵי שְׂמֹתַי לְמוֹ־פִי;
 65 הֲלֹא אָב אֶחָד לְכֻלָּנוּ הֲלֹא אֵל אֶחָד בְּרָאנוּ מִדּוּעַ נִכְבַּד
 אִישׁ בְּאָחִיו לְחַלֵּל בְּרִית אֲבֹתֵינוּ;
 66 שְׁלֹשִׁים יוֹם וְשִׁלְשַׁת יָמִים תֵּשֵׁב בְּדַמֵּי טְהָרָה בְּכָל־קֹדֶשׁ
 לֹא־תִנָּע וְאֶל־הַמִּקְדָּשׁ לֹא תָבֹא עַד־מִלֹּאֵת יָמֵי נְהֻרָהּ;

II. EXTRACTS IN PROSE.

1. THE PRIESTS' BENEDICTION.

Num. vi. 22-26.

- 22 וַיְדַבֵּר יְהוָה אֶל־מֹשֶׁה לֵאמֹר: 23 וַיְבָרֵךְ אֶל־אַהֲרֹן וְאֶל־בָּנָיו לֵאמֹר
 24 כֹּה תְבָרְכוּ אֶת־בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל אֲמֹר לָהֶם: 25 וַיְבָרְכֶה יְהוָה וַיִּשְׂמְרֶה:
 26 וְיָרָא יְהוָה | פְּנֵי וְיִחַנֶּנָּה: 27 וַיִּשָּׂא יְהוָה | פְּנֵי וְיִשְׂמַע
 לָךְ שְׁלוֹם: .

2. JOTHAM'S PARABLE.

Judges ix. 6-15.

- 6 וַיֹּאסֶפוּ כָּל־בְּעָלֵי שָׂכָם וְכָל־בְּרִית מְלוֹא וַיִּלְכְּוּ וַיַּמְלִיכוּ אֶת־אֲבִימֶלֶךְ
 לְמֶלֶךְ עִם־אֶלְוָן מֵצֵב אֲשֶׁר בְּשָׂכָם: 7 וַיַּעֲדוּ לְיוֹתָם וַיִּלְכְּוּ וַיַּעֲמִדוּ
 בְּרֵאשׁ הַר־גֵּרְזִים וַיִּשָּׂא קוֹלוֹ וַיִּקְרָא וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם שְׂמְעוּ אֵלַי בְּעָלֵי שָׂכָם
 וַיִּשְׁמַע אֲלֵיכֶם אֱלֹהִים: 8 הֲלוֹךְ הֵלַכְתִּי הַעֲצִים לְמַשַּׁח עֲלֵיהֶם מֶלֶךְ
 וַיֹּאמְרוּ לְזִית מְלוֹכָה עָלֵינוּ: 9 וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם הַזִּית הַחֲלִלְתִּי אֶת־דְּשָׁלִי
 אֲשֶׁר־בִּי וַיִּכְבְּדוּ אֱלֹהִים וַאֲנֹשִׁים וַהֲלַכְתִּי לְנוֹעַ עַל־הַעֲצִים: 10 וַיֹּאמְרוּ

v. 8. מלכה קרי.

הַעֲצִים לְתַאֲנָה לְכַרְאֶת מְלָכֵי עֲלֵינוּ: 11 וַתֹּאמֶר לָהֶם הַתְּאֵנָה הַחֲדָלְתִּי
 אֶת־מַתְּלֵי וְאֶת־תְּנִיבֹתַי הַשּׁוֹבָה וְהַלְכֹתַי לְנוֹעַ עַל־הַעֲצִים: 12 וַיֹּאמְרוּ
 הַעֲצִים לְגִפְסָן לְכַרְאֶת מְלָכֵי עֲלֵינוּ: 13 וַתֹּאמֶר לָהֶם הַגִּפְסָן הַחֲדָלְתִּי
 אֶת־תִּירוֹשֵׁי הַמְּשַׁמַּח אֱלֹהִים וְאֲנִישִׁים וְהַלְכֹתַי לְנוֹעַ עַל־הַעֲצִים:
 14 וַיֹּאמְרוּ כֻלָּה־עֲצִים אֶל־הָאֲטוּד לֵךְ אִתָּהּ מִלֶּךְ־עֲלֵינוּ: 15 וַיֹּאמֶר
 הָאֲטוּד אֶל־הַעֲצִים אִם בְּאֵמַת אִתְּם מִשְׁחִים אֲתִי לְמַלְךְ עֲלֵיכֶם בָּאוּ
 חֲסִי בְצַלִּי וְאִם־אֵין תֵּצֵא אִשׁ מִן־הָאֲטוּד וְהֵאֵכַל אֶת־אַרְצִי הַלְכִנּוּ:

v. 12. קרי מלכי קרי

3. ELIJAH'S ASCENSION.

2 Kings ii. 1-12.

1 וַיְהִי בַהֲעֲלוֹת יְהוָה אֶת־אֱלֹהָיו בְּסֻעָרָה הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּלְכֶּךְ אֹלְהָיו
 וְאֵלִישָׁע מִן־הַגִּלְגָּל: 2 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהָיו אֶל־אֵלִישָׁע שְׁבִי־נָא פֹה פִּי יְהוָה
 שְׁלַחְנִי עַד־בֵּית־אֵל וַיֹּאמֶר אֵלִישָׁע חִי־יְהוָה וְחִי־נַפְשִׁי אִם־אֶעְזָבֶךָ וַיִּרְדּוּ
 בֵּית־אֵל: 3 וַיֵּצְאוּ בְנֵי־הַנְּבִיאִים אֲשֶׁר־בֵּית־אֵל אֶל־אֵלִישָׁע וַיֹּאמְרוּ
 אֵלָיו הִרְדֵּעֵת פִּי הַיּוֹם יְהוָה לָקַח אֶת־אֲדֹנָיָה מֵעַל רֹאשֶׁהּ וַיֹּאמֶר
 גַּם־אֲנִי יִרְדַּעְתִּי הַחֲשׂוּ: 4 וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אֱלֹהָיו אֵלִישָׁע | שְׁבִי־נָא פֹה פִּי
 יְהוָה שְׁלַחְנִי רִיחֹו וַיֹּאמֶר חִי־יְהוָה וְחִי־נַפְשִׁי אִם־אֶעְזָבֶךָ וַיָּבֹאוּ
 רִיחֹו: 5 וַיִּגְשׂוּ בְנֵי־הַנְּבִיאִים | אֲשֶׁר פִּירִיחוּ אֶל־אֵלִישָׁע וַיֹּאמְרוּ
 אֵלָיו הִרְדֵּעֵת פִּי הַיּוֹם יְהוָה לָקַח אֶת־אֲדֹנָיָה מֵעַל רֹאשֶׁהּ וַיֹּאמֶר
 גַּם־אֲנִי יִרְדַּעְתִּי הַחֲשׂוּ: 6 וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אֱלֹהָיו שְׁבִי־נָא פֹה פִּי יְהוָה שְׁלַחְנִי
 הִירְדֵּנָה וַיֹּאמֶר חִי־יְהוָה וְחִי־נַפְשִׁי אִם־אֶעְזָבֶךָ וַיִּלְכְּדוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם 7 וְהַמְשִׁים
 אִישׁ מִבְּנֵי הַנְּבִיאִים הִלְכוּ וַיַּעֲמְדוּ מִפְּנֵי מִרְחֹק וּשְׁנֵיהֶם עֲמָדוּ עַל־חֵירֶבֶן:
 8 וַיִּקַּח אֱלֹהָיו אֶת־אֲדֹרְתוֹ וַיִּגְלֵם וַיִּכְּה אֶת־הַמַּיִם וַיַּחֲצֵו הַמָּיָה וְהַמָּיָה
 וַיַּעֲבְרוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם בַּחֲרֹבָה: 9 וַיְהִי כַעֲבָרָם וְאֱלֹהָיו אָמַר אֶל־אֵלִישָׁע שְׂאֵל
 מָה אֶעֱשֶׂה־לָּךְ בְּטָרָם אֲלַקַּח מֵעַמְּךָ וַיֹּאמֶר אֵלִישָׁע וַיְהִי־נָא פִּירִיחֵם
 בְּרִיחֵהָ אֵלַי: 10 וַיֹּאמֶר הַקְּשִׁית לְשֹׂאֵל אִם־תִּרְאֶה אֹתִי לָקַח מֵאִתְּךָ
 וְהִרְלַךְ לָךְ וְאִם־אֵין לֹא יְהִיָּה: 11 וַיְהִי הַמָּה הַלְכִים הַלּוֹךְ וְדָבָר
 וְהַמָּה רָכַב־אִשׁ וְסוּסֵי אִשׁ וַיִּפְרְדּוּ בֵּין שְׁנֵיהֶם וַיֵּלֶל אֱלֹהָיו בְּסֻעָרָה
 הַשָּׁמַיִם: 12 וְאֵלִישָׁע רָאָה וְהוּא מֵצַעֵק אָבִי | אָבִי רָכַב יִשְׂרָאֵל
 וַיַּרְשִׁיו וְלֹא רָאָה עוֹד וַיַּחֲזֵק בְּבִגְדָיו וַיִּקְרַעֵם לְשָׁנָיִם קָרְעִים:

ח"ס" בחטט קמץ v. 1.

III. EXTRACTS IN POETRY.

CHARACTERISTICS OF HEBREW POETRY.

BEFORE the student begins to translate the following Extracts, it is proper in a few brief statements to call his attention to the subject of Hebrew Poetry. Those who may desire fuller instruction are referred to *Louth's Lectures* on Heb. Poetry, especially Lect. xix.; *Herder's Geist der Hebr. Poesie*; *De Wette's Einleitung in die Psalmen*; *Ewald's Poetische Bücher*, I.; and *Nordheimer's Hebrew Grammar*, §§ 1120–1130.

The greater part of the Old Testament is poetical in its composition, though only the Psalms, Job, and Proverbs (technically called מִשְׁלֵי, from the first letter in the Hebrew name of each) are generally termed poetical books. The style of these writings is, however, very unlike what is called poetry in most other languages. It does not consist in metre, like the versification of the Greeks, the Romans, and nearly all other nations; and much less does it exhibit rhyme (see below), like most of the poetry of modern Europe and Asia. In its form or structure, the poetry of the ancient Hebrews was distinguished from prose, chiefly if not solely by brevity of expression and by impressing the sentiments in the way of repetition, comparison, or contrast. Hence it has some characteristics of *language*, viz. the use of peculiar words, forms of words, &c., as explained in the Grammar, § 2, 4. But the grand characteristic, which in fact constitutes its rhythm, is a proportion or correspondence in thought and expression* between the clauses of a sentence, which accordingly in its simplest form consists of only two members (*διστυχον*).

Hence the poetry or rhythm of the Hebrews is generally termed *parallelism*,† as consisting in a mutual correspondence between the members of a period. And the different modes of exhibiting this parallelism mainly constitute the varieties of the poetic style, of which these are the principal:—1. Lyric Poetry, consisting chiefly of such compositions as the Psalms, distinguished by the effusion of pious sentiments. 2. Epic Poetry, as in Job—at least the style of this book resembles the epic more than any other production of the classic muse. 3. Didactic Poetry, as in the Proverbs. 4. Pastoral Poetry or

* Sometimes the proportion or correspondence appears only in expression, while the thought runs on in the common way of prose, as in Job ix. 2, 3, 4.

† It is very often of essential service to the *interpreter* of Scripture to notice this parallelism. There are numerous expressions and passages to the meaning of which a clue may thus be obtained. For example, in Ps. lxxvi. 3 (*his tabernacle is* מִשְׁכַּן שָׁלֵם, *and his dwelling place in Zion*) it has been doubted whether מִשְׁכַּן שָׁלֵם means *in peace* or *in Salem*; but the doubt can scarcely remain when one considers the corresponding clause, where *in Zion* stands parallel to the term in question and determines it to mean *in Salem*.

Idyls, such as the Canticles. 5. Prophetic Poetry, which is best exemplified in the earlier prophetic books (Joel, Isaiah, Habakkuk, &c.), for in the later (e. g. Ezekiel, Haggai, Zechariah) it scarcely differs from prose.

Parallelism is generally distinguished into three sorts, according to the relation in sense between the corresponding members, which relation may be *synonymous, antithetic, or synthetic.*

1. *Synonymous Parallelism.* In this the second member is more or less a repetition of the first. These examples may serve to illustrate the correspondence:—

Prov. vi. 2.

נִקְשֶׁת בְּאִמְרֵי-פִיךָ
נִלְכַדְתָּ בְּאִמְרֵי-פִיךָ:

Thou art snared in the words of thy mouth;
Thou art taken in the words of thy mouth.

Job v. 6.

כִּי לֹא-יֵצֵא מֵעָפָר אֲנִי
וּמִמְאֲדָמָה לֹא-יֵצֵא עִמְלִי:

For affliction comes not forth from the dust;
And trouble springs not forth from the ground.

Sometimes each member of the parallelism consists of two parts, so that we have four clauses, as in

Gen. iv. 23.*

עָדָה וְעָדָה שָׁמַעַן קוֹלִי
נָשִׂי לְמִן הָאֲזִנָּה אֲמַרְתִּי

* This passage strikingly exhibits *rhyme* as well as parallelism. The same is found in many other poetic sentences; e. g. in Job vi. we find it *six times*, viz. in vs. 4, 7, 9, 13, 22, 29. But there is no satisfactory proof, that in these or other cases the rhyme was (as *De Wette*, &c. suppose) *designed* by the poet. On the contrary, it is almost certain, that the poet had no such design. For if he had, he might with perfect ease have given in Job vi. *ten more* rhymes, e. g. in v. 8 there might be as good a rhyme as we find in v. 9, by a very simple change in the arrangement of the words; thus, instead of the present order:

מִי-יִרְחֵן תְּבוֹא שְׁאֲלֹתִי
וְיִתְקַנְתִּי יִתֵּן אֲלוֹתָי:

he might without affecting the sense, have written:

מִי-יִרְחֵן תְּבוֹא שְׁאֲלֹתִי
וְיִתֵּן אֲלוֹתָי תְּקַנְתִּי:

As another proof that rhymes in Hebrew Poetry are *undesigned*, we may point to the fact, that they consist in the recurrence of like *suffixes* or *terminations* in

כִּי אִישׁ הִרְגֵתִי לַפְּעָעִי
וְיֹלֵד לְחִבְרָתִי :

Adah and Zillah, hear my voice,
Ye wives of Lamech, hearken to my speech;
For I have slain a man to my wounding,
And a youth to my hurt.

As another instructive example of this parallelism with four clauses we may adduce Ps. xix. 8:

תּוֹרַת יְהוָה תְּמִימָה
מְשִׁיבַת נְפֶשׁ
עֲדוּת יְהוָה נֶאֱמָנָה
מְחַכְמֵת פְּתִי :

The law of Jehovah is perfect,
Reviving the spirit;
The testimony of Jehovah is sure,
Making wise the simple.

It may be remarked in general, that under this *synonymous parallelism*, which is the most frequent form of the Hebrew rhythm, we find an exceedingly great variety of constructions.

2. *Antithetic Parallelism*. In this the idea of the second member stands in opposition or contrast to that of the first. This construction is specially frequent in the book of Proverbs, where very many of the sentiments are thus illustrated or impressed by antithesis. E. g. Prov. x. 1:

בֶּן חָכָם יִשְׂמַח אָבִי
וּבֶן פֹּסֵל תְּהִיגָה אִמּוֹ :

A wise son makes a glad father;
But a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother.

For other examples see Ps. i. 6; cii. 27, 28; cxlvii. 6; Is. i. 3.

3. *Synthetic Parallelism*. In this the idea of the first member is enforced not so much by repetition or antithesis in what follows, as by expansion and modification. E. g. Ps. xxvii. 4:

אֲהַת שְׂאֵלְתִי מֵאֵת־יְהוָה
אוֹתָהּ אֲבַקֵּשׁ
שְׁבֵתִי בְּבֵית־יְהוָה כְּלִי־יְמֵי חַיִּי

the *inflections* of nouns and verbs, so that they actually often appear also in the plainest prose, e. g. Josh. xxiii. 11:

וְנִשְׁמַרְתֶּם מְאֹד לְנַפְשׁוֹתֵיכֶם
לְאַהֲבָה אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם :

לְחַזוֹת בְּנֵעִם יְהוָה
וּלְבַקֵּר בְּהִיבְלוֹ :

One thing I ask from Jehovah,
It will I seek after,—
My dwelling in the house of Jehovah all the days of my life,
To behold the beauty of Jehovah,
And to inquire in his temple.

* * In most editions of the Hebrew Bible, the poetry is not given (as in the above examples) in lines according to the parallelism, but appears in the same form as the prose (except in Ex. xv., Deut. xxxii., Judges v., and 2 Sam. xxii.). The accents, however, serve to indicate the divisions or lines. Thus a simple parallelism is divided into two members by *Athnach* (—) or *Merka* with *Mahpakh* (—); and in a compound one the subdivisions of the members are usually made by *Zaqeph-qaton* (—) and *Rebhia* (—).

1. PART OF THE SONG OF MOSES.

Deut. xxxii. 1-4.

וְהִשְׁמַע הָאָרֶץ אִמְרֵיָי :	1 הָאֲזִינוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֲדַבְּרָה
תִּזְלַל כְּשֵׁל אִמְרֵתִי	2 וְעֲרָה כַּמֶּטֶר לִקְחוּ
וְכַרְבִּיבִים עַל־עֵשֶׂב :	כְּשִׁעִירִים עַל־דָּשָׂא
הִבֵּו גִדְל לֹא־הֵינִי :	3 כִּי שָׁם יְהוָה אֶקְרָא
כִּי כִל־הֲרִיבִי מִשֹּׁפֵט	4 הַצֹּהֵר תָּמִים פִּעְלֹו
עֲדִיק וְיֹשֵׁר הוּא :	אֵל אֲמוּנָה וְאֵין עָלָו
	צ" רבתי

2. PARABLE OF THE DEGENERATE VINEYARD.

Isaiah v. 1-7.

1 אֲשִׁירָה נָא לִידֵינִי שִׁירַת דּוֹדִי לְכַרְמִי כִּרְם הִיָּה לִידֵינִי בְּקָרוֹן
בְּדֶשֶׁן : 2 וְעֲזָקְהוּ וְיִסְקְלֵהוּ וַיִּשְׁעֵהוּ שֶׁלֶק וַיִּבֶן מִגְדָּל בְּחוּלֹו וְגַם־יִקַּב
חֶצֶב בּוֹ וַיְקוּ לְעֵשׂוֹת עֲנָבִים וַיַּעַשׂ בְּאֲשִׁים : 3 וְעָתָה יוֹשֵׁב יְרוּשָׁלַם וְאִישׁ
יְהוּדָה שֹׁמֵר־נֶאֱמָר בִּינִי וּבֵין כְּרָמִי : 4 מִהֲלִעֵשׂוֹת עוֹד לְכַרְמִי וְלֹא עֲשׂוֹתִי
בּוֹ מִדּוֹעַ קִבְיֹתִי לְעֵשׂוֹת עֲנָבִים וַיַּעַשׂ בְּאֲשִׁים : 5 וְעָתָה אֹדְרֵעָה־נָא אֶתְכֶם
אֵת אֲשֶׁר־אֲנִי עֹשֶׂה לְכַרְמִי הִסֵּר מִשׁוֹפְתֹו וְהִיָּה לְבַעַר פֶּלֶץ גְּדָרוֹ וְהִיָּה

למרמס : 6 ואשיתהו ברה לא יזמר ולא יעדור ועלה שמיר ושית ועל
העבים אצה מהמטיר עליו מטר : 7 כי כרם יהוה צבאות בית ישראל
ואיש יהודה נטע שעשועיו ויקו למשפט והנה משפח לצדקה והנה
צדקה :

3. PRAISE OF A GOOD WIFE.

Prov. xxxi. 10-31.

10 אשת-חיל מי ומצא ורחק מפנינים מכרה : 11 בנטה ביה לב
בעלה ושכל לא יחסר : 12 גמלתהו טוב ולא-רע כל ימי חייה : 13 הרשה
צמר ופשתים ותעש בחפץ כפיה : 14 היתה פאניות סוחר ממרחק
תביא לחמה : 15 ותקם בעוד לולה ותתן-טרה לביתה וחסק לנערתייה :
16 זממה שדה ותקחהו מפרי לפיה נטע פרם : 17 חגרה בעוז מתניה
ותאמץ זרועתייה : 18 טעמה פרי-טוב סתרה לא-יכבה בליל נרה :
19 רדיה שלחה בפישור וכפיה תמכו פלה : 20 פשה פרשה לעני רדייה
שלחה לאביון : 21 לא-חירא לביתה משלג פי כל-פיהיה לבש שנים :
22 מרבהים עשתה-לה שש וארנמן לבושה : 23 נודע בשערים בעלה
בשבתו עם-זקני-ארץ : 24 סדין עשתה ותמכר והגור נתנה לפנעני :
25 עוז-והדר לבושה ותשתק ליום אחרון : 26 פיה פתחה בתכמה
ותורת-חסד על-לשונה : 27 צופיה הילכות ביתה וחסם עצלות לא
תאכל : 28 קמו בניה וראשויה בעלה ויהללה : 29 רבות בנות עשו
חיל ואת עלית על-פלנה : 30 שקר החן והבל היאפי אשה וראת-יהנה
היא תהלהלל : 31 תנו-לה מפרי רדייה ויהלליה בשערים מעשייה :

v. 15. בלילה קרי עט"ט טעמה v. 16. כ"א ותתן כ"א בעוד v. 16.

v. 25. כ"א על v. 27. הליכות קרי

NOTES.

I. SCRIPTURE PHRASES AND SENTENCES.

N. B. For the *derivation* of Nouns, the Lexicon must be consulted; but this necessity can occasion no difficulty, even to the beginner, now that he can have *Gesenius's* with the words in alphabetical order.

1, P^erī' ghō'-dhēl lē-bhā'bh.* *Fruit-of greatness-of heart*, i. e., boasting. P^erī' is a noun masc. sing. in the constr. state (see § 87), and belongs to class or Parad. VI. i. (§ 91): the ם has Daghesh lene (see § 6, 3, § 13, 1, § 21, 1). Ghō'dhēl, noun masc. sing. constr. st. Parad. VI. c.: the ם without Daghesh lene (§ 6, 3) because preceded by a word ending with a vowel and closely connected (see § 21, 1, at the end). Lēbhā'bh, noun masc. sing. absol. st. (see § 87, 1, at the close), Parad. IV. a.—This example shows *a*) that the relation of the genitive case, or what is called the constr. state in Hebrew, is indicated essentially by mere closeness of connexion between words as uttered, for there is no change whatever in the form of p^eri and ghodhel, though each is in constr. state (see § 87, 1, and Note †); *b*) that there may be several successive nouns in the constr. state depending on each other (see § 112, 1): see also below in No. 3.—The sign (:) at the end is *Soph-pasuq*, which is always preceded by the accent *Silluq* (§ 15).

2. D^ebhār' hām-mā'-lēkh hāg-gā-dhō'! *Word-of the great king*. D^ebhār, noun m. sing. constr. st. of דְּבַר, Parad. IV. Here notice how the close connexion in utterance, or the constr. state, occasions a change of the vowels (see § 87, 1).—Hāmmā'lēkh, noun m. sing. absol. st. Parad. VI. a; with the article (הַ) prefixed (see § 35). Hāggādhō', adj. m. sing. with article; on ם with Dagh. forte see § 13, 3.—Observe how the adj. stands *after* the noun, and agrees with it in gender and number (see § 110, 1) and in taking the art. (see § 109, 2).

3. Y^emé' sh^ené' chāy-yé' 'bho-thā'i. *The days-of the years-of the life-of my fathers*. Y^emé', noun m. pl. constr. st.; the sing. יוֹם, irregularly inflected

* For the sounds of the consonants and vowels as here employed to express the Hebrew pronunciation, see § 6 with Note † on page 35 and Note * on page 39, also § 10.—On Hebrew syllables see § 26.

(§ 94). *Sh'ne'*, noun fem. pl. constr. st.; sing. שְׁנֵי (§ 93, Parad. B, a), but here with *masc.* plural (see § 86, 4). *Chäyyé'*, noun m. pl. constr. st.; sing. חַי, Parad. VIII.—the pl. form used with sing. sense (see § 106, 2, a). חַיִּים noun m. pl. (but with *fem.* form (§ 86, 4), with suff. 1 pers. sing. (יִי for יִי because of pause *Silluq*, § 29, 4, a); sing. חַי, irreg. inflexion (§ 94).—Observe here the succession of three nouns in the constr. st. (§ 112, 1), and the effect of the close connexion in utterance not only changing the vowels (as in No. 2) but also eliding or slurring over the consonant מַחַיִּי for מַחַיִּי, &c., according to § 87, 2, a).—Observe also the absence of the art. before the nouns, owing to their being in the constr. st., and as such not needing the art. (see § 108, 2); comp. our expression *God's word* for *the word of God* (see Note, p. 213).

4. *Zē-khēr tsād-dī'q lībh-rā-khā'*. *The memory of a righteous (man) for a blessing*, i. e. is blessed. *Zēkhēr*, Parad. VI. b; art. omitted (§ 108, 2); constr. st. without any change (see above No. 1). *Tsāddī'q*, adj. m. sing., agreeing with מַחַיִּי *man*, which is understood. *Lībhrakhā'*, noun f. sing., absol. st., Parad. B, c; with prep. לְ to prefixed (§ 100, 2), here with short *Chireq* (יִ) according to § 28, 1.—Observe the ellipsis of the copula (i. e., the verb *to be*), according to § 141.

5. *Āt-tā' Y'ehō-va' tobh v'sāl-lā'ch*. *Thou, Jehovah, (art) good and forgiving*. *Ātā'*, pron. personal or separate, 2 pers. sing. masc. (see § 32). *Y'ehōvā'*, pr. n.; for the signification and the pronunciation of this word, see Lexicon. *Tobh*, adj. m. sing. agreeing with מַחַיִּי. *V'sāllāch*, adj. m. sing., with conj. וְ and prefixed (§ 102, 2).—Obs. ellipsis of copula (*art*) according to § 141.

6. *Tīq-w'l e'lo'ah rā-shā'*. *Thou wilt slay, O God, the wicked*. *Tīq-tō'l*, verb 2 p. sing. m. fut. Kal; root טַחַח, Parad. B. טַחַח, noun m. sing., Parad. I; and טַחַח with *Mappiq* (§ 14) and *Pattach furtive* (see § 8, 2). - *Rashā'* (on omission of שׁ, see p. 35), adj. m. sing. agreeing with מַחַיִּי understood; art. omitted in poetic style (see p. 211.—Observe the arrangement of the words (§ 142, 1).

7. *Mī yīsh-kō'n b'hār qōdh-she'-khā*. *Who shall dwell in the mountain of thy holiness*, i. e. in thy holy mount? *Mī*, pron. interrog. (§37) used of persons. *Yīshkō'n*, r. שָׁבַן, Parad. B. *B'hār*, noun m. sing. constr. st. Parad. VIII. a; pl. מְהָרִים for מְהָרִים because רִי excludes Daghes f. (see § 22, 5). *Qōdshē'khā*, noun (שְׁבַת, Parad. VI. c) with suff. 2 p. sing. masc. (§ 89, 1), joined by means of (־) because of the pause *Silluk* (§ 29, 4, b).—Obs. subst. used to express adj. (see § 104, 1); and for the position of the suff. הַיִּי, see § 119, 6.

8. *Kā-bhē'dh hā-rā-ā'b bā-ā'-rēts*. *Heavy was the famine in the land*. כָּבֵד, verb 3 p. sing. masc. pret. Kal (see Parad. B), agreeing in gend., numb. and pers. with its nominative (§ 143 at beginning). כָּבֵד, noun (Parad. IV. with art. הַ (see § 35, 1). כָּבֵד, noun (Parad. VI. a) with prep. בְּ prefixed with *Qamets*, because it displaces the art. and takes its pointing (בְּ for הַבְּ, see § 100, 2, b, and § 23, 5); see also § 29, 4, a, § 91, Rem. 1, for the (־) instead of (־) under אֶ.—The arrangement is the same as in No. 6.

9. *Āy-yē' sō-phēr ēth-hām-migh-dā-lī'm*. *Where (is one) counting the*

towers? *Sophēr*, act. part. m. sing. Kal; r. סָפֵר, Parad. B. ׀ִ, sign of the definite accusative (see § 115, 2, and Note), here followed by *Magqeph* (§ 16, 1), and hence with (—) shortened to (—), see § 27, 1. הַמְגִדָּלִים, noun m. pl. absol. st., Parad. II., with art. prefixed (§ 35); in accus. case, governed by *sophēr* (see § 132 and § 135).

10. *Tsé'-dhēq mīsh-shā-mā'-yīm nīsh-qā'ph. Righteousness from heaven looked down.* מִשְׁפָּרִים, noun m. plur. but seemingly dual (see § 86 b, 1, Rem. 2), with prep. מִן prefixed (§ 100, 1); on plur. form in this noun see § 106, 2. נִשְׁפָּרָה, verb 3 p. m. sing. pret. Niphāl, r. שָׁפַר, Parad. B; here with (—) for (—) because of the *Silluq* (§ 29, 4).—Obs. the proper sense of this verb in Niph. is reflexive, viz. *to bend one's self forward* (see § 50, 2, and the Lexicon under שָׁפַר).

11. *The iniquity of his fathers shall be remembered.* יִזְכָּר (yīz-zā-khēr) verb (r. זָכַר) 3 p. sing. m. fut. of Niphāl, which has here a *passive* force (see § 50, 2, d); Parad. B. זָכַר (ʾvō'n, not ʾōn, because the *cholem* requires a consonant before it, which must be the ׀, and not the ׀ which has the *Chateph-Pattach*, see § 26, 1) noun in constr. state (Parad. III.), governing the verb in gen., numb., and pers. (see § 143). אֲבֹתָיו (ʾbhō-thā'v, see § 8, 5) compare on No. 3; there *scriptio plena*, here *scriptio defectiva* (§ 8, 4).—The arrangement is according to § 142, 1, a.

12. *Who hath tried the Spirit of Jehovah?* מִי (see § 37, 1). תִּזְכֶּנָּה (thīz-kē'n, ת without *Daghesh lene* because the prec. word ends with a vowel, and is in close connexion, § 21, 1), verb (r. תָּזַן) in Piēl, which has here *intensive* force (§ 51, 2, a), Parad. B. ׀ִ sign of accus. here before a noun made definite by the constr. st. (see on No. 9). רִיחָה (rī'ch, with *Pattach furtive*, § 22, 2, b), noun in constr. st. (Parad. I).

13. *Honour thy father and thy mother.* כִּבְדֵהוּ, verb (r. כָּבַד, see on No. 8) 2 p. sing. m. imper. of Piēl (here *causative* of Kal, § 51, 2, b), agreeing with הָאֵלֹהִים *thou* (see No. 5) understood; Parad. B. ׀ִ (twice) before a noun made definite by the suffix (see on No. 9). אֲבֹתָיָהּ (ʾ-bhū'khā), noun irreg. (אָבָה, § 94, 2) with suff. 2 p. sing. masc. (§ 89, 1, Rem. 1). ׀ copulative conj. prefixed with *Sh'va* (§ 102, 2). אֲמָתְךָ noun (אָמָה, Parad. VIII.) sing. fem. with suffix, here appended by *Seghol* instead of *Sh'va* on account of the *pause* accent *Silluq* (see § 29, 4, b).

14. *His blood from thy hand will I require.* מִיְּדֶיךָ (mīy-yā-dh'khā', 2nd syllable with *Methegh* (§ 16, 2) to show that the vowel-sign — stands for *a* not *ō*, see § 9, 12, Rem. 1, a) noun f. sing. (יָדָה, Parad. II.) with prep. מִן prefixed (§ 100, 1) and suff. appended. בְּקִשָּׁה, Parad. B. On the arrangement see § 142, 1, c.

15. *I was stolen from the land of the Hebrews.* גִּנְבָהּ verb (r. גָּנַב, Parad. B.) 1 sing. com. pret. of Pual (the passive of Piēl, § 51, 2). מִן, prep. (מִן) prefixed according to § 100, 1. הָ art. (see No. 8).

16. *He has made heavy my chain.* יִבְרִיחַ, 3 p. sing. m. pret. of Hiphil (causative of Kal, § 52, 2); r. כָּבַד. נֶחֱשֶׁה-לִּי (nēchōsh-lī, § 93, Parad. D, b).

17. *Upon Jehovah I was cast from the womb.* הוֹשַׁלְתִּי (hōsh-lā'kh-tī) 1 p. sing. c. pret. of Hophal (passive of Hiph. § 52, 2); r. שָׁלַח, Parad. B. רָחַם,

noun, Parad. VI. (here with ־ on account of the pause accent, § 29, 4, *a*, and § 27, Rem. 2, *c*).

18. *I will keep myself from my iniquity.* אֲשַׁתְּמַר, 1 p. sing. c. fut. of Hithpael (with reflexive force, and here with transposition of *ת*, see § 53, 2, *a*, and 3); *r.* אֲשַׁמְרֵי, Parad. B. מִצְוֵינִי (see No. 11 and No. 15).

19. *And now let your hands be strong* (lit. *shall be strong*). תְּחַזְּקֶנָּה (*tē-chēzā'q-nā*, *ת* has Dagh. lene because a distinctive accent, *Pe'siq* (1), precedes, (§ 21, 1), 3 p. pl. f. fut. Kal, *r.* חֲזַק, Parad. D (or verb *Pe Guttural*);—fut. used for imper. according to § 125, 3, *c.* יְדַרְבְּכֶם, dual of יָרָר (see § 86 *b*) with suff. 2 p. pl. masc.—On the use of a plur. verb with a dual noun, see § 143, 5.

20. *The generation of the upright shall be blessed.* הוֹרֵי, noun constr. st. Parad. I. הַשְּׂרִירִים adj. pl. masc. (agreeing with אֲנָשִׁים *men* understood), Parad. IV. יְרַבְּרָה, 3 p. sing. m. fut. Pual (see Parad. E, but here with ־ because of *Silluq*), agreeing in gen., numb., and pers. with the subject.

21. *Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation.* שָׁכַחְתָּהּ, (*shā-khā'-chāt*, see § 28, 4, Note †), 2 p. sing. fem. pret. Kal of שָׁכַח (verb *Lamedh Guttural*, Parad. F). אֲלֹהֵי, constr. st. plur. of אֱלֹהִים (the *ה* loses both *Mappiq* and *Pattach furtive*, because it ceases to be final, § 22, 2, *b*): on the plur. use of this word (*plur. excellentiæ*) see § 106, 2, *b.* הַיָּשִׁעַ, noun, Parad. IV. *e*, with suff. 2 p. sing. fem.

22. *A wise son will gladden his father.* On position and agreement of adj. and subst. see No. 2. אֲדַבֵּר, see § 94, 2.

23. *Jehovah will keep thee from all evil* (lit. *all of evil*). יִשְׁמְרֶךָ (*yīsh-mōr'-khā'*, § 9, 12, 1, *a*; § 10, 1, at end; § 21, 2, *c*) 3 p. sing. m. fut. Kal, with suff. 2 p. sing. masc., see Parad. C, and § 59. כֹּל (here כֹּל־ *kōl*, because followed by *Maqqeph*, which takes away the tone of the word and so makes a closed unaccented syllable, which cannot have a long vowel, see § 26, 5), prop. a noun (but commonly rendered as an adj.) in constr. st., Parad. VIII. *c.* רָע, with ־ for ־ according to § 29, 4, *a*.

24. *Cause me to walk in thy truth and teach me.* הִרְרֵינִי (*r.* הִרְרָה, Parad. E), 2 p. sing. in. imper. Hiphil, with suff. 1 p. sing. com., see Parad. C, and § 60. בְּאֲזְנוֹתַי (see Lex.), noun f. sing. (Parad. D) with prep. בְּ (here with ־ according to § 100, 2, *a*) and with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc.

25. *When you hear* (lit. *according to your hearing*) *the voice of the trumpet.* כְּשִׁמְעֶכֶם (*k'shōm-akhēm*), inf. Kal of שָׁמַע (Parad. F) with prep. כְּ (§ 100, 2) and suff. 2 p. pl. masc., see § 60, 1, and § 64, 2.—On the use of כְּ before infinitive, see § 129, 2.

26. *This* (has been) *thy way from thy youth, for thou hast not hearkened to my voice.* זָה, see § 34. יְרַבְּרָה, noun sing. masc. Parad. VI. *a*, with suff. 2 p. sing. fem. נִצְוֵינֶךָ, see § 89, 2 and § 106, 2, *a*.—Obs. the effect of prep. בְּ on the sense of שָׁמַע, which here means *to hearken* = *obey*, but without the בְּ (as in No. 25) it means simply *to hear* = *perceive sound*.

27. *They encompassed me like bees, they were extinguished like fire of thorns.* הִצְבִּי, Pual, Parad. E.

28. *The door will turn on its hinge, and a sluggard on his bed.* הוֹסֹב,

NOTES.

3p. sing. fem. fut. Kal of כָּבַב (verb כָּבַע, Parad. G), agreeing in gend., numb., and pers. with הִלָּל. מִשְׁחֵוּ, see § 89, 4.

29. *Then they began* (lit. *it was begun*) to call on the name of Jehovah. הוֹחֵל, 3 p. sing. m. pret. Hophal of הָלַל (Parad. G): see § 134, 3. אָ with *Dagh. lene* because of the distinctive accent (*Tiphcha* —) under the preceding word, § 21, 1.

30. Ps. cxix. 69. See on No. 23. אָצַר, 1 p. sing. com. fut. Kal of יָצַר (verb יָצַן, Parad. H).

31. Gen. xiv. 21. יָחַן, 2 p. sing. m. imper. Kal of יָחַן (Parad. H and § 65, 1). לִי, § 101, 2, *a*. נָשַׁט, noun *sing.* but here with *collective* force, § 106, 1. קַח, 2 p. sing. m. imper. Kal of לָקַח (treated as a verb פָּח, Parad. H, and partly after Parad. F; see § 65, Rem. 2). קָה for קָה on account of *pause*, § 101, 2, *a*.

32. Judges xiii. 16. הִשְׁאָרִי, 2 p. sing. m. fut. Kal of עָצַר (Parad. D) with suff. 1 p. sing. com. (§ 59). On the position of the negative, see § 142, 1. אֶכֶל, 1 p. sing. com. fut. Kal of אָכַל (verb פָּא, Parad. I, see § 67, 2); here with — instead of — on account of the conjunctive accent *Munach* (—), § 67, 1. See on No. 7.

33. Jer. xxvii. 14. הוֹשִׁיעֵנִי, imper. Hiphil of יָשַׁע (verb פָּי, Parad. K). אוֹשְׁעָה, 1 p. sing. fut. Niphal of יָשַׁע, with *He paragoric* (§ 48, 3): see also § 29, 4, *b*.

34. Job xiv. 1. יִלְוֶי, pass. part. sing. masc. Kal of יָלַד, in constr. st. according to § 132, 1. On the constr. st. of the adjectives תָּצַר and שָׁבַע, see § 110, 2. Conjunction וְ prefixed with *Shureq*, before simple *Sh^eva*, according to § 102, 2, *b*.

35. Genesis xxviii. 12. מֵצַב; part. sing. m. Hophal of יָצַב (verb פָּי of 3d class, § 70) or נָצַב (verb פָּח, Parad. H). אֶרְצָה, אֶרְצֶה with *He paragoric* or ancient case-ending for the accusative, § 88, 2: so also in last word. מֵבִיעַ, part. sing. m. Hiphil of בָּעַע (after Parad. H and F).

36. Is. xxxvii. 23. תְּהַפֵּחַ, Pjël, Parad. E. On next word the accent (—) *Zaqeph-qaton*, § 15. תְּהַרְמוֹתָי, Hiphil of רָמוּ (verb עָו, Parad. M). ק', with *Dagh. forte* conjunctive, § 20, 2, *a*.

37. Judges xiv. 14. מְהַאֲבֵל, part. sing. m. Kal of אָבַל, with art. הַ (§ 25, 1) and prep. בַּ (§ 100, 1). רָצָא, verb פָּי and לָא, Parad. K and O.

38. 1 Sam. ii. 27. הִנְגִּילָה inf. absol. Niphal of נָגַל (verb לָה, Parad. P), with *He interrog.* prefixed according to § 98, 4 (see its use in § 150, 2): this inf. stands before the finite verb to make it *emphatic*, according to § 128, 3, *a*. בִּירָה, constr. st. of בָּרַח (Parad. VI. h).

39. Ps. xxxi. 14. לְקַח inf. Kal of לָקַח (Parad. H, § 65, Rem. 2), with prep. לְ prefixed according to § 100, 2, *c*, and § 139, 2. וְזָמַח verb עָע (Parad. G) inflected here as regular (after Parad. B, see § 66, Rem. 10, also § 29, 4, *b*).

40. Num. x. 30. מִגְלֵתִי noun fem. sing. (segholate, Parad. D) with suffix. יָהּ (Parad. K) from הִלָּה or הִלָּה, see § 68, Rem. 8.

41. Prov. vii. 1. וּמִצְוֹתַי (*ū-mīls-vō-thāi*, see on No. 11) noun fem. plur. (Parad. A) with suff. appended (§ 89) and conj. וְ prefixed with *Shureq* before the labial מַ (§ 102, 2, *b*). אֶתָּה for אֶתָּה (prep. אֶת § 101, 1, Rem. 1), see on No. 31

42. Jer. xliii. 9. קָח see in No. 31. אָבָנִים noun *common* gend. (§ 105, 1, c) plur. (אָבָנִים Parad. VI.), governing גִּדְלוֹת in *fem.* pl. (§ 110, 1), but the suff. of the next word in the *masc.* וּשְׂמַתָּהֶם (lit. *and thou hast hid them*) pret. for imper. according to § 124, 6, c.

43. Ps. civ. 24. מָה prop. interrog. pron. but here an adverb of interrog. lit. *as to what?* then *how?* see § 98, 2, e, and *Lex. sub voce*. רַבִּי (Parad. G) pret. for present according to § 124, 3. Under מַעֲשֵׂיָהּ (Parad. IX.) *Methegh* and the accent *Athnach* — (§ 15). מָלֵא, Parad. O. § 73, Rem. 1; see also § 135, 3, b. הִאֲרָץ, always so for אֲרָץ, for the sake of euphony with the art. (§ 35, 1 and § 91, Rem. 1).

44. Judges xiv. 18. See § 37, 1, Rem. for מִדָּר and מָה: מְדַבֵּשׁ noun m. (Parad. VI., § 91, Rem. 4) with prep. מִן (§ 100, 1), which here denotes the *comparative* (see § 117, 1).

45. Gen. ix. 20. וַיִּהְיֶה לֵל 3 p. sing. m. fut. apoc. Hiphil of הִלֵּל (Parad. G), with *Vav conversive* (see § 48, 2) giving to the fut. the sense of the pret. (see § 126 b). וַיִּשָּׁע from נָטַע (Parads. H and F).

46. Ps. xxxvii. 8. הִרְפָּה (r. רָפָה, Parad. P) imper. Hiphil shortened from הִרְפֵּה (see § 74, Rem. 15, and § 48, 5). Conj. וְ with *Pattach* according to § 28, 2.

47. Ex. xxi. 12. מָמָה part. Hiphil (r. נָבָה, Parads. H and P) in constr. st. according to § 132, 1. וַיָּמָה (lit. *and he has died* = *so that*, &c., see § 152, 1, e), pret. Kal. of מָמָה (Parad. M, § 71, Rem. 1) with וְ according to § 102, 1, d. מוֹת inf. absol. put for emphasis (§ 128, 3, a) before וַיָּמָה 3 p. sing. m. fut. Hophal.

48. Gen. iii. 13. See on No. 45. הוֹשִׁי אֲנִי, Hiph., Parads. H and O. וְאָבָל (see on No. 32) Fut. with *Vav conv.* (§ 48, 2): obs. distinction between *Methegh* and *Silluq*, according to Note on p. 54.

49. 1 Kings v. 8. אֵת sign of def. accusative in its separate or absol. form (§ 115, 2). אֲשֶׁר rel. pron. (§ 36) here implying the demonstrative = *what* (§ 121, 2).

50. Lev. xx. 14. בְּיָאֵשׁ for בְּהָאֵשׁ, § 35, Rem. 2.—Obs. the two forms of אֵת with suffixes (§ 101, Rem. 1). וְהֵן *fem.* suff. 3 p. plur.

51. Judges ix. 10. לְבִי 2 p. sing. fem. imper. Kal of רָלַבְּ (Parad. K, see on No. 40). אַתָּה pron. 2 p. sing. fem. (§ 32, 2), here expressed with the verb. for *emphasis* (see § 134, Rem. 2). מְלָכִי (*möl^{le}-khū*), see § 46, Rem. 2; and for the absence of *Dagh. l.* in ב, see § 21, 2, a. See § 101, 3.

52. Jer. xlv. 25. עֲשֵׂה (*a-sö*, § 8, 2, Rem.) inf. absol. for *emphasis* (see on No. 38). נִדְרָנִי (*nā-dhā'r-nū*) 1 pl. pret. Kal, with ׀ for ׀ on account of *Silluq*.

53. Amos ii. 10. See § 134, Rem. 2. עָלָה (Parads. D and P).

54. Deut. xvi. 19. לֹא (§ 98, 1) before fut. הִקָּח (לָקַח, Parad. G) to express *prohibition* (see § 125, 3, c). וְעָנִי (*y'av-vē'i*, see Note † on p. 50), Piël of עָנָה (not Parad. M, see § 71, Rem. 10). עֲיָנִי dual constr. st. of עָנָה (Parad. VI. h).

55. Is. xxxvii. 10. אַל (§ 98, 1) before fut. to express *dissuasion* (§ 125, 3, c): distinction between אַל and לֹא, see in § 149, Rem. וְשָׂאָה fut. Hiphil (see on No. 48) with suff. according to § 64, 2, Rem. אֵלֶיהָ, see on No. 21,

also § 143, 2. בוֹ—אֲשֶׁר (lit. *who—in him* = *in whom*, § 121, 1). See § 131, 2, a.

56. Ex. xvii. 2. See on No. 31. מָרָם *dual* in appearance but *plur.* in fact (see § 86 b, 1, Rem. 2). וְנִשְׁתַּחֲוּ 1 p. pl. com. fut. Kal (Parad. P); וְ and = *that*, § 126, 1, c.

57. Jer. xiv. 21. הִפְעִיר, Hiphil of פָּרַר (Parad. G), see § 125, 3, c. אֲחִנֵּי, prep. with suff. (see § 89, 1, Rem. 2).

58. Josh. i. 3. See on No. 55. נָתַתִּי (I have given it), נָתַן, § (65, Rem. 3), suff. 3 p. sing.—On the arrangement of this sentence, see § 142, 2.

59. 2 Kings x. 32. בְּיָמֵי הַהֵם (compare vulgar Eng. *in them days*), § 120, 1. הָהֵל, Parad. G. לְקַצּוֹר, Piël, Parad. P; see § 139, 2.

60. 2 Chron. x. 10. עֲצָנִי, noun (Parad. VIII. c): accent *Zaqeph-qaton*. הִקְלֵ, imper. Hiphil. of קָלַל.

61. Prov. vi. 6.

62. 2 Chron. xi. 4.

63. Num. xx. 11. רוּם, see on No. 45. נָכַר (נָכַר), verb פָּן and לָהּ), Hiphil fut. apoc. (for וְיִנְכַּר, § 65, 2 and § 74, 5 with Rem. 14). מִצְהָרִי, noun (Parad. IX.) with suff. 3 p. sing. m. (מִצְהָרִי for the usual מִצְהָרִי): distinctive accent *Tiphcha* (§ 15). See § 118, 5.

64. Job xl. 4. קִבְּרֵי, Parad. G. אֲשִׁירֶבֶךָ, fut. Hiphil of שָׁרַב, with suff. with *Num epenthetic* (see § 57, 4). שָׁמְרֵי, Parad. M. לָמוּ, see § 101, 2, Rem.

65. Mal. ii. 10. Ellipsis, § 141. כֵּל (Parad. VIII. c) with suff. (§ 89, 1, Rem. 2). Expression for *reciprocal pronoun*, § 122, Rem. 4. חָלַל, reg. inf. constr. Piël, see § 66, Rem. 10.

66. Lev. xii. 4. On the construction of the numerals see § 118, 1 and 3. הַיָּשֵׁב, Parad. K. תִּנְצֵס (r. תִּנְצֵס) with ׀ for ׀ on account of the *pause* accent *R'bhia* (§ 15). מְלֵאָה, § 73, Rem. 2. טְהַרְהָ (tō-h'ra'h, see p. 47, No. 2, a, and § 14, 1), טָהַר (Parad. VI. f) with suff. 3 p. sing. fem., distinguished by the *Mappiq* from the ending of the *fem.* noun (טְהַרְהָ tō-h'ra'h).

II. EXTRACTS IN PROSE.

1. THE PRIESTS' BENEDICTION.

Num. vi. 22-26.

V. 22. *Vav. conv.* prefixed without *Daghesh forte* (§ 48 b, 2, and § 20, 3, b, Rem.) לְאָמַר (*Dagh. f. conjunctive*, § 20, 2, a), inf. with prep. (lit. *to say*) for לְאָמַר, according to § 23, 2, and § 67, 1, Rem.

V. 23. תְּהַרְכוּ, Parad. E, see § 10, 2, Rem. אָמַר, inf. absol. standing for fut. or imper. according to § 128, 4, b.

V. 25. יָאֵר, Hiphil of אָוַר (Parad. M, *jussive* form, § 126, 2). וְיִהְיֶה (r. וְיִהְיֶה, Parad. G) 3 p. sing. m. fut. Kal with suff. with *Num epenthetic* (§ 57, 4), and וְ prefixed according to § 102, 2, c.

* * * In reading these Extracts, it may be well to learn more of the names and uses of the *Accents* (§ 15).

2. JOTHAM'S PARABLE.

Judges ix. 6-15.

- V. 6. וַיֹּאמֶר fut. Niphal (Parad. D). עַם prep. *at* or *by*, see Lex. B, 2.
- V. 7. וַיִּגְדְּרוּ (r. נָגַד) 3 p. plur. used according to § 134, 3, b.
- V. 8. See § 128, 3, a.—Obs. מְלֻכָּה with small circle referring to the margin, where a different form of the word is given (see § 17). Both the *Kethibh* מְלֻכָּה and the *Qeri* מְלֻכָּה have the *same sense* and stand for 2 p. sing. m. imper. Kal with *He paragogic* (§ 48, 5). This *Kethibh* form of the imper. is not recognised in the grammars, but it occurs also in Ps. xxvi. 2: comp. verse 12 below.
- V. 9. הִחַדְרֵנוּ pret. Kal (the *Chateph-Qamets* irreg. for *Qamets*, with *He inter.* (§ 98, 4, Rem.), used for *fut.* according to § 124, 4. 'אֲשֶׁר־בִּי *וְגו' which in me God and men honour (see § 125, 2). וְהִלְבֵּתָהּ pret. with *Vav. conv.* (see § 48, 3 and § 124, 6, a). לָנוּצַח (inf. with prep.) *to wave*.
- V. 10. See on No. 51 above.
- V. 11. מְתַקֵּי (מִתְקַן, Parad. VI. e). הַטְּוִבָה adj. fem. sing. with the art. because its noun has a suff. (see § 109, 2 and § 110, 1).
- V. 12. *Kethibh* מְלֻכָּה but *Qeri* מְלֻכָּה, see on verse 8.
- V. 13. הִמְשִׁיחַ part. with art. (prefixed according to § 20, 3, b) answering to our relative pron. with the indicative, *which cheers*.
- V. 15. הָסוּ from הִסִּיחַ. הַלְבָּנוֹן, see § 107, 3.

3. ELIJAH'S ASCENSION.

2 Kings ii. 1-12.

- V. 1. וַיְהִי fut. apoc. (§ 74, Rem. 3, e) with *Vav. conv.* (§ 48, 2) used for tense of narration (§ 126 b, 2). בְּהִעָלוֹתוֹ Hiphil of עָלָה (see § 129, 2 and also § 130, 3). בְּסַעֲרָה (§ 10, 2, Rem.—comp. בְּסַעֲרָה in verse 11) with *Chateph-Qamets* irreg. which is noticed in the margin כִּמְצָה בַחֲטָה סָמֵךְ i. e. *the ס with Chateph-Qamets*.—See all these marginal notices explained at the end of *Tauchnitz's* editions of the Hebrew Bible, which are the best and cheapest.
- V. 2. שֶׁב־נָפְשָׁא, see § 127, 1, Rem. תִּי־רֵי וְחַי נַפְשֶׁךָ (lit. *living is Jehovah and the life of thy soul*) as *Jehovah liveth and by the life of thy soul*, a form of oath: חַי constr. st. § 87, 2, c). אִם *if = not*, see Lex. C, 1, c. בִּירְחֵאֵל (also in next verse) in the adverbial accusative, § 116, 1.
- V. 3. וַיְהִי prop. *the day = this day*, see § 107, at begin. אֲדִי־נִיךָ plur. *excellentiæ* (§ 107, 2, b). הַתְּשָׁה.
- V. 5. בִּירְיָהוּ, prep. בָּ prefixed according to § 100, 2, a.

* See § 5, Rem. 4.

V. 6. הַיְהוּדָה, § 107, 3 and § 88, 2. שְׁנֵיהֶם *their two* = *both of them*, § 95, Rem. 2.

V. 7. Construction of the numeral, § 118, 2.

V. 8. לָקַח, see above on No. 54. אֶתְּרַח noun fem. (Parad. D). נָכַח, see above on No. 63. וְ conj. with *Qamets*, see above on No. 47. בְּ prep. with art. (§ 35, 2, B, b and Rem. 2).

V. 9. בְּקִדְבָרָם inf. with suff. and prep. § 129, 2' (see also above on No. 25). וְ and = *that* after וַיְהִי. וַיְהִי־נָא פִי יִגֹּד *then inferential*, § 152, 1, d) *shall be, pray, a portion of two in thy spirit to me*, i. e. may I have a double portion (twice as much as any one else) of thy spirit: פֶּה, see § 94.

V. 10. בְּקָשְׁתְּךָ לְשֹׂאֵל lit. *thou hast made hard to ask*, i. e. thou hast asked a hard thing, see § 139, 4, Rem. 1. לָקַח for מְלַקַּח, see § 51, Rem. 5.

V. 11. Lit. *and it was, they walking to walk and to speak, that lo! a chariot*, &c.: see § 131, 2, a or c, and § 128, 3, b. וַיֵּלֶךְ fut. Kal of עָלָה. הַשָּׂמַרִים adverbial accus. (§ 116, 1).

V. 12. וְ according to § 28, 2. מְצַעֵק part. Piel, § 63, 3. רֶכֶב הַיִּשְׂרָאֵל וּפָרָשָׁיו *Israel's chariot and his horsemen*.—Obs. that in Hebrew *two or more nouns cannot be in the construct state before the same genitive* (see Note † on § 112, 1): e. g. רֶכֶב וּפָרָשָׁיו יִשְׂרָאֵל would be utterly inadmissible in this place, and hence the language required *either* the expression of the genitive after each noun (רֶכֶב הַיִּשְׂרָאֵל וּפָרָשָׁיו *יִשְׂרָאֵל), as in v. 11, אֵשׁ וְסוּסֵי אֵשׁ, or the use of the possessive pron. after the second noun (as exhibited in this verse), or the periphrastic construction (see § 113) which expresses the genitive in the way of the dative (הַרְכָּב וְהַפָּרָשִׁים לְיִשְׂרָאֵל) *the chariot and the horsemen to Israel*).

III. EXTRACTS IN POETRY.

1. PART OF THE SONG OF MOSES.

Deut. xxlii. 1-4.

. In this extract the parallel members are clearly exhibited in separate lines.

V. 1. Article before vocative, § 107, Rem. 2. וַיִּאדָּבְרָה, § 126, 1; § 29, 4, b

V. 2. תִּזְלַח, verb פָּחַל. עָלִי, § 101, 3.

V. 3. הָבִי, verb פָּחַל. לְ prep. (§ 100, 2, a).

V. 3. הַצִּיּוֹר *the rock*, i. e. Jehovah, case absol. (§ 142, 2).—Large צ (so the marginal notice calls it) to mark out the word as having a peculiar use or mystic sense attached to it by the *Masoretic* authors (see § 3, 2).

* פָּחַל has both vowels *unchangeable* (see p. 138, No. 4, Rem).

2. PARABLE OF THE DEGENERATE VINEYARD.

Isalah v. 1-7.

- V. 1. אֲשֶׁרֶה נָא (§ 126, 1, a). לִי־יְדִידִי concerning my beloved, i. e. Jehovah.
 V. 2. נָטַע with double accus. (§ 136, 2). בָּנָה, § 74, Rem. 3. סָרָה, § 74, Rem. 9.
 V. 3. יוֹשֵׁב and אִישׁ collective (§ 106, 1, c) and hence with verb *plur.* (§ 143, 1).
 V. 4. See § 129, Rem. 1, 2.
 V. 5. יָרַע with two accus. (§ 136, 1). עָשָׂה part. for fut. (§ 131, 2, b). הָסֵר and פָּרַץ, § 128, 1, Rem. לִבְעַר lit. for to eat up = to be eaten up.
 V. 6. וְעָלָה יוֹג' (§ 124, 6) and it shall go up (i. e. grow) brier and thorn (§ 135, 1, Rem. 2). מִהַמַּטֵּיר lit. from to rain (§ 129, 2).
 V. 7. Observe the striking paronomasia or alliteration between מִשְׁפָּט and מִשְׁפָּח, and between צָדִיקָה and אֲצִיקָה, which we can partly copy in translation, thus,—he looked for *right*, and behold *might!* for *weal*, and behold *woe!*

3. PRAISE OF A GOOD WIFE.

Prov. xxxi. 10-31.

** This piece is *Alphabetical*, a sort of Hebrew *Acrostic* (§ 5, Rem. 2).

- V. 10. אֲשֶׁת, § 94, 2.
 V. 11. Pret. for present (§ 124, 3).
 V. 12. גַּמְלָתָהּ (§ 58, 1, a and Rem. 3).
 V. 14. קֹנִיָּוֹת (*kō-nīy-yōth*, see p. 47, No. 2, Rem.).
 V. 15. בְּעוֹר, either as noun (*in continuance of*) or as infinitive (*in continuing of*, § 129, 2), while it is yet night. Fut. with *Vav conv.* for present (§ 126, 3, a).
 V. 16. זִמְמָה, see above on No. 39. *Q'ri* נִטְעָה referring to the wife; but *K'thibh* either נָטַע referring to the husband, or נָטַע (Niph'al, *is planted*) agreeing with קָרָם as subject.
 V. 18. Sense of *Q'ri* and *K'thibh* is here the same.
 V. 20. לְעֵינַי, § 100, 2, b.
 V. 21. לָבַשׁ, pass. part. with accus., § 140, 1.
 V. 27. צוֹפְיָה, § 74, Rem. 5. *Q'ri* הַלִּיכוֹת, but *K'thibh* (with same sense) הַיִּלְכוֹת; the latter probably derived from הִלְךְ, but the former from הִלֵּךְ.
 V. 29. רַבּוֹת, adj. put before the noun either for emphasis, *many women* &c. (see § 110, 1, Rem. 1), or as predicate (*many* are the women who, &c. (see § 142, 1, b)). בְּלִנְהָה for the usual בְּלִיָּה, § 89, 1, Rem. 2.
 V. 30. אִשָּׁה יִרְאַת יְיָ a woman fearing Jehovah, put prominently in *nom.* case absol. (§ 142, 2). Observe, the crowning praise of a good wife is the *fear of the Lord* or *piety*. See § 53, Rem. at the end.

SYNTAX OF THE VERB.

§ 123.

USE OF THE TENSES; GENERAL VIEW.

1. From the poverty of the Hebrew language in the means of expressing the absolute and relative circumstances of time (§§ 40 and 48), we might naturally expect some variety in the uses of the same form, especially as in some cases (where the relation of time has little or no influence) both tenses are employed with equal propriety.

2. We are not to infer from this, however, that there was scarcely any well defined and established use of the two tenses of the Hebrew verb. On the contrary accurate observation shows, that the idea of *the past*, and of those relations of time and mood which stand connected with it, predominates in the one, and in the other that of *the future* and of the kindred relations of the subjunctive and optative moods.* It is only in certain clearly defined cases that they coincide; in all others they are essentially distinct.

It is a partial and false view, which regards the so called Præter and Future not as *tenses*, but as designed originally to express distinctions of *mood* (Indicative and Subjunctive) rather than relations of *time*.

As examples of the Præter and Future used expressly to denote opposite relations of time, we refer to Is. 46: 4, אָנֹכִי גַעַשְׂתִּי וְאֲנִי אֶשָּׂא, *I have done it, and I will (still) bear (you)*; and vs. 11, הִבֵּרְתִּי אָף וְאֶעֱשֶׂה אֵת אֲשֶׁר יִצְרָתִי אֵף, *I have spoken it and will bring it to pass, I have purposed and will accomplish it.*

* The *uncertainty*, conditionality, which belongs to the subjunctive, and the reference to the future which is apparent in the optative, have in all languages a clear analogy with the future; comp. e. g. *dicam, dices* and *dicam, dicas*.

THE HISTORY OF THE

THE HISTORY OF THE

THE HISTORY OF THE

THE HISTORY OF THE



F.L 56-5-51

522346

Gesenius, Wilhelm

Hebrew grammar, rev. by E. Rödiger;

tr. by T. J. Connant.

14th ed.

LaHeb.Gr

G389h

.Econ

**University of Toronto
Library**

**DO NOT
REMOVE
THE
CARD
FROM
THIS
POCKET**

Acme Library Card Pocket
LOWE-MARTIN CO. LIMITED

